

CALENDAR

OF

THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE

FOR THE YEAR

1980

VOLUME II

DETAILS OF COURSES

ADELAIDE  
GRIFFIN PRESS LIMITED, MARION ROAD, NETLEY  
1980

## ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE

Correspondence should be addressed as follows:

About courses (and related matters such as admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes), and educational matters generally: *to*

The Academic Registrar.

About financial matters: *to*

The Bursar.

About other matters, including staff appointments of all kinds and matters relating to the buildings and grounds: *to*

The Registrar.

### Address:

The University's postal address is:

The University of Adelaide,  
Box 498 G.P.O.,  
ADELAIDE,  
South Australia 5001.

The University's telephone number is 223 4333 (Area code: 08); and the Telex number is UNIVAD AA89141.



The University of Adelaide

F O R E W O R D

The Calendar of the University is published annually in three Volumes, as follows:

VOLUME I

General information, including—

The University Act  
Staff  
Statutes  
Standing Orders of the Senate  
The Elder Conservatorium of Music  
Institutions, Foundations and Colleges of the  
University  
Public Lectures and Courses  
Service Departments and Divisions of the  
University  
Scholarships and Prizes  
Societies Associated with the University

VOLUME II

*“Details of Courses”*, being—

Information for Students of the University  
Regulations, Schedules and Syllabuses of degree and  
diploma courses  
Rules  
Timetables

VOLUME III

Annual Report, including—

Financial Statements  
Bibliography

The Commemoration Addresses and the List of Graduates and Diploma Holders of the University will not be published in Volume III of the Calendar for 1980. An up-to-date list of graduates and diploma holders is maintained by the Academic Registrar and may, on application, be consulted in his Office.

---

These Volumes are normally published as follows:

VOLUME I: In May: price \$2.  
VOLUME II: In December of previous year: price \$1.  
VOLUME III: In August: price \$1.  
Postage extra.



## THE ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms is as follows:

Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book proper edged Gold on a Chief Azure five Mulletts, one of eight, two of seven, one of six and one of five points of the second, representing the Constellation of the Southern Cross;

and the Motto associated with the Arms is—

Sub cruce lumen

“The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross”

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## VOLUME II

### DEGREE AND DIPLOMA COURSES

(The information in this volume is correct as at 9 November, 1979.)

#### INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS

INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY - - - - 509

#### REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

[Syllabuses for each degree and diploma are to be found immediately following the corresponding regulations and schedules.]

#### FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE:

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	- - -	524
Master of Agricultural Science (M.Ag.Sc.)	- - -	544

#### FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING:

Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) (Old Course)	- - -	548
Bachelor of Architectural Studies (B.Arch.St.)	- - -	562
Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) (New Course)	- - -	576
Master of Architecture (M.Arch.)	- - -	588

#### FACULTY OF ARTS:

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)	- - - - -	592
Diploma in Applied Psychology (Dip.App.Psych.)	- - -	680
Diploma in Library Studies (Dip.Lib.St.) (Discontinued)	- - -	686
Diploma in Education (Dip.Ed.)	- - -	688
Advanced Diploma in Education (Adv.Dip.Ed.)	- - -	695
Master of Education (M.Ed.)	- - -	703
Master of Arts (M.A.)	- - -	708
Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)	- - -	712

#### FACULTY OF DENTISTRY:

Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)	- - -	716
Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours degree) (B.Sc.Dent.)	- - -	731
Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)	- - -	737
Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.Sc.)	- - -	740

#### FACULTY OF ECONOMICS:

Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)	- - -	742
Master of Business Management (M.B.M.)	- - -	763
Master of Economics (M.Ec.)	- - -	772

**FACULTY OF ENGINEERING:**

Bachelor of Engineering (B.E.)	-	-	-	-	-	776
Master of Engineering (M.E.)	-	-	-	-	-	813
Master of Engineering Science (M.Eng.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	815
Master of Applied Science (M.App.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	821
Doctor of Engineering (D.E.)	-	-	-	-	-	825

**FACULTY OF LAW:**

Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)	-	-	-	-	-	828
Master of Legal Studies (M.L.S.)	-	-	-	-	-	843
Master of Laws (LL.M.)	-	-	-	-	-	847
Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)	-	-	-	-	-	849

**FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES:**

Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (B.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	852
Diploma in Computing Science (Dip.Comp.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	881
Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (M.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	886
Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (D.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	888

**FACULTY OF MEDICINE:**

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., B.S.)	-	-	-	-	-	892
Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours degree) (B.Med.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	913
Diploma in Psychotherapy (Dip.P.T.)	-	-	-	-	-	916
Diploma in Clinical Science (Dip.Clin.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	920
Master of Clinical Science (M.Clin.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	920
Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)	-	-	-	-	-	921

**FACULTY OF MUSIC:**

Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)	-	-	-	-	-	926
Master of Music (M.Mus.)	-	-	-	-	-	936
Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)	-	-	-	-	-	939

**FACULTY OF SCIENCE:**

Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science (B.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	942
Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (M.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	992
Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science (D.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	994

**BOARD OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES:**

Diploma in Environmental Studies (Dip.Env.St.)	-	-	-	-	-	998
Master of Environmental Studies (M.Env.St.)	-	-	-	-	-	1002

BOARD OF RESEARCH STUDIES:

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) - - - - - 1010

BOARD OF STUDIES FOR URBAN AND REGIONAL PLANNING:

Master of Urban and Regional Planning (M.U.R.P.) - 1016

HIGHER DEGREES:

Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees 1020

RULES AND TABLES

RULES:

The University Library - - - - - 1024

Laboratory and General Rules - - - - - 1029

Economics Statistics Laboratory - - - - - 1030

Napier Birks Room - - - - - 1030

Computing Annexes - - - - - 1031

Conduct of Examinations - - - - - 1032

TIME-TABLES FOR 1980 - - - - - 1033

TABLES OF:

Unacceptable Combinations of Subjects - - - - - 1064

Faculties and Departments - - - - - 1070

Syllabus Numbers - - - - - 1071

Subjects (in Alphabetical Order) - - - - - 1077

Unitised Subjects and Subjects with Options - - - - - 1083

Code Lists for Enrolment Purposes - - - - - 1090



# INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY

---

(This section of the Calendar includes much valuable information which will be useful to students throughout the year. All students are asked to read it carefully, and refer to it as required.)

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
1. Responsibilities .....	510	14. Enrolment in a following year in a different course .....	517
2. University government .....	510	15. Insurance .....	517
3. Principal dates, 1980 .....	511	16. Supplementary examinations	518
4. Fees and charges .....	512	17. Preclusion from taking fur- ther studies in a course, or further enrolment not per- mitted for one year .....	518
5. Faculty Secretaries and Course Advisers .....	513	18. Student records .....	519
6. Compulsory Medical Exam- ination .....	515	19. Graduation ceremonies: admission to degrees and granting of diplomas .....	519
7. Amendments to enrolment, or withdrawals from a course ...	515	20. Barr Smith Library .....	520
8. Change of address or change of name .....	515	21. University Health Service .....	521
9. Entry for examinations and request for notification of results .....	516	22. Student Counselling Service	521
10. Students with a physical dis- ability or other special circumstances .....	516	23. Student Welfare Services ...	521
11. Use of tape recorders at lectures .....	516	24. Careers Advisory Board .....	521
12. Repeating students: applica- tion for exemption from attendance at lectures, tu- torials or practical work ...	517	25. Residence .....	521
13. Compulsory attendance at classes .....	517	26. The Mackinnon Parade Child Care Centre .....	522
		27. Rules .....	522
		28. Parking .....	522

*Note:*

It is provided by statute that "In any statute or regulation unless there is something in the context repugnant to such construction words importing the masculine gender or singular number shall be construed to include the feminine and plural respectively and *vice versa*." In this section, unless the wording clearly indicates otherwise, the masculine includes the feminine and the singular the plural.

## 1. Responsibilities

It is every student's responsibility to know and to comply with the University statutes, regulations, by-laws, rules and instructions in so far as they concern him and his course of study. They are all to be found in the University Calendar (Volumes I and II), and in the relevant official leaflets. Students are advised to look at the notice boards, which are to be found in every major building, as often as possible.

## 2. University government

### The Council and Senate

The governing body of the University is the Council, which under section 9 of the University Act "shall have the entire management and superintendence of the affairs" of the University, subject to the Act and the statutes and regulations of the University.

The Council comprises 35 members including the Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor, *ex officio*; 8 members of the academic staff, 1 member of the ancillary staff, 1 member of staff other than academic or ancillary, 1 postgraduate student and 13 persons not employed by the University, all these 24 being elected by the Convocation of Electors (comprising all graduates and postgraduate students of the University and all full-time staff); 4 members elected by the undergraduates; and 5 members of Parliament elected by the Parliament of South Australia.

The Council operates through a system of committees, and with the help of its executive and administrative officers. The two principal committees which advise it are the Education Committee and the Finance Committee.

The Senate, which normally meets each year in November, must approve all statutes and regulations and amendments thereto before they may be allowed by the Governor in Executive Council. The Senate consists of all graduates of the University, all employees of the University who are graduates of this or other universities, and all postgraduate students.

### Committees, faculties and boards

In the academic area, the committees which from the students' point of view are the most important are the eleven faculties and two boards of studies, which control the degree and diploma courses. Subject to the approval of the Council on advice from the Education Committee, the faculties and boards of studies are responsible for the structure, scope and content of University courses. The Finance Committee, as its name implies, is concerned with the financial aspects of University government. There are over 50 committees, faculties and boards which report to the Council.

### Statutes, regulations, rules and by-laws

Statutes, regulations, rules and by-laws are made by the Council under the authority of the University Act.

For every degree and diploma course regulations are made which give authority for that course. Changes in these regulations require the approval of the Education Committee, the University Council, the Senate, and the Governor in Executive Council. Details, such as subjects available and the structure of the course, are set out in schedules made by the Council under the authority of the regulations. The schedules are published immediately after the regulations; they are followed by the syllabuses for each of the subjects concerned together with the prescribed text-books. The statutes, which are published in Volume I of the Calendar, govern matters other than degree or diploma courses. They require approval in the same manner as the regulations. The University by-laws, for contravention of which penalties are laid down, govern such matters as trespass, parking and traffic, disorderly behaviour, etc., and are made by the Council and allowed by the Governor in Executive Council under the authority of the University Act. They are published in Volume I, after the University Act. Rules are made by the Council to govern such matters as the library, laboratories and lecture rooms, the conduct of examinations, and so on. They are published towards the end of this volume.



### The Administration

The Vice-Chancellor is the chief executive officer of the University; he is assisted by two Deputy Vice-Chancellors. The remainder of the central administration is organised in three Offices headed respectively by The Academic Registrar, The Bursar, and The Registrar, each of whom is responsible direct to the Vice-Chancellor. Insofar as matters relating to their courses are concerned, students will be interested most in the Office of the Academic Registrar who is responsible for what, broadly speaking, might be termed the academic administration of the University as distinct from the general (the responsibility of the Registrar) and the financial (the responsibility of the Bursar).

---

### 3. Principal dates, 1980

- 28 January Public Holiday: Celebration of Australia Day.  
29 January Clinical Year begins.  
11 February Enrolments begin.  
3 March FIRST TERM BEGINS.  
Orientation week begins.  
*NOTE:* Students are required to attend such preliminary meetings of classes in the first week of term as may be announced. Details will be on notice boards from 25 February.
- 10 March Lectures begin.  
4-7 April Easter.  
30 April Annual Commemoration: First and Second Ceremonies.  
2 May Annual Commemoration: Third and Fourth Ceremonies.  
10 May First term lectures end.  
26 May Examinations week begins.  
*NOTE:* Examinations may commence on Friday, 23 May.
- 9 June SECOND TERM BEGINS.  
1 July Entry for annual examinations may be lodged after this date.  
Entry as early as possible is desirable.  
9 August Second term lectures end.  
Last day of entry for annual examinations or request for results.  
*NOTE:* A late entry, if accepted, will be subject to a LATE CHARGE OF \$10.  
Last day for students to withdraw from a subject without the withdrawal counting as a failure.
- 18 August Examinations week begins.  
*NOTE:* Examinations may commence on Friday, 15 August.
- 1 September THIRD TERM BEGINS.  
1 November All lectures end.  
10 November Annual examinations, in general, begin.  
1 December Last day for Science and Mathematical Sciences students to change the units being taken within a subject, and to change a subject if this follows from a change of units.  
13 December Third term ends.

#### 4. Fees and charges

(a) General

No student, except a student taking a course in the Department of Continuing Education or a student of the Elder Conservatorium undertaking studies not forming part of a Music degree course, is required to pay any tuition or associated fee.

Every student is, however, required to pay the prescribed Statutory fees [see (b) below]; and he may also, in some circumstances, incur a liability to pay certain University charges [see (c) below]. In some subjects attendance at excursions or camps forms a compulsory part of the practical work and certain costs are thereby incurred [see (d) below].

(b) Statutory fees

Payment of the prescribed Statutory fees is compulsory for every student. Every student enrolled at the University must, unless exempted by the University Council from paying all or part of such fee, pay:

- (i) an Entrance Fee of \$20 in March of the first year of enrolment; AND
- (ii) an Annual Fee of \$127 for a student attempting 76-100% workload; \$95.25 for 51-75% workload; \$63.50 for 26-50% workload; or \$31.75 for 1-25% workload. Students enrolled for higher degrees pay *either* \$127 (full-time) *or* \$63.50 (part-time). An external student is not required to pay a Statutory fee. Full-time clinical-year medical students (in 4th, 5th and 6th years), and full-time agricultural science students enrolled in 3rd and 4th years or for honours or higher degrees, pay \$63.50.

(In this context, a student's workload is as calculated by the University according to the subjects or other work for which the student is enrolled in the first term.)

All fees should be paid in March of each year.

A late payment charge for overdue fees will be made. The late charge will be applied at the rate of \$2 a month and will fall due on the first day of the month following the month in which the Annual Fee, or any agreed part thereof, falls due, until and including 1 December of each year. The maximum total late charge applicable to each fee will be \$18.

All students who arrange for deferment of payment of the Statutory fees will be exempt from the late charge for the period of deferment. Enquiries concerning deferment of payment should be directed to the Welfare Co-ordinator, in the Union.

Payment of the Statutory fees entitles students to be members of the Adelaide University Union (the Club to which all members of the University may belong) with the use of the Union buildings, facilities and services. Membership also entitles students and staff to take full part in the activities of the Students' Association, Clubs and Societies Council and the Sports Association.

(c) University charges

The following charges will be made by the University in appropriate cases:

Late enrolment .....	\$15
Late submission of entry for examination .....	\$10

In addition, charges may be made to students who do not comply with University rules. Such charges are set out in the rules concerned.

All rules are printed towards the end of this volume. (See Table of Contents.)

Students in the third year of the dental course are required to pay to the Cashier, Royal Adelaide Hospital, a returnable deposit of \$20 in connection with the use of hospital equipment during the clinical years of the course.

Students in the fourth and fifth years of the medical course are required to pay hospitals residence charges of \$34.50 a year. Students may, if they prefer to do so, pay the full fee on enrolment at the beginning of the fifth year.

Students who arrange to take their examinations externally are responsible for the payment of charges for supervision.

(d) Compulsory excursions and camps

In some subjects or courses attendance at excursions or at camps (usually during vacation) forms a compulsory part of the associated practical work. The University will endeavour to meet the travel costs; however students are required themselves to meet whatever living costs (accommodation, meals, etc.) may be involved.

INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS  
OF THE UNIVERSITY

The subjects or courses where living costs are involved in attendance at compulsory excursions or camps are listed below with an estimate of those costs:

Agricultural Science:	\$
Field trips .....	175
Architecture and Planning:	
B.Arch. (Fourth Year) .....	150
Architectural Surveying (Field Work) .....	100
Arts:	
Geography (Second Year) .....	30
(Third Year) .....	50**
(Honours) .....	50
Engineering:	
Civil Engineering IIIB, Survey Camp .....	100
Chemical Engineering (Final Year) .....	100
Science:	
Geology II .....	80†
Geology III .....	120†
Honours Geology, Economic Geology, Geophysics: each .....	250†
Botany II .....	*
Botany III .....	*

This list is published only for the information and guidance of students and in no way restricts the University in determining each year the nature, duration and cost of the excursions or camps associated with particular subjects or courses, or the list of subjects and courses in which such attendance may be required.

\* Students should allow \$5-\$6 a day for Botany II and III courses/units which involve field camps.

† In addition students should allow up to \$75 for equipment and field clothing (full details from Department of Geology).

\*\* Depends on the options selected and the number of field camps students elect to take.

## 5. Faculty Secretaries and Course Advisers

### Faculty Secretaries:

The Secretaries of Faculties and Boards of Studies are members of the staff of the Academic Registrar. They are all university graduates, with training and experience in educational matters. In so far as courses are concerned, they are competent to give advice on matters relating to the course for which the Faculty or Board they serve is responsible.

A student who is in doubt about any matter concerning his course is advised to consult his Faculty Secretary in the first instance. Appointments are desirable whenever possible. The Faculty Secretaries are located on the first floor of the Mitchell Building, at the southern end on level 7 of the Kenneth Wills Building, and at the western end of the top floor of the Old Classics Wing. There is a directory board in the foyer of the Mitchell Building.

<i>Faculty/Board</i>	<i>Secretary</i>	<i>Telephone Extension Number</i>
Agricultural Science	Ms. E. Campbell <sup>m</sup>	2673
Architecture and Planning	Mr. G. N. Stephenson <sup>k</sup>	2246
Arts	Ms. J. A. Philip <sup>m</sup>	2256
Dentistry	Mr. J. R. H. Cook <sup>k</sup>	2207
Economics	Mr. K. W. Halliday <sup>m</sup>	2245
Engineering	Mr. I. L. Carman <sup>o</sup>	2929
Environmental Studies	Ms. E. Campbell <sup>m</sup>	2673
Law	Mr. R. J. Hanney <sup>m</sup>	2658
Mathematical Sciences	(To be appointed)	2666
Medicine	Mr. G. N. Stephenson <sup>k</sup>	2246
Music	Mr. K. W. Halliday <sup>m</sup>	2245
Science	(To be appointed)	2666
Research Studies (Ph.D.)	Ms. E. Campbell <sup>m</sup>	2673
Scholarships Officer	Mr. J. Ogle <sup>o</sup>	2931

*m*-Mitchell Building; *k*-Kenneth Wills Building; *o*-Old Classics Wing.

INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS  
OF THE UNIVERSITY

Course Advisers:

Each Faculty and Board of Studies has appointed at least one adviser (usually a member of the academic staff) to advise students concerning courses of study and, where required, to approve the subjects for which they may be permitted to enrol.

Course Advisers are available for consultation throughout the year and students who feel that they are in need of advice, or who wish to discuss any problems relating to their courses, should call on their Course advisers. **Appointments are desirable whenever possible.**

The Course Advisers for 1980 are as follows:

AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE:

Dr. A. R. Dexter, Soil Science  
Dr. D. R. Liljegren, Agricultural Biochemistry

ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING:

Mr. D. C. Eva, Architecture

ARTS:

*B.A. students:*

Dr. C. J. Cooper, Psychology  
Mr. P. D. Flanagan, Politics  
Mrs. N. Garçon, French  
Mr. D. A. Hester, Classics  
Dr. Yen Ching-Hwang, History

*Dip.App.Psych. students:*

Dr. N. H. Kirby, Psychology  
(to 29 February)  
Dr. T. J. Nettelbeck, Psychology (from 1 March)

*Dip.Ed. students:*

Mr. R. S. Lean, Education  
Miss M. J. Secombe, Education

*M.Ed. and Adv.Dip.Ed. students:  
Course work:*

Mr. J. F. David, Education

*Thesis:*

Dr. J. A. Rowell, Education

DENTISTRY:

Mr. J. R. H. Cook, Faculty Secretary, Kenneth Wills Building

ECONOMICS:

*B.Ec. students:*

Dr. T. J. Mules, Economics  
Mrs. D. A. H. Wills, Commerce

*M.B.M. students:*

Mr. R. L. Newman, Commerce

ENGINEERING:

*B.E. students:*

Mr. J. R. Ewers, Civil Engineering  
Mr. J. H. Fowler, Mechanical Engineering

*M.Eng.Sc. and M.App.Sc. students:*

Dr. B. R. Davis, Electrical Engineering  
Mr. J. R. Ewers, Civil Engineering  
Dr. J. M. Pickles, Mechanical Engineering  
Dr. J. R. Roach, Chemical Engineering

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES:

Dr. J. R. Hails, Director of Centre for Environmental Studies

LAW:

Mr. M. R. Goode, Law (Terms 1 and 2)  
Mr. R. J. Fowler, Law (Term 3)

MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES:

*B.Sc. (Math.Sc.) students:*

Dr. B. P. Kidman, Computing Science (to 31 May)  
Dr. P. R. Scott, Pure Mathematics (from 1 June)  
Mr. K. W. Morris, Statistics

*Dip.Comp.Sc. students:*

Dr. J. G. Sanderson, Computing Science

MEDICINE:

Dr. R. A. Barbour, Anatomy and Histology  
Mr. D. Hardy, Microbiology and Immunology

MUSIC:

Dr. C. J. Ellis, Music  
Mr. D. R. Shephard, Music

SCIENCE:

Dr. R. H. Prager, Organic Chemistry (Surnames A-G)  
Dr. R. Sinclair, Botany (Surnames H-O)  
Dr. B. H. Horton, Physics (Surnames P-Z)

## 6. Compulsory Medical Examination

It is compulsory for all full-time students in their first year at the University to have a medical examination and Mantoux Test, either by the Health Service or by their own doctors.

In the latter instance, the doctor is expected to conduct the examination in accordance with the provisions of the form used by the Health Service, and to complete the form and return it to the Health Service. The student must himself pay the doctor's fee in this case. There is no fee for examination by the Health Service. Health Service forms are obtainable on application to the clerk of the Health Service.

---

## 7. Amendments to enrolment, or withdrawals from a course

A student who wishes to amend his enrolment must obtain an "Amendment to Enrolment" form from his Course Adviser, his Faculty Secretary or the University Office. The form must then be completed, approved by the appropriate Course Adviser, and returned to the Office of the Academic Registrar.

Once a student has enrolled the University continues to regard him as a student, subject to the statutes, regulations, rules and lawful directions of the University, until such time as he notifies the Academic Registrar on an "Amendment to Enrolment" form that he wishes to withdraw. [It is NOT sufficient for him merely to tell his lecturer.] After 31 July or the last day of second term<sup>o</sup> (whichever is the later) a student who withdraws will be regarded as having failed, unless at the time of his withdrawal he offers reasons for his withdrawal which satisfy the University.

Students should realise the importance of this matter in relation to the annual reviews of academic progress. Withdrawals which are regarded as failures may result in a student being precluded from taking further studies in his course. [See section 17. Preclusion from taking further studies in a course.]

A student who may be contemplating withdrawing is strongly advised to consider carefully all the relevant factors before he reaches a decision. In particular, before deciding to withdraw completely, he should investigate whether with suitable available assistance or modification of his course he might be able to continue studies. He may find it helpful first to consult one or more of the following: his Course Adviser; his Faculty Secretary; the University Health Service (see section 21 below); the Student Counselling Service (see section 22 below); the Welfare Co-ordinator (see section 23 below).

<sup>o</sup> Fourth-year Architecture and third-year Medical students will be regarded as having failed if they withdraw after the beginning of the third week of second term and later than four clear weeks before the last day of second term respectively.

---

## 8. Change of address or change of name

### Change of address

A student who changes his correspondence address should immediately notify the Academic Registrar, and each department in which he is studying, of the change. Preferably the student should call in person at the Records office [Level 7, southern end of Kenneth Wills Building] and complete the appropriate form.

### Change of name

A student's name in the University's records is the name given by the student on his first enrolment when he signs the Student's Roll. Sometimes this name has to be reconciled with that on other documents such as a birth certificate or matriculation certificate. This name must continue to be used unless and until it is changed in a way acceptable to the University. [See below.]

Whether a student's name in the University's records is to be changed is for the student to decide, e.g. a female student who marries may elect to leave her University records under her maiden name, or to ask that they be under her married name. They cannot be held concurrently under both names. On written request a married woman may, where the University's records already contain both maiden and married names, revert to use her maiden name.

In the interests of the student, the University will change a student's name in its records only if documentary evidence, satisfactory to the University, of the change of name is submitted. This evidence may be one of the following:

- (a) marriage certificate, birth certificate or passport;
- (b) deed poll, executed through a solicitor or notary public;
- (c) memorandum of change of name, issued by the Registrar General of Deeds. [This is a simple procedure and may be completed by calling at The Lands Title Office on the east side of Victoria Square—10 a.m. to 4 p.m. Monday to Friday. A small fee is required.]

A student wishing to have his or her name changed in the University's records should obtain from the Records Office, and complete, a "Change of Name and/or Address" form; attach the appropriate documentary evidence (original or photocopy); and lodge with the Records Office. An original document will be returned.

---

## 9. Entry for examinations and request for notification of results

Clause 2A of Chapter XXV of the Statutes requires every candidate for examination to lodge with the Academic Registrar a form of **Entry for Examination** (which includes a request for notification of results) on or before the end of the second term (in 1980: 9 August). This may be done at any time after 1 July. A late entry, if accepted, will be subject to a **LATE CHARGE** of \$10.

---

## 10. Students with a physical disability or other special circumstances

Students with physical disabilities (whether permanent or temporary), or other special circumstances, which they think may indicate a need for the University to make special arrangements to assist them in their study or with their examinations are invited to communicate with the Academic Registrar either before enrolment, or as soon as possible thereafter. Further, they might find it helpful if the relevant departments were suitably informed also.

---

## 11. Use of tape-recorders at lectures

The University's policy is as follows:

"In general, permission for a student to use a tape-recorder at University lectures will not be granted. In special cases however such permission may be given, but only

- (a) if both the lecturer concerned, and the Head/Chairman of his Department, approve; and
- (b) if the student gives a written undertaking that the recording
  - (i) will be for his own exclusive use, and will not be played to any other person; and
  - (ii) will be destroyed as soon as possible after it has served its purpose."

A student who feels that in his case there are good reasons why he should be permitted to use a tape-recorder at lectures is advised to consult, in the first instance, the appropriate Head/Chairman of Department. If medical considerations are involved he might find it helpful to consult also the University Health Service.

## 12. Repeating students: applications for exemption from attendance at lectures, tutorials or practical work

A student who is repeating a subject, particularly a laboratory subject, in which he has failed may be eligible to be granted exemption from lectures, tutorials or seminars, practical work and practical examination. All applications for such exemption must be lodged with the Academic Registrar, on the appropriate form, preferably before, but not later than, the end of the enrolment period. Preliminary enquiries may be made at the department concerned.

---

## 13. Compulsory attendance at classes

The regulations of undergraduate courses prescribe that a student must attend classes "to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned".

Departments vary in the emphasis that they place on attendance at classes; and students who may wish to know a department's attitude in this regard are advised to check with the department at the beginning of the year.

Some departments do not insist on attendance at lectures; but virtually all require attendance at tutorials, laboratory or other practical work, field work and so on.

A student who does not satisfy "the professors and lecturers concerned" that his attendance at classes has been satisfactory may render himself, on those grounds, ineligible to present himself for examination. Such preclusion from an examination will count as a failure for the purposes of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. [See section 17 Preclusion from taking further studies in a course.]

---

## 14. Enrolment in a following year in a different course

The attention of every student is drawn to the following:

- (a) that in each course there is a quota on the number of new admissions in any year;
- (b) that any student who may wish to be accepted for a course different from that in which he is currently enrolled must apply towards the end of the year on the prescribed form, by the prescribed date (for 1981: October 31, 1980).

There are three exceptions to this, namely (i) for 1981, a student from Arts, Economics or Science may enrol in Mathematical Sciences if approved to do so by a Mathematical Sciences Faculty Adviser; (ii) a student from Engineering previously enrolled in the course for the degree of B.E. (in the departments of Chemical or Electrical Engineering) may enrol in Mathematical Sciences or Science if approved to do so by a Mathematical Sciences or Science Faculty Adviser provided he is able to complete the requirements for the degree of B.Sc. in one year of full-time study, or its equivalent; and (iii) a full-time student in any course may in addition enrol for a single subject in another course, without necessarily being selected for entry to that course, provided that the Faculty Adviser for each course approves and so endorses the enrolment form. (But in this case no assurance can be given that any subject so passed may later be counted towards a degree.)

---

## 15. Insurance

Although of course the University has its own public risk policy, students who wish to be insured against accidents should take out private insurance cover. Indeed the Council strongly advises every student—particularly those involved in laboratory or field work of any form—to consider his position and where necessary take out his own personal accident insurance policy covering

- (a) injuries to himself, and

- (b) third party claims, i.e. any claims arising from injuries suffered, as a result of his actions, by some other person or persons.

In this connection attention is drawn to the scheme arranged by the University Union whereby all students are automatically, as members of the Union, covered by the Australian Union of Students Friendly Society Accident Insurance Scheme. Under this scheme a student involved in an accident may receive up to \$500 for medical and other expenses plus up to \$500 for dental expenses. However, third party claims are not included in the scheme. Full particulars may be obtained from the Union Office.

---

## 16. Supplementary examinations

Supplementary examinations may be granted, to students who have failed one or more examinations, on the following grounds: medical, compassionate, or academic.

The current rules governing the granting of Supplementary Examinations may be found in the leaflet "Supplementary Examinations", obtainable from the Office of the Academic Registrar.

Supplementary examinations are normally held in January. Examinations are conducted in Adelaide and students planning to go away on holidays during the long vacation are advised to take this into account.

**It will not be possible to arrange examinations elsewhere for students who may be travelling, or on holiday, or in temporary employment, away from Adelaide or who are absent from Adelaide for reasons not connected with their course of study.**

Students who become ill during the year or whose studies may have been adversely affected by unfortunate traumatic events are strongly advised to consult the Student Health Service at the earliest possible opportunity.

---

## 17. Preclusion from taking further studies in a course, or further enrolment not permitted for one year

Under the provisions of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes a student whose academic progress is considered to be unsatisfactory may be precluded from taking further studies in the course for which he is enrolled; or further enrolment in that course may not be permitted for one academic year; or he may be permitted to re-enrol, but with a restricted course.

The general policy of the Council, and the intention of the Faculties, is as follows:

1. Where a student has been unable to make adequate progress with his studies the Faculty concerned may, in the student's own interest, *either*

- (a) limit or prescribe the subjects he may undertake in the following year, *or*
- (b) ask him to give good reasons for being permitted to enrol in the next ensuing academic year, *or*
- (c) ask him to show good cause why he should not be precluded from all further studies in his course.

2. A student whose academic progress is under review will be asked to give in writing reasons for his poor academic performance. It may be necessary for some students to submit medical certificates or reveal certain personal matters. Any information they supply will, in the first instance, be considered only by a small sub-committee of the Faculty concerned. These cases are not considered in open Faculty unless there are particular reasons for doing so. Before making a submission, the student is given an opportunity to discuss his position with his Dean or Course Adviser, or other appropriate officer of the University, such as his Faculty Secretary, whose location may be found by consulting the directory board in the foyer of the Mitchell Building. [See section 5 above.]



3. If, in the light of the information supplied, the Faculty recommends that a student be required to defer his enrolment or be precluded, the student is informed of the decision by letter and given a further opportunity to bring before the University any information which was not available when the Faculty considered his case. Recommendations from the Faculties are considered by a Standing Committee of the Council, which reports to the Council. After taking into consideration all the evidence, the Council may confirm, vary or refer back to the Faculty the recommendation it has made.

4. It will be seen that a student whose progress is under review has ample opportunity to bring to the attention of his Faculty and the Council any information which he believes to be relevant to his poor academic performance. Each case is looked at individually, and is given full and careful consideration before any action is taken.

Further information may be found in a leaflet obtainable from the Office of the Academic Registrar.

---

## 18. Student records

An academic record card is maintained, for each student, by the Academic Registrar; and on this is kept information associated with the student's course of study. No other kind of information is kept on it.

Any student, past or present, of the University may apply at any time for a statement of his academic record. Information about the three types of statement that are available may be obtained on request to the Academic Registrar or to the Student Records Office.

All information supplied by a student for University purposes, and all details of his academic record, are regarded as confidential. Accordingly, in general a statement of a person's academic record is issued only at his request, or with his consent. The only exception to this is in the case of requests from other tertiary educational bodies.

---

## 19. Graduation ceremonies: admission to degrees and granting of diplomas

Normally, degrees are conferred and diplomas granted only at the Annual Commemoration Ceremonies (graduation ceremonies) which are usually held towards the end of the first term. In 1980 there will be four ceremonies at 11.00 a.m. and 3.00 p.m. on each of the last two Wednesdays of the first term, on 30 April and 7 May.\* A candidate who believes that in his particular case there are exceptional circumstances which warrant the degree being conferred at either the July or December Council Meeting may make application to the Academic Registrar.

Students who are enrolled for their last subjects towards a Bachelor's degree or a diploma are required to lodge application forms for admission to a degree or granting of a diploma as soon as possible after 1 July. Application forms should preferably be lodged at the same time as the Form of Entry for Examinations (see section 9 above). Candidates for higher degrees will be notified by the Academic Registrar when they have been recommended for the award of their degrees and Application Forms will be sent to them for completion and immediate return.

An applicant for a degree may ask to be admitted to that degree *in absentia*, i.e. without personally attending a graduation ceremony, but the degree will nevertheless be conferred only at the graduation ceremony and not before. Candidates for the granting of diplomas do not participate personally in any of the Commemoration Ceremonies and are not therefore required to attend. Their names will however be printed in the appropriate programme.

INFORMATION FOR STUDENTS  
OF THE UNIVERSITY

At the graduation ceremony a candidate attending for admission in person must wear the gown and hood appropriate to the degree to which he is to be admitted. Each candidate for a degree is presented by the Dean of the Faculty concerned to the Chancellor who officially admits him to his degree and shakes his hand. Candidates are handed their degree certificates as they return to their seats.

The *in absentia* candidates are formally admitted to their degrees by the Chancellor at the same ceremony as the candidates who are personally presented.

Each candidate for admission in person will be given tickets to enable three guests to attend the ceremony.

Details of the procedures for admission to degrees, including hire or purchase of academic dress, are given on a "tear-off" sheet attached to the degree or diploma application form. Further details concerning the ceremony are sent to all candidates in March.

Enquiries concerning the graduation ceremonies should be directed to Mr. J. R. H. Cook (extension 2207).

\* The ceremonies in 1980 will be held as follows:

<i>Wednesday, 30 April</i>		<i>Wednesday, 7 May</i>	
<i>First Ceremony at 11.00 a.m.</i>		<i>Third Ceremony at 11.00 a.m.</i>	
Arts (Higher degrees and Honours degrees)		Economics	
Law		Engineering	
Mathematical Sciences		Environmental Studies	
		Medicine	
<i>Second Ceremony at 3.00 p.m.</i>		<i>Fourth Ceremony at 3.00 p.m.</i>	
Arts (Ordinary B.A.)		Agricultural Science	
Dentistry		Architecture and Planning	
Music		Science (All degrees)	

---

## 20. Barr Smith Library

The Barr Smith Library and its various branch libraries contain about 1,000,000 volumes; and 20,000 periodicals are currently received.

All students attending lectures at the University are entitled to use the Library for reference purposes. All students who are enrolled in a degree or diploma course in the University are entitled to borrow books from the Library. The rules for borrowing are printed in "Rules for the University Library" towards the end of this volume. (See Table of Contents.)

Information about library hours and the use of the Library may be found in its folder, "Information for Students". Free copies are available on application to the Librarian.

Generally the Library is open as follows:

During first and second terms and the latter part of the two short vacations: from 9.00 a.m. to 10.00 p.m. Monday to Friday; from 2.00 p.m. to 5.00 p.m. on Saturday; and from 1.30 p.m. to 5.30 p.m. on Sunday.

During third term and the early part of the two short vacations: from 9.00 a.m. to 11.00 p.m. on Monday to Friday; from 10.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. on Saturday; and from 1.30 p.m. to 5.30 p.m. on Sunday.

During the long vacation: from 9.00 a.m. to 10.00 p.m. on Wednesday; otherwise from 9.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. Monday to Friday until February; 9.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. from February until the beginning of term.

Notice boards should be consulted about arrangements for Public Holidays.

External students in the Faculty of Arts who reside in South Australia may register for service from the Country Lending Service of the Library on presentation of their certificate of exemption from attendance at lectures.

## 21. University Health Service

All students are eligible for casualty service, contraceptive care, or advice on personal problems at the Health Service which is located on the ground floor of the Horace Lamb Building. The Director, Dr. R. C. Heddle and Medical Officers, Dr. C. O. Auricht, Dr. Jeanette Linn and Dr. Dorothea Limmer, are available for consultation throughout the year; they are not, however, intended to replace your family doctor with whom they will liaise if necessary. [See section 16 Supplementary Examinations.]

---

## 22. Student Counselling Service

The Student Counselling Service aims to assist students with their problems, thereby enabling them to gain the maximum benefit from University life. Students are offered assistance in dealing with personal difficulties or concerns, study problems, and course and career discussions. Interviews may be arranged by telephoning, or by calling at the Counselling Service which is located on the first floor, George Murray Building, next to the Union Bookshop, lower level. Three student counsellors are available from 9.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m., generally at short notice. For further details a pamphlet can be obtained from a receptionist at the Service. Telephone 223 4333, extension 2098 and 2663.

---

## 23. Student Welfare Services

The Union Welfare Co-ordinator, who is located in the Lady Symon Building, is available to advise students concerning welfare resources, financial matters and housing. He acts as ombudsman for students seeking representations concerning academic and administrative decisions. He maintains a part-time and vacation employment service. He is available to assist overseas students with any problems.

---

## 24. Careers Advisory Board

The Careers Advisory Board provides information on careers, and all students have the opportunity to discuss careers open to them.

For final-year students assistance is given in finding employment. Interviews are arranged on campus with potential employers; liaison with the Professional Employment Office is maintained for job placement; information on employers and job-seeking techniques is distributed and information on postgraduate vocational courses is available.

For students interested in teaching, close liaison with the S.A. Education Department is maintained. A career newsletter "Options" is sent to students, discussing topics as they affect particular faculties, and an annual survey of the first destination of graduates is carried out. Careers literature and employer leaflets are available in the Board's Offices which are located on the top floor of the Old Classics Wing near the Wills Court waterfall.

---

## 25. Residence

There are five residential colleges affiliated with the University. St. Mark's is for men; Aquinas, Lincoln and St. Ann's are for men and women; and Kathleen Lumley is for postgraduate students. Each of the four undergraduate colleges provides single study-bedrooms for all students, meals seven days a week, recreational and sporting facilities, a library, television and common rooms, music practice facilities and a chapel or oratory. The colleges offer some additional tuition especially for first-year students, by resident and non-resident tutors and

the students' clubs encourage sporting, dramatic and social activities. For particulars of admission application should be made direct to:

The Master, St. Mark's College, 46 Pennington Terrace, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006.

The Rector, Aquinas College, 19 Palmer Place, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006.

The Master, Lincoln College, 54 Brougham Place, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006.

The Principal, St. Ann's College, 187 Brougham Place, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006.

The Master, Kathleen Lumley College, 51 Finnis Street, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006.

Students who wish to live in lodgings are usually able to secure reasonably satisfactory living accommodation. Alternatively students may seek accommodation in one of the houses owned by the University in lower North Adelaide. These houses are administered by the Board of Non-Collegiate Housing. The Union Welfare Co-ordinator will supply details of the non-collegiate housing and will assist all students in obtaining suitable accommodation. (*See* section 23 above.)

The Accommodation Officer of the Council for the Welfare of Overseas Students in South Australia, 10th Floor, Sun Alliance House, 45 Grenfell Street, Adelaide, S.A. 5000 (Telephone: 51 3651) will, on application, help all overseas students seeking living accommodation. The Australian Development Assistance Bureau, at the same address, employs a social worker who is able to assist with any personal problems that may be encountered by overseas students.

---

## 26. The Mackinnon Parade Child Care Centre

Students with children between the ages of three months and five years may wish to avail themselves of the facilities offered by the Mackinnon Parade Child Care Centre where there are special concessions for student-parents. Enquiries should be addressed to the Director, The Mackinnon Parade Child Care Centre, 148 Mackinnon Parade, North Adelaide 5006. (Telephone: 223 4333, extension 2930.)

---

## 27. Rules

The attention of all students is drawn to the following Rules which are printed towards the end of this volume. (*See* Table of Contents.)

Rules for the University Library.

Laboratory Rules and Rules applicable to Students on University Premises.

Rules for Students using the Economics Statistics Laboratory.

Rules for Students using the Napier Birks Room.

Rules of the Computing Annexes.

Rules for the Conduct of Examinations.

---

## 28. Parking

The University much regrets that it cannot provide parking facilities for persons not holding permits. Save in the most exceptional circumstances (e.g. severe physical handicap), day-time permits cannot be made available to students, whether full-time or part-time. Part-time students especially are advised to consider carefully, before enrolling, whether it will be feasible for them to attend classes at the times they are held; and they should make their decision in the knowledge that permits for parking in the University grounds during the day time will not be available to them.

# FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

### Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.):

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	524
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	527
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	530
Agricultural Biochemistry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	530
Agriculture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	532
Agronomy	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	533
Animal Physiology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	535
Biometry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	536
Economics (for B.Ag.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	537
Entomology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	539
Genetics (for Hons. B.Ag.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	540
Plant Pathology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	540
Plant Physiology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	541
Soil Science	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	542

### Master of Agricultural Science (M.Ag.Sc.):

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	544
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

### Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.):

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. Except in special cases allowed by the Council, every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science shall after matriculation spend at least four academic years in courses of study for the degree.

§3. To qualify for the degree, whether the Ordinary or the Honours degree, every candidate must do such written, laboratory and other practical work as is required and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed. He must also present evidence to the satisfaction of the Council that he has had the practical experience prescribed.

\*4. (a) Schedules defining the course of study, including laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Agricultural Science and submitted to the Council for approval.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of approval by the Council or from such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not satisfactorily completed the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject: Provided that the Faculty may grant a candidate who holds an Honours diploma of Roseworthy Agricultural College such exemption from the requirements of this regulation, and on such conditions, as it may determine.

†6. A candidate may be exempted from attendance at practical work in a subject in which he desires to be examined, but only upon grounds approved by the Council.

7. (a) Except in cases approved by the Council, the annual examination in a subject shall be held soon after the completion of the course of instruction in it. Supplementary examinations, when granted, shall be held at such time as may be fixed whether in term or in vacation.

† Amended 21 December, 1967.

§ Amended 24 December, 1969.

\* Amended 24 December, 1969 and 15 January, 1976.

°(b) A candidate shall enter for examination on a form and by a date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(c) At the annual examination in a subject, the examiners may take into account the candidate's written or practical work in the subject and his results at terminal or other examinations in it.

†8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall, before presenting himself again for examination, again do practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professor and lecturers concerned unless exempted from doing so by the Faculty of Agricultural Science.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject may not enrol for the subject again except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause, a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or absents himself from the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of the candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order either in one list or in two divisions as the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, determine. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as pre-requisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass will be allowed to repeat the subject once only.

\*10. (a) A candidate for the Honours degree shall spend an additional year in advanced study in one of the subjects listed in the schedule relating to the Honours degree.

(b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions:

- First Class
- Second Class
  - Division A
  - Division B
- Third Class.

\* Amended 21 December, 1967.

† Amended 24 December, 1969.

\*11. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or other universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.

\* Amended 28 February, 1974.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE**

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ag.Sc. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE**

1. The subjects of study for the Ordinary degree shall be as follows:

**GROUP A SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS**

**Subjects**

SZ71 Biology I	QM11 Mathematics IM
SC01 Chemistry I	SP01 Physics I
SG01 Geology I	(see also 4. below)
QM01 Mathematics I	

**Half-subjects**

SB6H Botany IH	QM7H Mathematics IH
QA7H Computing IH	EE2G Microeconomics IH
SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH	SP7H Physics IH(M)
EE1G Macroeconomics IH	QT7H Statistics IH

**GROUP B SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS**

**Subjects**

WX02 Agriculture II	SJ02 Genetics II
QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA	SC02 Geology II
QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB	QM02 Pure Mathematics II
SB02 Botany II	SZ02 Zoology II
SC12 Chemistry II	

**Half-subjects**

EE3G Macroeconomics IIH	EE4G Microeconomics IIH
-------------------------	-------------------------

**GROUP C SUBJECTS**

WB03 Agricultural Biochemistry I	EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use**
WP03 Agricultural Microbiology	WE03 Crop Protection
WX03 Agriculture III	EE53 Farm Management†
WN03 Animal Physiology and Production I	EE63 Farm Prices and Policy††
WY83 Biometry	QT02 Mathematical Statistics II
WF03 Crop Physiology	WS03 Soil Science I

**GROUP D SUBJECTS**

WB04 Agricultural Biochemistry II	SJ03 Genetics III
WX04 Agriculture IV	WF04 Horticultural Science
WA74 Agronomy	QT03 Mathematical Statistics III
WN04 Animal Physiology and Production II	WA84 Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics
EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science) (see 5. below)	WP04 Plant Pathology
WE04 Entomology	WS04 Soil Science II

\*\* EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use is offered in alternate years (odd years).

† EE53 Farm Management is offered in alternate years (even years).

†† EE63 Farm Prices and Policy is offered in alternate years (odd years).

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified in clause 6, satisfactorily complete the following courses:

- (a) SC01 Chemistry I, SZ71 Biology I, QT7H Statistics IH and the equivalent of one and a half group A subjects.
- (b) WX02 Agriculture II and *either* two other subjects from group B *or* one other subject from group B and a group A subject not previously taken or its equivalent.
- (c) WX03 Agriculture III, WP03 Agricultural Microbiology and *either* WY83 Biometry and three other subjects from group C *or* QT02 Mathematical Statistics II and two other subjects from group C.
- (d) WX04 Agriculture IV and *either* two other subjects from group D *or* one other subject from group D and two subjects from group C not previously taken.

3. Except with special permission of the Faculty a candidate who has not completed all the subject requirements of any given year may not enrol in subjects of the subsequent year unless the candidate is also enrolled in the subjects required for the successful completion of the given year.

4. A candidate may present *in lieu* of not more than one group A subject, or its equivalent, required under section (a) or (b) of clause 2 above, NX01 Engineering I or not more than the equivalent of a first-year subject available in the Faculty of Arts, or SP8H Astronomy III and another half-subject available in either the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Science.

5. A candidate wishing to present EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science) towards the degree must take EE33 Economics IIIA and one half-subject from the following list:

EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH	EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH
EE8H Econometrics IIIH	EE2H Public Finance IIIH.
EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH	

6. (a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.\*

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

7. A candidate who enrolled for the degree during or before 1971 may continue either under the schedules then in force or under the new schedules.

#### 8. *Candidates from other faculties and institutions*

(a) Candidates from other faculties in the University, or from other tertiary educational institutions, may apply to the Academic Registrar for status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. Those from within the University will, however, be required to satisfy the examiners in the subjects WX02 Agriculture II, WX03 Agriculture III and WX04 Agriculture IV. Those from other institutions may be granted status in WX02 Agriculture II and WX03 Agriculture III but only in exceptional circumstances; and they will not be granted status in WX04 Agriculture IV.

(b) Extra study as prescribed by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned may be required in nominated subjects before the candidate enters the course.

#### 9. *Roseworthy Agricultural College*

A candidate who holds an Honours diploma of Roseworthy Agricultural College may be exempted from taking the subjects in group C and may be admitted to the subjects in group D at the discretion of the Head/Chairman of the department concerned and with permission of the Dean of the Faculty.

\* A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Table of Contents).

10. *Practical Experience\**

(a) A candidate will be required to complete 16 weeks of practical agricultural experience approved by the Faculty of Agricultural Science before he will be admitted to the degree. The candidate will be required to gain practical experience on properties in at least three different agricultural environments and he should discuss in advance with the Practical Experience Administrator, his plans for practical experience.

(b) A candidate who holds the diploma of Roseworthy Agricultural College will be exempted from the requirements of practical experience.

11. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-10 above.

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):

*Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.*

With special permission of the Faculty, (i) students coming from other universities and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of the final year of the course at Adelaide; and (ii) a student who has completed at Adelaide, at least the first three years of the degree, or its equivalent, may be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

## SCHEDULE II. THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following disciplines:

WB89 Agricultural Biochemistry

SJ79 Genetics

WA89 Agronomy

WF99 Horticultural Physiology

WN99 Animal Physiology and  
Production

WP99 Plant Pathology

WY89 Biometry

WF89 Plant Physiology

WE99 Entomology

WS99 Soil Science

2. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he has completed the course of study for the Ordinary degree, all the courses in that subject available for the Ordinary degree, and such other pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

\* Students who were enrolled in 1972 in the second, third or fourth year of the course may satisfy the requirements relating to practical experience either under this schedule or the previous schedule (see Calendar for 1973, p. 515).

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE**  
**SYLLABUSES**

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

**AGRICULTURAL BIOCHEMISTRY.**

**WB03 Agricultural Biochemistry I.**

A course of two hours lectures and five hours practical work a week for three terms dealing with the intermediary metabolism of micro-organisms, plants and animals. Topics include enzymology; metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, protein and nucleic acids; control mechanisms; biochemistry of vitamins and coenzymes and biochemistry of nitrogen and sulphur cycles in nature. Practical work will consist of experiments related to the above topics.

Aims of the Course: The course is designed to give students a basic knowledge of biochemistry, which is fundamental to all branches of biological science, and to illustrate the application of biochemistry to agriculture generally.

Text-books:

Conn, E. E., and Stumpf, P. K., *Outlines of biochemistry*, 4th edition (Wiley).

Lehninger, A. L., *Short course in biochemistry* (Worth).

Lehninger, A. L., *Biochemistry*, 2nd edition (Worth)—suitable also for Agricultural Biochemistry II.

**WB04 Agricultural Biochemistry II.**

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass in WB03 Agricultural Biochemistry I. Completion of SC12 Chemistry II would be an advantage.

A course of two hours lectures, one hour tutorial and eight hours practical work a week for three terms dealing with advanced aspects of the intermediary metabolism of micro-organisms, plants and animals. The topics will be considered in three main sections:

1. THE REGULATION OF CELLULAR ACTIVITY.

Molecular mechanisms of enzyme regulation and the control of metabolic pathways.

2. THE BIOCHEMICAL BASIS OF GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT.

Cell division and the biosynthesis of nucleic acids during the cell cycle. Modulation of protein level in higher organisms. Biochemical function of trace elements.

3. DIVERSITY IN METABOLISM.

Utilisation of inorganic nitrogen and sulphur compounds in micro-organisms and in plants, specialised pathways related to compounds of physiological importance.

The practical work will consist of experiments related to the above topics and training in the use of stable and radio-active isotopes in biochemistry as well as a short research project.

Aims of the Course: The course will give the candidate an opportunity to gain an appreciation of current knowledge and developments in major areas of biochemistry; develop a range of laboratory skills; view agricultural problems through this acquired knowledge and skill; tackle a research problem, which should involve the planning and carrying out of experiments to test an hypothesis; become familiar with the biochemical literature and be able to make an appraisal of published work; present ideas and arguments in written and verbal form.

Text-books:

Lehninger, A. L., *Biochemistry*, 2nd edition (Worth).

Yudkin, M., and Offord, R., *Comprehensible biochemistry* (Longman).

A reading list will be given in the lectures.

HONOURS DEGREE.

WB89 Agricultural Biochemistry for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass in WB04 Agricultural Biochemistry II.

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Agricultural Biochemistry should consult the Chairman of the Department of Agricultural Biochemistry during the third term of their final year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Candidates will be required to attend tutorials and to prepare seminars on selected topics. A research project will be assigned to each candidate, who will be required to present the results in a short thesis at the end of the course. Examination papers will also be set. Candidates should have a reading knowledge of a modern, foreign language. Candidates are expected to begin studies on 1 February.

## AGRICULTURE.

### WX02 Agriculture II.

A course of three lectures, three hours practical work and one tutorial a week for three terms and two one-day weekend field trips.

#### HUMAN SOCIOLOGY AND USE OF AGRICULTURAL RESOURCES:

*The development of agriculture:* Agriculture as a science including the logic of scientific discovery. Classification of agricultural systems. Sites of agricultural development; centres and theories of origin. Contemporary systems of agriculture and resource inputs. Role of science and technology.

*Agriculture in the Australian economy:* adjustment and welfare problems, marketing and Government intervention. Funding of research and development. Diffusion of new technology.

#### PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT OF AGRICULTURE:

An integrated development of the following topics. *Climate:* radiation; energy and water balances. Climatic variations; macro- and micro-climates; relationships to plants, animals and man. *Hydrology:* precipitation, evaporation, surface runoff, infiltration, and their effects on soil water, ground water and stream flow. Water quality, salinity. Hydrology and land use. *Soils:* origin and constitution of soils; soils of the world; geomorphology, soils and land use of Australian regions.

#### ECOLOGY OF NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS:

The nature and management of natural and agricultural systems: diversity, stability, instability, epidemics, plagues; and control of instability in these systems. Plant and animal variability, domestication, breeding and selection. Preservation of existing variability. Population dynamics in ecology and its application to agriculture. The allocation and protection of resources and the formulation and implementation of policies in resource use.

#### Text-book:

Australia C.S.I.R.O., *The Australian environment*, 4th edition (M.U.P., paperback).

#### Reference book:

Grigg, D., *The agricultural systems of the world—an evolutionary approach* (C.U.P.).

### WX03 Agriculture III.

A course of two lectures and three hours practical work a week for three terms.

#### LAND USE:

Determination of land use by climate, soil, economic and sociological factors. The nature of farming and farming operations. Soil fertility, tillage, soil conservation and the use of fertilisers. Land development. Principles of pasture establishment and pasture improvement.

#### CROP PRODUCTION:

Principles of crop production. Annual and perennial crops. Comparisons of horticultural and agricultural production. Areas, types of enterprise, problems, research.

Factors affecting crop yields. Plant populations, plant type, environment and physiological factors.

Selected topics of production and uses of a range of crops; soil preparation, seeding, fertilisers, weed and pest control, harvesting and processing, storage and markets.

Marketing and economic control of the crop industries.

ANIMALS AND THE ANIMAL INDUSTRIES:

Characteristics, distribution and environmental tolerances of principal species and breeds of livestock. Animal nutrition, reproduction, growth and lactation. Factors which limit reproductive rate, numbers of offspring, rate of growth, body composition, lactation, wool growth. Efficiency factors in animal production. Feeding systems. Nutritive value of pastures, seasonal cycles, regional characteristics. Pasture animal interactions.

The Australian livestock industries; problems and prospects. World supplies of animal protein: distribution, need, cost. Crop versus animals as sources of food for man. Competitors of animals.

Reference books:

Alexander, G., and Williams, O. B. (eds.), *The pastoral industries of Australia* (Sydney U.P.).

Australia, C.S.I.R.O., *The Australian environment*, 4th edition (M.U.P.).

Moore, R. M., *Australian grasslands* (A.N.U.).

Wadham, S., and others, *Land utilization in Australia*, 4th edition (M.U.P.).

WX04 Agriculture IV.

Pre-requisite subjects: WX02 Agriculture II and WX03 Agriculture III.

Three hours a week for three terms.

INTEGRATION OF SCIENCE, PRACTICE, AND POLICIES IN AGRICULTURE:

A series of seminars and essays on selected topics of current interest. There will also be some invited speakers on subjects such as agricultural extension methods, overseas agriculture and other relevant information.

---

AGRONOMY.

WA74 Agronomy.

A course of three lectures and seven hours practical a week for three terms. The practical work includes visits to research stations, discussions on agronomic practice and an individual experimental project.

AGRONOMIC EXPERIMENTATION:

Development of a research project, formulation and testing of hypotheses, errors in experimentation, field plot variability and components of yield. Problems associated with field and glasshouse experiments. Interaction of plants and animals in grazing experiments.

BOTANY AND ECOLOGY OF CROP AND PASTURE PLANTS:

Origin, evolution, morphology and development of agriculturally important species.

GROWTH PHYSIOLOGY OF CROP AND PASTURE PLANTS:

The growth and yield of pasture grasses, subterranean clover, wheat, maize, potato and grain legumes are considered in relation to morphology, development, physiology and adaptation.

PLANT ENVIRONMENT RELATIONSHIPS—ENERGY AND WATER:

Dynamics of water and nutrient supply to the growing crop via the root system. Energy balance and the use of energy in crop production. Evaporation and crop water use.

**PLANT ENVIRONMENT RELATIONSHIPS—NUTRIENTS:**

Relationships between crop yield and plane of nutrition; methods of assessing soil fertility and fertiliser needs; soil and plant analyses, critical levels; genotypic variation in nutrient requirements; nutritional effects on plant water relationships; nitrogen fixation, and disease resistance.

**PASTURE ECOLOGY, PRODUCTION, MANAGEMENT AND UTILISATION:**

The grazing animal in the ecosystem; pasture production under grazing; nutritive value of pastures and the role of supplementary forage crops and fodder conservation; grazing management and animal production systems; the integration of crops and pastures.

**WA84 Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics.**

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in *either* SJ02 Genetics II *or* SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH. Students planning to proceed to Honours in Agronomy with a plant breeding project are advised to take the Genetics II alternative.

A course of three lectures and seven hours practical work a week for three terms. The practical work includes an individual project.

Objectives and bases of breeding programmes. Plant introduction, adaptation, effect of breeding history, breeding systems, variability, selection methods, in self and cross-pollinated plants. Crop plant evolution. Genetic resources and their conservation. The role of international organisations in plant breeding.

Haploidy, polyploidy, incompatibility, mutation, male sterility, disease resistance, cytogenetics, inter-specific hybridisation and genetic engineering in relation to plant breeding.

Breeding for yield and quality. Biometrical, physiological and biochemical analysis. Genetic control of economically important characters. General philosophy of breeding, contributions of plant breeding to agriculture. Field plot procedures, mechanisation, computer techniques.

In addition, students are required to attend the course on agronomic experimentation given in WA74 Agronomy. Students taking both Agronomy and Plant Breeding will be given additional work in plant breeding to compensate for this material which is common to both subjects.

**HONOURS DEGREE.**

**WA89 Agronomy for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.**

Students wishing to take the Honours degree in the Department of Agronomy should consult the Chairman of the Department during the third term of their final year of the Ordinary degree of B.Ag.Sc.

Candidates will be required to attend tutorials and to prepare seminars on selected topics. A research project will be assigned to each candidate, who will be required to present the results in a thesis at the end of the course. Examinations will also be set. Candidates may be required to develop a reading knowledge of a modern, foreign language. Candidates are to begin studies on or about 1 February.



## ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY.

### WN03 Animal Physiology and Production I.

A three-term course of five hours weekly in three sections.

#### ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY:

Gross structure and histology, with emphasis on the anatomical specialisation of ruminants.

#### PHYSIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY:

Animal functions in relation to environment, nutrition and productive efficiency. Protein production, and its ecological implications. Functions of skin, glands, hair and wool. Body composition, growth; metabolic turnover and conversion of water, electrolytes, proteins, carbohydrates and fats. Chemistry and synthesis of milk, meat and wool. Circulation and body fluids. Digestion, secretion, absorption and transport of metabolites. Endocrine functions, reproductive physiology. Nervous and neuroendocrine control. Behaviour. Adaptive mechanisms.

#### NUTRITION AND PRODUCTION:

Basic concepts of animal nutrition: balance of energy, carbon, nitrogen, electrolytes, and water. Energy, mineral and vitamin requirements and deficiencies, in growth, production and reproduction. Ecology and nutrition of the grazing animal: seasonal limitations to production. The economic approach to supplementary feeding, drought feeding, lot feeding; the use and limitations of feeding standards. Nutrition of pigs and poultry. Nutrition as a factor modifying the form, composition and carcass quality of farm animals.

#### Recommended texts:

Bell, G. H., and others, *Textbook of physiology and biochemistry* (Livingstone).

Hafez, E. S. E., and Dyer, I. A., *Animal growth and nutrition* (Lea and Febiger).

Phillis, J. W. (ed.), *Veterinary physiology* (Wright-Scientechica).

Pike, R. L., and Brown, M., *Nutrition: an integrated approach* (Wiley).

Toner, P. G., and Carr, K. E., *Cell structure* (Livingstone).

### WN04 Animal Physiology and Production II.

Pre-requisite subject: WN03 Animal Physiology and Production I.

A three term course of ten hours a week including a project.

#### ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY:

More detailed study of the structure of sheep, pig and bird. Histology, and electron micrography of cells. Structure-function relations of muscle, storage organs, glands, egg formation and reproductive tract.

#### PHYSIOLOGY:

Protein sources, protein synthesis, and patterns of protein use. Relative efficiencies and consequences of intensive and extensive production processes. Waste. Functional adjustments of bird, cattle, pig, sheep, goat to diverse environments. Physiological ecology in tropical, desert and temperate zone animal industry. Hormones, growth, and metabolic controls in birds and mammals. Behaviour and sociology. Photoperiod and seasonality. Reproduction, lactation. Population genetics.

#### ANIMAL PRODUCTION:

Special aspects of ruminant metabolism and nutrition. Principles of experimentation with grazing animals, methods for studying production in the field: wool, growth, milk production, reproduction, body growth and its components; carcass evaluation. Seasonal productivity and nutritive value of pastures, nitrogen turnover of grazing animals. The assessment of herbage intake, grazing time and composition of the diet.

**PRINCIPLES OF DISEASE CONTROL:**

Developmental, parasitic, degenerative and toxic dysfunctions. Principles of immunology, antibiotics and actions of trace elements. Management and legal aspects of disease.

**Recommended texts:**

- Blaxter, K. L., *Energy metabolism of ruminants* (Hutchinson).  
Hafez, E. S. E. (ed.), *Adaptation of domestic animals* (Lea and Febiger).  
Phillis, J. W. (ed.), *Veterinary physiology* (Wright-Scientifica).  
Yeates, N. T. M., *Modern aspects of animal production* (Butterworth).

**HONOURS DEGREE.**

**WN99 Animal Physiology and Production for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.**

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department concerned and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

---

**BIOMETRY SECTION.**

**WY83 Biometry**

Pre-requisite: a pass at Division II or higher standard in QT7H Statistics III.

The course comprises two lectures and a one-hour tutorial class each week.

The syllabus is designed to provide an introduction to advanced statistical methods and mathematical topics of importance in biology. It comprises: computer programming; univariate distributions; the multivariate normal distribution; design and analysis of experiments (analysis of variance, transformations, sequential methods); sampling theory; multivariate techniques; deterministic models (systems analysis: computer simulation of deterministic models); stochastic models (Poisson process, systems analysis: computer simulation of stochastic models).

In addition, one or more of the following topics will be covered: epidemiology; bioassay; time series; quality control.

No text-book is recommended. A list of reference books will be available beforehand and will also be provided at the first lecture.

**HONOURS DEGREE.**

**WY89 Biometry for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.**

Pre-requisite subject: QT03 Mathematical Statistics III.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of the Section, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Head of the Section that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Head of the Section. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Section and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

## ECONOMICS.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE)

*Group A half-subjects:*

**EE1G Macroeconomics IH.**

**EE2G Microeconomics IH.**

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

*Group B half-subjects:*

**EE3G Macroeconomics III.**

**EE4G Microeconomics III.**

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

*Group C subjects:*

**EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use.**

Pre-requisite subject: EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

This course is offered in alternate years (odd years), for students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science or Master of Environmental Studies. The course will consist of two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year, and will cover the following topics:

Concepts from welfare economics, and in particular the notions of economic efficiency, redistribution of income, externalities and public goods. Application of these concepts to problems of pollution, and the methods of solving environmental problems. The economics of resource conservation and the use of common property resources.

Theory and techniques of project evaluation, and their application to the social evaluation of publicly financed agricultural projects.

Economic growth, including a survey of economists' theories, the historical record, and recent critiques and policy proposals.

Text-books:

Cipolla, C. M., *The economic history of world population* (Penguin).

Dasgupta, A. K., and Pearce, D. W., *Cost benefit analysis* (Macmillan).

Pearce, D. W., *The economics of national resource depletion* (Macmillan).

Seneca, J. J., and Taussig, M. K., *Environmental economics* (Prentice-Hall).

**EE53 Farm Management.**

Pre-requisite subject: EE2G Microeconomics IH.

This course is offered in alternate years (even years), for students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. The course will consist of two lectures and three hours practical work a week and will cover the following topics:

The nature of farm businesses, theories of farm management, farmers' goals, an analysis of farm investment, and farm management accounting methods.

Farm management techniques—including cash flow, partial and parametric budgeting, gross margins analysis, development budgets and net present value, and the decision theoretic approach to farm management problems. Farm management games are used to give students the opportunity to gain experience in the use of these techniques.

Text-books:

- Barnard, C. S., and Nix, J. S., *Farm planning and control* (C.U.P.).  
Chisholm, A. H., and Dillon, J. L., *Discounting and other interest rate procedures in farm management* (Professional farm management guidebook no. 2).  
Makeham, J. P., and others, *Best-bet farm decisions* (Professional farm management guidebook no. 6).  
Queensland, Dept. of Primary Industries, *Accounting and planning for farm management*.  
Rickards, P. A., and McConnell, D. J., *Budgeting, gross margins and programming for farm planning* (Professional farm management guidebook no. 3).

**EE63 Farm Prices and Policy.**

Pre-requisite subject: EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

This course is offered in alternate years (odd years), for students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. The course will consist of two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year, and will cover the following topics:

An analysis of the determinants of prices for agricultural products, and various methods of forecasting agricultural prices.

The objectives of agricultural policy, and an analysis of agricultural policy measures in Australia and some overseas countries.

Text-books:

- Campbell, K. O., *Agricultural marketing and prices* (Cheshire).  
Throsby, C. D., *Agricultural policy* (Pelican).  
Tomek, W. G., and Robinson, K. L., *Agricultural product prices* (Cornell U.P.).

*Group D subjects:*

**EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science).**

EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science) is available to students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science. A candidate who wishes to present EE03 Economics III (Agricultural Science) for the degree must study EE33 Economics IIIA and one half-subject from the following list:

- EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH,  
EE8H Econometrics IIIH,  
EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH,  
EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH,  
EE2H Public Finance IIIH.

## ENTOMOLOGY.

### WE03 Crop Protection.

[Formerly: WE03 Entomology and Plant Pathology]

A course of two lectures and one practical class each week throughout the year. Half the year is spent on Entomology and half on Plant Pathology.

#### ENTOMOLOGY:

The course is concerned with ecological control of insect pests, the physiological action of insecticides and an introduction to insect taxonomy and morphology. The course touches on domestic, medical and veterinary pests as well as pests of crops.

Students will be required to make a collection of 30 species of insects, representing 10 of the natural Orders, which must be submitted during the last week of lectures in third term. Collection should begin in the long vacation preceding the course and equipment may be obtained by intending students from the Entomology Department before this vacation.

#### Text-books:

Imms, A. D., *Outlines of entomology*, 5th edition (Methuen).  
Wigglesworth, V. B., *Insect physiology*, 6th edition (Methuen).

#### Reference books:

Text-books and research papers to which students can refer will be indicated during the course.

#### PLANT PATHOLOGY:

In the introductory lectures the nature of disease, the incidence of disease and aspects of ecological plant pathology will be considered. The remaining lectures include cultural, physical, chemical and biological control of plant diseases and plant pathogens as well as host resistance, quarantine, forecasting of disease epidemics and extension work. The practicals will be devoted to the recognition and study of fungi, nematodes, viruses and bacteria.

#### Reference books:

Text-books and research papers to which students can refer will be indicated during the course.

### WE04 Entomology.

Pre-requisite subject: WE03 Crop Protection *formerly* Entomology and Plant Pathology.

A course of three lectures and eight hours practical work a week (two periods of four hours) on a more detailed study of:

- (1) Insect morphology and taxonomy, with practice in the classification of insects to families; the study of particular species of economic importance.
- (2) Insect biochemistry, physiology and behaviour.
- (3) Insect ecology.
- (4) Selected topics including e.g. insect pathology, forest entomology, and apiculture.

Students will be required to make a collection of insects, properly mounted and identified, illustrating the morphological and taxonomic features of insects. The collection may be commenced in the long vacation preceding the course. Equipment may be collected by intending students from the Entomology Department before the vacation. The collection must be submitted in the last week of the final term.

#### Text-book:

Australia, C.S.I.R.O., *The insects of Australia* (M.U.P.).

HONOURS DEGREE.

**WE99 Entomology for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.**

Students who wish to take the Honours degree in Entomology should consult the Chairman of the Department of Entomology some time during their final year.

Candidates are expected to attain a higher standard in general Entomology than that required for the Ordinary degree. In addition, they are required to study more intensively some branch of Entomology and to carry out a research project in that field.

Candidates may be required to attend such lectures and to pass such examinations as the Chairman of the Department may require. All time not necessarily devoted to lectures and set work must be spent in the laboratory.

A course of reading will be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department and should be commenced in the long vacation prior to the Honours year.

Candidates must have some reading knowledge of French and German and may be required to attend courses and pass examinations in these subjects.

---

GENETICS.

HONOURS DEGREE.

**SJ79 Genetics for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.**

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

---

PLANT PATHOLOGY.

**WP03 Agricultural Microbiology.**

A course of one lecture and one practical a week throughout the year.

An introduction to micro-organisms; their morphology, physiology, ecology and general classification; the techniques used in the study of micro-organisms; the occurrence of micro-organisms in soil, air and water; their importance in agriculture and industry; the microbiology of foods.

**WP04 Plant Pathology.**

Pre-requisite subjects: WE03 Crop Protection *formerly* Entomology and Plant Pathology and WP03 Agricultural Microbiology.

A course of three lectures and eight hours of practical work a week for three terms covering:

The morphology, taxonomy and physiology of fungi, nematodes, viruses and bacteria; infection of and proliferation in the host plant by pathogens; the resistance and tolerance of plants to disease; the behaviour and characteristics of pathogens prior to penetration of the host; ecological plant pathology; control of pathogens and disease in plants; the dispersal of pathogens. In the third term the practical classes will be devoted to an epidemiological project in the field.

Reference books:

Text-books and research papers to which students can refer will be indicated during the course.

HONOURS DEGREE.

WP99 Plant Pathology for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. University time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department and should be prepared to begin studies on or about 1 February.

---

PLANT PHYSIOLOGY.

WF03 Crop Physiology.

This course consists of two lectures and three hours practical work a week for three terms and covers:

Effects of external environment, including temperature, light, water and atmospheric conditions on the determination of plant size, form and development; the growth patterns of selected crop plants.

The interaction of internal and environmental factors in the physiological control of dormancy, germination, vegetative growth (roots, leaves, stem), accumulation of storage substances, and sexual reproduction (floral initiation, seed set, fruit growth).

The course will use crop species as examples where appropriate.

Attention will be given to critical assessment of published information, presentation of such assessments and the undertaking of a short experimental project.

Text-book:

Leopold, A. C., and Kriedemann, P. E., *Plant growth and development* (McGraw-Hill).

WF04 Horticultural Science.

Pre-requisite subject: WF03 Crop Physiology.

A course consisting of four lectures and four hours of practical work a week for three terms. Lectures, practical work, demonstrations and field trips will cover:

The growth of fruit trees, mechanisms controlling growth, the uses of growth regulators in horticulture.

The water requirements of crops, methods of irrigation and drainage.

Mineral nutrition, fertilisers and soil management.  
Movement and accumulation of substances in plants, reserves.  
Bud development and bearing habit, propagation principles and methods,  
root-stocks, pruning and training.  
Flower and fruit morphogenesis, mechanisms of floral initiation, fruit setting  
and fruit growth, and practices involved.  
Ripening of fruits, harvesting, post-harvest physiology, storage, marketing  
and processing of fruits.  
Horticultural production and establishment, varieties, protection, frost.  
The culture of important horticultural crops.

Attention will be given to training and experience in experimental method,  
reading, writing and speaking. Opportunity will be given for a project of  
individual study involving literature revision and limited original investigation.

Text-book:

Westwood, M. N., *Temperate-zone pomology* (Freeman).

#### HONOURS DEGREE.

**WF89 Plant Physiology for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.**

**WF99 Horticultural Physiology for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.**

A candidate for the degree will be required to pass such examinations on the  
chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Chairman of the Depart-  
ment, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year.

A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in  
related subjects and to satisfy the Chairman of the Department that he has a  
reading knowledge of one or more modern languages other than English. Univer-  
sity time not devoted to lectures must be spent in activities approved by the  
Chairman of the Department. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman  
of the Department and should be prepared to begin studies on or about  
1 February.

---

#### SOIL SCIENCE.

##### WS03 Soil Science I.

Pre-requisite subject: SC01 Chemistry I.

A course of two hours of lectures and three hours of practical work a week for  
three terms. The aim of the course is to provide a general background in soil  
science with a strong bias towards aspects relevant to agriculture.

The topics considered include:

##### 1. PEDOLOGY AND SOIL COMPONENTS:

Soil genesis; distribution of major soils of the world and Australia. Composition  
of inorganic and organic fractions of soils; clay mineralogy; soil biology.

##### 2. CHEMISTRY OF PLANT NUTRIENTS:

Chemistry of soils in relation to soil fertility; nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium  
and the trace elements; soil reaction; concepts of nutrient availability.

##### 3. SOIL PHYSICS:

Energy and movement of water; irrigation and drainage; soil heat; evaporation;  
salinity and miscible displacement; aeration; water and wind erosion.



Practical work will consist of a number of field excursions, and laboratory work related to the above topics.

Text-books:

- Buol, S. W., and others, *Soil genesis and classification* (Iowa State U.P.).  
Fried, M., and Broeshart, H., *The soil plant system in relation to inorganic nutrition* (Academic Press).  
Hillel, D., *Soil and water* (Academic Press).  
Russell, E. W., *Soil conditions and plant growth*, 10th edition (Longmans).

WS04 Soil Science II

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass in WS03 Soil Science I. Completion of SC12 Chemistry II would be an advantage.

A course of three hours lectures and eight hours of practical work a week for three terms, devoted to fundamental studies of the biology, biochemistry, chemistry and physics of the soil. The major topics considered are:

1. COLLOID AND SURFACE CHEMISTRY:

Genesis and composition of clay minerals in different soil types. Reactions of water, ions and polymers at the surfaces of colloidal particles and the influence of these reactions on the physical and chemical properties of soils. Diffusion of ions in soils and the chemistry of nutrient uptake by plants.

2. BIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY:

Chemistry of organic colloids in soils. The cycling of carbon, and organically bound nutrients in soils,  $^{14}\text{C}$  and  $^{15}\text{N}$  studies. Soil biomass; definitions, determination and functions. Enzymes in soils. The biology and chemistry of the rhizosphere.

3. SOIL PHYSICS:

Soil structure: methods for measuring distributions of particles, pores and cracks. Agricultural soil mechanics: interactions between soil and wheels, tillage implements and plant roots. Mechanics and physics of swelling clays.

Practical work will be related to the above topics and will include a research project. In addition to those books recommended for WS03 Soil Science I the following are recommended:

Text-books:

- Bolt, G. H., and Bruggenwert, M. G. M., *Soil chemistry, part A* (Elsevier).  
McLaren, A. D., and Peterson, S. H., *Soil biochemistry* (Marcel Dekker).  
Yong, R. N., and Warkentin, P. P., *Soil properties and behaviour* (Elsevier).

Further references will be supplied during lectures.

WS99 Soil Science for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

Pre-requisite subject: A good pass in WS04 Soil Science II. Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Soil Science should consult the Chairman of the Department during the third term of their final year of the B.Ag.Sc. Ordinary degree.

Candidates will be required to attend tutorials and to prepare seminars on selected topics. A research project will be assigned to each candidate, who will be required to present the results in a short thesis at the end of the course. Examination papers will also be set. Candidates should have or be prepared to obtain a reading knowledge of a modern, foreign language. Candidates are expected to begin studies on 1 February.

PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE.

Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science are required to obtain practical agricultural experience as laid down in the regulations and schedules.

In addition, students in Agricultural Science are required to attend organised tours of various agricultural areas of South Australia.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE  
REGULATIONS

\*1. (a) Subject in each case to the applicant's academic qualifications being accepted by the Faculty of Agricultural Science as sufficient, the following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science: (i) Bachelors of Agricultural Science; (ii) other graduates.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

\*\*2. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science at the expiration of one year from the date of his admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor: no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of his candidature.

3. Subject to conditions to be determined in each case, a graduate of a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may be allowed by the Council to proceed to the degree in compliance with these regulations. Every such candidate must spend at least three consecutive academic terms or twelve calendar months at the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

†4. (a) Unless a candidate has completed one year of full-time study beyond that prescribed for the Ordinary degree, and has obtained an Honours degree at the University or at another university recognised for the purpose, he shall spend a qualifying period, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the department concerned, on supervised study or research before he is permitted to continue with his candidature. Such qualifying period shall date from a time recommended by the department concerned and approved by the Faculty.

(b) On completion of such qualifying period as may be prescribed under (a) above, the candidate's progress will be reviewed by the Faculty after departmental assessment based on (i) written examination at Honours level or (ii) satisfactory progress with a research programme or (iii) both. The Faculty may then permit the candidate to continue his candidature or may grant him permission to transfer his candidature to that for another degree or may terminate his candidature.

\* Amended 16 March, 1961, and 4 October, 1962.

† Amended 21 December, 1972.

\*\* Amended 28 February, 1974.

••5. The Faculty of Agricultural Science shall annually review the progress of candidates for the degree. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit him to offer within one month such explanation as he can for his lack of satisfactory progress. If, notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of his candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right of appeal within one month to the Council and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions in Agricultural Science in support of his candidature.

§7. Every candidate shall give at least three terms' notice of his intended candidature, and shall indicate therewith in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which he proposes to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Agricultural Science, if it approve the subject of his research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work. The candidate shall submit his thesis not earlier than *three terms* and, except by special permission of the Faculty, not later than *nine terms* after approval by the Faculty of the subject of his research.

8. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which his original research or investigation is cognate.

†9. On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, be admitted to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science.

Regulations allowed 14 December, 1950.

† Allowed 16 March, 1961 and amended 15 January, 1976.

§ Amended 4 October, 1962. •• Allowed 23 January, 1975.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
see Table of Contents.



# FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING

## CHANGES TO ARCHITECTURE COURSE

The changes in the Architecture Course which were foreshadowed in the 1979 Calendar have been approved by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, and the approval of the University and Government authorities is expected in time to introduce the new course in 1980.

Students enrolling for the first time in 1980 are expected to be admitted to the new three-year course for the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies; and the first year of the new professional degree of Bachelor of Architecture will also be available, for applicants holding a suitable first degree.

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) (Old Course)		
Regulations	- - - - -	548
Schedules	- - - - -	551
Syllabuses	- - - - -	554
Bachelor of Architectural Studies (B.Arch.St.)		
Regulations	- - - - -	562
Schedules	- - - - -	565
Syllabuses	- - - - -	570
Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) (New Course)		
Regulations	- - - - -	576
Schedules	- - - - -	579
Syllabuses	- - - - -	582
Master of Architecture (M.Arch.)		
Regulations	- - - - -	588
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)		
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.		

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE**  
(OLD COURSE)

**REGULATIONS**

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

†2. Schedules defining the courses of study, including lectures and the practical work to be undertaken and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty and submitted to the Council.

Such schedules shall become effective as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

\*\*3. (a) To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture a candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written and practical work (where such is required) and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed.

(b) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has had not less than six months' practical experience, not necessarily consecutive, in work approved by the Faculty as appropriate to his course.

\*4. (a) A candidate who has completed the work of the third year and who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must make written application to the Academic Registrar, before or at the time of enrolment in the year in which he intends to take the Honours course, for permission to do so.

(b) Before granting such permission the Faculty will take into consideration the candidate's work up to the time of his application.

(c) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree and shall in addition undertake further work of an advanced nature and pass examinations in such work. Further, he must pass in the subjects which he takes after his acceptance as an Honours student at a higher standard than is required from candidates for the Ordinary degree.

(d) The names of candidates who pass with Honours shall be arranged alphabetically in the following classes: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain first or second class Honours may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided he has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

\* Amended 21 December, 1967, and 2 February, 1978.

† Amended 15 January, 1976.

\*\* Amended 2 February, 1978.

(e) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has had not less than six months' practical experience, not necessarily consecutive, in work approved by the Faculty as appropriate to his course.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite work as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

6. (a) All annual examinations, other than supplementary, shall take place towards the end of the academic year, except that practical examinations and examinations in a subject in which the course of instruction has been completed by the end of the second term, may be held at any convenient time fixed by the Faculty.

(b) A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and practical work where required to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(c) Written and practical work done by candidates at the direction of the professors or lecturers and the results of terminal or other examinations in any subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination in that subject.

(d) There shall be three classifications of pass at the annual examination in any subject or division of a subject for the degree as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order either in one list or in two divisions as the Faculty may determine. If the pass list be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

(e) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers unless exempted by the Faculty. Any such exemptions granted will hold for one academic year only.

(f) Supplementary examinations will be held only in special circumstances approved by the Faculty after consideration of individual cases.

7. Except in case of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Faculty, no candidate shall be credited in any year with attendance at lectures or practical work in a subject unless he has attended the lectures and practical work respectively in that subject to the satisfaction of the lecturer concerned.

8. No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at lectures or practical work except upon grounds approved by the Faculty.

9. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

10. A student who has passed examinations *in pari materia* in another faculty or otherwise, or who desires that his work at other universities or technical schools should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture may on application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

\*11. Except by permission of the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty only those candidates who have entered upon the course for the degree in or before the academic year 1979 will be permitted to enrol in the course for the degree after 31 December 1979. Such candidates will be eligible to proceed to the degree under the provisions of these regulations provided that they complete the course-work requirements for the award of the degree by 31 March 1986 and the practical experience requirements by 30 November 1987, as prescribed in the schedules, unless the Council approves an extension of time in particular cases under clause 5 of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

Regulations allowed 9 January, 1958.

\* Amendment awaiting allowance.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE**  
**(OLD COURSE)**

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Arch. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE**

1. During the first, second, third, fourth and fifth years every candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom, attend courses of instruction and at the annual examination for the appropriate year shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

**(a) First-year subjects**

RA01 Building Construction I	RA31 Architectural Design and Planning I
NC51 Architectural Structures I	RA71 Architectural and Free Drawing
RA11 Building Science I	RA81 Art History and Appreciation
RA21 History of Architecture I	RA41 Studio Work I

**(b) Second-year subjects**

RA02 Building Construction II	RA32 Architectural Design and Planning II
NC52 Architectural Structures II	RA82 Architectural Surveying
RA12 Building Science II	RA42 Studio Work II
RA22 History of Architecture II	

**(c) Third-year subjects**

RA03 Building Construction III	RA33 Architectural Design and Planning III
NC53 Architectural Structures III	RA53 Professional Practice I
RA13 Building Science III	RA43 Studio Work III

**(d) Fourth-year subjects**

RA04 Building Construction IV	RA64 Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design I
NC54 Architectural Structures IV	RA54 Professional Practice II
RA14 Building Science IV	RA44 Studio Work IV
RA34 Architectural Design and Planning IV	

**(e) Fifth-year subjects**

RA05 Building Construction V	RA75 Architectural Thesis
NC55 Architectural Structures V	RA55 Professional Practice III
RA15 Building Science V	RA45 Studio Work V
RA65 Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design II	

## SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate who has been granted permission to proceed to the Honours degree under regulation 4 shall complete all the work for the Ordinary degree under schedule I, and undertake the following additional work:

### RA98 Advanced Studies I:

Seminar courses in one of a limited selection of topics. The topics may include the following:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Advanced Architectural Design and Planning | 7. Landscape Design                           |
| 2. Architecture and Environment               | 8. Professional Management and Administration |
| 3. Development of Contemporary Architecture   | 9. Interior and Furniture Design              |
| 4. Industrialised Building                    | 10. Building Services                         |
| 5. Architectural Structure                    | 11. Architectural Acoustics                   |
| 6. Urban Design and Planning                  | 12. Philosophy of Architecture                |

### RA99 Final Honours Architecture:

A candidate who has been granted permission to proceed to Final Honours Architecture shall enrol for RA99 Final Honours Architecture and undertake additional work as follows:

### RA89 Advanced Studies II:

Seminar courses as a continuation of the work undertaken in RA98 Advanced Studies I.

## SCHEDULE III: PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

1. During the fourth year each candidate will normally be required to obtain at least three months practical experience satisfactory to the Faculty.
2. Such practical experience may form part of the six months practical experience required under regulation 3(b) or 4(e).
3. An indication of the kind of practical experience deemed appropriate to the course and acceptable to the Faculty is set out in a leaflet available from the Academic Registrar.
4. With the prior approval of the Faculty, candidates may undertake an architectural study tour outside South Australia or overseas during the third term of fourth year. The proposed programme and itinerary must be submitted to the Chairman of the Department of Architecture by 30 June of the year of the proposed tour for approval by the Faculty. Candidates may count up to three months of an approved study tour towards the six months practical experience required under regulation 3(b) or 4(e) of the degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

## SCHEDULE IV: APPROVAL OF COURSES

1. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not proceed to any part of the work of the second or a subsequent year unless he has completed the whole of the work of, and passed the examination proper to, the preceding year or years. At the discretion of the Board of Examiners a candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in not more than two subjects at an annual examination may be permitted to present himself for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects concerned; and if he satisfies the examiners in the supplementary examination he shall then be deemed to have passed the whole examination.
2. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

## \*3. Continuation of courses offered prior to 1980:

Beginning on 1 January 1980, new courses for the degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture have been established. All students enrolling in the Architecture courses for the first time in 1980 or later must enrol in the new courses unless permission of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning has previously been given.

Students who before the beginning of the academic year 1980 were enrolled in the Bachelor of Architecture course will continue in that old course except that:

- (a) any student who wishes to transfer to either of the new courses may apply to the Faculty of Architecture and Planning for permission to do so and will be granted such status in the course into which transfer is sought, as the Faculty may determine; and
- (b) students enrolled in the old course who have not passed all the course work requirements by 31 March 1986 will be required to transfer to one of the new courses; uncompleted practical experience requirements must be fulfilled by 30 November 1987.

## \* NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):

With the introduction of the new courses, students intending to enrol in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning for the first time in 1980 or later, must enrol in the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or, if qualified to do so, may apply for selection for admission to the Bachelor of Architecture (New Course). For syllabuses of the degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture (New Course) see Table of Contents. Further information about the new course arrangements may be obtained from the Academic Registrar or the Department of Architecture.

- Regulations of new courses awaiting allowance at time of printing.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE**  
(OLD COURSE)  
SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

---

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

**RA01 Building Construction I.**

General principles—functional requirements; the building team; the building contractor. Foundations. External and internal walls. Ground floor construction and fireplaces. Roofs. Joinery—doors and windows. Masonry.

*Text-books:*

Foster, J. S., *Structure and fabric*, part 1, Mitchell's Building Construction (Batsford).

King, H., and Everett, A., *Components and finishes*, Mitchell's Building Construction (Batsford).

Chudley, R., *Construction technology vol. I* (Longman Construction Series).

**NC51 Architectural Structures I.**

The course consists of approximately 40 hours of lectures and 40 hours of tutorials on the following topics:

The nature, function and form of structures, behaviour and failure of structural materials. Loads on structures. Equilibrium of forces, force diagrams for simple trusses and other statically determinate plane frames. Elasticity, stress and strain. Design of axially loaded members. Shear force and bending moment diagrams. Bending stresses. Design of steel or timber beams for bending.

Students will be required to undertake a structural design in association with RA41 Studio Work I.

Text-books:

- A. J. *handbook of building structure*, ed. A. Hodgkinson (Architectural Press).  
Morgan, W., *The elements of structure*, ed. I. Buckle (Pitman).

RA11 Building Science I.

Introduction; man, environment and shelter. Human responses. The nature and properties of common building materials; occurrence and manufacturing problems; physical phenomena; moisture and porosity; moisture movement. Principles of control of natural environment; sun control; daylighting standards and assessment; natural ventilation.

Text-books:

- Australia. Experimental Building Station, *Notes on the science of building* (E.B.S.) as prescribed by the lecturer.  
Australia. Experimental Building Station, Bulletin No. 7: *The design of buildings for daylighting*, by D. Paix (E.B.S.).  
Australia. Experimental Building Station, Bulletin No. 8: *Sunshine and shade in Australasia*, by R. O. Phillips (E.B.S.).  
Australian Department of Labour and Immigration, Physical Working Environment Branch, Industrial Data Sheets—A2, *Control of sunlight penetration* (Rev. 1974) (Aust. Govt. Pub. Service, Canberra, 1975).  
Eldridge, H. J., *Properties of building materials* (M.T.P.).  
Great Britain. Building Research Board, *Principles of modern building*, vol. 1 (H.M.S.O.).  
Great Britain. Building Research Station, *Architectural physics: lighting*, by R. G. Hopkinson (H.M.S.O.).  
Ragsdale, L. A., and Raynham, E. A., *Building materials technology*, 2nd edition (Arnold).

RA21 History of Architecture I.

The architecture of Egypt, Mesopotamia, the Aegean, Greece and Rome; and of the Early Christian, Byzantine, Romanesque and Gothic periods, Renaissance beginnings.

Text-books:

- Fletcher, B., *History of architecture* (Batsford).  
Pevsner, N., *An outline of European architecture* (Penguin).  
Raeburn, M., *An outline of world architecture* (Octopus).

RA31 Architectural Design and Planning I.

Two one hour lectures a week, assessment based on project(s) required during year.

The role and function of the architect in society historically and today; the elements of architectural design; an introduction to the nature and demands of architectural design at an elementary level; attitudes of designer favourable to users' satisfaction; design as an integrated use of information.

Elementary numerical techniques as an aid to decision-making in design, finance, planning, and forecasting.

Students will be referred to appropriate texts during the course of lectures.

**RA71 Architectural and Free Drawing.**

Drawing as a tool. Graphic communication. Drawing as Art. These standard drawing practices will be referred to: geometric projections, perspective, sciagraphy and rendering in various media. Lettering and layout.

Text-book:

Ching, F., *Architectural graphics* (Architectural Press).

**RA81 Art History and Appreciation.**

The evolution and development of art forms through history and appreciation of contemporary development in the arts.

Students will be referred to appropriate texts during the course of lectures.

**RA41 Studio Work I.**

The practical application of theoretical work in architectural and free drawing, architectural design, building construction and building science.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

**RA02 Building Construction II.**

Timber frame construction. Footings and drainage. Double storey framing. Roof framing. Roofing and roof drainage. External coverings. Plumbing and water supply. Electricity and gas supply. Internal finishes. Staircases. Doors. Windows. Joinery. Hardware. External works.

Text-books:

Burberry, P., *Environment and services* (Mitchell's Building Construction) (Batsford).

Everett, A., *Materials* (Mitchell's Building Construction) (Batsford).

Foster, J. S., *Structure and fabric, parts I and II* (Mitchell's Building Construction) (Batsford).

King, H, and Everett, A., *Components and finishes* (Mitchell's Building Construction) (Batsford).

Wallis, N. A. K., *Australian timber handbook*, 3rd edition (Angus and Robertson).

**NC52 Architectural Structures II.**

The course consists of approximately 30 hours of lectures and 50 hours of tutorials, design and laboratory classes on the following topics:

Concrete as a structural material. Shear stress in beams. Design of reinforced concrete and composite beams, and floor systems. Introduction to prestressed concrete. Steel, reinforced concrete and composite columns, footings and foundations. Deflections of beams. Propped cantilevers, fixed end beams and two span continuous beams.

Students will be required to undertake a structural design in association with RA42 Studio Work II.

Text-books:

Standards Association of Australia, AS.1480, 1974, *Use of reinforced concrete in structures* (Metric version).

Standards Association of Australia, AS.1250, 1975, *Steel structures code*.

### RA12 Building Science II.

Provision of satisfactory environment; human physiology and comfort conditions relating to radiation, temperature, humidity, light, sound and ventilation. Climatology of Australia. Solar radiation and building shape. Thermal inertia of building materials; thermal effects of colour of materials; insulation; condensation and vapour barriers. Ventilation and air movement through buildings. Properties of sound; acoustical properties of materials; noise and the design of rooms. Light measurement. Electricity supply and wiring. Structural properties and applications of materials; adhesives and adhesion; sheet materials generally. Metals; corrosion; hardness of water and softening systems.

Sanitary science; hygiene. Water supply; hot and cold water services; plumbing. Central heating. Drainage; wastes; siphonage; sanitary fittings. Pumps. Sewerage; septic tanks; industrial effluents. Garbage disposal. Sanitary regulations.

#### Text-books:

- Australia. Department of Labour and National Service, *Sanitary plumbing and water supply* (McCarron Bird).  
Australia. Experimental Building Station, Bulletin No. 6, *Designing houses for Australian climates* (E.B.S.).  
Australia. Experimental Building Station, *Notes on the science of building* (E.B.S.), as prescribed by the lecturer.  
Bedford, T., *Basic principles of ventilation and heating*, 3rd edition (Lewis).  
Billington, N. S., *Thermal properties of buildings* (Cleaver Hume).  
Parkin, P. H., and Humphreys, H. R., *Acoustics, noise and buildings*, 3rd edition (Faber Paperback).  
S.A. Works, Ministry of, *Regulations under the Sewerage Act 1929-1962*, (S.A. Government Printer).

### RA22 History of Architecture II.

Renaissance architecture in Italy, France and England. Mannerism and Baroque. The Regency, 19th and 20th centuries architecture. The early architecture of Australia and its development to the present day.

#### Text-books:

- Fletcher, B., *History of architecture* (Batsford).  
Pevsner, N., *An outline of European architecture* (Penguin).

### RA32 Architectural Design and Planning II.

The theory and application of design methods; programme development; communities and groups of buildings; environment and architectural siting and density; landscape; visual elements of design and aesthetics; further development of ideas introduced in the first year; computer programming and problem solution.

### RA82 Architectural Surveying.

The construction, use and adjustment of surveying equipment; optical square; staff; levels; theodolites and tellurometer. Chain surveys, levelling, traverses; measurement and setting out of building works; computation of traverses and levels, areas and volumes with straight and irregular boundaries; use of planimeter; plane table surveys. Surveys and measurements of existing buildings relating to dilapidations and alterations, photogrammetry.

#### Text-books:

- Bannister, A., and Raymond, S., *Surveying* (Pitman).  
Curtin, W., and Lane, R. F., *Concise practical surveying* (English U.P.).

### RA42 Studio Work II.

The practical application of theoretical work in architectural design; building construction; building science; history of architecture.

### THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

#### RA03 Building Construction III.

Retaining walls. Steel and reinforced concrete frame construction. Concrete slab floors and roofs. Foundations. Joinery, fitments, etc. Special doors and windows. Brickwork and panel walling. Shoring: timbering to trenches. Designed foundations and damp proofing of basements. Ductwork. Fire services, requirements, etc. Staircases, fire-resisting and special.

Students will be referred to appropriate texts during the course of lectures.

#### NC53 Architectural Structures III.

The course consists of approximately 30 hours of lectures and 50 hours of tutorials, design and laboratory classes. In addition, approximately 30 hours will be spent on structural design aspects of RA43 Studio Work III. Lecture topics will include:

Structural connections. Rigid frame buildings—three-dimensional action, resistance to wind loads, structural requirements for multi-storey buildings. Statical indeterminacy, approximate solutions. Analysis of continuous beams and simple frames by moment distribution. Applications of computers to analysis. Prestressed concrete, design and applications. Advanced structures. Graphical representation of stress.

#### RA13 Building Science III.

Internal environment; heating and air-conditioning (public and commercial buildings); artificial illumination; noise control. Acoustical design of auditoria and studios. Sun control problems associated with large buildings. Daylight control in group planning. Fire in buildings; fire resistance of materials. Functional analysis of architectural planning; ergonomics. Materials; concreting cements, special cements and additives; dense concrete surface finishes. Ceramics. Floor finishes. Biological attack on building materials; preventive methods.

##### Text-books:

- Great Britain. Ministry of Housing and Local Government. Planning bulletin 5: *Planning for daylight and sunlight* (H.M.S.O.).
- Parkin, P. H., and Humphreys, H. R., *Acoustics, noise and buildings* (Faber Paperback).
- Standards Association of Australia, A.S. 1680, 1976. *Interior lighting and the visual environment*.
- McGuinness, W. J., *Mechanical and electrical equipment for buildings*, 5th edition (Wiley).
- Phillips, D., *Lighting in architectural design* (McGraw-Hill).
- Walsh, J. W. T., *Planned artificial lighting* (Odhams).

#### RA33 Architectural Design and Planning III.

Assessment based on project work during the year. Theories of architecture and planning principles, historical and modern; design methods and design strategies; landscape architecture and design. Computer applications.

#### RA53 Professional Practice I.

Specification; structure and organisation of building industry; central and local government; general law of contract; pricing of tenders; preparation of quantities. Business management and administration; book-keeping and accountancy. Building Act and by-laws, and other legislation.

#### RA43 Studio Work III.

The practical application of theoretical work in architectural design, building construction, building science, and structures.



FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

**RA04 Building Construction IV.**

Load bearing walls. Movement joints. Prestressed concrete. Large span roofs.

Text-book:

Michaels, L., *Contemporary structure in architecture* (Reynolds).

**NC54 Architectural Structures IV.**

The course consists of 25 lectures and 35 hours practical classes, and design tutorials. Consultations are given in connection with RA44 Studio Work IV. Lecture topics will include:

Geotechnical Engineering—Identification of problem soils, site investigation, design of foundations and design of retaining walls. Structural Engineering—Plastic theory of design, structural economics, constructional problems, tension structures.

**RA14 Building Science IV.**

Behaviour of materials and structural elements in fires, protective measures. Plastics and building applications; structural sandwich panels. Protection and decoration of materials and surface finishes. Illumination; design of the visual field, glare; permanent supplementary artificial lighting of interiors. Acoustics; speech reinforcement and loud speaker installations. Mechanical engineering services in large buildings; air-conditioning, lifts and escalators. Introduction to climatic aspects of group planning; natural air flow patterns around buildings.

Text-books:

McGuinness, W. J., *Mechanical and electrical equipment for buildings*, 5th edition (Wiley).

Great Britain. Building Research Station, *Architectural physics: lighting*, by R. G. Hopkinson (H.M.S.O.).

Illuminating Engineering Society. Technical report No. 4, *Lighting during daylight hours* (I.E.S.).

Kinzey, B. Y., and Sharp, H. M., *Environmental technologies in architecture* (Prentice-Hall).

Phillips, D., *Lighting in architectural design* (McGraw-Hill).

Sherratt, A. F. C. (ed.), *Air conditioning system design for buildings* (Elsevier).

Bird, E. L., and Docking, S. J., *Fire in buildings* (Black).

Olgay, V., *Design with climate* (Princeton U.P.).

Strakosch, G. R., *Vertical transportation: elevators and escalators* (Wiley).

**RA34 Architectural Design and Planning IV.**

Lecture: one hour a week. Assessment based on project work during the year.

Programming the built environment. Design objectives in planning, construction and environmental performance of buildings. Specialised design problems.

Text-book:

Canter, D., and Stringer, P., *Environmental interaction* (Surrey U.P.).

**RA64 Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design I.**

The architect and town planning; the history of town planning from ancient times; colonial town planning; problems in town planning deriving from the industrial revolution; the garden city movement; the Radburn principle; the neighbourhood unit; satellites and new towns; regionalism; the central core and urban renewal; town planning as an art form; civic art and urban design.

Text-books:

Gallion, A. B., and Eisner, S., *The urban pattern* (Van Nostrand).

Mumford, L., *The city in history* (Pelican).

**RA54 Professional Practice II.**

Building economics. Quantity surveying. Bills of quantities. Standard method of measuring. Law of building contracts. Standard form of contract.

Text-book:

Royal Australian Institute of Architects, *Lump sum contracts*, current edition.

**RA44 Studio Work IV.**

The practical application of theoretical work in architectural design, urban planning, building construction and services, building science, and structures.

**RA98 Advanced Studies I.**

Available only to students who have been granted permission to proceed to the Honours degree. See below under Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

FIFTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

**RA05 Building Construction V.**

Builders' plant. Road construction. Concrete work and finishes. Glass-concrete and patent glazing. Lifts and escalators. Curtain walling. Factory production and prefabrication.

**NC55 Architectural Structures V.**

No lectures will be given in this course which will consist of structural design aspects of RA45 Studio Work V. Seminars will be held on appropriate topics.

**RA15 Building Science V.**

Quality control and materials. Sound measurements and acoustics tests on building elements and auditoria; noise surveys. Climatic aspects of group planning; solar radiation; sunlight and orientation; daylighting; air movement and atmospheric pollution. Illumination; luminance design; street lighting. Solar energy in architecture; solar heating and cooling. Specialised problems and scientific research for architecture and town planning. Research project on an approved topic.

**RA65 Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design II.**

The practice of town and country planning. The principles of civic survey and the study of modern planning schemes. Outline of planning legislation. Regional and national planning with reference to economics, sociology and demography.

Text-books:

Chadwick, G., *A systems view of planning* (Pergamon).

Hall, P., *Urban and regional planning* (Pelican).

McLoughlin, B., *Urban and regional planning* (Faber and Faber).

Appropriate reference lists will be supplied at the commencement of the year.

**RA75 Architectural Thesis.**

To be on a selected and approved subject involving architectural design, building science, and constructional problems and to be accompanied by an explanatory report.

#### RA45 Studio Work V.

Advanced projects in architectural design and applications relating to building science, architectural construction, and structures.

#### RA55 Professional Practice III.

The code of professional conduct. Standard fee scales. Office organisation. Programming. Building investment and budgeting. Variations. Certificates and accounts. Law relating to the architect. Arbitration. Insurance. Bankruptcy and liquidated damages. Contract law.

Text-book:

Royal Australian Institute of Architects, *Lump sum contracts*, current edition.

### HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE.

A student wishing to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture should consult the Chairman of the Department during the enrolment period at the beginning of the fourth year of the Architecture course.

The work for the Honours degree consists of the work for the Ordinary degree together with additional seminar courses in the fourth year (RA98 Advanced Studies I) and the fifth year (RA89 Advanced Studies II).

Honours candidates will be required to show a greater depth of understanding than that required for the Ordinary degree.

#### RA98 Advanced Studies I.

Available only to students who have been granted permission to proceed to the Honours degree. The work is undertaken concurrently with the work of the fourth year of the Architecture course.

For details see the schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Architecture (Schedule II: The Honours Degree).

Appropriate reading and reference lists will be supplied at the commencement of the year.

#### RA99 Final Honours Architecture.

and

#### RA89 Advanced Studies II.

Students granted permission to proceed to Final Honours will enrol for both RA99 Final Honours Architecture and RA89 Advanced Studies II.

For details see the schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Architecture (Schedule II: The Honours Degree).

Appropriate reading and reference lists will be supplied at the commencement of the year.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years, and that for the Honours degree over four academic years, of full-time study or the equivalent.

3. (a) In these regulations, and in the schedules made under them, the following definitions shall apply:

“Subject” means a course of study at the University normally extending over one academic year.

“Half-subject” means a course of study normally extending over one half of an academic year or a full academic year but equivalent in academic weight to only one half of a full subject.

Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise the word “subject” elsewhere in these regulations and the schedules made under them includes “half-subject”.

(b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(c) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(d) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of the department concerned and submitted to the Faculty and Council for approval.

(e) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

6. (a) Candidates shall enter for annual and supplementary examinations on the forms and by the dates prescribed by the Council.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible for final assessment until the requirements prescribed in the schedules have been satisfactorily completed.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows:

- Pass with Distinction
- Pass with Credit
- Pass

The names of the candidates in each of the classifications shall be published as prescribed in the schedules. The list of candidates who pass may be published in two divisions, Division I and Division II, in which case a Division I pass may be prescribed in the syllabuses as pre-requisite for enrolment in another subject.

8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's oral, written or practical work, or examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the academic year of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

9. A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a Division II pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless granted exemption wholly or partially therefrom by the chairman of the department concerned, satisfactorily complete such written and laboratory or other work in that subject as may be prescribed.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Faculty and in accordance with the policy determined by the Faculty from time to time.

11. (a) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the annual examination, which for this purpose shall include any supplementary examination, in any subject, may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Faculty, and then only in accordance with such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(b) A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of an annual examination (or a supplementary examination if granted) after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

(c) A candidate who obtains a Division I pass or higher in a subject only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time in that subject may not enrol for any subject for which that Division I pass or higher is pre-requisite save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

12. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture or subjects in other faculties or in other institutions or who has other qualifications may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

(b) A graduate of the University or of another institution who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies:

- (i) shall present a range of subjects which fulfils in all respects the requirements of the schedules;
- (ii) shall not be granted status in or exemption from any third-year subject prescribed in the schedules, or in any Honours subject;
- (iii) may count towards the degree not more than four subjects or their equivalent which have already been presented, or in which status has been granted, for another degree.

13. To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules.

14. The names of the candidates who qualify for the award of the Honours degree shall be published in accordance with the provisions of the schedules within the following classes and divisions:

- First Class
- Second Class
  - Division A
  - Division B
- Third Class

15. (a) A candidate who fails to complete the work for the Honours degree within the time allowed or whose work is unsatisfactory, or who withdraws from the Honours course shall be reported to the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, which may permit re-enrolment for the Honours degree, subject to such conditions as it may determine.

(b) Enrolment for a second time for the Honours degree in a subject is not permissible if the candidate:

- (i) has already qualified for Honours in that subject; or
- (ii) has, after presentation for examination in that subject, failed to obtain Honours; or
- (iii) has withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty of Architecture and Planning under regulation 15(a) permits re-enrolment.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES**

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

(The Council, in making these schedules under regulation 3, determined that they become effective on 1 January, 1980.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Arch.St. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY**

The following subjects have been approved by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning as subjects of study for the Ordinary degree.

Guide-lines and advice on the selection of acceptable combinations of subjects (including pre-requisite subjects where appropriate) are available in the Department of Architecture.

Subjects offered by other faculties but not listed below may possibly be available on application and subject to the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture, the department concerned, and the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

**FIRST YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS**

**Architectural Studies subjects**

RS31 Art History and Theories	RS21 History and Theories of Architecture I
RS01 Building Studies I	RS41 Visual Communication
RS11 Design Studies I	

**Arts subjects**

EC01 Accounting I	AC71 Greek IA
AA01 Anthropology I	AH01 History IA
AQ01 Chinese I	AH31 History IB
AC31 Classical Studies I	AQ21 Japanese I
UA11 Drama I	AQ31 Japanese IA
AJ71 Economic Geography I	AC01 Latin I
AE01 English I	AC41 Latin IA
AF01 French I	UA51 Music I
AF11 French IA	UA61 Music IA
AJ01 Geography I	AP11 Politics IA
AG01 German I	AP21 Politics IB
AG11 German IA	AY01 Psychology I
AC11 Greek I	EE71 Social Economics I

**Arts half-subjects**

EE4F Economic History IH	EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH
EE5F Economic Institutions and Policy IH	EE2G Microeconomics IH
AJ2H Human Geography IH	AL1H Philosophy IH(A)
AL2H Logic IH	AL3H Philosophy IH(B)
EE1G Macroeconomics IH	AJ1H Physical Geography IH
EE2F Mathematical Economics IH	SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH

**Engineering subject\***

NX01 Engineering I

**Science subjects**

SZ71 Biology I  
SC01 Chemistry I  
SG01 Geology I

QM11 Mathematics IM  
SP01 Physics I

**Science half-subjects**

SP8H Astronomy IH  
SB6H Botany IH  
SB5H Environmental Biology IH

SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH  
QM7H Mathematics IH

**Mathematical Sciences subject\***

QM01 Mathematics I

**Mathematical Sciences half-subjects\***

QA7H Computing IH  
QT7H Statistics IH

\* Second- and third-year subjects in these faculties may be available after 1980.

**SECOND YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS**

**Architectural Studies subjects**

RS12 Design Studies II  
RS22 History and Theories of  
Architecture II

RS92 Urban and Landscape Design  
Studies II

**Architectural Studies half-subjects**

RS0H Building Studies IIIH  
RS1H Building Construction IIIH  
RS2H Building Science IIIH  
NR1H Building Structures IIIH

RS5H Computer Methods in  
Architecture IIIH  
RS4H Design Studies IIIH

**Arts subjects**

AE82 American Literature II  
AC72 Ancient History II  
AA02 Anthropology IIA  
AA12 Anthropology IIB  
AA22 Anthropology IIC  
AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and  
Present II  
AE72 Australian Literary Studies II  
AQ02 Chinese II  
AC32 Classical Studies II  
UA12 Drama II  
EE22 Economic Statistics II  
EE32 Economic Statistics IIA  
AE02 English II  
AF02 French II  
AF12 French IIA  
AF72 French IIB  
AJ12 Geography IIA  
AJ22 Geography IIB  
AG02 German II

AG12 German IIA  
AG87 German IIB  
AC12 Greek II  
AC82 Greek IIA  
AC77 Greek IIS  
AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II  
AH02 History IIA  
AH22 History IIB  
AQ22 Japanese II  
AC02 Latin II  
AC42 Latin IIA  
AC57 Latin IIS  
AE92 Linguistics II  
AL22 Logic II  
UA52 Music II†  
AE87 Old and Middle English II  
AL02 Philosophy II  
AP32 Politics IIA  
AP42 Politics IIB  
AY02 Psychology II

**Arts half-subjects**

EE6F Economic History IIIH(A)  
EE7F Economic History IIIH(B)  
AJ7H Geography IIIH

EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH  
EE3F Mathematical Economics IIIH  
EE4G Microeconomics IIIH



Science subjects

SY02 Biochemistry II	SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II
SB02 Botany II	SO02 Organic Chemistry II
SC12 Chemistry II	SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II
SC22 Chemistry IIE	SP02 Physics II
SJ02 Genetics II	SS02 Physiology II
SG02 Geology II	SZ02 Zoology II
SG72 Geophysics II	

† Third-year subjects in Music may be available after 1980.

THIRD YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

Architectural Studies subjects

RS63 Building Science III	RS23 History and Theories of Architecture III
NR23 Building Structures III	RS93 Urban and Landscape Design Studies III
RS13 Design and Building Studies III	NR13 Water Management in Architecture
RS83 Computer Methods in Architecture III	

Arts subjects

AC73 Ancient History III	AG03 German III
AA03 Anthropology IIIA	AG88 German IIIB
AA13 Anthropology IIIB	AC13 Greek III
AA23 Anthropology IIIC	AC78 Greek IIIS
AA33 Anthropology IIID	AH03 History IIIA
AQ03 Chinese III	AH13 History IIIB
AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III	AQ23 Japanese III
AC33 Classical Studies III	AC03 Latin III
AQ43 Asian Development III	AC67 Latin IIIS
EE73 Economic Development Studies III	AE93 Linguistics III
EE03 Economics III (Arts)†	AL23 Logic III
AE03 English IIIA	AE88 Old and Middle English III
AE13 English IIIB	AL03 Philosophy IIIA
AF03 French III	AL13 Philosophy IIIB
AF88 French IIIB	AP03 Politics IIIA
AJ13 Geography IIIA	AP13 Politics IIIB
AJ23 Geography IIIB	AY23 Psychology III

Arts half-subjects

AJ8H Geography IIIB	AY1H Psychology IIIB(A)
AL4H Philosophy IIIB*	AY2H Psychology IIIB(B)
APIH Political Sociology IIIB*	SJ3H Social Biology IIIB

Science subjects

MA13 Anatomy and Histology III	SO03 Organic Chemistry III
MA43 Anatomy and Histology IIIM	SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM
SY03 Biochemistry III	SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB
SY83 Biochemistry IIIM	SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM
SB03 Botany III	SP03 Physics III
SB83 Botany IIIM	SP83 Physics IIIM
SJ03 Genetics III	SS03 Physiology III
SG03 Geology III	SS33 Physiology IIIA (Physiology)
SG83 Geology IIIM	SS43 Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology)
SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA	SS83 Physiology IIIM
SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB	QF03 Theoretical Physics III
SG73 Geophysics III	SZ03 Zoology III
SK03 Microbiology and Immunology III	SZ83 Zoology IIIM

† See syllabus in Faculty of Arts for special requirements.

\* These half-subjects may only be taken with SJ3H Social Biology IIIB.

## SUBJECTS FROM OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Such subjects provided by other institutions as may be approved from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning. Information on these subjects may be obtained from the Department of Architecture.

## SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

### 1. A CANDIDATE FOR THE ORDINARY DEGREE SHALL ATTEND COURSES AND SATISFY EXAMINERS IN NINE SUBJECTS OR THE EQUIVALENT, AS FOLLOWS:

#### First-year subjects

RS01 Building Studies I

RS11 Design Studies I

One first-year subject or the equivalent from schedule I

One first-year subject or the equivalent from schedule I, other than an Architectural Studies subject

#### Second-year subjects

RS0H Building Studies IIIH

RS12 Design Studies II

One second-year subject and one second-year half-subject or the equivalent from schedule I

#### Third-year subjects

RS13 Design and Building Studies III

One third-year subject or the equivalent from schedule I

### 2. DISTRIBUTION OF SUBJECTS BY YEARS

The distribution of subjects by years shall be 4 first-year, 3 second-year and 2 third-year subjects or their equivalent. Prior permission of the Faculty obtained after written application to the Academic Registrar, is required for any other combination.

### 3. APPROVAL OF SUBJECTS

Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

### 4. EXEMPTIONS

(a) Exemption from or status in any third-year subject will not normally be granted.

(b) Exemption from any part of a subject on the first occasion on which a candidate enrolls for that subject may be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

### 5. PASS LISTS

The names of the candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in order of merit in the classifications Pass with Distinction and Pass with Credit and in alphabetical order in each of two divisions of the classification Pass.

### 6. UNACCEPTABLE COMBINATIONS OF SUBJECTS†

(a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject, together with any other subject, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree.

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

### SCHEDULE III: HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must, before enrolment, obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend classes regularly and pass examinations in the subject RS99 Architectural Studies\* which shall be a combination of two such parts of subjects as may be approved from time to time by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning in each case, include in the combined subject RS99, part of a subject taught in a department in another faculty; such candidates must consult the chairman of the department concerned and apply in writing by 30 November of the year preceding the proposed Honours year, to the Academic Registrar seeking the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

The work of the Honours year may not be commenced before a candidate is qualified for the Ordinary degree; and must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years but not more, under such conditions as the Faculty may determine.

The names of the candidates who are awarded honours shall be published in alphabetical order as appropriate in the prescribed classes and divisions.

† The restrictions contained within Clauses 3, 4 and 5 of schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (*see* Table of Contents) shall apply to candidates enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

\* Information on the approved subjects from which the prescribed combination may be chosen shall be advised in the preceding year by the Department of Architecture.

The subjects to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES**  
SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

Students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

FIRST-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECTS.

**RS01 Building Studies I.**

This is a full subject in the year when a student normally undertakes four subjects, it is therefore equivalent to one-quarter of the student's load.

There are two 1-hour lectures a week, and two other hours, divided between laboratory and tutorial sessions. Occasional site visits will be arranged.

Following a two week introduction to the subject, entitled **Building Performance**, the following six topics are covered over the three terms:

1. ENVIRONMENT AND BUILDINGS (Building Science lecturers).

The building as a filter of external environment. Climatic zones, solar radiation, sunlight and daylight, wind, rain and damp, soil conditions, intrusions such as noise. Performance criteria. Units of measurement.

2. PRODUCTION OF BUILDINGS: PEOPLE AND DOCUMENTS (Building Construction lecturers).

Examination of the generative mechanisms. Owners, financiers, developers. Main contractors, sub-contractors, trades. Workshops and factories. Professional consultants. Their roles considered, as in the past and today. The nature of production drawings, specifications, bills of quantities, estimates, tenders and contracts.

3. PRODUCTION OF BUILDINGS: EVENTS, PROCESSES, COSTS (Building Construction lecturers).

Order of work on the site, and associated builders' plant. Building systems. Factory production of component parts, and the involvement of standardisation—in components, materials, fittings and equipment. Characteristic times taken and distribution of costs.

4. STRUCTURES: INTRODUCTION (Civil Engineering lecturers).

The nature, function and form of building structures. Some of the historical development of structures to show the influence of materials. Loads on structures, and the behaviour of materials under load.

5. STRUCTURES: BASIC CONCEPTS (Civil Engineering lecturers).

Stress and strain. Modes of failure (limit states), including instability and factors of safety. Equilibrium of forces, force resultants, support reactions.

6. STRUCTURES: FURTHER CONCEPTS (Civil Engineering lecturers).

Forces in structural members, including simple trusses. Design of axially loaded members.

In Structures, tutorial and laboratory classes will be used to demonstrate how materials behave under different types of loading; to verify experimentally the principles of equilibrium; and to apply the basic principles developed in lectures to solve structural problems numerically.

**RS11 Design Studies I.**

Architectural Design considered in relation to other acts of design, as varied as landscape, industrial, engineering or graphic design, an advertising campaign or choreography. (These comparisons are to explore the kinds of influence upon design, and the degrees of influence, from parameters inherent in the task—e.g. materials, human use, economic role, symbolic role.)

Design (many kinds) considered in relation to art, craft and invention. (These comparisons are to explore the ways in which Design is distinguishable from the others. The evolution of definitions brings greater clarity about each.)

After exposing the range and nature of the topic, certain problem notions well known to designers will be examined; e.g. the notion of functionalism; the relating of art, craft and design (Bauhaus); the controlling of forms with systems (classical proportions, Gothic geometry, Corbusier's modular).

**FIRST-YEAR ELECTIVE SUBJECTS.**

In addition to the following elective subjects, which are taken in the Department of Architecture, and which will be offered as staff and enrolments allow and subject to such quotas as may be imposed, electives are also available in departments in other faculties and from other institutions. Details of these electives may be obtained from the Department of Architecture. (See also schedule I.)

**RS21 History and Theories of Architecture I.**

Studies in history related to architecture with emphasis upon theories concerning the nature of architecture. The period 1750 to the present day will receive particular attention for its relevance to Australian history. Australian architecture itself will be the subject of one portion of the course. Other topics, such as Renaissance Architecture and Gothic Architecture, will be offered but not necessarily every year.

**RS31 Art History and Theories.**

The evolution and development of art forms through history and appreciation of contemporary development in the arts.

**RS41 Visual Communication.**

Visual thinking, ideation, imagining, inventing; problem solving, pictorial narration. Visual note taking, schematics, mapping, diagrams, charts and sketching. The issue of "visual literacy" is raised, compared with numeracy and verbal literacy. This develops further, and with studio work, some of the themes raised in RS11 Design Studies I.

(It also complements the subjects RR37 Drawing and Visual Communication A and RR38 Drawing and Visual Communication B in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture.)

## SECOND-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS.

### RS0H Building Studies III.

A half-subject in the year when a student normally undertakes three subjects; equivalent to one-sixth of the student's load.

There are two hours of lectures weekly, a total of twenty-six hours of laboratory and tutorial sessions and occasional tutorials and site visits.

Over three terms the following three topics are developed:

1. THE FUNCTION OF THE BUILDING FABRIC (Building Construction lecturers).

The traditional nature of large and small buildings, and alternatives which have been used or proposed. Examples of typical production documents will be displayed and discussed.

Several approaches will be used—such as functional categories (houses, offices, etc.), building components (roofs, windows, etc.) and themes (rain exclusion, insulation, etc.). Essential services in buildings will be referred to.

2. STRUCTURAL BEHAVIOUR AND THEORY, AN INTRODUCTION (Civil Engineering lecturers).

Bending of beams; bending moments and shears. Stresses due to bending and shear. Bending deflection for "standard" loads. Buckling of columns. The use of timber, steel and concrete for beams of short and long span, and for columns. Structural systems for buildings: choice of forms and selection of materials; cost criteria. Fire resistance of structural members and basic structure.

(Tutorial and laboratory classes are used to demonstrate behaviour of beams made with various materials, and to apply lecture material to the design of beams.)

3. SCIENCE AND BUILDING MATERIALS (Building Science lecturers).

An approach to the physical behaviour of materials to give an understanding of building performance and durability. Includes matters such as corrosion, biological attack, water absorption, etc. Behaviour in fire (the building as a whole is considered). Experimental work in the laboratory will be undertaken.

### RS12 Design Studies II.

A full subject constituting one third of the year's work.

Circumstances surrounding the design process (especially architectural design), such as the way a brief is developed, the kinds of drawing used, constraints of economy, construction, regulations.

Architectural designers' experiences, and some of the theories and techniques examined; various approaches to design which are practised, such as emotive or analytical . . . and their consequences.

The "Design Methodology" literature and the reception it was given. Users' experiences and attitudes, and how they compare with those of the designers.

## SECOND-YEAR ELECTIVE SUBJECTS.

In addition to the following elective subjects, which are taken in the Department of Architecture, and which will be offered as staff and enrolments allow and subject to such quotas as may be imposed, electives are also available in departments in other faculties and from other institutions. Details of these electives may be obtained from the Department of Architecture. (See also schedule I.)

### RS1H Building Construction III.

Details of this syllabus may be obtained from the Department of Architecture.

**RS2H Building Science IIIH.**

Over three terms the main topics are:

1. The external environment: measurements and study.
2. Behaviour of materials: especially in relation to moisture.
3. Internal environment: especially lighting and colour.

Experimental projects will be undertaken in the Building Science laboratory.

**NR1H Building Structures IIIH.**

**STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS.**

Stability and statical determinacy. Deformation of structural members. Continuous beams—methods of analysis. Portal frames and arches. Structural bracing. Approximation methods for structural analysis. Introduction to computer methods of analysis.

**RS5H Computer Methods in Architecture IIIH.**

Nature of statistics, and related terms and concepts. Probability and concepts of distribution. Sampling and sampling techniques. Games theory. Introduction to computers.

**RS4H Design Studies IIIH.**

An additional half-subject, available as an elective for students wishing to extend their experience of this subject.

The nature of problem-solving in general, related to the nature of architectural design. The generation of ideas, and notions about the nature of creativity.

**RS22 History and Theories of Architecture II.**

For syllabus *see* RS21 History and Theories of Architecture I under First-Year Subjects.

**RS92 Urban and Landscape Design Studies II.**

This course is complementary to Design Studies, addressing itself to urban areas and to landscape design.

Lectures on the History of Urban Areas and of Landscape Design will form a significant part of the course.

As with RS11 Design Studies I and RS12 Design Studies II the emphasis is upon examining how the environment becomes what it is—the processes, the materials, the people, the concepts and theories.

Studio work and site visits will be used as background experience, the process rather than the product being emphasised.

**THIRD-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECTS.**

**RS13 Design and Building Studies III.**

**PART A.**

Architectural design and urban design, considered for their place in the Australian community.

Examines the way in which urban environments arrive at what they are. The realities of commissioning, of construction, and of the marketing of materials. The industries and professions involved in the built environment. Government, and legislative roles. Other decision makers.

The ways in which the outcome is satisfactory or unsatisfactory for the community, and what alternative processes there might be.

PART B.

Architectural design related to the principles of Building Construction, Building Structures and Building Science.

This section of the syllabus is intended to enable those students who may not proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Architecture to take an important step in examining the technical parameters surrounding design.

It builds on RS01 Building Studies I and RS0H Building Studies III; goes a little further with the topics of that subject, but especially it examines ways in which they relate to the design process. The extent to which technical aspects determine the nature of buildings, or otherwise, are studied.

The overall theme in this subject is Design, Building and the Community.

Three sub-themes are introduced:

1. THE URBAN ENVIRONMENT (Building Science lecturers).

Daylight and solar radiation in urban centres; microclimate and such matters as wind among tall buildings; urban noise problems; environmental impact of essential services.

2. THE BUILDING INDUSTRY (Building Construction lecturers).

The demography of the industry, and its position in society; suburban builders compared with major building contractors; related and surrounding activities such as manufacturing, supply, distribution, sales and promotion. The Australian situation compared with that in other countries.

Some socio-technical aspects: Australia's chief skills, e.g. concrete work, compared with other countries. Comparisons with regions having more severe climates.

3. DESIGN OF STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS (Civil Engineering lecturers).

Simplified design methods for steel, timber and reinforced concrete beams. Introduction to prestressed, partially prestressed and composite beams. Use of precasting techniques. Selection of materials and member sizes for economic construction.

THIRD-YEAR ELECTIVE SUBJECTS.

In addition to the following elective subjects, which are taken in the Department of Architecture, and which will be offered as staff and enrolments allow and subject to such quotas as may be imposed, electives are also available in departments in other faculties and from other institutions. Details of these electives may be obtained from the Department of Architecture. (See also schedule I.)

RS63 Building Science III.

Over the three terms the following six topics of study are offered. Some of the lectures are offered to students in the first year of the degree of Bachelor of Architecture. Students in this course follow the lectures with measurement and experimental work.

1. Research methods: measurements, techniques, calibration, model theory, standards for experimental design.
2. Sunlight and daylight.
3. Solar radiation and thermal environment; wind and natural ventilation.
4. Acoustics and noise control.
5. Artificial lighting and colour.
6. Research project on approved topic.

Other subjects of study may be offered, staff being available, to facilitate student choice and staff flexibility.



**NR23 Building Structures III.**

**FOUNDATIONS.**

Types of soil, settlement, bearing pressure; geotechnical processes; types of footings—strip, column and combined, rafts and piles (poured and driven). Retaining walls. Underpinning.

**RS83 Computer Methods in Architecture III.**

Computer methods for Architecture. Linear programming; Fortran extended; the use of interactive terminals. Students will be required to execute simple programming tasks related to architectural needs.

**RS23 History and Theories of Architecture III.**

For syllabus *see* RS21 History and Theories of Architecture I under First-Year Subjects.

**RS93 Urban and Landscape Design Studies III.**

For syllabus *see* RS92 Urban and Landscape Design Studies II under Second-Year Subjects.

**NR13 Water Management in Architecture.**

18 lectures.

1. Hydrologic processes—flooding and groundwater flow. Rainfall runoff, storm frequency; paved areas and basements; seepage and its effects.
2. Open channel flow—capacity and nature of channels. Roof gutters, downpipes and drains; slope and roughness of channels; obstructions of other kinds.
3. Pipe flow—the parameters governing flow. Pressure evaluation and regulation, especially in tall buildings. Water hammer.
4. Fountains and their design.

**HONOURS DEGREE.**

**RS99 Architectural Studies for the Honours degree of B.Arch.St.**

Details of the combinations that may be taken for Honours may be obtained from the Department of Architecture. (See also schedule III.)

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE**  
**(NEW COURSE)**

**R E G U L A T I O N S**

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A candidate may obtain either the Ordinary degree or the Honours degree but not both.

2. The course of study for both the Ordinary and the Honours degree shall extend over three academic years.

3. Except as provided in regulation 4, a candidate for the degree shall:

(a) have completed satisfactorily the first two years of the course for the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies as prescribed in the regulations and schedules of that degree; or

(b) have completed satisfactorily the first three years of a course in a recognised School of Architecture leading to a degree or diploma which is considered by the Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, to be equivalent for the purpose to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies; or

(c) be qualified for admission to a degree in the University of Adelaide, or for admission in another university to a degree which is considered by the Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Architecture and Planning, to be equivalent for the purpose to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

4. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty of Architecture and Planning may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy one of the requirements specified in regulation 3 but who has satisfied the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

5. (a) The Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the courses of study for the degree including the practical and other work to be undertaken;

(ii) the subjects to be completed satisfactorily and the examinations to be passed; and

(iii) the order in which the subjects are to be completed and the order in which the examinations are to be passed.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council, or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the chairman of the department concerned and submitted to the Faculty and Council for approval.

(d) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

6. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall attend lectures and other classes to the satisfaction of the departments concerned, and shall satisfactorily complete written and practical work, and shall pass examinations, as prescribed in the schedules.

7. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

8. (a) Candidates shall enter for annual and supplementary examinations on the forms and by the dates prescribed by the Council.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible for final assessment until after the satisfactory completion of the requirements prescribed in the schedules.

(c) There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows:

- Pass with Distinction
- Pass with Credit
- Pass

The names of the candidates in each of the classifications shall be published as prescribed in the schedules.

9. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's oral, written or practical work, or examinations in that subject, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the academic year of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

10. (a) A candidate who has twice failed to pass an annual examination, which shall include any supplementary examination, in any subject, may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Faculty and then only in accordance with such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(b) For the purpose of regulation 10(a) a candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of an annual examination (or a supplementary examination if granted) in any subject after having been enrolled in the second or third year for at least two terms, or after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in the first year in that subject, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

11. A candidate who has passed subjects in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning or in other faculties or universities or elsewhere may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all subjects of the final year of the course.

12. To be eligible for the award of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture a candidate shall undertake such studies and achieve such standards as are prescribed in the schedules.

13. The names of candidates who qualify for the award of the Honours degree shall be published as prescribed in the schedules within the following classes and divisions:

First Class  
Second Class  
    Division A  
    Division B  
Third Class

Regulations awaiting allowance.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE  
(NEW COURSE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

(The Council, in making these schedules under regulation 5, determined that they become effective on 1 January, 1980.)

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION

An applicant may be considered for admission if one or more of the following pre-requisites are satisfied, and subject to the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning:

- (a) Completion of the first two years of the course prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.
- (b) Completion in another institution of the first three years of a prescribed Architecture course as approved for this purpose by the Faculty.
- (c) Completion of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or completion in the University of Adelaide or another university, of a degree which is considered by the Faculty to be equivalent for the purpose to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.
- (d) The holding of qualifications which satisfy the Faculty under regulation 4.

An applicant may be required to undertake qualifying studies and to pass a qualifying assessment, as determined by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning after receipt of advice from the Chairman of the Department of Architecture.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study shall consist of four core subjects taken in each of the three years of study, one elective subject (or a period of approved practical experience *in lieu*) and a group of twelve practice subjects.

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall attend courses and satisfy examiners in each of the following subjects:

Core subjects

*First-Year*

RR01 Architectural Construction I	RR21 Architectural Science I
RR11 Architectural Design I	NR01 Architectural Structures I

*Second-Year*

RR02 Architectural Construction II	RR22 Architectural Science II
RR12 Architectural Design II	NR02 Architectural Structures II

*Third-Year*

RR03 Architectural Construction III	RR23 Architectural Science III
RR13 Architectural Design III	NR03 Architectural Structures III

#### Elective subject

One elective subject selected from the following and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Architecture:

RR77 Man-Environment Studies

OR

RX07 An approved study as prescribed from time to time

OR

One approved subject or the equivalent from another degree of the University of Adelaide

With the prior approval of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture, a candidate may choose to present a period of approved practical experience for the equivalent of twenty weeks *in lieu* of an elective subject.

#### Practice subjects

RR47 Architectural Surveying

RR57 Building and Planning  
Regulations

RR17 Building Services and  
Equipment A

RR18 Building Services and  
Equipment B

RR48 Building Surveys

RR27 Computer Techniques in  
Architecture A

RR28 Computer Techniques in  
Architecture B

RR37 Drawing and Visual Communication A

RR38 Drawing and Visual Communication B

RR67 Estimating and Cost Control

RR58 Site Organisation and Plant

RR68 Specification and Bills of Quantities

## 2. ORDER OF SUBJECTS

#### Core subjects

Before entering upon the course of study for the following year a candidate shall pass in all the core subjects of each year of the course, provided that at the discretion of the Board of Examiners a candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in not more than two core subjects at an annual examination may be permitted to sit for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects concerned and the whole of the examination shall be deemed to have been passed if the examiners are satisfied at the supplementary examination.

#### Elective subject

With permission of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture the elective subject may be undertaken in either the first or second year. At the discretion of the Board of Examiners, a candidate who fails to satisfy the examiners in the elective subject may be granted a supplementary examination.

#### Practice subjects

Enrolment in each of the practice subjects listed in clause 1 of this schedule may be permitted in any sequence and each may be undertaken during either the first or the second year of the course.

There will be no supplementary examination in any practice subject; a candidate who does not satisfy the examiners may repeat the subject when it is next offered.

#### Entry to Third Year

Except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture a candidate may not enrol in the third year of the course unless one of the elective subjects, or an approved period of practical experience, and all of the practice subjects listed in clause 1 of this schedule have been satisfactorily completed.

## 3. ASSESSMENT

A candidate who has presented for examination in any subject may, at the discretion of the Board of Examiners, be required subsequently to present for an additional examination, which may consist of oral, written or practical work; the results of which shall be taken into account in determining the result at the annual assessment.

#### 4. APPROVAL OF COURSE

Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

#### 5. EXEMPTION

Exemption from or status in any third-year subject or part of a third-year subject will not be granted.

#### 6. PASS LISTS

The names of the candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in order of merit in the classifications Pass with Distinction and Pass with Credit, and in alphabetical order in the classification Pass.

### SCHEDULE III: HONOURS

A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must make written application to the Academic Registrar, before or at the time of enrolment in the year in which it is intended that the Honours course shall be taken, for permission from the Chairman of the Department of Architecture to do so.

In granting permission the Department of Architecture will consider the standard of performance and assessments previously achieved.

A candidate for the Honours degree in addition to completing the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree shall also attend classes regularly and pass examinations in an additional advanced subject: RR99 Architecture for the Honours degree.

This additional subject will normally be undertaken in the third year of the course but may, on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture, be permitted in the second year.

In order to qualify for the award of Honours, a candidate must, in addition to satisfying the examiners in the advanced subject (RR99 Architecture for the Honours degree), also achieve a high classification of pass in the subjects for the Ordinary degree.

The names of the candidates who are awarded honours shall be published in alphabetical order as appropriate in the prescribed classes and divisions.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE**  
[NEW COURSE]  
SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

Students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library, or in the case of standard professional references and trade literature, in the Department of Architecture.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

FIRST-YEAR CORE SUBJECTS.

**RR01 Architectural Construction I.**

During twenty-six lectures the following three areas will be developed:

1. **BUILDING FABRIC.**  
As achieved by construction methods using different materials.  
Superstructure elements and systems: walls, roofs, suspended floors, stairs.  
Substructure elements and systems: footings, ground floors, retaining walls.  
Related elements: screen walls and pavings.
2. **BUILDING JOINTS AND THEIR FUNCTIONS.**  
As used for different purposes between same and dissimilar materials, finishes and manufactured components.
3. **INDUSTRIALISATION IN THE PRODUCTION OF BUILDINGS.**  
Standardisation and dimensional coordination in the design of buildings and manufacture of building products.  
Manufactured elements and system building (rationalised building and system building).  
Windows and doors.  
Joinery fittings and equipment.

**RR11 Architectural Design I.**

**PART A. DESIGN AND THE PHYSICAL CONSTRAINTS.**

This is the same syllabus as Part B of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies subject RS13 Design and Building Studies III, and students who have completed that subject will be exempt.



**PART B. FROM BRIEF TO DOCUMENTATION.**

This is the student's initiation into personally attempting the design-and-documentation stages. By way of one, or at most two, studio projects the process is experienced. Also, the quality of the product will be examined, as is not done in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies projects, where process rather than products form the focus.

Staff of the Department concerned with Building Structures, Building Construction and Building Science will be available for consultation.

For those undertaking both parts this is a twenty-six weeks programme. The teaching situation is mainly by studio tuition, seminars and consultation.

Design projects will be developed and drawn. There will be short additional exercises interspersed with design projects to stimulate the development of design ability and associated skills.

**RR21 Architectural Science I.**

This syllabus is similar in subject matter to part of the elective subject RS63 Building Science III, in the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies. Most of the lectures are common to the two subjects. Those who have successfully completed the subject RS63 Building Science III will be exempt from this subject. Laboratory practical work and tutorials will be undertaken.

1. SUNLIGHT AND DAYLIGHT.  
Solar chart, Waldram diagrams, daylight protractor calculations.
2. SOLAR RADIATION.  
Solar radiator protractor, energy intake calculations.
3. THERMAL ENVIRONMENT.  
k and U values, energy balance calculations; ventilation.
4. ARCHITECTURAL ACOUSTICS AND NOISE CONTROL.  
Geometrical and wave-front analysis. Sound attenuation.
5. ARTIFICIAL LIGHTING AND COLOUR.  
Design approximations; classifications and colour selection.
6. BUILDING MATERIALS.  
Selection with regard to function.

**NR01 Architectural Structures I.**

The topics for this subject are the same as in the subjects NR1H Building Structures I and NR23 Building Structures II (the electives in years two and three of the Bachelor of Architectural Studies, and also the Structures topics within the compulsory subject RS13 Design and Building Studies III. If any of those subjects has been successfully completed in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies, exemption will be granted from appropriate parts of this subject.

**ELECTIVE SUBJECTS.**

If not undertaken during the first year, the elective subject may be completed during the second year. (See syllabus below and schedule II.)

**PRACTICE SUBJECTS.**

Each practice subject may be undertaken in either the first or second year. (See syllabus below and schedule II.)

## SECOND-YEAR CORE SUBJECTS.

### RR02 Architectural Construction II.

This subject proceeds by an approach through *materials*, i.e. general approach examining *how* a building's functions are achieved with different materials as used in specialised building processes which make up the production of building. Twenty-six lectures.

1. **TIMBER.**

Solid timber elements and framed systems, e.g. wall frames, trusses.

Timber elements made with adhesives, e.g. laminated beams, boxed beams, structural boards, skin structures.

Structural joints in timber.

2. **MASONRY.**

Using brick, block and stone systems, combined system (brick veneer), waterproofing and damp-proofing.

3. **STEEL.**

Structural elements and systems:

rolled shapes, bolted and welded connections;

typical members used for columns and beams;

framed systems for floors and roofs;

structural decks.

4. **CONCRETE.**

Current concrete technologies for structural and other uses of in-situ and pre-cast reinforced concrete as structural elements and systems, including columns, beams, slabs and floor and wall systems.

### RR12 Architectural Design II.

In this year the student is to develop further the ability to manage a building project independently. The projects will not be large buildings. (They may involve some structural problems of a comparatively advanced kind.)

The quality of the products will be given increasingly close attention.

Staff of the Department concerned with Building Structures, Building Construction, and Building Science will be available for consultation.

### RR22 Architectural Science II.

Over the three terms the following five topics are developed:

Acoustics (including use of models; electro-acoustics).

Lighting (including special cases such as sports arenas).

Thermal properties and insulation.

Materials testing (other than structural).

Colour (including paint matching).

### NR02 Architectural Structures II.

Twenty-six lectures; twenty-six 2-hour practical sessions, divided between tutorials (9), consultations and design exercises.

**TOPICS.**

Design Approaches: the selection of structural forms, three-dimensional action, determination of loads.

Special Conditions: wind resistance and cyclones, earthquakes, movement in buildings.

Special Structures: folded slabs, hyper and other shell structures, lattice structures for domes and space grids, tension structures.

Constructional methods for special structures.

Structural economics and construction.  
Project planning-design and construction.  
The role of the engineer in the design team.  
Computer-aided structural design and detailing—a few insights.  
New materials and construction techniques.

#### ELECTIVE SUBJECTS.

The elective subject must be completed by the end of the second year. The following choices are available with the prior approval of the Chairman of the Department of Architecture. (See also schedule II.)

##### RR77 Man-Environment Studies.

The topics to be studied include:

*Individuals*: the experience called "comfort"; the perception of environment, physiological aspects, psychological aspects, ergonomics.

*Communities*: the role allotted to buildings in communal attitudes (aspects of security, family, wealth, legend, etc.); urban form and how it also reflects communal attitudes.

OR

##### RX07 An approved study of the student's choosing.

Guidelines for this will be issued from time to time, but the study will be a self-directed study yielding a report or dissertation and will depend on availability of supervisors.

OR

##### An approved subject or the equivalent from another degree.

This subject may be one available in a department other than the Department of Architecture or it may be possible for a student to take a subject (or the equivalent) from the Bachelor of Architectural Studies that he has not previously studied. These arrangements will be subject to the availability of staff and to time-table constraints.

OR

##### Practical Experience.

Approved engagement (meaning work paid or otherwise) with an architectural office or in the building industry, for the equivalent (part-time acceptable) of twenty weeks. Evidence must afterwards be provided that the engagement offered suitable insight into the profession and/or the building industry.

#### PRACTICE SUBJECTS.

Enrolment in these subjects may be permitted in any sequence and each may be undertaken during either the first or the second year of the course. (See also schedule II.)

##### RR47 Architectural Surveying.

A course of nine hours, plus field work and drawing.

Surveyors; equipment. Survey techniques for site boundaries or levels and contours, and for setting out buildings.

**RR57 Building and Planning Regulations.**

A course of nine hours.

The authorities with jurisdiction over buildings and building operations; their regulations and their ways of administering them.

The more influential regulations examined; effects upon design, building and contract administration.

**RR17 Building Services and Equipment A.**

A course of nine lectures and nine tutorials.

Plumbing and sanitation. Water supply, drainage and sewerage. Plumbing fittings for domestic and commercial use. Garbage disposal in buildings.

**RR18 Building Services and Equipment B.**

A course of nine lectures and nine tutorials.

Mechanical and electrical services. Lifts and escalators. Mechanical services of other kinds. Fire fighting installations. Security installations. Gas installations. Electricity supply and wiring; electrical equipment and fittings.

**RR48 Building Surveys.**

A course of four hours, plus field work and drawing. Surveying and measuring existing buildings. Measured drawings. Techniques for alteration of projects, for dilapidation reports, and for the recording of historic buildings and sites.

**RR27 Computer Techniques in Architecture A.**

AND

**RR28 Computer Techniques in Architecture B.**

Each of nine two-hour sessions.

An introduction to the nature of programming, and to the kinds of programmes already available which are helpful in relation to various architectural areas, such as design (includes computer graphics), costing, and works scheduling.

**RR37 Drawing and Visual Communication A.**

AND

**RR38 Drawing and Visual Communication B.**

Each of nine two-hour sessions.

Free drawing. Architectural drawing. Colour work. Other graphic skills. The role of graphics in buildings. The relation of graphical communication to the broader architectural experience.

**RR67 Estimating and Cost Control.**

A course of nine hours.

An introduction to the range of prediction techniques and their applicability. Students will undertake simple exercises in estimating. Cost control and project management described, and implications for the design stage discussed.

**RR58 Site Organisation and Plant.**

A course of nine 2-hour sessions, seven of them in the form of site visits.

Organisation of sites and sequence of work. Builders' accommodation, plant, hoists, cranes. Deliveries, storage and waste disposal on the site. Relation of the trades at work. Demolition work. Protection of workers and of the public.

### RR68 Specifications and Bills of Quantities.

A course of nine hours.

Introduces the student to examples of specifications and of bills, and how they are compiled. The work of specification writers and of quantity surveyors. The relation of these documents to estimating, building, cost control and contract administration. Thence their effect upon the design process.

### THIRD-YEAR CORE SUBJECTS,

#### RR03 Architectural Construction III.

“Advanced Construction”, the bringing together of RR01 Architectural Construction I and RR02 Architectural Construction II, and emphasis on economic aspects. This will employ consultation in the studio, but there will be lecture sessions (maximum 9) which further develop three topics:

1. Large buildings:
  - multi-storey buildings;
  - industrial buildings;
  - large span buildings.
2. Choice of construction forms and systems, cost comparisons and appropriateness for various building types.
3. Advanced industrialised methods in the production of buildings.

#### RR13 Architectural Design III.

In this final year there will be one long studio project (“The Final Project”) which will be presented first as well developed sketch designs, then as partly developed production drawing and details. The sketch designs will be assessed primarily for the quality (in all important aspects) of the design, while the further drawings will be examined for competence in regard to Building Construction, Building Structure, and Building Science.

There will also be some other projects, dealt with to preliminary sketches only, giving opportunities to deal in uncommon situations such as large spans, concert hall acoustics, systems building, or the like.

#### RR23 Architectural Science III.

The topics taught in RR23 Architectural Science III are developed in relation to the work current in RR13 Architectural Design III, chiefly by consultation with students in the studio. Chosen portions of those projects will be the subject of reports, calculations and/or experimental work by the student.

#### NR03 Architectural Structures III.

Selected topics will be taught by specialist engineers.  
Seminar papers will be delivered by students.  
Consultation related to Architectural Design will be provided.

### HONOURS DEGREE.

#### RR99 Architecture for the Honours degree of B.Arch.

This is the additional Honours subject, usually taken in the third year (but may be permitted in the second year), by students approved as Honours Students. Admission will be selective, based on prior results.

Subject options will be announced from time to time, according to staff available and their interests and research.

The aim of the subject is that the student should develop the ability for self-directed research, either from secondary material or from original material. Seminar papers and a final paper (of the order of 4,000 words) will be required.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE**  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Architecture.

\*2. Except as provided in regulation 3, a candidate for the degree shall either:

- (a) be qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Architecture in the University of Adelaide; or
- (b) be qualified for admission to another degree in the University of Adelaide or to a degree in another university recognised by the University of Adelaide, the qualifications of which degree are considered by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning to be equivalent for the purpose to those of the degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

†3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made by him into an architectural topic which has been approved in advance by the Faculty, which he has prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

5. Before approving the topic of his proposed research or investigation, the Faculty may require a candidate to pursue for not more than one calendar year under the supervision of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and pass examinations in, advanced courses related to his field of study.

6. Unless the Faculty approve an extension of time in a particular case, a candidate shall submit the thesis not earlier than one calendar year and not later than three calendar years from the date of approval of the topic.

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature, and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

† Allowed 28 February, 1974.

\* Amended 15 January, 1976, and 2 February, 1978.

†8. A candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis, prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

9. The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis, of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend that the thesis:

- (a) be accepted; *or*
- (b) be accepted subject to the candidate passing an examination in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of his thesis; *or*
- (c) be returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); *or*
- (d) be rejected.

10. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate on it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify him for that degree, but of sufficient merit to qualify him for the degree of Master of Architecture, may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

11. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

† Amended 15 January, 1976.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
*see* Table of Contents.





# FACULTY OF ARTS

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)		
Regulations	- - - - -	592
Schedules	- - - - -	595
Syllabuses	- - - - -	600
Anthropology	- - - - -	600
Asian Studies	- - - - -	603
Classics	- - - - -	609
Comparative Literature	- - - - -	619
Drama	- - - - -	619
Economics (for B.A.)	- - - - -	620
English	- - - - -	622
French	- - - - -	631
Geography	- - - - -	640
German	- - - - -	644
History	- - - - -	651
Music (for B.A.)	- - - - -	656
Philosophy	- - - - -	659
Physics (for B.A.)	- - - - -	664
Politics	- - - - -	666
Psychology	- - - - -	675
Social Biology (for B.A.)	- - - - -	677
Service Courses in Foreign Languages	- - - - -	678
Diploma in Applied Psychology (Dip.App.Psych.)		
Regulations	- - - - -	680
Schedules	- - - - -	682
Syllabuses	- - - - -	683
Diploma in Library Studies (Dip.Lib.St.)		
Regulations	- - - - -	686
Diploma in Education (Dip.Ed.)		
Regulations	- - - - -	688
Schedules	- - - - -	690
Syllabuses	- - - - -	691
Advanced Diploma in Education (Adv.Dip.Ed.)		
Regulations	- - - - -	695
Schedules	- - - - -	696
Syllabuses	- - - - -	698
Master of Education (M.Ed.)		
Regulations	- - - - -	703
Schedules	- - - - -	705
Syllabuses	- - - - -	707
Master of Arts (M.A.)		
Regulations	- - - - -	708
Notes by Departments	- - - - -	710
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)		
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.		
Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)		
Regulations	- - - - -	712
		591

OF THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF ARTS  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Honours degree and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

†2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years.

†3. (a) In these regulations and in schedules made under them by the Council the word "subject" means a course of study at the University normally completed in one academic year. In syllabuses, if the context so requires, it may mean alternatively a subject at one of the public examinations conducted by the University.

\* (b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Arts, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining (i) the subjects of study for the degree to be provided by the University, (ii) the range of subjects (including lecture courses, laboratory courses and other practical work) to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(c) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may fix.

(d) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of the department concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Council for approval.

(e) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

§4. A candidate for the degree shall attend classes as required by the Head of the department concerned and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of schedule II (Ordinary degree) or schedule III (Honours degree).

††5. (a) A candidate desiring to enter for an honours school must obtain the approval of the head of the school concerned. The final examination may not, except by special permission of the Faculty, be taken until four years of study have been completed after matriculation.

(b) The work of the Final Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

(c) The names of the candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each school:

† Allowed 28 January, 1965.

†† Allowed 16 December, 1965.

§ Amended 24 December, 1969, and 21 December, 1972.

\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

First Class  
Second Class  
    Division A  
    Division B  
Third Class.

°(d) A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit him to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

(e) A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Final Honours course in the same school if he (i) has already qualified for Honours in that school; or (ii) has presented himself for examination in that school but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from his course, unless the Faculty under paragraph (d) hereof permits him to re-enrol.

††6. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses.

7. A candidate shall do such written or practical work as may be prescribed by the professor or lecturer.

°8. Except in special cases approved by the Council the annual examinations shall take place towards the end of the academic year. A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned. Written or practical work done by candidates by direction of the professors or lecturers and the results of terminal or other examinations in a subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination of that subject.

†9. The names of candidates who pass at an annual examination in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in alphabetical order in the following classifications:

Pass with Distinction,  
Pass with Credit,  
Pass.

If the pass lists be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

10. A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and who desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the subject to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts.

† Allowed 28 January, 1965; amended 17 December, 1970, and

†† Allowed 16 December, 1965.

21 December, 1972.

\* Amended 21 December, 1972.

†11. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or a supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

\*\*12. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

‡13. (a) A graduate in another faculty who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Arts and to count towards that degree subjects which he has already presented for another degree may do so subject to the following conditions: (i) he may present not more than three such subjects, save that a graduate in law who in qualifying for the degree of Bachelor of Laws presented two of the arts subjects referred to in the regulations of the degree of Bachelor of Laws under which he qualified for that degree, may present five such subjects; (ii) he shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 4; and (iii) he shall present two third-year subjects not presented for another degree.

(b) A candidate who holds a diploma may be granted such status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status be granted for more than three subjects the candidate shall surrender his diploma before being admitted to the degree.

§14. No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a subject or field of study in another faculty may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding subject, field of study, or school of the Faculty of Arts.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1952.

§ Amended 24 December, 1969.

† Allowed 16 March, 1961.

‡ Allowed 16 December, 1965; amended 17 December, 1970,  
15 January, 1976, and amendment awaiting allowance.

\*\* Amended 21 December, 1972.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ARTS**

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.A. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY**

1. The following shall be the subjects of classes and examinations:

**GROUP A SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS**

**1. Arts subjects**

AA01 Anthropology I	AH01 History IA
AQ01 Chinese I	AH31 History IB
AC31 Classical Studies I	AQ21 Japanese I
UA11 Drama I	AQ31 Japanese IA
AJ71 Economic Geography I	AC01 Latin I
EC01 Accounting I	AC41 Latin IA
AE01 English I	QM11 Mathematics IM
AF01 French I	UA51 Music I
AF11 French IA	UA61 Music IA
AJ01 Geography I	AP11 Politics IA
AG01 German I	AP21 Politics IB
AG11 German IA	AY01 Psychology I
AC11 Greek I	EE71 Social Economics I
AC71 Greek IA	

**Arts half-subjects**

EE4F Economic History IH	QM7H Mathematics IH
EE5F Economic Institutions and Policy IH	EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH
AJ2H Human Geography IH	EE2G Microeconomics IH
AL2H Logic IH	AL1H Philosophy IH(A)
EE1G Macroeconomics IH	AL3H Philosophy IH(B)
EE2F Mathematical Economics IH	AJ1H Physical Geography IH
	SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH

**2. Science subjects**

SZ71 Biology I	SG01 Geology I
SC01 Chemistry I	SP01 Physics I

**Science half-subjects**

SP8H Astronomy IH	SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH
SB6H Botany IH	
SB5H Environmental Biology IH	

**3. Mathematical Sciences subjects**

QM01 Mathematics I

**Mathematical Sciences half-subjects**

QA7H Computing IH	QT7H Statistics IH
-------------------	--------------------

## GROUP B SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

## 1. Arts subjects

AE82 American Literature II	AG02 German II
AC72 Ancient History II	AG12 German IIA
AA02 Anthropology IIA	AG87 German IIB
AA12 Anthropology IIB	AC12 Greek II
AA22 Anthropology IIC	AC82 Greek IIA
AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II	AC77 Greek IIS
AE72 Australian Literary Studies II	AH02 History IIA
AQ02 Chinese II	AH22 History IIB
AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II	AQ22 Japanese II
AC32 Classical Studies II	AC02 Latin II
UA12 Drama II†	AC42 Latin IIA
EE22 Economic Statistics II	AC57 Latin IIS
EE32 Economic Statistics IIA	AE92 Linguistics II
AE02 English II	AL22 Logic II
AF02 French II	UA52 Music II
AF12 French IIA	AE87 Old and Middle English II
AF72 French IIB	AL02 Philosophy II
AJ12 Geography IIA	AP32 Politics IIA
AJ22 Geography IIB	AP42 Politics IIB
	AY02 Psychology II

## Arts combined subjects

See clause 8 below.

## Arts half-subjects

EE6F Economic History III(A)	EE3G Macroeconomics III
EE7F Economic History III(B)	EE3F Mathematical Economics III
AJ7H Geography III	EE4G Microeconomics III

## 2. Science subjects

SY02 Biochemistry II	SO02 Organic Chemistry II
SB02 Botany II	SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II
SC12 Chemistry II	
SJ02 Genetics II	SP02 Physics II
SG02 Geology II	SS02 Physiology II
SG72 Geophysics II	SZ02 Zoology II
SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II	

## 3. Mathematical Sciences subjects

QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA	QA12 Computing Science IIC
QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB	QT02 Mathematical Statistics II
QA02 Computing Science II	QM02 Pure Mathematics II

† To be offered in 1980 only if staff available.

GROUP C SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

1. Arts subjects

AC73 Ancient History III	AG03 German III
AA03 Anthropology IIIA	AG88 German IIIB
AA13 Anthropology IIIB	AC13 Greek III
AA23 Anthropology IIIC	AC78 Greek IIIS
AA33 Anthropology IIID	AH03 History IIIA
AQ43 Asian Development III	AH13 History IIIB
AQ03 Chinese III	AQ23 Japanese III
AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III	AC03 Latin III
AC33 Classical Studies III	AC67 Latin IIIS
EE73 Economic Development Studies III	AE93 Linguistics III
EE03 Economics III (Arts)	AL23 Logic III
AE03 English IIIA	UA53 Music III
AE13 English IIIB	UA68 Music IIIS
AE23 English IIIC	AE88 Old and Middle English III
AF03 French III	AL03 Philosophy IIIA
AF88 French IIIB	AL13 Philosophy IIIB
AJ13 Geography IIIA	AP03 Politics IIIA
AJ23 Geography IIIB	AP13 Politics IIIB
	AY23 Psychology III

Arts combined subjects

See clause 8 below.

Arts half-subjects

AJ8H Geography IIIB	AY1H Psychology IIIB(A)
AL4H Philosophy IIIB*	AY2H Psychology IIIB(B)
AP1H Political Sociology IIIB*	SJ3H Social Biology IIIB

2. Science subjects

MA13 Anatomy and Histology III	SK03 Microbiology and Immunology III
MA43 Anatomy and Histology IIIM	SO03 Organic Chemistry III
QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM	SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM
SY03 Biochemistry III	SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB
SY83 Biochemistry IIIM	SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM
SB03 Botany III	SP03 Physics III
SB83 Botany IIIM	SP83 Physics IIIM
SC23 Chemistry III	SS03 Physiology III
QA83 Computing Science IIIM	SS33 Physiology IIIA (Physiology)
SJ03 Genetics III	SS43 Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology)
SG03 Geology III	SS83 Physiology IIIM
SG83 Geology IIIM	QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM
SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA	QF03 Theoretical Physics III
SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB	SZ03 Zoology III
SG73 Geophysics III	SZ83 Zoology IIIM

3. Mathematical Sciences subjects

QN03 Applied Mathematics III	QF13 Mathematical Physics III
QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA	QT03 Mathematical Statistics III
QA03 Computing Science III	QM03 Pure Mathematics III
QA13 Computing Science IIIA	QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA

\* These half-subjects may only be taken with SJ3H Social Biology IIIB.

2. (a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.†

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

3. A candidate shall not present any of the following: EE2F Mathematical Economics IH, EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH, EE22 Economic Statistics II and EE32 Economic Statistics IIA unless he has also sat for the final examination in EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

4. A candidate shall not present more than two of AA03 Anthropology IIIA, AA13 Anthropology IIIB, AA23 Anthropology IIIC and AA33 Anthropology IIID.

5. A candidate who passes LL32 Constitutional Law II, LL02 The Law of Contract or subjects to the value of 9 points from the list in schedule 1(b) of the degree of Bachelor of Laws may present all or any of these as group A or group B subjects. For the purposes of this clause, Law subjects from the list in schedule 1(b) of the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall count as one subject only.

6. A candidate who enrolled as a matriculated student before 31 March, 1964, and passed in 101 Education before 31 March, 1966, may present that subject for either the Ordinary or the Honours degree.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Arts, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-5 above.

8. A candidate may, on the recommendation of the two departments concerned, and with the approval of the Faculty, present parts of two second-year or two third-year subjects *in lieu* of a second-year or third-year subject.

9. These schedules came into force on 1 January, 1973.

A candidate who enrolled as a matriculated student before 1 January, 1973, may continue under the regulations and schedules in force in 1972. Alternatively, he may complete his degree under the present regulations and schedules with such modifications as may be necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under the 1972 or earlier schedules be counted *pro tanto* under the present schedules.

† A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Table of Contents).

## SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall present nine subjects which shall include:

- (a) Not more than four subjects or their equivalent from group A.
- (b) At least two subjects or their equivalent from group C of which at least one must be chosen from group C.1 (Arts subjects and half-subjects) or C.3 (Mathematical Sciences subjects).
- (c) Not more than three subjects or their equivalent from group A.2 (Science subjects and half-subjects) and B.2 (Science subjects) combined.
- (d) Not more than four subjects or their equivalent from group B.3 (Mathematical Sciences subjects) and C.3 (Mathematical Sciences subjects).

NOTES (not forming part of the regulations and schedules):

1. *Pattern of study.*

The Faculty of Arts recommends that the normal pattern of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts be four subjects in the first year, three in the second and two in the third.

2. *Arts combined subjects (policy of the Faculty of Arts).*

Parts of two second-year or two third-year subjects may be combined to make a single subject for the Ordinary degree provided that:

- (a) the subjects concerned can be readily divided into compatible parts;



- (b) no student doing such a combined subject will be required to do more work than if he were doing a single subject;
- (c) the student has satisfied the pre-requisites for entry to both of the subjects from which parts are being combined;
- (d) such combined subjects will be offered only on application by individual students, when there are adequate teaching resources available in the two departments, and when the two departments concerned agree that the combined subject is academically desirable;
- (e) the minimum part of a subject which may be combined will normally be one third (which will then be combined with two thirds of the other subject), although, in particular cases, applications for exceptions may be made.

It is envisaged that, normally, these subjects will help students prepare for combined Honours, but that, where academically desirable and agreed by the two departments concerned, they may be taken by students not intending to proceed to Honours.

3. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree* (policy of the Faculty of Arts).

To qualify for the degree:

- (a) students who have completed most of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts at another institution will be required as a minimum to complete a full third-year's work in order to qualify for the Adelaide degree; and
- (b) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Adelaide including one third-year subject may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Academic Registrar.

4. *Study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. concurrently.*

Candidates who wish to study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. concurrently should take their subjects according to one of the schemes outlined in the notes following the schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (*see* Table of Contents).

5. *Study for the degrees of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently.*

Candidates who wish to study for the degrees of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently should take their subjects according to the scheme outlined in the notes following schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Music (*see* Table of Contents).

### SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend classes regularly and pass examinations in one of the following subjects:

AA99 Anthropology	AG99 German Language and Literature
AC79 Classical Studies	AH99 History
AC99 Classics	AC89 Latin
EE99 Economics	UA69 Music
AE99 English Language and Literature	AL99 Philosophy
AF99 French Language and Literature	AP99 Politics
AJ99 Geography	AY99 Psychology

or in a combination of subjects approved by the Faculty. The combination shall include such parts of two subjects as shall when combined be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject, provided that one of the parts of the combination may be taken from a subject within *either* the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences *or* the Faculty of Science.

A candidate desiring to proceed to the Honours degree must, before enrolment, obtain the approval of the Chairman of the department concerned.

2. Subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, a candidate may proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. The Chairman of the department concerned must seek that approval by 30 November of the preceding year.

A candidate wishing to proceed to Honours in subjects within the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences is referred to regulation II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

3. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and has completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the Honours degree syllabus published in this Calendar.

4. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall take the whole of the final examination for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ARTS**  
**SYLLABUSES**

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Pre-requisite subjects:*

Students are reminded that in order to proceed to the second year in any subject in the Faculty of Arts they must, in the case of any first-year subject or pre-requisite subject in which the pass list is published in two divisions, pass at Division I level or higher, unless special permission is obtained in writing from the Academic Registrar.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

## ANTHROPOLOGY.

### FIRST YEAR.

#### AA01 Anthropology I.

No pre-requisite. Students will be expected to attend two lectures a week in addition to one tutorial and to submit written work when required.

The general aim of the course will be to consider a number of basic issues in Anthropology and the ways in which anthropologists have confronted them. In part, this will be done by an examination of some of the classic anthropological ethnographies (detailed descriptions of cultural and social behaviour in Western and non-Western settings).

Reading lists will be available from the department at the beginning of the year.

### SECOND YEAR.

Pre-requisite: AA01 Anthropology I.

There are three subjects offered; each will involve two lectures and one tutorial a week. Students intending to proceed to third-year work in Anthropology must complete satisfactorily at least one of the subjects offered in Anthropology at second-year level. Those students planning to proceed to an Honours year in Anthropology must have satisfactorily completed *two* of the subjects, or their equivalent, offered in the second year.

Reading lists will be available from the department at the beginning of the year.

### AA02 Anthropology IIA.

#### ECONOMIC AND POLITICAL ANTHROPOLOGY:

The first part of the course will concern itself primarily with the organisation of production, distribution and consumption in small-scale social systems which are essentially unstratified and which lack highly formalised institutions of political control. Attention will be given to evolutionary perspectives and cultural ecology; kinship as it relates to economic processes; the sociology of material exchange; and some recent Marxist approaches to non-Western small-scale economies.

The second part of the course will examine societies which are highly stratified and exhibit marked inequalities in the distribution of wealth and political power. The lectures will be concerned with the institutions of kingship, the aristocracy and gentry, and the bureaucratic organisation of the State in ancient and modern non-Western contexts. Some of the specific topics to be examined will be modes of political succession, forms of political conflict and the factors underlying the transformation of socio-economic and political orders.

In dealing with these topics, throughout the course attempts will be made to explicate with varying degrees of formality certain major theoretical perspectives in social anthropology.

### AA12 Anthropology IIB.

#### RELIGION, RITUAL AND COMMUNICATION: THE ANTHROPOLOGY OF SYMBOLIC ACTION:

This course examines the processes through which society and social action become meaningful. The primary focus will be on anthropological analyses of symbolic forms of communication and transformation as these reveal three perspectives on the nature of meaning and its relation to human thought and actions. The first perspective relates meaning to the symbolic and instrumental functions of ritual systems with particular reference to small-scale societies in Africa, Asia and Oceania. Structuralism constitutes the second perspective on meaning. Language and other communicative systems such as forms of art, myth and legend in both Western and non-Western societies are used as examples for how structural analysis is applied to discover their unconscious logic. The third perspective on meaning emphasises its conscious intentionality as actors give significance to their behaviour in social interaction. Religious cults, Asian cultural performances and millenarian movements provide the ethnographic studies through which interpretive methods of the analyses of meaning are explored.

### AA22 Anthropology IIC.

#### CHANGE AND CONTROL IN MODERN SOCIETIES:

This course aims at exploring varieties of systems of control, and the forces generating changes in them in different kinds of modern societies in their present and historical forms. Australian material will be used where appropriate. Emphasis will be placed on the different ways anthropologists and sociologists have researched and discussed these control systems and changes in them. The course will be divided into three sections, corresponding to terms which will consider successively the following problem areas:

Term 1: Control in and through formal organisations especially firms in Western industrial societies: the ways in which different parties in organisations obtain their ends. Government-industry relations and the socio-economic implications for society. The rise of the corporate economy and the growth of multi-national businesses.

Term 2: Change in control systems in colonial and post-colonial societies: changing political structures and the role of tradition; pluralism; development institutions and modernisation; new forms of control in urbanisation.

Term 3: Control of marginal peoples in Western industrial societies: ethnicity, welfare colonialism; manipulating bureaucracies; nationalistic movements.

## THIRD YEAR.

Of the four third-year subjects in the Department of Anthropology, three will be given each year. They will each consist of two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year. Essays and tutorial assignments will constitute the major part of the assessment in each subject.

Students taking third-year subjects and planning to take the Honours course must complete any two of the three subjects offered.

It is advisable that students who are interested in eventually proceeding to Honours discuss their choice of subjects with the Chairman of the Department before enrolling.

Reading lists will be available from the department at the beginning of the year.

## AA03 Anthropology IIIA.

## ANTHROPOLOGY OF TRIBAL SOCIETIES:

Pre-requisite: Pass in one full course in Anthropology at second-year level.

Through the use of detailed ethnographic material (primarily from Australia and Oceania), this course will examine some of the major anthropological issues arising from studies of tribal societies. Initially attention will be directed to ideas regarding the nature and organisation of these systems. This will involve focusing on concerns such as subsistence bases, social organisation, the relationship between social organisation and productive activity, and forms of religious observance. From here the discussion will shift to centre on the subject of socio-cultural change, and in particular theories dealing with evolutionary development. Finally the impact of "colonial" expansion will be considered.

The lectures will assume a knowledge of the contents of M. Gluckman, *Politics, law and ritual in tribal society*, and M. D. Sahlins, *Tribesmen*.

## AA13 Anthropology IIIB.

## IDEOLOGIES AND INEQUALITY:

Pre-requisite: Pass in one full course in Anthropology at second-year level.

This course will examine the relationship between ideologies and social inequalities. A major question will be the nature of various social hierarchies and their economic and political foundations. Attention will also be paid to the role of religion as a basis for protest and economic change, and as a source of ideological legitimation, and a support for continuities in economic and social interaction. These will be surveyed in a variety of historical and contemporary contexts, with special attention to peasant societies. A major component of the course will be devoted to the caste systems of South Asia.

## AA23 Anthropology IIIC.

[May not be offered in 1980.]

## SOCIAL ORGANISATION AND CULTURE:

Pre-requisite: Pass in one full course in Anthropology at second-year level.

The first part of this course takes up the problem of attributing rationality to individuals and to "structures" as these have been described and analysed by sociologists. In part, this involves the distinction that can be drawn between a scientific observer's criticism of rationality and that which counts as competent social action by people within a social situation. The problem will be examined through studies of work, education, ritual and other activity settings.

This topic will lead out to studies in the sociology of knowledge and "mass culture" which seek to typify, and explain, modes of thought characterising both specialist and "everyday" knowledge. Science, advertising and public entertainment will be topics examined in some depth.

The final section of the course will be concerned with recent anthropological approaches to the study of myths, rites, jokes and accusations.

### AA33 Anthropology IIID.

#### CITIES AND TOWNS: CONTEXT, STRUCTURE AND CHANGE:

This course will examine the character and content of urban economic, social and political formations in non-Western and Western contexts (with the emphasis on the former). To some extent the course will focus on sociological processes as these have been described in specific geographical areas: for example, migration and early urbanisation will be examined in relation to central and west African settings, as will analysis of types of ethnicity, whilst the significance of caste in urban settings will be indicated by reference to south Asian ethnographic material, and the debate surrounding the culture of poverty will be considered apropos of Latin American shanty towns. In addition, however, the course will aim to describe processes common to most urban locations in the first or third worlds as, for example, with the nature of social differentiation, social class formation, and the variety of forms taken by class conflict.

#### Reading:

- Southall, A. (ed.), *Urban anthropology: cross cultural studies of urbanization* (O.U.P.).  
Gugler, J., and Flanagan, W. G. (eds.), *Urbanization and social change in West Africa* (C.U.P.).  
Cornelius, W., and Trueblood, F. (eds.), *Anthropological perspectives on Latin American urbanization* (Sage Publications).  
Lloyd, P. C., *Slums of Hope?* (Penguin).  
Banton, M. (ed.), *The social anthropology of complex societies* (Tavistock).  
Mitchell, J. C. (ed.), *Social networks in urban situations* (Manchester U.P.).

### HONOURS DEGREE.

#### AA99 Anthropology for the Honours degree of B.A.

A student who wishes to enrol for the Honours degree in Anthropology must have completed satisfactorily: (i) AA01 Anthropology I; (ii) two full subjects in Anthropology at second-year level, or their equivalent; and any two subjects in Anthropology given in the third year.

Honours in Anthropology is a full year's course, involving weekly seminars, essays, and a final dissertation. Students wishing to take Honours should consult the Chairman of the Department during their third-year's work. Admission to the program is subject to approval by the Chairman.

---

### CENTRE FOR ASIAN STUDIES.

The Centre for Asian Studies offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in modern Chinese language and civilisation and modern Japanese language and civilisation, and, subject to the availability of staff, the interdisciplinary subjects, AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II and AQ43 Asian Development III.

### INDONESIAN LANGUAGE.

Prospective students of Indonesian language should note that Flinders University teaches 37150 Indonesian I and 37250 Indonesian II. Adelaide University students may seek enrolment in these subjects as visiting students. (For details see Calendar of Flinders University.) If numbers warrant, lectures and tutorials will be held on the University of Adelaide campus.

**37150 Indonesian I.**

[Enrolment at Flinders University.]

No previous knowledge of Indonesian is required. Language classes and laboratory: 5 hours a week. Lectures/tutorials on social and cultural background: 1 hour a week.

The purpose of this topic is to give students a basic knowledge of spoken and written Indonesian and to provide an introduction to Indonesian society and culture. The topic assumes no previous knowledge of Indonesian, but special arrangements are made for students with such knowledge. Audio-lingual classroom and language laboratory sessions are held, as well as reading and conversation classes. Lectures and tutorials survey aspects of Indonesian culture and society, especially in the modern period; to provide an understanding of the cultural environment in which the language is used.

This topic will not be part of a major sequence in Indonesian, but may be taken as the first year of a major sequence in Asian Studies.

*Assessment* will be based on exercises, tests, tutorial preparation and class participation throughout the year.

Text-book (Language):

Johns, Y., *Bahasa Indonesia: Langkah Baru* (A.N.U. Press).

**CHINESE LANGUAGE.**

Students should note that because of restrictions in staffing, first, second and third year courses in Chinese cannot all be offered in each year. Instead a cyclical pattern of teaching has been adopted so that any student enrolling in Chinese I has the prospect of studying up to third year level in successive years. The cyclical pattern is as follows (X indicates that a course is NOT offered).

Subject	Year					
	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Chinese I			X			X
Chinese II	X			X		
Chinese III		X			X	

**AQ01 Chinese I.**

No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.

Five hours of class work a week plus a minimum of two hours supervised work in the language laboratory.

The course consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. The students will learn approximately 650 basic Chinese characters and associated compounds concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China. In addition, there will be a series of occasional lectures on modern Chinese culture and society.

This course is usually taught to two classes, each working in parallel; one class meets at 9 a.m. and the other class in the afternoon. The timing for the latter class is scheduled for 3.15 p.m. but if there is sufficient demand from people for whom that time is inconvenient, a later time can be arranged.

Text-books:

*Elementary Chinese*, parts 1 and 2 (Commercial Press, Beijing).

This course will be supplemented and expanded by materials prepared by the lecturers.

Dictionary:

*Xinhua Zidian* (Commercial Press, Beijing).

Wu, C. K., *Chinese to English dictionary* (Chinese Language Research Association, California).

### AQ02 Chinese II.

[Not offered in 1980.]

Pre-requisite subject: AQ01 Chinese I at Division I standard or higher, or proof of attainment of an equivalent standard.

There will be five hours of class work a week plus a minimum of one hour supervised work in the language laboratory and one tutorial hour.

The course consists of tuition in the speaking, writing and reading of Modern Standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the year the student will know between 1,500 and 2,000 Chinese characters.

Text-books:

*Modern Chinese reader*, 2 parts (Commercial Press, Beijing).

These books will be supplemented by materials supplied by the lecturers.

Dictionaries:

*Xinhua Zidian* (Commercial Press, Beijing).

*Jianhuazi Zongbiao Jianzi* (Language Reform Press, Beijing).

*Han-Ying Shishi Yongyu Cihui* (Commercial Press, Beijing).

*A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing).

### AQ03 Chinese III.

Pre-requisite: AQ02 Chinese II at Division I standard or higher, or proof of the attainment of a similar standard.

Students are advised that studying the following will be an advantage: AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II, P705 Chinese Politics, H702 The Rise of China and Japan: Conflict and Crisis in Modern East Asia; or H102 Old Societies and New States.

The course aims to consolidate and extend the language skills already attained by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the students' language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is envisaged that by the end of the course, the students will have consolidated their linguistic skills, gained experience of reading modern literary and journalistic styles, and will be familiar with the historical and social background of the texts studied. It is proposed to assess the historical and literary aspects of the course by essay work.

The course will fall into two parts: intensive study of selected contemporary literary writings and extensive reading of documentary and other materials related to contemporary Chinese society. Texts studied in the intensive course will include selections from the short stories and essays by Lu Xun, China's leading literary figure in the 20th century, selections from highly influential stylists such as Ye Sheng-tao and others.

Texts studied in the extensive reading course include short selections from Mao Zedong, Deng Xiaoping and others.

A fuller list of prescribed texts can be obtained from the Centre for Asian Studies.

The course will also introduce the regular style of Chinese characters alongside the simplified form and the Wade-Giles system of romanisation.

Text-books:

*Xinhua Zidian* (Beijing).

*Jianhuazi Zongbiao Jianzi* (Beijing).

*Han-Ying Shishi Yongyu Cihui* (Beijing).

*Mathews Chinese English dictionary*.

Brugger, B. *Contemporary China* (Croom Helm).

*A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing).

*Xiandai Hanyu Cidian* (Commercial Press, Beijing).

Other materials will be supplied by lecturers.

## JAPANESE LANGUAGE.

Students should note that because of restrictions in staffing, first, second and third year courses in Japanese cannot all be offered in each year. Instead a cyclical pattern of teaching has been adopted so that any student enrolling in Japanese I has the prospect of studying up to third year level in successive years. The cyclical pattern is as follows (X indicates that a course is NOT offered).

Subject	Year					
	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985
Japanese I and IA		X			X	
Japanese II			X			X
Japanese III				X		

## AQ21 Japanese I.

There is no pre-requisite for AQ21 Japanese I, but a knowledge of Japanese to a satisfactory standard in the matriculation examination or similar equivalent qualification is assumed.

Five hours of class work a week plus language laboratory work.

The emphasis in this course will in the first instance be on the reinforcement of the skills of speaking and aural comprehension. During the course this will be combined with increased attention to the reading of contemporary texts.

Text-books:

(Prescribed):

*Intensive course in Japanese*, 2 vols.: Dialogues and drills II, Notes (Japanese Language Promotion Centre).

Hibbett, H. S., and Itasaka, G., *Modern Japanese: a basic reader* (Harvard).

Dictionaries:

(Recommended):

Nelson, *Japanese-English character dictionary* (Tuttle).

*Shin Sutandādo Wa-Ei Jiten* (Taishūkan).

## AQ31 Japanese IA.

No previous knowledge of Japanese is required.

Five hours of class work a week plus language laboratory work.

This introductory course is designed to achieve a solid foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese, together with a basic knowledge of the writing system. Emphasis will be on the intensive practice of oral skills through class lectures, practical tutorials and language laboratory sessions.

Text-book:

*Intensive course in Japanese*, 3 vols.: Dialogues and drills I, Dialogues and drills II, Notes (Japanese Language Promotion Centre).

## AQ22 Japanese II.

Pre-requisite: AQ21 Japanese I or AQ31 Japanese IA at Division I standard or higher, or equivalent.

Five hours of class work a week plus a minimum of two hours of supervised language laboratory work.



This intermediate course continues instruction and drill in the speaking, understanding, writing, and reading of modern Japanese. Throughout the course mastery of the conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice, and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on reading contemporary texts.

Text-books:

(Prescribed):

*Intensive course in Japanese*, 2 vols.: Dialogues and drills II, Notes (Japanese Language Promotion Centre).

Hibbett, H. S., and Itasaka, G., *Modern Japanese: a basic reader* (Harvard), with supplementary grammar notes and exercises which will be provided by the instructor.

Dictionaries:

(Recommended):

Nelson, *Japanese-English character dictionary* (Tuttle).

*Shin Sutandādo Wa-Ei Jiten* (Taishūkan).

### AQ23 Japanese III.

Pre-requisite: AQ22 Japanese II or AQ32 Japanese IIA (before 1977) at Division I standard or higher, or equivalent. AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II, and the History option: H702 The Rise of China and Japan: Conflict and Crisis in Modern East Asia are desirable.

In special cases, alternative pre-requisites may be accepted by the Chairman of the Centre for Asian Studies after consultation with the language teachers.

Six hours of lectures and tutorials a week, with a minimum of two hours language laboratory work.

This advanced course is a continuation of the course in modern Japanese for students who have reached a satisfactory intermediate level. Emphasis will be placed on widening students' experience of the grammatical structures, vocabulary and styles of the language and of its social and cultural background through work with original Japanese materials from a variety of modern sources. These will include selections from leading modern Japanese authors, and readings in the area of social and linguistic science; there will also be readings from Japanese newspapers. A short translation project in the area of students' interests may be required during third term.

Text-books:

(Prescribed):

Hibbett, H. S., and Itasaka, G., *Modern Japanese: a basic reader* (Harvard).

Additional materials will be provided throughout the year.

(Recommended):

Alfonso, A., *Japanese language patterns* (Sophia University).

Dictionaries:

Nelson, A. N., *Japanese-English character dictionary* (Tuttle).

*Kenkyūsha's new Japanese-English dictionary* (Kenkyūsha).

### ASIAN DEVELOPMENT.

#### AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II.

(Offered subject to the availability of staff.)

Pre-requisites: Any first-year subject (or the equivalent in half-subjects) in the departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History, Politics or the Centre for Asian Studies, or other appropriate subject approved by the Chairman of the Centre for Asian Studies. However, students are strongly recommended to take as one of their first-year subjects the History option: H102 Old Societies and New States.

The course will be conducted as two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year and will include films, slides and other exhibits.

AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II is an interdisciplinary course which will first explore the cultural and social roots from which Asian societies today have sprung and second, how these societies have sustained, or altered, the legacy of the past within the context of rapid change in the present. Through an examination of Asian religions, philosophies, arts, sciences and various systems of social, economic and political organisation, the course will examine how Asian societies have responded to such universal problems as man's relationship to nature and the cosmos and man's relationship to man in ways that contrast with the experience of Western civilisations.

In particular the course examines the similarities and contrasts between Asian countries in respect of the following key areas:

- (i) the philosophical, cultural and scientific concepts which have been central to traditional Asian civilisation and how those concepts have influenced social structures;
- (ii) the response of Asian societies to their environment in terms of economic growth, social organisation and technological development, and the influence of material factors on cultural concepts;
- (iii) those aspects of human relationships both within the family and in society at large on which Asian peoples have placed value and emphasis.

Introductory reading:

- Butwell, R., *Southeast Asia—a political introduction* (Praeger).  
 Benedict, R., *Chrysanthemum and the sword* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, paperback).  
 Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen).  
 Basham, A. L., *The wonder that was India* (Grove).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

### AQ43 Asian Development III.

(Offered subject to the availability of staff.)

Pre-requisite: A pass in any second year subject. However, students are advised that the taking of AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II would be advantageous. Attention is also drawn to the fact that some knowledge of economics would be important. (Students in doubt as to the suitability of their background should consult with the Chairman of the Centre for Asian Studies before enrolling.)

AQ43 Asian Development III is an interdisciplinary subject surveying the current economic and political problems in Asia's development process. It will be conducted as two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

Introductory reading:

- Thirlwall, A. P., *Growth and development: with special reference to developing economies*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).  
 Stain, L., *Economic realities in poor countries* (Angus and Robertson).  
 Myint, H., *South East Asia's economy* (Penguin).  
 Steinbert and others (eds.), *In search of South-East Asia: a modern history* (Praeger).  
 Myrdal, G., *Asian drama* (Penguin or Pantheon, 3 vols. A one volume condensed version is also available).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

### OTHER COURSES RELATED TO ASIAN REGIONS.

Attention is drawn to the many courses, related to Asian regions, which are offered in the Departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, History and Politics, and which may profitably be combined with study of the Chinese and/or the Japanese languages.

## CLASSICS.

The editions of Greek and Latin texts mentioned below are not prescribed, but are recommended for the use of students.

Parts of the syllabuses may be examined separately during the year.

Before commencing Honours work in any subject, a student must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### LATIN.

There are seven subjects in Latin for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: AC41 Latin IA, AC01 Latin I, AC42 Latin IIA, AC02 Latin II, AC57 Latin IIS, AC03 Latin III and AC67 Latin IIIS. Except with the permission of the Faculty of Arts, no student proceeding to a degree may take the subject AC42 Latin IIA until he has passed in AC41 Latin IA, or the subject AC02 Latin II until he has passed in AC01 Latin I, or the subject AC03 Latin III until he has passed in either AC42 Latin IIA or AC02 Latin II. No subject is pre-requisite to AC01 Latin I, but the standard of Latin at the Matriculation Examination is assumed, and, in general, students are not advised to attempt the subject unless they have reached Grade C or higher in that examination.

Every student taking a subject in Latin should have a Latin-English lexicon.

#### AC41 Latin IA.

This subject aims to give students with no previous knowledge of the language a reading knowledge of Latin in one year. Students with some knowledge of the language will be advised by the Department concerning the level at which the language should be taken. The subject is countable as one of the required nine subjects towards the Ordinary degree. It occupies five hours of formal tuition a week. The subject is designed as a foundation course, to equip students to proceed at least to AC42 Latin IIA.

The following book will be used:

Kinchin-Smith, F. J., *Latin* (English Universities Press).

#### AC01 Latin I.

The subject is divided into two parts:

(a) The study of three works of Latin literature:

Virgil, *Georgics I and IV*, ed. H. H. Huxley (Methuen).

Catullus, ed. C. J. Fordyce (Clarendon).

Ovid, *Metamorphoses Bk. I*, ed. A. G. Lee (C.U.P.).

Each work is the subject of two weekly lectures in one term. The works may be examined separately during the year: passages from them are set for translation, short passages are set for comment, and an essay will also be set.

(b) A course to improve the students' knowledge of the language, and to widen their reading. The material that students will use will be issued during the year. There will be weekly written work and a weekly tutorial.

#### AC57 Latin IIS.

This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students in Classical Studies. It aims to give students with no previous knowledge of the language a reading knowledge of Latin in one year. It occupies four hours of formal tuition a week.

The books used are as set out in the syllabus for AC41 Latin IA.

#### AC42 Latin IIA.

Pre-requisite subject: AC41 Latin IA.

The syllabus is as set out for AC01 Latin I, with the addition of:

Livy I, ed. H. E. Gould and J. L. Whiteley (Macmillan), which is to be read before the start of the first term.

Students intending to enrol for the course should consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in January.

## AC02 Latin II.

The subject is divided into two parts:

- (a) The study of four works of Latin literature:  
 Cicero, *Pro Roscio Amerino*, ed. J. C. Nicol (C.U.P.).  
 Plautus, *Captivi*, ed. W. M. Lindsay (Clarendon).  
 Tacitus, *Annals XIV*, ed. E. C. Woodcock (Methuen).  
 Horace, *Odes II*, ed. H. E. Gould and J. L. Whiteley (Macmillan).

The works may be examined separately during the year.

(b) A course in the practical criticism of selected passages and in Medieval Latin: there will also be exercises in unseen translation. The material will be issued during the year. There will be weekly tutorials throughout the year.

Students intending to enrol for the course should consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in January to discuss vacation reading. It is intended that one of the set texts in (a) will have been read before the start of the first term.

## AC67 Latin IIIS.

Pre-requisite subject: AC57 Latin IIS.

This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students in Classical Studies.

The syllabus is as set out for AC42 Latin IIA.

## AC03 Latin III.

The subject is divided into two parts:

- (a) The study of seven works of Latin literature:  
 Lucretius I, ed. J. D. Duff (C.U.P.).  
 Horace, *Satires I*, ed. J. Gow (C.U.P.).  
 Sallust, *Catiline*, ed. W. C. Summers (C.U.P.), in addition to the works prescribed for AC02 Latin II. The works may be examined separately during the year.

(b) A course in the practical criticism of selected passages and in Medieval Latin: there will also be exercises in unseen translation. The material will be issued during the year. There will be weekly tutorials throughout the year.

Students intending to enrol for the course should consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in January to discuss vacation reading. It is intended that one of the set texts in (a) will have been read before the start of the first term.

## HONOURS DEGREE.

## AC89 Latin for the Honours degree of B.A.

Pre-requisite subjects: AC01 Latin I or AC41 Latin IA, AC02 Latin II or AC42 Latin IIA, AC03 Latin III; AC11 Greek I or AC78 Greek IIIS.

The formal work of the Honours year consists mainly of weekly essays and tutorials. Essays in one term are devoted to literature, and in the other two to history and society. Unseen translation is also practised.

The examination consists of the following three-hour papers:

- (a) Passages for translation into English from Latin prose authors.
- (b) Passages for translation into English from Latin poets.
- (c) Latin literature.
- (d) Roman history: the Age of Augustus.
- (e) Roman society, thought and religion.

A wide choice of topics will be given in papers (c), (d) and (e).

### GREEK.

There are seven subjects in Greek for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: AC71 Greek IA, AC11 Greek I, AC82 Greek IIA, AC12 Greek II, AC77 Greek IIS, AC13 Greek III and AC78 Greek IIIS. Except with the permission of the Faculty of Arts, no student proceeding to a degree may take the subject AC82 Greek IIA until he has passed in AC71 Greek IA, or the subject AC12 Greek II until he has passed in AC11 Greek I, or the subject AC13 Greek III until he has passed in AC82 Greek IIA or AC12 Greek II. No subject is pre-requisite to AC11 Greek I, but in general, students are advised to have obtained the standard of Greek at a Matriculation examination.

Every student taking a subject in Greek should have a Greek-English lexicon.

#### AC71 Greek IA.

This subject aims to give students with no previous knowledge of the language a reading knowledge of classical Greek in one year. Students with some knowledge of the language will be advised by the Department concerning the level at which the language should be taken. The subject is countable as one of the required nine subjects towards the Ordinary degree. It occupies five hours of formal tuition a week.

The subject is designed as a foundation course, and the aim is to enable students to proceed at least to AC82 Greek IIA in a subsequent year.

The following books will be used:

- Joint Assn. of Classical Teachers, *Reading Greek*, 2 vols. (C.U.P.).  
McKay, K. L., *Croesus of Lydia* (A.N.U. Press).

#### AC11 Greek I.

The subject is divided into two parts:

- (a) The study of three works of Greek literature:

Homer, *Odyssey IV*, in *Odyssey I-XII*, ed. W. B. Stanford (Macmillan).  
Herodotus *VI*, ed. E. S. Shuckburgh (C.U.P.).  
Euripides, *Alcestis*, ed. A. M. Dale (Clarendon).

The works may be examined separately during the year: passages from them are set for translation, short passages are set for comment, and an essay will be set.

(b) A course to improve the students' knowledge of the language, and to widen their reading. The material that students will use will be issued during the year. It involves weekly written work and a weekly tutorial.

#### AC77 Greek IIS.

This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students in Classical Studies, or Latin. It aims to give students with no previous knowledge of the language a reading knowledge of classical Greek in one year. It occupies four hours of formal tuition a week.

The books used are as set out in the syllabus for AC71 Greek IA.

#### AC82 Greek IIA.

Pre-requisite AC71 Greek IA.

The syllabus is as set out for AC11 Greek I, with the addition of:

McKay, K. L., *Croesus of Lydia* (A.N.U. Press), which is to be read before the start of the first term.

Students intending to enrol for the course should consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in January.

## AC12 Greek II.

The subject is divided into two parts:

- (a) The study of four works of Greek literature:  
Homer, *Iliad XXIII*, ed. W. Leaf and M. A. Bayfield (Macmillan).  
*Thucydides I*, ed. E. C. Marchant (Macmillan).  
Sophocles, *Electra*, ed. J. H. Kells (C.U.P.).  
*Attic Orators, Selections*, ed. R. C. Jebb (Macmillan).

The works may be examined separately during the year.

(b) Unprepared translation and the study of a literary genre; for 1980—Epic. There will be weekly tutorials and weekly written work.

Students intending to enrol for the course should consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in January to discuss vacation reading. It is intended that one of the set texts in (a) will have been read before the start of the first term.

## AC78 Greek IIIS.

Pre-requisite subject: AC77 Greek IIS.

This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students in Classical Studies or Latin.

The syllabus is as set out for AC82 Greek IIA.

## AC13 Greek III.

The subject is divided into two parts:

- (a) The study of seven works of Greek literature:  
Homer, *Iliad XXIV*, in *Iliad XIII-XXIV*, eds. W. Leaf and M. A. Bayfield (Macmillan).  
Euripides, *Electra*, ed. J. D. Denniston (Clarendon).  
Plato, *Euthyphro, Apologia, and Crito*, ed. J. Burnet (O.U.P.), in addition to the works prescribed for AC12 Greek II.

The works may be examined separately during the year.

(b) Unprepared translation and the study of a literary genre; for 1980—Epic. There will be weekly tutorials and weekly written work.

Students intending to enrol for the course should consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in January to discuss vacation reading. It is intended that one of the set texts in (a) will have been read before the start of the first term.

## HONOURS DEGREE.

## AC99 Classics for the Honours degree of B.A.

Pre-requisite subjects: AC01 Latin I, AC02 Latin II and AC03 Latin III; AC11 Greek I, AC12 Greek II and AC13 Greek III.

The formal work of the Honours year consists mainly of weekly essays and tutorials. Essays in one term are devoted to literature, and in the other two to history and society. Unseen translation is also practised.

The examination consists of the following three-hour papers:

- (a) Passages for translation into English from Greek prose authors and poets.
- (b) Passages for translation into English from Latin prose authors and poets.
- (c) Greek and Latin literature.
- (d) Greek and Roman history: Imperial Athens, and the Age of Augustus.
- (e) Greek and Roman society, thought and religion.

A wide choice of topics will be given in papers (c), (d) and (e). In each paper candidates must answer questions from both the Greek and the Roman sections.

### CLASSICAL STUDIES.

There are three subjects in Classical Studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: AC31 Classical Studies I, AC32 Classical Studies II and AC33 Classical Studies III. Except with the permission of the Faculty of Arts, no student proceeding to a degree may take the subject AC32 Classical Studies II until he has passed in AC31 Classical Studies I, or the subject AC33 Classical Studies III until he has passed *either* in AC32 Classical Studies II *or* both AC31 Classical Studies I and AC72 Ancient History II. No subject is pre-requisite to AC31 Classical Studies I.

In these subjects classical literature is studied in translation, and no knowledge of Greek or Latin is required.

AC31 Classical Studies I is available to approved students with exemption from lectures in special circumstances approved by the Chairman of the Department of Classics.

#### AC31 Classical Studies I.

The subject forms an introduction to the classical world, and is concerned with the literature of classical Greece and its social and cultural background. Greek epic is studied in first term; Greek tragedy in second term; Greek drama and Roman comedy in third term. As an example of the method that is followed, the treatment of the epic is as follows: there is one lecture and one tutorial a week on epic literature, combining a broader survey with detailed study of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*. The tutorial, for which preparatory reading is set, is connected with the lecture. A second lecture a week is given in a general course intended to provide background for the literary studies. Topics include Mycenaean civilisation, Homeric society, religion, archaeology, etc.

Parts of the syllabus may be examined separately during the year.

#### FIRST TERM.

Introductory reading:

Beve, C. R., *The Iliad, the Odyssey and the epic tradition* (Macmillan).

Texts which students should obtain:

*The Iliad of Homer*, tr. R. Lattimore (Chicago U.P.).

Homer, *The Odyssey*, tr. R. Fitzgerald (Doubleday).

Apollonius, *Voyage of Argo*, tr. E. V. Rieu (Penguin).

#### SECOND TERM.

Introductory reading:

Lesky, A., *Greek tragedy* (Benn paperback).

Texts which students should obtain:

Aeschylus, *Oresteia*, tr. R. Fagles (Penguin or Bantam paperback).

Sophocles, *Antigone* and *Oedipus the King* in *The Theban plays*, tr. E. F. Watling (Penguin).

Sophocles, *Philoctetes* in *Ajax, Electra and other plays*, tr. E. F. Watling (Penguin).

Euripides, *Medea* in *Medea and other plays*, tr. P. Vellacott (Penguin).

Euripides, *Bacchae* in *The Bacchae and other plays*, tr. P. Vellacott (Penguin).

## THIRD TERM.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Euripides, *Alcestis*, in *Alcestis and other plays*, tr. P. Vellacott (Penguin).  
 Euripides, *Helen*, in *The Bacchae and other plays*, tr. E. P. Vellacott (Penguin).  
 Aristophanes, *Frogs*, in Aristophanes, *The Wasps*, tr. D. Barrett (Penguin).  
 Aristophanes, *Birds*, in Aristophanes, *The Knights, Peace*, tr. D. Barrett (Penguin).  
 Aristophanes, *Lysistrata*, in *Lysistrata and other plays*, tr. A. H. Sommerstein (Penguin).  
 Terence, *The Eunuch*, in Terence, *The Comedies*, tr. B. Radice (Penguin).

## AC32 Classical Studies II.

Pre-requisite subject: AC31 Classical Studies I.

In the first term students may opt to do a course in Roman art and archaeology or in Roman poetry; in the second term the options are Roman art and archaeology or Pastoral, satire and the novel; in the third term Roman art and archaeology or Comparative Literature or Narrative and didactic poetry.

The options which make up this subject may also be taken in AC33 Classical Studies III; some of these may also be taken in AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II. No option may be counted twice; furthermore, if C701 has been counted before 1979, neither C703 nor C705 may now be counted. Options C701, C711, C712 (on Greek art and archaeology) will be available in 1981.

## FIRST TERM.

## C703 ROMAN ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY (1).

This option covers the art of the Etruscans, and traces Roman art and architecture from the foundation of Rome until the time of Hadrian. Topics include the spread of Roman power over the Italian peninsula; the growth of the Roman empire and the influence of Greek art on Roman art; the Augustan classical style; the Neronian revolution in art and architecture; and the monumental growth of Rome as a city during the 1st century A.D.

Text which students should obtain:

- Wheeler, R. E. M., *Roman art and architecture* (Thames and Hudson).

OR

## C702 ROMAN POETRY.

Introductory reading:

- Duff, J. W., *A literary history of Rome from the origins to the close of Golden age* (Benn paperback).

Texts which students should obtain:

- Catullus, *The poems*, tr. J. Michie (Panther).  
 Horace, *The Odes*, tr. J. Michie (Penguin).  
 Ovid, *Amores*, tr. G. Lee (Murray paperback).  
 Virgil, *The Aeneid*, in *The Eclogues, Georgics and Aeneid of Virgil*, tr. C. Day Lewis (O.U.P. paperback).

## SECOND TERM.

## C705 ROMAN ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY (2).

This option falls into two halves. In the first half of term the option continues the study of Roman art and architecture from the time of Hadrian to the time of Constantine. Topics include the late antique style of Roman art; the paintings of the catacombs; the beginnings of Christian art; the foundation of Constantinople. The second half of term is devoted to a study of the art and architecture of the Roman provinces: North Africa, the European provinces (including Roman Britain), Greece, Turkey and the near East (including Petra and Baalbeck).

Text which students should obtain:

- Wheeler, R. E. M., *Roman art and architecture* (Thames and Hudson).

OR



C704 PASTORAL, SATIRE AND THE NOVEL.

(a) *Pastoral*.

Introductory reading:

Higginbotham, J. C. (ed.), *Greek and Latin literature, a comparative study*, chap. IV (Methuen university paperback).

Texts which students should obtain:

*The Idylls of Theokritos*, tr. B. Mills (Purdue).

Virgil's *Eclogues*, in *The Eclogues, Georgics and Aeneid of Virgil*, tr. C. Day Lewis (O.U.P. paperback).

(b) *Satire*.

Texts which students should obtain:

*Satires of Horace and Persius*, ed. N. Rudd (Penguin).

Juvenal, *The sixteen satires*, tr. P. Green (Penguin).

(c) *The Novel*.

Texts which students should obtain:

Petronius, *The satyricon and the fragments*, tr. J. P. Sullivan (Penguin).

Apuleius, *The golden ass*, tr. R. Graves (Penguin).

THIRD TERM.

C715 ROMAN ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY (SPECIAL TOPICS).

This option involves the study of two topics:

- (1) Pompeii—a study of the life and art of the cities of Pompeii, Herculaneum, Stabiae and Oplontis.
- (2) Roman mosaics—a study of their manufacture, subject matter and development.

(Note: This option may not be attempted unless at least one of C703 and C705 has been previously studied.)

Text which students should obtain:

Wheeler, A. E. M., *Roman art and architecture* (Thames and Hudson paperback).

OR

C706 COMPARATIVE LITERATURE.

For syllabus see under "Comparative Literature" immediately after the Classics syllabuses.

OR

C710 NARRATIVE AND DIDACTIC POETRY.

Texts which students should obtain:

Hesiod, *Theogony and Works and days*, in *Hesiod and Theognis*, tr. D. Wender (Penguin).

*The Idylls of Theokritos*, tr. B. Mills (Purdue).

Ovid, *The Metamorphoses*, tr. H. Gregory (Mentor).

Lucretius, *On the nature of things*, tr. S. P. Bovie (New American Library).

Virgil, *The Georgics*, in *The Eclogues, Georgics and Aeneid of Virgil*, tr. C. Day Lewis (O.U.P.).

Horace, *On the art of poetry*, in *Classical literary criticism*, tr. T. S. Dorsch (Penguin).

Ovid, *The art of love*, tr. R. Humphries (Indiana U.P. paperback).

AC33 Classical Studies III.

Pre-requisite subjects: *Either* AC32 Classical Studies II *or* both AC31 Classical Studies I and AC72 Ancient History II.

In the first term students may opt to do a course in Roman art and archaeology *or* in Greek and Roman Historiography *or* in Roman poetry. In the second term the options are Roman art and archaeology *or* Ancient Philosophy *or* Pastoral, satire and the novel; in the third term Roman art and archaeology *or* Comparative Literature *or* Narrative and didactic poetry.

For restrictions on options which may be taken, see the introduction to AC32 Classical Studies II.

## FIRST TERM.

## C703 ROMAN ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY (1).

The syllabus is as for AC32 Classical Studies II; but additional work will be set for AC33 Classical Studies III students.

OR

## C707 GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORIOGRAPHY.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Herodotus, *The histories*, tr. A. de Selincourt (Penguin).  
 Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian war*, tr. R. Warner, with an introduction by M. I. Finley (Penguin).  
 Sallust, *The Jugurthine war and the conspiracy of Catiline*, tr. S. A. Handford (Penguin).  
 Tacitus, *On imperial Rome*, tr. M. Grant (Penguin).  
 Usher, S., *The historians of Greece and Rome* (Methuen University paperback).

The above works will be studied as part of a course in the general development of historical writing, including the works of Polybius and Livy.

OR

## C702 ROMAN POETRY.

The syllabus is as for AC32 Classical Studies II, but additional work will be set for AC33 Classical Studies III students.

## SECOND TERM.

## C705 ROMAN ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY (2).

The syllabus is as for AC32 Classical Studies II, but additional work will be set for AC33 Classical Studies III students.

OR

## C708 ANCIENT PHILOSOPHY.

The aim of the subject is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: 1. The fifth century Athenian Enlightenment: The Sophistic Movement, including Socrates; 2. Classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; 3. Philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods: Stoicism and Epicureanism.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Plato, *Last days of Socrates*, tr. H. Tredennick (Penguin).  
 Plato, *Republic*, tr. H. D. P. Lee (Penguin).  
 Aristotle, *Ethics*, tr. J. A. K. Thomson (Penguin).  
 Seneca, *Letters from a stoic*, tr. R. Campbell (Penguin).  
 Lucretius, *On the nature of things*, tr. S. P. Bovie (New American Library).

A reading list will be issued during the year.

Recommended preliminary reading:

- Cornford, F. M., *Before and after Socrates* (C.U.P.).

OR

## C704 PASTORAL, SATIRE AND THE NOVEL.

The syllabus is as for AC32 Classical Studies II, but additional work will be set for AC33 Classical Studies III students.

THIRD TERM.

C715 ROMAN ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY (SPECIAL TOPICS).

The syllabus is as for AC32 Classical Studies II, but additional work will be set for AC33 Classical Studies III students.

OR

C706 COMPARATIVE LITERATURE.

The syllabus is as for AC32 Classical Studies II, but additional work will be set for AC33 Classical Studies III students. For syllabus see under "Comparative Literature" immediately after the Classics syllabuses.

OR

C710 NARRATIVE AND DIDACTIC POETRY.

The syllabus is as for AC32 Classical Studies, but additional work will be set for AC33 Classical Studies III students.

HONOURS DEGREE.

AC79 Classical Studies for the Honours degree of B.A.

Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Classical Studies should consult the Chairman of the Classics Department, if possible before beginning the second year's work.

Before proceeding to the fourth and final year of Honours work, they will be required to have reached an acceptable standard in AC31 Classical Studies I; in AC33 Classical Studies II or AC72 Ancient History II or AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II; in AC33 Classical Studies III or AC73 Ancient History III or AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III; and in one of AC13 Greek III, AC78 Greek IIIS, AC03 Latin III, AC67 Latin IIIS.

The Department may at its discretion vary the language pre-requisite for a candidate who intends to take the History option (b) (ii) below in the Honours year, and accept, in lieu of Greek IIIS or Latin IIIS, Greek IIS or Latin IIS plus a language test on material studied during the long vacation preceding the Honours year.

The work of the Honours year will consist of:

(a) the study of Greek or Latin texts in the original language, in 1980 any *three* of the following:

- Thucydides I
- Homer *Iliad* I
- Euripides *Alcestis*
- Herodotus VI
- Horace *Odes* III
- Virgil *Georgics* I and IV
- Tacitus *Histories* I
- Suetonius *Divus Julius*
- Vitruvius
- Propertius II
- Pliny *Natural History* XXXVI
- Pausanias I
- Plutarch, *Pericles*

Candidates must offer at least one of the above texts for examination at the beginning of the first term.

(b) the study of Greek and Roman antiquity, with emphasis on *either*

- (i) the literary remains, under set topics, *or*
- (ii) Greek and Roman history, under set topics, *or*
- (iii) the remains of the material culture.

(c) a special topic chosen from the field of classical studies, or ancient history, or art and archaeology, in accordance with the interests of the candidate, which will be the subject of a long essay to be written during the year.

The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Chairman of the Department in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching.

**AC72 Ancient History II.**

Second-year subject. Pre-requisite: AC01 Latin I or AC11 Greek I or AC31 Classical Studies I or AH01 History IA or AH31 History IB or AH41 History IC or AP01 Politics IA or AA01 Anthropology I: Not available to students with exemption from lectures. No knowledge of Latin or Greek is assumed.

Roman and Greek history will be offered in alternate years; Roman history is offered in odd years and Greek history in even years. It is not possible either to study Greek (or Roman) history for two years or to take two Ancient history courses in the same year.

**GREEK HISTORY 600-322 B.C.**

The course is concerned with the political and social history of the Greek states, in particular of Athens, Sparta, Thebes and Macedon. In the first term the period 600-431 will be studied; in the second term 431-322; in the third term a special topic; in 1980 the topic will be *Athens and the Peloponnesian War*. The topic will primarily be concerned with society and politics at Athens in the period 431-404, and with how they were affected by the war. Details of campaigns will not be a major concern.

Books which students should obtain:

- Bury, J. B., and Meiggs, R. A., *A history of Greece to the death of Alexander the Great*, 4th edition (Macmillan Paperback).
- Plutarch, *Rise and fall of Athens* (Penguin).
- Aristophanes, *The Frogs and other plays* (Penguin).
- Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian war* (Penguin).
- French, A., *The Athenian half-century* (Sydney U.P.).

**AC73 Ancient History III.**

Pre-requisite: AC72 Ancient History II or AH02 History IIA or AC32 Classical Studies II or AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II. AC73 may not be counted together with AC72 Ancient History II if AC72 was taken before 1978.

The syllabus is as for AC72 Ancient History II, but additional work will be set for AC73 students. Roman history is offered in odd years and Greek history in even years.

**AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II.**

Pre-requisite: Any first-year subject.

The course will presuppose a general knowledge of the Greek and Roman world approximately to Pass standard at Matriculation Classical Studies or Ancient History. It consists of the options C703, C705 and C715 available for AC32 Classical Studies II or AC33 Classical Studies III, but does not require AC31 Classical Studies I as a pre-requisite and does not qualify students to proceed to AC33 Classical Studies III.

For restrictions on the options available to students who are also attempting AC32 or AC33 see the notes on AC32 Classical Studies II. The syllabus is as for the options C703, C705 and C715, which are listed under AC32. Roman art and archaeology is offered in even years and Greek art and archaeology in odd years. It is not possible either to study Roman (or Greek) art and archaeology for two years or to take two Art and Archaeology courses in the same year.

**AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III.**

Pre-requisite: AC92 Greek Art and Archaeology II or AC32 Classical Studies II or AC72 Ancient History II or AC02 Latin II or AC12 Greek II.

The syllabus is as for AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II, but additional work will be set for AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III students.

For restrictions on the options available to students who are also attempting AC32 or AC33 see the Notes on AC32 Classical Studies II. Roman art and archaeology is offered in even years and Greek art and archaeology in odd years.

COMPARATIVE LITERATURE.  
(OPTION FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

C706 COMPARATIVE LITERATURE.

This option is available in 1980 to all students of AE03 English IIIA, AF03 French III, AG02 German II, AG12 German IIA, AG03 German III, AC32 Classical Studies II and AC33 Classical Studies III. It will be taught on an interdisciplinary basis and is the equivalent of one-third of a subject. The course will be offered in term 3 and will consist of sixteen lectures and eight tutorials.

All students taking this course must enrol for Unit/Option C706 Comparative Literature in the Unit/Option section of the enrolment form.

The course is entitled *The Classical World and Political Drama*. Problems of studying literature in translation will be considered in lectures and tutorials. There will also be introductory lectures on the theory and scope of studies in Comparative Literature, based partly on S. S. Prawer, *Comparative literary studies* (Duckworth), which is required reading.

Texts which students should obtain:

- Aeschylus, *Eumenides*, in *The Oresteia* (Penguin).
- Euripides, *Orestes*, in *Orestes and other plays* (Penguin).  
or in *Euripides IV*, in *The Complete Greek Tragedies*, ed. Grene and Lattimore (Phoenix).
- Sophocles, *Antigone*, in *The Theban plays* (Penguin).
- Shakespeare, *Coriolanus* (Penguin or Arden).
- Jonson, *Sejanus* (New Mermaid).
- Kleist, *Prince Frederick of Homburg* (New Directions).
- Shaw, *St. Joan* (Penguin).
- Anouilh, *Antigone* (Methuen).
- Sartre, *The flies* (any available edition).
- Brecht, *Coriolanus*, vol. 9 of *Brecht's plays* (Pantheon).

---

DRAMA.

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

The course offered in Drama will deal with the history and development of theatre arts and the theory and practice of drama.

Assessment will be a continuous process based on the written and practical work of students throughout the year.

Students may be required to be available for part of the May or August vacations. Such requirements will be notified at least one term in advance. Students participating in performances for the public (if a course requirement) must expect additional calls on their normally free hours during the day or evening.

UA11 Drama I.

(Offered subject to availability of staff.)

UA11 Drama I is a subject for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts.

This subject consists of one lecture a week on the history and development of theatre arts and one tutorial and one practical session a week in the theory and practice of drama.

For information contact Drama Office.

**UA12 Drama II.**

(Offered subject to availability of staff.)

UA12 Drama II is a subject for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts. This course will offer an in-depth study of specific areas of the history and development of theatre arts and the theory and practice of drama.

For information contact Drama Office.

**ECONOMICS.**

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

It is possible for Arts students to take first- and second-year subjects and/or half-subjects in Economics which will enable them to take either one or even two Economics subjects in the third year of the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Courses in Economics forming such a sequence are the half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH; EE3G Macroeconomics IHH and EE4G Microeconomics IHH; and EE03 Economics III (Arts) and/or EE73 Economic Development Studies III.

Arts students may also take the following subjects and half-subjects in Economics: In first year, EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH or EE2F Mathematical Economics IH, EC01 Accounting I, EE4F Economic History IH and EE5F Economic Institutions and Policy IH, and in second year EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA, EE6F Economic History IHH(A), and EE7F Economic History IHH(B).

The subject EE71 Social Economics I is designed for students who intend to take only a one-year course in Economics, and all such students are recommended to take it instead of the two half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH. It will not be accepted as qualifying a student to enrol in the second-year half-subjects EE3G Macroeconomics IHH and EE4G Microeconomics IHH, except that students who have passed with credit in EE71 Social Economics I may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, be permitted to enrol in the two second-year half-subjects EE3G Macroeconomics IHH and EE4G Microeconomics IHH.

**EE71 Social Economics I.**

This course comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week. Its scope is as follows:

The economic basis of social welfare, with special reference to the following topics: demand and supply; competition and monopoly; distribution of income and wealth; international trade; national accounting; money and banking; theory of employment; government policy in depression and inflation; an introduction to the process of development in developing countries.

## Preliminary reading:

Heilbroner, R. L., *The worldly philosophers* (Prentice-Hall).

Kasper, W., *Issues in economic policy: an introduction for Australian students* (Macmillan).

## Text-book:

Samuelson, P. A., and others, *Economics*, Australian edition (McGraw-Hill).

*Note:* Text-book may be changed following receipt of advice of new text-book from publishers.

**SUBJECTS FOR A SEQUENCE IN ECONOMICS.  
(FOR THE DEGREE OF B.A.)**

**FIRST YEAR.**

(Group A subjects and half-subjects.)

**EC01 Accounting I.**

**EE1G Macroeconomics IH.**

**EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH;**

*OR*

**EE2F Mathematical Economics IH.**

**EE2G Microeconomics IH.**

**EE4F Economic History IH.**

**EE5F Economic Institutions and Policy IH.**

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

**SECOND YEAR.**

(Group B subjects and half-subjects.)

**EE6F Economic History III(A).**

**EE7F Economic History III(B).**

**EE22 Economic Statistics II.**

**EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.**

**EE3G Macroeconomics IH.**

**EE4G Microeconomics IH.**

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

**THIRD YEAR.**

(Group C subjects.)

Arts students who have passed the necessary pre-requisite subjects and half-subjects may take either or both of the subjects EE03 Economics III (Arts) and EE73 Economic Development Studies III.

**EE03 Economics III (Arts).**

EE03 Economics III (Arts) is available to candidates proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

A candidate who wishes to present EE03 Economics III (Arts) towards the degree must take EE33 Economics IIIA and one half-subject from the following list:

**EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH.**

**EE8H Econometrics IIIH.**

**EE8G Economic History IIIH.**

**EE8F Economic Theory IIIH.**

**EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH.**

**EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH.**

**EE2H Public Finance IIIH.**

For syllabuses of these half-subjects see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

**EE73 Economic Development Studies III.**

Pre-requisite subjects: The student should have passed both EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.

EE73 Economic Development Studies III is available to candidates proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. A candidate who wishes to present EE73 Economic Development Studies III must study the subject EE13 Economic Development III and *one* of the half-subjects EE2H Public Finance IIIH or EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH or EE8G Economic History IIIH, provided that a part subject may not be counted towards both EE03 Economics III (Arts) and EE73 Economic Development Studies III.

For syllabuses of this subject and these half-subjects see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

## HONOURS DEGREE.

**EE99 Economics for the Honours degree of B.A. and B.Ec.**

Pre-requisite subject for B.A. candidates: EE03 Economics III (Arts) (including EE33 Economics IIIA and EE8F Economic Theory IIIH).

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

AE01 English I, AE02 English II, AE03 English IIIA, AE23 English IIIC, AE87 Old and Middle English II, AE88 Old and Middle English III, AE82 American Literature II, AE72 Australian Literary Studies II, AE92 Linguistics II and AE93 Linguistics III are subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts. No student proceeding to a degree may, without special permission, normally take any second year subject offered by the Department until he has passed the final examination in AE01 English I. Exceptions to this, and pre-requisites of all English Department subjects, are as set out in relation to specific courses below.

The subjects are made up of lectures and tutorials. Since the tutorial groups are small, and are arranged as far as possible at times to suit the best convenience of both students and tutors, all students must attend the preliminary meeting held in the first week of the first term in each year, at which the tutorial timetable is fixed.

In AE01 English I and AE02 English II there are two lectures and one tutorial a week. In AE03 English IIIA, three lectures and one tutorial.

AE01 English I, AE02 English II and AE03 English IIIA may be available to certain approved students in special circumstances with exemption from classes. However, it is advisable that students wishing to take these subjects externally should obtain the permission of the Chairman of the Department before enrolling.

Reference books will be prescribed before the start of the teaching year or in lectures. For additional information on this and on alternative editions of the set texts students are advised to contact the departmental office.

**AE01 English I.**

There are no pre-requisites for AE01 English I, but a knowledge of English literature and a facility in English expression of Matriculation standard are desirable. Students who have reason to think they do not meet this standard are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department before enrolment.



I. BACKGROUND MATERIAL.

(a) The history and development of the English language; at least *one* of the following:

Bradley, H., *The making of English*, revised by Simeon Potter (Macmillan paperback).

Potter, S., *Our language*, revised edition (Penguin).

Wrenn, C. L., *The English language* (Methuen).

(b) Critical terms:

Abrams, M. H., *A glossary of literary terms* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

II. THE MODERNIST PERIOD (1890-1930).

Conrad, J., *Heart of darkness* (Norton).

Forster, E. M., *Howards End* (Penguin).

Yeats, W. B., *Selected poems*, ed. A. N. Jeffares (Pan paperback).

Lawrence, D. H., *The rainbow* (Penguin).

Joyce, J., *Portrait of the artist as a young man* (Penguin).

Woolf, V., *To the lighthouse* (Panther).

Eliot, T. S., *Selected poems* (Faber paperback).

Shaw, G. B., *Heartbreak house* (Penguin).

O'Casey, S., *Three plays* (Papermac).

*Imagist poetry*, ed. Peter Jones (Penguin).

*Men who march away*, ed. I. M. Parsons (Chatto and Windus).

III. CHAUCER AND SHAKESPEARE.

Chaucer:

*The general prologue to the Canterbury tales.*

*The Reeve's tale*, ed. A. C. and J. E. Spearing (C.U.P. paperback).

Shakespeare:

*Richard II.*

*Othello.*

*Antony and Cleopatra.*

*As you like it.*

(The Arden or Signet editions are recommended.)

---

Assessment as at present envisaged is based upon the year's work (essays, tutorial assignments, and participation in tutorial group discussions) and upon two three-hour examination papers at the end of the year.

AE02 English II.

Pre-requisite subject: AE01 English I.

A study of English Literature and Drama with special but not exclusive reference to the works listed. This study will comprehend all three sections below.

I. ROMANTIC AND VICTORIAN POETRY AND DISCURSIVE PROSE.

Set texts:

*Romantic poetry and prose*

and

*Victorian prose and poetry*, both volumes edited by Harold Bloom and Lionel Trilling as part of *The Oxford Anthology of English Literature* (O.U.P.).

[Note: A detailed list of the poets and prose selections to be lectured on will be available from the department from the beginning of 1980.]

## II. THE NOVEL FROM RICHARDSON TO JAMES.

## Set texts:

- Richardson, *Clarissa Harlowe*, Vol. I.  
 Fielding, *Tom Jones*.  
 Austen, *Mansfield Park*.  
 Bronte, *Jane Eyre*.  
 Dickens, *Pickwick papers*, *Great expectations*.  
 Eliot, *The mill on the floss*.  
 Hardy, *Jude the obscure*.  
 James, *Portrait of a lady*.

## III. MODERN DRAMA.

## Set texts:

- Ibsen, *The masterbuilder and other plays* (Penguin).  
 Chekhov, *Plays* (Penguin).  
 Strindberg, *The Father*, *Miss Julie*, *The ghost sonata* (Methuen).  
 Shaw, *Man and superman* (Penguin).  
 Genet, *The balcony* (Faber).  
 Brecht, *Mother Courage* (Methuen).  
 Pinter, *The homecoming* (Methuen).  
 Beckett, *Endgame*, *Waiting for Godot* (Faber).

---

Classes in practical criticism will be held and students will be expected to show some competence in this area. Assessment as at present envisaged is by a combination of assessments during the year and two examinations. One examination will be held during the August vacation, the other in November.

## AE03 English IIIA.

Pre-requisite subjects: AE02 English II or AE82 American Literature II or AE72 Australian Literary Studies II or AE87 Old and Middle English II.

The course comprises English Literature from 1350 to 1780 and includes an intensive study of two authors, Shakespeare and Milton. Subject to satisfactory enrolments and staffing, in the third term students may study any one of three periods, 1350-1550, 1550-1660, 1660-1780, or the one-term course in Comparative Literature.

## I. SHAKESPEARE AND MILTON.

## Shakespeare:

- The Comedy of Errors*.  
*Romeo and Juliet*.  
*Julius Caesar*.  
*A Midsummer Night's Dream*.  
*Twelfth Night*.  
*Measure for Measure*.  
*King Lear*.  
*Macbeth*.  
*The Winter's Tale*.  
*The Tempest*.

(Preferred editions: New Arden, New Cambridge, New Penguin.)

## Milton:

- Complete poems and major prose*, ed. Merritt Hughes.

II. MAJOR ENGLISH WRITERS 1350-1780.

- Chaucer, *The parlement of Foulys*, "The wife of Bath's prologue and tale", "The franklin's tale", "The nun's priest's tale", in *Complete works*, ed. F. N. Robinson.
- Spenser, *Poetry*, ed. H. Maclean (Norton).
- Donne, *Complete English poems*, ed. A. J. Smith (Penguin).
- Jonson, *The alchemist*, ed. F. H. Mares (University paperback or Revels).
- Volpone*, ed. P. Brockbank (New Mermaid).
- Dryden, *Selected poetry*, ed. John Arthos (Signet).
- Swift, *Gulliver's travels* (Norton or Penguin).
- Pope, *Selected poetry and prose*, ed. W. K. Wimsatt (Rinehart).
- Johnson, *Rasselas*, ed. J. Hardy (O.U.P.), and *Selected writings*, ed. P. Cruttwell (Penguin).
- Sterne, *Tristram Shandy*, ed. Graham Petrie (Penguin).

III. ONE of the following four options:

1. ENGLISH LITERATURE 1350-1550.

- Chaucer, *The knight's tale*, *Sir Thopas*.
- Malory, *The morte D'Arthur* (parts 7 and 8), ed. P. J. C. Field (Hodder and Stoughton).
- Middle English verse romances*, ed. D. B. Sands (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
- Middle English lyrics*, eds. M. S. Luria and R. L. Hoffman (Norton Critical Edition).
- Mystery plays*, edition to be decided.

2. ENGLISH LITERATURE 1550-1660.

The course will examine the reaction of writers to the period and will consider content and literary form.

Set texts:

A list of texts will be available from the Department at the beginning of first term.

3. ENGLISH LITERATURE 1660-1780.

- Etherege, *The man of mode* (Arnold).
- Congreve, *The way of the world* (Arnold).
- Defoe, *Moll Flanders* (O.U.P. or Dent).
- Fielding, *Joseph Andrews* (Penguin).
- Goldsmith, *The Vicar of Wakefield* (Dent).
- Sterne, *A sentimental journey* (Penguin).
- Smollett, *Humphrey Clinker* (Dent).
- The late Augustans*, ed. Donald Davie (Heinemann).

4. C706 COMPARATIVE LITERATURE.

For syllabus see under "Comparative Literature" immediately after the Classics syllabuses.

All students taking this course must enrol for Option C706 Comparative Literature in the Unit/Option section of the Enrolment Form.

**AE13 English IIIB.**

[Because of staffing difficulties this course will not be offered in 1980.]

---

**AE23 English IIIC.**

Pre-requisite: as for AE03 English IIIA.

The course is designed for students who have passed AE03 English IIIA or who enrol concurrently for AE03 English IIIA. It is expected that those who enrol for AE23 English IIIC will intend to proceed to Final Honours English in 1981 or thereafter; other people wishing to take this course could consult with and obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department before enrolling.

The course will be based on a series of seminars in addition to attendance at the relevant lectures where necessary. *Three* options must be taken, as directed by the Chairman of the Department, chosen either from parts of courses not presented hitherto in any second or third year English Department subject or from those listed below. In 1980 it is expected that all or some of the following additional options will be available:

- (1) Special Author
- (2) Contemporary American and Australian Poetry
- (3) Commonwealth Novel
- (4) Critical Theory

Details of these options will be available from the Departmental office by the beginning of 1980.

In addition, students taking AE23 English IIIC will be required to submit a short thesis of not more than 8,000 words on a topic related to their course and approved by the lecturer-in-charge. The remainder of the assessment will be by means of an examination, and on other essays and seminar papers presented during the course of the year.

This subject is not available to students with exemption from lectures and seminars, and may not be available in future years.

---

**AE87 Old and Middle English II.**

Pre-requisite subject: AE01 English I or other subject approved by the Chairman of the Department.

This course is not available to students with exemption from lectures.

**A. ANGLO-SAXON CULTURE AND INSTITUTIONS.****B. INTRODUCTION TO OLD ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.**

Prescribed books:

*Bright's old English grammar and reader*, 3rd edition (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Quirk, R., and Wrenn, C. L., *An Old English grammar*, 2nd edition (Methuen).

**C. INTRODUCTION TO EARLY MIDDLE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.**

Prescribed book:

Bennett, J. A. W., and Smithers, G. V. (eds.), *Early Middle English verse and prose*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

AE88 Old and Middle English III.

Pre-requisite subject: AE87 Old and Middle English II.

This course is not available to students with exemption from lectures.

A. MEDIEVAL ENGLISH CULTURE AND INSTITUTIONS.

B. OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

For reference:

Quirk, R., and Wrenn, C. L., *An Old English grammar*, 2nd edition (Methuen).

Wardale, E. E., *An introduction to Middle English* (Routledge, paperback).

C. STUDY OF OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH TEXTS.

Prescribed books:

Whitelock, D. (ed.), *Sweet's Anglo-Saxon reader in prose and verse*, 15th edition (Clarendon).

Bennett, J. A. W., and Smithers, G. V. (eds.), *Early middle English verse and prose*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

Waldron, R. A. (ed.), *Sir Gawain and the green knight* (York Medieval Texts).

AE72 Australian Literary Studies II.

Pre-requisite: AE01 English I or any other unit approved by the Chairman of the Department.

The course will consist of one lecture period, with one tutorial of two hours each week.

Tutorials: Students should enquire when enrolling about the available times for tutorials. Unless otherwise determined the system of holding tutorials at 10 a.m.-12 noon and 2-4 p.m. will be continued and provision will be made for at least one evening meeting for those who cannot fit in at any of these times.

This course is not available to students with exemption from lectures.

I. POETRY AND PROSE: 19TH CENTURY.

Wilkes, G. A. (ed.), *The colonial poets* (Angus and Robertson).

Neilson, J. S., *Selected poems* (Angus and Robertson).

Clarke, M., *For the term of his natural life* (introduction by Elliott) (Angus and Robertson).

Kingsley, H., *Geoffrey Hamlyn* (Seal).

Brissenden, A. (ed.), *The portable Rolf Boldrewood* (Q.U.P.).

Spence, C., *Clara Morison* (Seal).

Lawson, H., *Selected stories* (Seal).

II. POETRY AND PROSE: 20TH CENTURY.

Heseltine, H. (ed.), *The penguin book of Australian verse*.

McAuley, J., *Collected poems* (Angus and Robertson).

Webb, F., *Collected poems* (Angus and Robertson).

Heseltine, H. (ed.), *The penguin book of Australian short stories*.

Ireland, D., *The chantic bird* (Angus and Robertson).

Richardson, H. H., *The fortunes of Richard Mahony* (Penguin).

Stead, C., *For love alone* (Angus and Robertson).

Stow, R., *To the islands* (Penguin).

White, P., *Riders in the chariot* (Penguin).

Barnes, J., *The writer in Australia* (O.U.P.).

III. MORE SPECIALISED TOPICS.

1. The Jindyworobaks.

Elliott, B. R. (ed.), *The Jindyworobaks* (Q.U.P.).

2. Drama.
  - Sykes, A. (ed.), *Five plays* (Q.U.P.).
  - Geoghegan, G., *The currency lass* (Currency Methuen).
  - Blair, R., *The Christian brothers* (Currency Methuen).
3. Furphy, J.
  - Such is life* (Angus and Robertson).
  - The Buln-Buln and the Brolga* (Seal).

### AE82 American Literature II.

Pre-requisite subject: AE01 English I.

The course consists of two lectures and one tutorial a week. It is not available to students with exemption from lectures.

#### I. PROSE:

- Hawthorne, *The scarlet letter* (Penguin or Perennial Classics).
- Melville, *The confidence man* (Signet).
- Twain, *Huckleberry Finn* (Penguin).
- James, *The Bostonians* (Penguin).
- Fitzgerald, *The great Gatsby* (Penguin).
- West, *Collected works* (Penguin).
- Hemingway, *Fiesta* (Panther).
- Faulkner, *Go down Moses* (Penguin).
- O'Connor, *Three by Flannery O'Connor* (Signet).
- Bellow, *The victim* (Signet).
- Malamud, *The assistant* (Penguin).
- Nabokov, *Lolita* (Penguin).
- Pynchon, *The crying of Lot 49* (Bantam).
- The Penguin book of American short stories*, ed. Cochrane.

#### II. POETRY:

- Whitman, *Leaves of grass* (Modern Library).
- Dickinson, *A choice of Emily Dickinson's verse* (Faber).
- Frost, *Selected poems* (Penguin).
- Pound, *Selected poems* (Faber).
- Stevens, *Selected poems* (Faber).
- Crane, H., *Complete poems* (Anchor).
- Roethke, *Selected poems* (Faber).
- Berryman, *Selected poems* (Faber).
- Lowell, *Robert Lowell's poems, a selection*, ed. Raban (Faber).

#### III. DRAMA:

- O'Neill, *The iceman cometh, Long days journey into night* (Cape).
- Williams, *The glass menagerie, A streetcar named desire* (Penguin).
- Miller, *The crucible, Death of a Salesman* (Penguin).
- Albee, *Who's afraid of Virginia Woolf* (Penguin).
- Kopit, *Indians* (Methuen).

Assessment as at present envisaged: 50% for the year's work (including 3 essays) and 25% each for two examination papers at the end of the year.

### AE92 Linguistics II.

Pre-requisite: A Division I Pass or better in any foreign language which may be counted towards a University of Adelaide B.A. degree or any of: AE01 English I; QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM; UA51 Music I; AL01 Philosophy I (before 1974); AL1H Philosophy IH(A) and AL2H Logic IH; AY01 Psychology I.

The subject will consist of two lectures and one tutorial a week providing an introduction to (i) grammar and descriptive linguistics and (ii) historical and social linguistics.

Assessment, as at present envisaged, will be made on the following basis:

- (1) The year's work, including three essays and some smaller tutorial papers (60%).
- (2) One final examination (40%).

This course is not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Prescribed text:

Pearson, B. L., *Introduction to linguistic concepts* (Knopf).

Recommended preliminary reading:

Crystal, D., *Linguistics* (Penguin).

Palmer, F. R., *Grammar* (Penguin).

Bloomfield, L., *Language* (Allen and Unwin).

Chomsky, N., *Syntactic structures* (Mouton).

Lyons, J., *Chomsky* (Fontana).

Lyons, J., *Introduction to theoretical linguistics* (C.U.P.).

Candidates intending to proceed to AE93 Linguistics III are asked to note that a knowledge of a language other than Modern English is a pre-requisite for that course. Those who have not completed as part of their degree (or are not enrolled for) a language course and hope to be accepted on other grounds should consult the Department as early as possible in the year in which they take AE92 Linguistics II. Acceptable "other grounds" would be, for example, a mother-tongue that is not English, or an effective knowledge of a language other than English, acquired outside the University.

### AE93 Linguistics III.

[Note: This course will only operate in 1980 subject to satisfactory staffing and enrolments, and may not be available in future years.]

Pre-requisite subject: AE92 Linguistics II and at least one first-year subject of a language other than Modern English. This language requirement may be waived if evidence is provided of competence in a foreign language.

The subject will consist of one lecture and two tutorials or seminars a week. Lectures will provide a more detailed study of grammar, including problems in Transformational Grammar, "Generative Phonology" and "Generative Semantics", and will examine systems of grammar: Glossematics, Tagmemics, the work of the "London School", particularly M. A. K. Halliday, etc.

Tutorials will provide training in the more subtle discrimination of phonetics: patterns of stress, juncture and intonation. There will also be exercises in transformational grammar and direct involvement in the problems of language description. Seminars will give attention to problems raised by articles in current periodicals and provide opportunity from time to time for meeting with people expert in various fields related to language study.

This course is not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Assessment will be made in three ways:

- (a) continuous assessment based on tutorial work and exercises,
- (b) examination at the end of the year,
- (c) a long essay: most probably a grammatical analysis of a particular text or variety of language, not necessarily English.

Prescribed text:

Lyons, J., *Introduction to theoretical linguistics* (C.U.P.).

Recommended reading titles:

- Chomsky, N., *Selected readings* (O.U.P.).  
Chomsky, N., *Aspects of the theory of syntax* (M.I.T.).  
Robins, R. H., *A short history of linguistics* (Longmans).  
O'Connor, J. D., *Phonetics* (Penguin).  
Steinberg, D. D., and Jacobvits, L. A. (eds.), *Semantics* (C.U.P.).  
De Saussure, F., *Course in general linguistics*, tr. W. Baskin (McGraw-Hill).

HONOURS DEGREE.

English Language and Literature for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Students wishing to take honours should consult the Chairman of the Department ideally before beginning the second year's work.

Before proceeding to the fourth and final year of honours work they will be required:

- (a) to reach an acceptable standard in AE02 English II and AE03 English IIIA.
- (b) to complete such honours work as may be required in second- and third-year courses in English.
- (c) to include in the nine courses required for their pass degree at least *four* from among those provided by the English Department.

*In extraordinary cases* some other combination of subjects may be acceptable to the Chairman of the Department.

AE99 Honours English Language and Literature.

The final examination will normally be taken at the end of the fourth year and will consist of six papers. All Honours students will be required to take:

- (i) General Critical Paper (including passages for comment)
- (ii) Shakespeare

In addition *four* other papers must be taken, selected (with the approval of the department), from a list of topics available from the English Department Office.

Attendance at the relevant lectures and tutorials is essential in all these courses. The course is full-time and must normally be completed in the one academic year.

It should be noted that students will be expected to select their topics so as not to confine their interest to any one period or genre. In addition, before presenting themselves for examination in any paper involving Old English or Old Norse, students will normally be required to have completed the course for AE88 Old and Middle English III.

Students may submit or may be required to submit a short thesis of *not more than* 12,000 words on a subject approved by the Chairman of the Department as an alternative to one or two of these topics. A *viva voce* examination will also be part of the assessment procedures for all candidates.

*Joint Honours.*

The pre-requisites for a Joint Honours degree in English and some other subject could be varied from those listed above at the discretion of the respective chairmen of departments.



## FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

There are seven courses in French for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: AF11 French IA, AF01 French I, AF02 French II, AF12 French IIA, AF72 French IIB, AF03 French III and AF88 French IIIB. AF11 French IA assumes little or no previous knowledge of the language and is a first-year unit for the degree of B.A. The aim of the course is to provide a basic working knowledge of the written and spoken language to those students who have done little or no French at school and who wish to study the language at University, either for cultural reasons, or for more practical reasons, such as to acquire a reading knowledge of French for Honours or postgraduate work in another discipline. No subject is pre-requisite to AF01 French I, but a knowledge of French at the standard of the Matriculation examination is assumed and students are advised to attempt the course only if they have reached Grade D or higher in that examination or possess some other equivalent qualification. Students enrolled in AF01 French I for the first time will not be exempted from attendance at lectures and tutorials.

AF02 French II is the course which will normally be taken in second year by students who have passed in AF01 French I at Division I standard or higher. AF12 French IIA will be taken by students who have passed in AF11 French IA at Division I standard or higher. Students who pass AF12 French IIA will be qualified to enter AF03 French III in the following year. The sequence AF11 French IA, AF12 French IIA, AF03 French III will count as a sequence for the Ordinary degree.

AF72 French IIB may be taken as an additional course to AF02 French II, and may be taken either in second or third year, the only pre-requisite being a pass in AF01 French I at Division I standard or higher. In special cases students may be permitted by the department to enrol in AF72 French IIB as a single course in second year, without also taking AF02 French II. In addition, AF72 French IIB may be taken by students who are either concurrently enrolled in, or have already passed in, AF12 French IIA. AF72 French IIB does not by itself normally qualify for admission to AF03 French III, for which a pass in AF02 French II or AF12 French IIA is required. However, in special cases, and with the permission of the department, students who have taken and passed in AF72 French IIB only may be admitted to AF03 French III.

AF03 French III is the normal course to be taken by students in third year. AF88 French IIIB may also be taken as an additional course to AF03 French III, and will normally be taken in third year, the pre-requisite being a pass in any one of the courses AF02 French II, AF12 French IIA or AF72 French IIB. However, in special cases, students may be permitted by the department to enrol in AF88 French IIIB as a single course in third year, without also taking AF03 French III. In such cases, the sequence AF01 French I, AF72 French IIB, AF88 French IIIB will count as a sequence for the Ordinary degree.

Lectures on literature and civilisation, particularly in second and third year courses, may be given in French.

All exercises set during the year form an integral part of the courses, and students may be refused permission to sit for the annual examination if their performance of the exercises has been unsatisfactory.

### AF11 French IA.

N.B.: No previous knowledge of French is required. Students with some knowledge of the language will be advised by the Department concerning the level at which the language should be taken.

#### 1. LANGUAGE.

- (a) Grammar, dialogues, translation and writing of French.
- (b) Speaking, aural comprehension, reading of simple texts.

(Students are advised that, in addition to the hours of formal instruction, they must devote at least two hours weekly to independent work in the language laboratory.)

## Prescribed text:

Bieler, A., and others, *Perspectives de France*, revised 1972 edition (Prentice-Hall) and Workbook for *Perspectives de France*.

## 2. MODERN FRANCE.

Background reading, illustrating the life and culture of contemporary France.

## Prescribed text:

Harris, J., and Lévêque, A., *Basic French reader*, 3rd edition (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

## 3. LITERATURE AND THOUGHT.

Significant modern French authors, read partly in French, partly in translation.

## Prescribed texts:

Camus, *L'Étranger* (Methuen).

Sartre, *Huis Clos* (Methuen).

Sagan, *Bonjour Tristesse* (Livre de poche).

(These literary texts are suited to the needs of students who wish to obtain a reading knowledge of French for Honours or postgraduate work in another subject.)

## AF01 French I.

## The course comprises:

1. Tuition in the speaking and writing of French by means of the Language Laboratory (1-2 hours a week).
2. Tutorials on grammar and French civilisation, based on the reading of passages and exercises from the prescribed books (2 hours a week).
3. Lectures on French literature and civilisation (1 hour a week).

## 1. LANGUAGE AND CIVILISATION.

## Prescribed books:

Comeau, R., and others, *Ensemble: Grammaire* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

Comeau, R., and others, *Ensemble: Culture et société* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

## 2. LITERATURE.

This will consist of a general introduction to contemporary French literature, based on the study of significant modern literary texts, chosen for the most part from works written since 1940. Certain of the prescribed books will be treated *intensively*, for detailed textual commentary, others will be treated *more generally*, by the discussion of their ideas or literary qualities.

## Prescribed books:

## Textual study:

Davies, J. C. (ed.), *Contes modernes* (Cheshire).

*Anthology of modern French poetry* (to be distributed).

## General study:

Anouilh, *L'Alouette* (Methuen).

Beauvoir, *Les Belles images* (Folio).

Bosco, *L'enfant et la rivière* (Harrap).

Gide, *La symphonie pastorale* (Harrap).

Ionesco, *Three plays* (Heinemann).

Lainé, *La Dentellière* (Folio).

St. Exupéry, *Terre des Hommes* (Heinemann).

SECOND AND THIRD YEAR COURSES.

The following courses are offered in second year: AF02 French II, AF12 French IIA and AF72 French IIB; and the following are offered in third year: AF03 French III and AF88 French IIIB.

AF02 French II, AF12 French IIA and AF03 French III each consists of two components:

(a) a *language component*, consisting of training in the speaking and writing of French (including translation from English into French) and conducted for 2 hours a week throughout the year (except for AF12 French IIA which is 3 hours a week).

(b) a *choice of language, literature and civilisation options*, taken from the list which follows. One option will normally be studied in each term, except for AF12 French IIA, which in first term will take a separate literature course followed by options in second and third terms. Each option involves 2 hours of classes a week throughout the term.

AF72 French IIB and AF88 French IIIB each consists of a choice of language, literature or civilisation options, taken from the list which follows. *Two* options will normally be studied in each term, each option involving 2 hours of classes a week throughout the term.

OPTIONS OFFERED IN 1980 AND PRESCRIBED TEXTS

TERM 1.

- (i) COURTLY LITERATURE OF THE 12TH AND 13TH CENTURIES (3rd year).  
Chrétien de Troyes, *Yvain*, ed. T. B. W. Reid (Manchester U.P.).  
*La chastelaine de Vergi*, ed. F. Whitehead (Manchester U.P.).  
*Aucassin et Nicolette*, ed. J. Dufournet (Garnier-Flammarion).
- (ii) LA COMEDIE AUX 17<sup>e</sup> ET 18<sup>e</sup> SIECLES (2nd year).  
Molière, *Les précieuses ridicules* (Bordas).  
Molière, *Les femmes savantes* (Bordas).  
(Copies will be provided by the Department.)  
Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas).  
Marivaux, *Le jeu de l'amour et du hasard* (Bordas).  
Beaumarchais, *Le barbier de Séville* (Bordas).
- (iii) SHORTER 19TH CENTURY PROSE TEXTS (2nd and 3rd years).  
Gautier, *Mademoiselle de Maupin* (Garnier-Flammarion).  
Baudelaire, *Petits poèmes en prose*.  
(Other texts will be distributed.)
- (iv) POETRY IN THE 19TH AND 20TH CENTURIES (2nd and 3rd years).  
Baudelaire, *Les fleurs du mal* (Classiques Garnier).  
Apollinaire, *Alcools* (London U.P.).  
(Other texts will be distributed.)
- (v) TECHNIQUES OF THE NOVEL IN THE 19TH AND 20TH CENTURIES (3rd year).  
Flaubert, *Madame Bovary* (Classiques Garnier).  
Camus, *La peste* (Methuen).  
Butor, *La modification* (10/18).
- (vi) TWO 20TH CENTURY NOVELISTS: ST. EXUPÉRY AND ALAIN-FOURNIER (2nd year).  
St. Exupéry, *Le petit prince* (Heinemann).  
St. Exupéry, *Vol de nuit* (Folio).  
Alain-Fournier, *Le grand Meaulnes* (Livre de Poche).
- (vii) L'ART MEDIEVAL (11<sup>e</sup>-15<sup>e</sup> SIECLES) (3rd year).  
There are no prescribed texts. A list of reference books will be distributed.  
The seminars will include presentation and discussion of slides and photographic material.

- (viii) FRENCH POLITICAL CRISES: 1936 TO THE PRESENT DAY (2nd and 3rd years).  
L. Blum, *A l'échelle humaine* (Idées-Gallimard).  
F. Borella, *Les partis politiques dans la France d'aujourd'hui* (Seuil).  
M. Duverger, *Introduction à la politique* (Idées-Gallimard).  
V. Giscard d'Estaing, *Démocratie française* (Livre de poche).
- (ix) STYLE AND CONTEMPORARY USAGE (2nd year).  
There are no prescribed texts. Material will be distributed.
- (x) HISTORY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE (3rd year: IIIB only).  
There are no prescribed texts. Material will be distributed.

## TERM II.

- (i) INTRODUCTION TO OLD FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (2nd and 3rd years).  
Groult, P., Emond, V., and Muraille, G., *Anthologie de la littérature française du moyen âge* (2 vols.) (Duculot) (the Department has a limited number of copies which students may borrow).  
(Other material will be distributed.)
- (ii) 15TH AND 16TH CENTURY POETRY (3rd year).  
Villon, *Poésies*, ed. J. Dufournet (Gallimard).  
Ronsard, *Poèmes choisis*, ed. A. Barbier (Blackwell).  
(Other texts will be distributed.)
- (iii) LE THEATRE CLASSIQUE (17<sup>e</sup> SIECLE) (2nd year).  
Lagarde et Michard, *XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle* (Harrap).  
Corneille, *Le Cid* (Bordas).  
Molière, *Les précieuses ridicules* (Bordas).  
Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas).  
Racine, *Andromaque* (Bordas).  
Racine, *Phèdre* (Bordas).
- (iv) LE ROMAN AU 18<sup>e</sup> SIECLE: LA "DEGRADATION" DU HEROS (2nd year).  
Prévoist, *Manon Lescaut* (Garnier).  
Voltaire, *Candide* (London U.P.).  
Laclos, *Les liaisons dangereuses* (Garnier).
- (v) 19TH AND 20TH CENTURY DRAMA (2nd and 3rd years).  
Musset, *Lorenzaccio* (Nouveaux classiques Larousse).  
Musset, *On ne badine pas avec l'amour* (Nouveaux classiques Larousse).  
Claudel, *Partage de midi* (Folio).  
(In addition students will choose two plays and theoretical texts for tutorial papers.)
- (vi) THE INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETY IN THE NOVEL: 1918-1950 (2nd and 3rd years).  
De Beauvoir, *Mémoires d'une jeune fille rangée* (Folio).  
Nizan, *Le cheval de Troie* (Gallimard).  
Nizan, *La conspiration* (Folio).  
Vailland, *Un jeune homme seul* (Livre de Poche).  
Vailland, *325.000 francs* (Livre de Poche).
- (vii) THE MYTH OF ANTIGONE (3rd year).  
Anouilh, *Antigone* (Harrap).  
Other texts to be prescribed.
- (viii) STUDIES OF EVIL IN THE 20TH CENTURY NOVEL: MAURIAC AND BERNANOS (3rd year).  
Mauriac, *Thérèse Desqueyroux* (Livre de Poche).  
Mauriac, *Le noeud de vipères* (Livre de Poche).  
Bernanos, *Journal d'un curé de campagne* (Poche Université).  
Bernanos, *Monsieur Ouine* (Livre de Poche).
- (ix) APPLIED LINGUISTICS (3rd year).  
Rivers, W. M., *A practical guide to the teaching of French* (O.U.P.).

## (x) FRANCE IN THE SOUTH PACIFIC: NEW CALEDONIA (2nd and 3rd years).

This course aims to provide students with an opportunity to develop their practical language skills in a French-speaking country and to study, through formal classes and field-work, the life, culture and institutions of a French Pacific territory. The course is open only to students who are able to fulfil the field-work requirements in New Caledonia.

Availability of the course will depend on enrolment by a sufficient number of students and the collaboration of certain other universities.

*Class requirements*

Preliminary classes held in the last 3 weeks of first term, followed by five weeks of full-time classes and field-work in Noumea (New Caledonia), held during May and June.

*Assessment*

By project assignments, essays and oral examination.

*Preliminary reading:*

Daprini, P., *La Nouvelle-Calédonie* (Canterbury Monographs for teachers of French).

Kling, G. (ed.), *Nouvelle-Calédonie, Iles Loyauté, Ile des Pins* (Guides Bleus, Hachette).

Prescribed reading will be indicated at the beginning of the course.

## TERM III.

## (i) MEDIEVAL LITERATURE: CHANSON DE GESTE AND DRAMA (2nd year).

*La Chanson de Roland*, ed. F. Whitehead (Blackwell).

Jehan Bodel, *Le jeu de saint Nicolas*, ed. F. J. Warne (Blackwell).

*Four Farces*, ed. B. C. Bowen (Blackwell).

(ii) LA TRAGÉDIE AU 17<sup>e</sup> SIÈCLE: RACINE (3rd year).

Racine, *Andromaque* (Bordas).

Racine, *Britannicus* (Bordas).

Racine, *Iphigénie* (Bordas).

Racine, *Phèdre* (Bordas).

Racine, *Athalie* (Bordas).

## (iii) J. J. ROUSSEAU: POETIC IMAGINATION AND SOCIAL THEORY (2nd and 3rd years).

Rousseau, *Confessions (I-VI)* (Livre de Poche).

Rousseau, *Discours* (Bordas).

Rousseau, *Les Rêveries du promeneur solitaire* (Garnier).

## (iv) THE 19TH CENTURY NOVEL (3rd year).

Balzac, *Eugénie Grandet* (Classiques Garnier).

Flaubert, *L'éducation sentimentale* (Classiques Garnier).

Zola, *La fortune des Rougon* (Garnier-Flammarion).

## (v) MAN AND NATURE IN THE 20TH CENTURY NOVEL: PATTERNS OF CONFLICT AND HARMONY (3rd year).

Ramuz, *La grande peur dans la montagne* (Livre de Poche).

Ramuz, *Derborence* (Livre de Poche).

Giono, *Regain* (Livre de Poche).

Giono, *Le chant du monde* (Folio).

Bosco, *Malicroix* (Folio).

## (vi) COMMUNICATION IN THE CONTEMPORARY NOVEL (2nd and 3rd years).

De Beauvoir, *La femme rompue* (Folio).

Etcherelli, *A propos de Clémence* (Folio).

Sarraute, *Martereau* (Folio).

Duras, *Moderato Cantabile* (Methuen) (or an alternative contemporary novel chosen by the student).

- (vii) THE THEATRE OF THE ABSURD (2nd and 3rd years).  
Beckett, *En attendant Godot* (Harrap).  
Beckett, *Fin de partie* (Methuen).  
Beckett, *Dernière bande* (Eds. de minuit).
- (viii) HISTORY OF THE FRENCH CINEMA (2nd and 3rd years).  
Texts to be set.  
Students will also be required to see one film a week and one episode from the television series *Histoire du cinéma français*.
- (ix) DOSTOIEVSKY AND THE FRENCH WRITERS (3rd year).  
Preliminary reading:  
Dostoevsky, *The Devils* (Penguin Classics); OR  
Dostoevsky, *Notes from underground* (Penguin).  
Prescribed texts:  
Gide, *Dostoievski* (Gallimard, Collection Idées); OR  
Sarraute, *L'ère du soupçon* (Gallimard, Collection Idées).  
Camus, *La Chute* (Folio).  
Bernanos, *Monsieur Ouine* (Livres de Poche); OR  
Bernanos, *Un Crime* (Livres de Poche).
- (x) C706 COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (3rd year).  
See under Comparative Literature immediately after the Classics Syllabuses.

For the above options, written assignments will be set. There will be no written examination; assessment will be based on work presented during the year. Third year students taking options which are also offered at second year level will be required to read additional texts and to write additional assignments set by the lecturer in charge of the option.

#### RESTRICTIONS CONCERNING CHOICE OF OPTIONS.

1. Before completing either of the two third year courses, students must have taken, either in second or third year, *at least one* option from any of the options involving medieval, 16th, 17th or 18th century literature; and *at least one* of the options involving 19th or 20th century literature.
2. Intending Honours students, before completing third year, must have taken, either in second or third year, *at least one* from *each* of the following three groups of options:
  - (a) medieval or 16th century literature
  - (b) 17th or 18th century literature
  - (c) 19th or 20th century literature.
3. In third year, no student may count *both* APPLIED LINGUISTICS and COMPARATIVE LITERATURE as part of the same subject, i.e. *either* AF03 French III or AF88 French IIIB.
4. Students wishing to take MEDIEVAL LITERATURE: CHANSON DE GESTE AND DRAMA OF COURTLY LITERATURE OF THE 12TH AND 13TH CENTURIES must first have taken INTRODUCTION TO OLD FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

#### AF02 French II.

Pre-requisite subject: AF01 French I at Division I standard or higher.

- I. LANGUAGE COMPONENT (2 hours a week).
- (a) Translation from English into French.  
Prescribed book:  
Mansion, J. E., *A grammar of present-day French, with exercises* (Harrap).
  - (b) Tuition in the speaking and writing of French by means of the Language Laboratory and in tutorials.

II. LANGUAGE, LITERATURE AND CIVILISATION OPTIONS (2 hours a week).

One option will be chosen each term from the list of options offered at second year level, and subject to the foregoing restrictions placed on the choice of options (see previous heading: Second and Third Year Courses).

Assignments will be set on each option. There will be no written examination, and assessment will be based on work presented during the year.

**AF12 French IIA.**

Pre-requisite subject: AF11 French IA at Division I standard or higher.

Students who pass AF12 French IIA will be qualified to enter AF03 French III in the following year. Students intending to do this are encouraged to take an additional French course at second year level, AF72 French IIB, which they may take concurrently with AF12 French IIA.

I. LANGUAGE COMPONENT (3 hours a week).

(a) French grammar and translation from English into French.

Prescribed texts:

Whitmarsh, W. F. H., and Jukes, C. D., *New advanced French course* (Longman).

Mansion, J. E., *A grammar of present day French, with exercises* (Harrap).

(b) Tuition in the speaking and writing of French by means of the Language Laboratory and in tutorials.

II. LITERATURE (2 hours a week in Term I).

A selection of texts from modern authors treated for detailed study.

Prescribed texts:

Davies, J. C. (ed.), *Contes Modernes* (Cheshire).

Sagan, F., *Bonjour Tristesse* (Livre de Poche).

III. LANGUAGE, LITERATURE AND CIVILISATION OPTIONS (2 hours a week in Terms II and III).

One option will be chosen each term, from the list of options offered at second year level, and subject to the foregoing restrictions placed on the choice of options (see previous heading: Second and Third Year Courses).

Assignments will be set on each option. There will be no written examination, and assessment will be based on work presented during the year.

**AF72 French IIB.**

AF72 French IIB may be taken as an additional course to AF02 French II, the pre-requisite being a pass in AF01 French I at Division I standard or higher. In addition, AF72 French IIB may be taken by students who are either concurrently enrolled in, or have already passed in, AF12 French IIA. AF72 French IIB does not by itself normally qualify for admission to AF03 French III, for which a pass in AF02 French II or AF12 French IIA is required.

French IIB will also be taken by intending French Honours candidates in their second year of study.

This course consists of a choice of language, literature or civilisation options, taken from the preceding list. Each option involves 2 hours of classes a week for one term.

Two options will be chosen each term from the list of options offered at second year level, and subject to the foregoing restrictions placed on the choice of options (see previous heading: Second and Third Year Courses).

Students taking both IIA and IIB are recommended to take for IIB in Term I STYLE AND CONTEMPORARY USAGE AND FRENCH POLITICAL CRISES: 1936 TO THE PRESENT DAY.

Assignments will be set on each option. There will be no written examination and assessment will be based on work presented during the year.

**AF03 French III.**

Pre-requisite subjects: AF02 French II *or* AF12 French IIA.

**I. LANGUAGE COMPONENT (2 hours a week).**

(a) Translation from English into French.

Prescribed book:

Mansion, J. E., *A grammar of present-day French, with exercises* (Harrap).

(b) Tuition in the speaking and writing of French by means of the Language Laboratory and in tutorials.

Material will be provided by the Department.

**II. LANGUAGE, LITERATURE AND CIVILISATION OPTIONS (2 hours a week).**

*One* option will be chosen each term from the list of options offered at third year level, and subject to the foregoing restrictions placed on the choice of options (see previous heading: Second and Third Year Courses).

Assignments will be set on each option. Third year students taking options which are also offered at second year level will be required to read additional texts and to write additional essays, set by the lecturer in charge of the option. There will be no written examinations, and assessment will be based on work presented during the year.

**AF88 French IIIB.**

AF88 French IIIB may be taken as an additional course to AF03 French III, the pre-requisite being a pass in any one of the courses AF02 French II, AF12 French IIA or AF72 French IIB.

AF88 French IIIB will also be taken by intending French Honours candidates in their third year of study.

This course consists of a choice of language, literature or civilisation options, taken from the preceding list. Each option involves 2 hours of classes a week for one term.

*Two* options will be chosen each term from the list of options offered at third year level, and subject to the foregoing restrictions placed on the choice of options (see previous heading: Second and Third Year Courses).

The choice may include the following language option, which is offered in Term I as a topic designed for this course:

**HISTORY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.**

There is no prescribed text. Material will be distributed.

Assignments will be set on each option. Third year students taking options which are also offered at second year level will be required to read additional texts and to write additional essays, set by the lecturer in charge of the option. There will be no written examination and assessment will be based on work presented during the year.

**HONOURS DEGREE.****AF99 French Language and Literature for the Honours degree of B.A.**

Students intending to take Honours should consult the Professor before the beginning of their second year's work. It is also possible to take a combined Honours degree, consisting of French and another subject. For this also, students should consult the Professor of French before the beginning of the second year.

Honours students will normally be required (i) to take the courses AF02 French II or AF12 French IIA in their second year, followed by AF03 French III in their third year; (ii) in addition, to complete AF72 French IIB and AF88 French IIIB before entry to the fourth year; (iii) to devote their fourth year



## FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (HONOURS DEGREE)

entirely to advanced courses and exercises (including a 15,000 word thesis) in literature and language. However, the Department may vary the pre-requisites in (ii) above in certain exceptional cases where the applicant for Honours has demonstrated a high level of ability. There are, in addition, certain restrictions applying to options previously taken, before entry to fourth year is approved. Intending Honours students in French Language and Literature, before completing third year, must have taken, either in second year or in third year, *at least one* from *each* of the following three groups of options:

- (a) Medieval or 16th c. Literature
- (b) 17th or 18th c. Literature
- (c) 19th or 20th c. Literature.

However, in certain exceptional cases, and with the permission of the department, students may be admitted to fourth year without the above requirement, provided that this requirement is met *in the course of the fourth year* by including an appropriate option as one of the two which are normally taken by the Honours student in his final year. For combined honours, the pre-requisites concerning second- and third-year subjects may be fulfilled by taking approved combined subjects which include parts of these. Before entering the final year of Honours, students must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., i.e. have passed in nine subjects. To avoid doing more than nine subjects in qualifying for entry to combined honours, such students may arrange with the departments concerned to take appropriate combined subjects in second and third years.

The marks obtained for the essays in both the third and the fourth years may be considered with the final examination results in determining the student's classification.

The fourth-year courses will consist of the following:

- I. LANGUAGE: *Thèmes* and *versions* (1 hour a week throughout the year).
- II. SURVEY COURSE ON FRENCH LITERATURE FROM THE MIDDLE AGES TO THE PRESENT DAY (1 hour a week throughout the year).  
Prescribed texts:
  - Villon, *Poésies* (Ed. J. Dufournet, Gallimard).
  - Pascal, *Pensées* (Ed. Bordas).
  - La Fontaine, *Fables* (Ed. Bordas, 2 vol.).
  - Rousseau, *Discours* (Bordas).
  - Rousseau, *Réveries du promeneur solitaire* (Bordas).
  - Chateaubriand, *Mémoires d'Outre-Tombe* (Bordas).
  - Gautier, *Mademoiselle de Maupin* (Garnier-Flammarion).
  - Vian, *L'écume des jours* (10/18).
- III. OPTIONS: A choice of two options from the following list:
  - L'ART MÉDÉVAL (11<sup>e</sup>-15<sup>e</sup> SIÈCLES)
  - CHRÉTIEN DE TROYES
  - RACINE
  - THE 19TH CENTURY REALIST NOVEL
  - TECHNIQUES OF THE NOVEL IN THE 19TH AND 20TH CENTURIES
  - MAN AND NATURE IN THE 20TH CENTURY NOVEL
  - GIDE
  - DOSTOIEVSKY AND THE FRENCH WRITERS
  - STUDIES OF EVIL IN THE 20TH CENTURY NOVEL: MAURIAC AND BERNANOS.

## GEOGRAPHY.

More detailed information about the Department and its courses may be found in the Departmental Handbook which will be available at the departmental office after mid-January 1980.

## FIRST YEAR.

Arts students are advised to take AJ01 Geography I as this allows entry to all Geography options at second year, but they may take AJ71 Economic Geography I instead of AJ01 Geography I although this will allow access only to courses in Human Geography at second year.

Students from any faculty who require only a half-subject may take *either* AJ1H Physical Geography IH *or* AJ2H Human Geography IH. Neither of these half-subjects by itself is acceptable as a pre-requisite for Geography II. Students who have already completed one of these half-subjects may take the other half-subject.

There are no pre-requisites for any of the first year courses. No course is available to students with exemption from lectures.

## AJ01 Geography I.

Two lectures, one tutorial and one practical a week throughout the year.

**Human Geography segment:** First half of the year. The human component of the course is concerned with the nature and distribution of social well-being both in western and other cultures. This involves an examination of such topics as poverty, crime, housing, unemployment and health as well as of minority groups such as the elderly and the Aborigines living in both urban and rural Australia.

**Physical Geography segment:** Second half of the year. The Physical Geography section of the course examines earth surface patterns and processes in the Australian context. This entails the study of those geomorphic, climatic, and biotic patterns and processes most susceptible to human influence and having the greatest impact on human activities.

## AJ71 Economic Geography I.

Two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year.

The course is concerned with the idea that the economy arises and develops as a system, interacting with other natural and human systems. The exploration of the relationship with, for example, the atmospheric, biotic and technological systems allows an assessment of the impact of change on such relationships. Attention is drawn to the problem of population growth and resource allocation and to the proposition that the economic system should aim to attain a long-term equilibrium with the environment within which it functions.

## AJ1H Physical Geography IH.

Two lectures, one tutorial and one practical a week. Second half of the year.

The subject matter is identical with that contained in the Physical Geography segment of AJ01 Geography I described above.

## AJ2H Human Geography IH.

Two lectures, one tutorial and one practical a week. First half of the year.

The subject matter is identical with that contained in the Human Geography segment of AJ01 Geography I described above.

SECOND YEAR.

Pre-requisites: AJ01 Geography I or *both* AJ1H Physical Geography IH and AJ2H Human Geography IH. Students who have passed in AJ71 Economic Geography I are not permitted to enrol in the Physical Geography options J710 Biogeography or J712 Geomorphology without the permission of the Chairman.

There are two subjects offered, AJ12 Geography IIA which consists of any two options and AJ22 Geography IIB which consists of the two optional courses not presented for AJ12 Geography IIA. Students wishing to study only Human Geography as Geography IIA will enrol for options J711 Economic Geography and J713 Social Geography. Those wishing to study only Physical Geography as Geography IIA will enrol in J710 Biogeography and J712 Geomorphology. Students who take both Geography IIA and IIB, i.e. two full subjects, will enrol for all of the four options. Students taking only AJ12 Geography IIA may take a Human-Physical mix but are advised to combine options in such a way as to maintain an even workload throughout the year.

Students who wish to take the half subject AJ7H Geography IIIH may do so by enrolling for any one of the optional courses offered, providing that the course is not also counted towards AJ12 Geography IIA.

J710 BIOGEOGRAPHY.

Two lectures, one practical a week and field work. First half of the year.

This course provides an introduction to community biogeography—the branch of biogeography which studies spatial variation in the nature of communities formed by plants, animals, micro-organisms and their physical environment. The lectures deal with interactions among the living and non-living components of communities, with the emphasis on Australian examples. Practical sessions and field excursions are used to demonstrate basic techniques of community inventory and classification.

J711 ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY.

Two lectures, one tutorial or practical a week. First half of the year.

This course treats the space-economy as a system and examines the various factors which influence the locations, patterns and movements of economic phenomena, together with an analysis of some of the spatial models which have been developed to describe various elements of the system.

J712 GEOMORPHOLOGY.

Two lectures, one tutorial or practical a week and field work. Second half of the year.

The form of the land surface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This course is concerned primarily with the first of these three variables. Topics considered include the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on landform development. Volcanoes are also discussed. Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mount Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

J713 SOCIAL GEOGRAPHY.

Two lectures, one tutorial or practical a week and field work. Second half of the year.

This course is concerned with the spatial patterns and processes that derive from man living in society. It deals with the major habitats of country and city and the interactions between them, primarily in the context of Western society.

The subjects offered are:

**AJ12 Geography IIA.**

Any two of the second-year options.

**AJ22 Geography IIB.**

Two of the second-year options not already presented for AJ12 Geography IIA.

**AJ7H Geography IIIH.**

Any one of the second-year options.

**THIRD YEAR.**

Pre-requisites: AJ12 Geography IIA or its equivalent prior to 1979. Some third year options require particular second year courses as pre-requisites.

There are two subjects offered, AJ13 Geography IIIA, which consists of any two optional courses and any one techniques course, and AJ23 Geography IIIB, which consists of two optional courses and one techniques course not presented for AJ13 Geography IIIA. Each optional course will run for half of a year and will consist of two lectures, one tutorial or practical a week and some field work. Each techniques course will run for half of a year and will consist of one workshop a week. Students requiring a half-subject in Geography will take AJ8H Geography IIIH which consists of one optional course and one techniques course. Students with suitable pre-requisites from other faculties may take any of the listed courses with the consent of the relevant Chairmen.

Optional courses:

**J720 BIOGEOGRAPHY.**

First half of the year. This course covers a variety of advanced topics in community biogeography with the emphasis on topics related to community conservation and management in the Australian context. Practical sessions and field excursions are used to demonstrate techniques of data collection and analysis for conservation and management purposes.

**J721 CARTOGRAPHY (not available in 1980).**

This course involves theoretically based investigations of the application of graphic and cartographic techniques to spatial problems and of the successful communication of graphic information.

**J722 CLIMATOLOGY.**

Second half of the year. A course in climatology will be offered in 1980. Further details will be available in the Departmental Handbook.

**J723 CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY.**

Second half of the year. The course studies the various ways in which culture influences how people see and use their environment and the interactions which occur when communities from different cultural backgrounds compete for the same land.

**J724 ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY.**

Second half of the year. This course examines the nature and causes of spatial inequality in economic growth and development at various scales.

**J725 GEOMORPHOLOGY.**

Second half of the year. The processes responsible for building the land surface are considered, including weathering, mass movements, and the work of running water, wind and waves. Particular attention is given to the influence of climate, to the form and development of slopes, to evolutionary aspects of landform development and to the importance of the Quaternary.

**J726 RURAL GEOGRAPHY.**

First half of the year. This course will concentrate on the spatial aspects of social and economic life in rural areas of western countries. Particular attention will be paid to the social organisation of space, while land use and farming problems and the economic problems of backward rural areas will be considered as background variables.

**J727 SOUTH-EAST ASIA.**

Second half of the year. A study of the changing human geography of the region over the period from about 1850 to the present, including changes in agricultural systems, population, regional economies and urbanisation.

**J728 URBAN GEOGRAPHY.**

First half of the year. A comparative approach to urbanisation processes, patterns and attendant problems of city growth and structure in two settings: the western metropolis, and the "Third World" city.

**Techniques courses:**

**J733 REMOTE SENSING** (Second half of the year).

**J734 SOCIAL SURVEY** (First half of the year).

The subjects offered are:

**AJ13 Geography IIIA.**

Two optional courses and one techniques course.

**AJ23 Geography IIIB.**

Any other two optional courses and one techniques course not presented for AJ13 Geography IIIA.

**AJ8H Geography IIIB (half-subject).**

One optional course and one techniques course.

**HONOURS DEGREE.**

**AJ99 Geography for the Honours degree of B.A.**

Normally a standard of credit or above in AJ13 Geography IIIA will be expected as a pre-requisite. Admission to the programme is subject to approval by the Chairman.

There is one core course in methodology which is compulsory. In addition students are expected to select two elective courses. The following will be offered in 1980: Biogeography, Climatology, Cultural Geography, Economic Geography, Geomorphology, Urban Geography, Urban and Regional Planning. Course work is given in the first two terms and the third term is devoted to a thesis on a selected geographical problem.



## GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

AG01 German I, AG11 German IA, AG02 German II, AG12 German IIA and AG03 German III are subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, AG87 German IIB and AG88 German IIIB may be taken as subjects for the Ordinary degree. Candidates for the Honours degree of B.A. in German must take these either as whole subjects or as part of approved combined subjects (see the Schedules of the degree of B.A. and AG99 German for the Honours degree of B.A.).

Students may be required to attend tutorials at times additional to those published in the calendar.

Students may wish to supplement their academic course-work by joining the German Students' Club, the Adelaide German Club, the Goethe Society, and by additional, independent work in the Language Laboratory.

More detailed information on course aims and the options available may be found in the Departmental Handbook. Students are requested to collect their copy of the year's Departmental Handbook from the Secretary's office from November of the preceding year.

*Note:* Evening classes (in addition to day classes) are offered in German I, II and III in 2-yearly cycles, as staff and students allow. Exceptionally, in 1980 German I, II and III will be offered both in the day and in the evening.

## AG01 German I.

It will be assumed that candidates have studied German to fourth-year secondary school level. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language component of the course at a more advanced level. In 1980 this course will be offered in the day and the evening.

## A. LANGUAGE.

Prescribed texts:

Conant, J. B., ed., *Cochran's German review grammar* (Prentice-Hall).  
(This text will be used for the language option only.)

*Langenscheidt's concise German dictionary* (Hodder and Stoughton).

## B. INTRODUCTION TO MODERN GERMANY.

## (i) Germany 1945-80.

Prescribed texts:

Grosser, A., *Germany in our time* (Pelican).

Johann, E., and Junker, J., *German cultural history of the last hundred years* (this text is available from the Department).

Radcliffe, S., *Twenty five years on: the two Germanies* 1970 (Harrap).

## (ii) Studies in the West German press: newspapers provided by the Department.

## (iii) Selected German Literary Texts 1945-80.

Prescribed texts:

Dürrenmatt, F., *Der Besuch der alten Dame* (Methuen).

Plenzdorf, U., *Die neuen Leiden des jungen W.* (Wiley).

Handke, P., and Wenders, M., *Falsche Bewegung* (Suhrkamp).

C. SELECTED GERMAN LITERARY TEXTS OF THE 20TH CENTURY.

Prescribed texts:

- Newnham, R. (ed.), *German Short Stories: Parallel Texts*, vol. 1 (Penguin).  
Kafka, F., *Short Stories* (O.U.P.).  
Mann, T., *Mario und der Zauberer* (Fischer Schulausgabe).  
Brecht, B., *Die Dreigroschenoper* (Suhrkamp).  
Frisch, M., *Biedermann und die Brandstifter* (Methuen).  
Grass, G., *Katz und Maus* (Heinemann).

D. PRACTICE IN CONVERSATION.

Practice in conversation, pronunciation, etc. is given in regular tutorial classes. Candidates will also be required to work through a specified number of programmes in the Language Laboratory.

AG02 German II.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in AG01 German I.

In 1980 AG02 German II will be offered in the day and the evening.

In AG02 German II Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background are divided into a core course, compulsory for all members, and a series of options. Options will be offered, as staff and students allow, as listed below under C. The core course is given in first term. For second and third terms students will in each case choose *one* option.

Note: An option may not be counted as part of more than one subject.

All options are common to German II, IIA, III, IIB and IIIB but it is possible for students to choose options directly related to the core course in Background Studies. In 1980 these studies span the period 1750-1870. All options fall into two groups: Group A and Group B. In 1980 Comparative Literature and Language Learning and Teaching form Group B. All other options form Group A. The following limits apply to the number of Group B options students may take:

- (i) A student doing only German II or German IIA may take one option from Group B in second year.
- (ii) A student majoring in German may take at most two options from Group B over second and third year. Hence a student wishing to do both Language Teaching options in successive years would have to take the remaining two options for a major from Group A.
- (iii) Students doing IIB as well as II (or IIA) and IIIB as well as III may include two Group B options in each sequence if they wish, thus a total of four in a double major (both III and IIIB).

For further explanatory notes see *Departmental Handbook*.

Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language component of the course at a more advanced level.

A. LANGUAGE.

Prescribed texts:

- Taped exercises supplied by the Department.*  
Duden, K., *Der grosse Duden, Bd. 2: Stilwörterbuch*.  
Wahrig, G., *dtv-Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache* (dtv 3136).

B. STUDIES IN GERMAN LITERATURE AND CULTURAL BACKGROUND 1750-1870.

Prescribed texts:

- Enzensberger, H. M., et al. (ed.), *Klassenbuch*, vols. 1 & 2 (Luchterhand).  
Pasley, J. M. S. (ed.), *Germany, a Companion to German Studies* (Methuen).  
Goethe, J. W. von, *Hermann und Dorothea* (Reclam).  
Goethe, J. W. von, *Die Leiden des jungen Werthers* (dtv).  
Anon, *Die Nachtwachen des Bonaventura* (Reclam).

A departmental anthology will be distributed.

## SECOND TERM.

## C. OPTIONS.

## (i) TWENTIETH CENTURY PROSE.

## Prescribed texts:

- Rilke, R. M., *Die Aufzeichnungen des Malte Laurids Brigge* (Suhrkamp).  
 Kafka, F., *Der Prozess* (Fischer).  
 Seghers, A., *Das siebte Kreuz* (Luchterhand).  
 Frisch, M., *Stiller* (Suhrkamp).  
 Walser, M., *Das Einhorn* (Suhrkamp).  
 Wolf, C., *Nachdenken über Christa T.* (Luchterhand).  
 Handke, P., *Wunschloses Unglück* (Suhrkamp).

OR

## (ii) DDR LITERATURE OF THE '70s.

## Prescribed texts:

- Heym, S., *King David Report* (Quartet).  
 Raddatz, F. J., *Traditionen und Tendenzen*, 2 v. (Suhrkamp TB.269).  
 Biermann, W., *Mit Marx- und Engelszungen* (Wagenbach).  
 Brasch, T., *Vor den Vätern sterben die Söhne* (Rotbücher 162).  
 Kirsch, S., *Katzenkopfpflaster* (dtv Sonderr. 5449).  
 Kunze, R., *Die wunderbaren Jahre* (Fischer).  
 Schädlich, H. J., *Versuchte Nähe* (Rowohlt).  
 Heym, S., *Auskunft* (Rowohlt).  
 Wolf, C., *Unter den Linden* (Luchterhand).

OR

## (iii) TWENTIETH CENTURY DRAMA.

See AG87 German IIB entry under this heading.

OR

## (iv) LANGUAGE LEARNING AND TEACHING.

See AG88 German IIIB entry under this heading.

OR

## (v) ANDREAS GRYPHIUS.

See AG88 German IIIB entry under this heading.

## THIRD TERM.

## (i) C706 COMPARATIVE LITERATURE.

For syllabus see under "Comparative Literature" immediately after the Classics syllabuses. All students taking this course must enrol for the Option C706 Comparative Literature in the Unit/Option section of the Enrolment Form.

OR

## (ii) EIGHTEENTH CENTURY AND ROMANTIC DRAMA.

## Prescribed texts:

- Lessing, G. E., *Nathan der Weise* (Heath).  
 Goethe, J. W. von, *Egmont* (dtv).  
 Goethe, J. W. von, *Faust* (Wegner or any other ed.).  
 Schiller, J. C. F., *Maria Stuart* (Macmillan).  
 Kleist, H. von, *Prinz Friedrich von Homburg* (Reclam).

OR

## (iii) DRAMA 1830-1914.

See AG87 German IIB entry under this heading.

OR



(iv) INTRODUCTION TO MODERN POETRY.

See AG88 German IIIB entry under this heading.

OR

(v) THE NOVELS OF HEINRICH AND THOMAS MANN.

See AG88 German IIIB entry under this heading.

**AG03 German III.**

Pre-requisite subject: AG02 German II or AG12 German IIA or AG87 German IIB.

In 1980 AG03 German III will be offered in the day and the evening.

The AG03 German III course will be the same as the AG02 German II course in the areas of literature and background studies including options.

Note: An option may not be counted as part of more than one subject.

The language component of AG03 German III will be as below. Students in AG03 German III will be required to complete the literature and background components of the course at a more advanced level than those doing AG02 German II. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language component of the course at a more advanced level.

A. LANGUAGE.

Prescribed text:

*Tintenfisch* (Wagenbach). (The latest available anthology.)

B. STUDIES IN GERMAN LITERATURE AND CULTURAL BACKGROUND.

See AG02 German II entry under this heading.

C. OPTIONS.

See AG02 German II entry under this heading.

**AG11 German IA.**

No previous knowledge of German is required. The Department may refuse admission to the course to students whose knowledge of the language duplicates sections of the course. Students with some knowledge of the language should therefore consult the Department before enrolling.

A. LANGUAGE: Speaking, reading, comprehension, writing, grammar.

Prescribed texts:

Schäpers, R., *Deutsch 2000 Band 1 and 2* (Hueber).

Schäpers, R., *Arbeitsbuch 1 and 2* (Hueber).

Schäpers, R., *Glossar Deutsch-Englisch 1 and 2* (Hueber).

Schäpers, R., *Deutsch 2000—A grammar of contemporary German* (Hueber).

*Langenscheidt's concise German dictionary* (Hodder and Stoughton).

B. LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE: Reading, discussion, grammar, lectures.

Prescribed texts:

Vail, V. H., and Sparks, K., *Der Weg zum Lesen: a German structural reader*, 2nd edition (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich).

Kafka, F., *Short stories* (O.U.P.).

Brecht, B., *Kalendergeschichten* (Rowohlt TB R-C776).

Böll, H., *Nicht nur zur Weihnachtszeit* (dtv 350).

C. ORAL.

Oral work is an integral part of the course and of the assessment in this course. Candidates are advised that they must devote a total of at least two hours weekly to independent work in the Language Laboratory.

## AG12 German IIA.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in AG11 German IA.

## A. LANGUAGE.

Prescribed texts:

- Schäpers, R., *Deutsch 2000—Band 3* (Hueber).  
Schäpers, R., *Glossar Deutsch-Englisch 3* (Hueber).  
Conant, J. B. (ed.), *Cochran's German review grammar* (Prentice-Hall).

## B. STUDIES IN GERMAN LITERATURE AND CULTURAL BACKGROUND.

See AG02 German II entry under this heading.

## C. OPTIONS.

*Note:* No part of this subject may also be counted as part of another subject.  
See AG02 German II entry under this heading.

## AG87 German IIB.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in AG01 German I or AG11 German IA.

*Note:* No part of this subject may also be counted as part of another subject.

## A. LANGUAGE.

Prescribed text:

- Tintenfisch* (Wagenbach). (The latest available anthology.)

## B. OPTIONS.

## FIRST TERM.

## FICTION AND FILM.

Prescribed texts:

- Kleist, H. von, *Die Marquise von O . . .* (insel tb 299).  
Fontane, T., *Effi Briest* (Goldmann).  
Mann, T., *Der Tod in Venedig* (Fischer).  
Lenz, S., *Deutschstunde* (dtv 944).  
Bernhard, T., *Der Italiener* (Heyne TB 18).

Students enrolling for this course should try, if *at all* possible, to keep Thursday 10-12 free for a number of film screenings.

## SECOND TERM.

## TWENTIETH CENTURY DRAMA.

Prescribed texts:

- Sternheim, C., *Bürger Schippel* (Luchterhand Samml. L. 243).  
Kaiser, G., *Bürger von Calais* (Bayerische Verlagsanstalt).  
Zuckmayer, K., *Der Hauptmann von Köpenick* (Fischer 7002).  
Brecht, B., *Mutter Courage* (Suhrkamp).  
Weiss, P., *Marat/Sade* (Suhrkamp).  
Handke, P., *Kaspar* (Suhrkamp).  
Kroetz, F. X., *Heimarbeit* (Suhrkamp).

## THIRD TERM.

## STUDIES IN THE DRAMA 1830-1914.

Prescribed texts:

- Nestroy, J., *Einen Jux will er sich machen* (Reclam).  
Büchner, G., *Woyzeck* (Manchester U.P.).  
Hebbel, C. F., *Herodes und Mariamne* (Blackwell).  
Wagner, R., *Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg* (Reclam).  
Hauptmann, G. J. R., *Vor Sonnenaufgang* (O.U.P.).  
Hofmannsthal, H. von, *Jedermann* (Fischer).

AG88 German IIIB.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in AG02 German II or AG12 German IIA or AG87 German IIB.

Note: No part of this subject may also be counted as part of another subject.

A. LANGUAGE.

Prescribed text:

*Tintenfisch* (Wagenbach). (Latest available anthology.)

B. OPTIONS.

FIRST TERM.

HUMOUR AND PARODY IN MODERN GERMAN LITERATURE.

Prescribed texts:

Büchner, G., *Leonce und Lena* (Reclam).

Heine, H., *Deutschland—Ein Wintermärchen* (Reclam or Clarendon).

Grabbe, C. D., *Scherz, Satire, Ironie und tiefere Bedeutung* (Reclam).

Brecht, B., *Die heilige Johanna der Schlachthöfe* (edition Suhrkamp).

Fuchs, G. B. (ed.), *Die Meisengeige. Zeitgenössische Nonsenseverse* (Ullstein).

Meyer-Meyrink, G., *Das Wildschwein Veronika. Die 20 frechsten Geschichten aus "Des deutschen Spießers Wunderhorn"* (Fischer).

Neumann, R., *Parodien* (Rowohlt).

SECOND TERM.

(i) LANGUAGE LEARNING AND TEACHING.

Prescribed text:

Rivers, W. M., Dell'Orto, K., and Dell'Orto, V., *A practical guide to the teaching of German* (O.U.P.).

Visits to schools on three occasions, each approximately three hours' duration will be required.

OR

(ii) ANDREAS GRYPHIUS. (Departmental Anthology).

THIRD TERM.

(i) INTRODUCTION TO MODERN GERMAN POETRY.

Prescribed text:

Killy, W., *Elemente der Lyrik* (Beck).

OR

(ii) THE NOVELS OF HEINRICH AND THOMAS MANN.

Prescribed texts:

Mann, H., *Professor Unrat* (rororo 0035).

Mann, H., *Der Untertan* (dtv 256).

Mann, H., *Der Unbekannte und andere Novellen* (dtv 898).

Mann, T., *Buddenbrooks* (Fischer 661).

Mann, T., *Der Zauberberg* (2 vols., Fischer 800).

Mann, T., *Der Erwählte* (Fischer 1532).

Mann, H., and Mann, T., *Briefwechsel 1900-1949* (Fischer 1610).

## HONOURS DEGREE.

## Honours Seminar.

This seminar is compulsory for Final Honours students in third term, open to postgraduate students and may be taken as an option by other interested students with the Chairman's approval. The topic of the seminar in 1980 is *The Novels of Heinrich and Thomas Mann*.

## AG99 German for the Honours degree of B.A.

Before entering the final honours year candidates for the Honours degree in German must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., and should normally have passed AG01 German I or AG11 German IA; AG02 German II or AG12 German IIA; AG87 German IIB, AG03 German III, and AG88 German IIIB, at appropriately high standard. However, the Department reserves the right to vary these pre-requisites where it is satisfied as to the academic merit of an applicant. Note that the pre-requisites concerning second- and third-year subjects may be fulfilled by taking approved combined subjects which include parts of these. See Schedules—Degree of B.A., Schedule III: The Honours Degree.

During the final year students will write a dissertation on some aspect of German literature or language. Choice of subject should be made not later than the beginning of the third term in the preceding year. Students must also attend advanced courses in language, together with literature options. Both thesis topic and literature options should be chosen in consultation with the Chairman of Department.

Final Honours students will attend in third term a seminar (in 1980 "The Novels of Heinrich and Thomas Mann") which is also open to postgraduate students. It may also be taken as an option by other interested students with the Chairman's approval.

Students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Arts to combine German with another subject for the Honours degree. They should consult the Chairman of Department as soon as possible, ideally before entering AG87 German IIB, so that a suitably modified course can be arranged. Where the subjects taken for the Ordinary degree of B.A. need to be chosen to satisfy the pre-requisites of more than one Department, a student may arrange with the Departments to take appropriate combined subjects, so as to avoid doing more than nine subjects to qualify for entry to combined honours.

## AG74 Science German.

This subject is open to members of staff, research students and those Honours students required by their Departments to take the course in Science German. It is also suitable for anyone wanting to acquire a reading knowledge for any academic discipline. It consists of two lectures weekly throughout the year. Its aim is to ensure fluency in reading German and in translation from German into English. *No previous knowledge of the language is required.*

Text-book:

Schäpers, R., *Deutsch 2000. A Grammar of contemporary German* (Hueber).

Dictionary:

Any small German/English dictionary (e.g. *Langenscheidt*).

## HISTORY.

There are six subjects in History, each of which consists of one of a number of options, offered annually as staff and enrolments allow. When enrolling, students are asked to indicate their order of preference for the available options on a form obtainable from the Department of History. The allocation of students to options is then made by the Department. On past experience it is only at second-year (History II) level that a few students have to be allocated to options other than their first preference.

When only one history option at first-, second- or third-year level is taken by a student, that course shall be designated History IA (or IIA or IIIA, as the case may be). When a second course at the same level is taken (either simultaneously or subsequently) that course shall be designated History IB (or IIB or IIIB, as the case may be).

No more than five History subjects may be presented for the B.A. degree. A student proceeding to a degree must pass in AH01 History IA, or another appropriate subject approved by the Chairman of the Department before taking AH02 History IIA or AH22 History IIB; and in AH02 History IIA or AH22 History IIB, or (with the Chairman's approval) AC72 Ancient History II before taking AH03 History IIIA or AH13 History IIIB.

### FIRST YEAR.

The following options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow:

#### H101 RENAISSANCE, REFORMATION AND REVOLUTION IN EUROPE 1350-1650.

No pre-requisite subject.

A first-year option: not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Preliminary reading:

Hay, D., *The medieval centuries* (Methuen).

Holmes, G. A., *Europe: hierarchy and revolt* (Fontana).

Elton, G. R., *Reformation Europe* (Fontana).

#### H102 OLD SOCIETIES AND NEW STATES: THE REVOLUTIONARY TRANSFORMATION OF ASIA, AFRICA AND THE PACIFIC, 1700 TO THE PRESENT.

No pre-requisite subject: available to approved students with exemption from lectures.

In the first and second terms students will be introduced to societies in Asia, Africa and the Pacific before the modern era. Next they will examine the causes and consequences of European imperialism. Finally they will study the revolutionary changes and ideas which characterise the newly independent states of the Third World.

In the third term students will study in depth the recent history of a single country or region.

Lectures will be held on Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays, first and second terms only.

Introductory reading:

There are no prescribed texts for this course. However, the books listed below are a selection of those used in the course, and will give you some idea of its scope and of the issues which will be discussed.

Moore, B., *Social origins of dictatorship and democracy* (Penguin).

Wolf, E. R., *Peasant wars of the twentieth century* (Harper and Row).

Owen, R., and Sutcliffe, B., *Studies in the theory of imperialism* (Longman).

Davidson, B., *Africa in History* (Paladin).

Bianco, L., *The origins of the Chinese Revolution* (Bell).

Steinberg, J., *In search of southeast Asia* (Praeger).

Reischauer, E. O., *Japan: story of a nation* (Duckworth).

Ralston, C., *Grass huts and warehouses* (A.N.U.).



## H103 AUSTRALIAN HISTORY.

No pre-requisite subject.

A first-year option: not available to students with exemption from lectures.

The course surveys aspects of Australian social history since 1788.

Introductory reading:

Crawford, R. M., *Australia* (Hutchinson).

Blainey, G., *Triumph of the nomads* (Melbourne U.P.).

A fuller reading list and more course information will be available at the preliminary lecture.

The subjects offered in first year are:

## AH01 History IA.

One of the first-year options.

## AH31 History IB.

One of the first-year options not already passed or being taken concurrently.

## SECOND YEAR.

The following options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow.

## H702 THE RISE OF CHINA AND JAPAN. CONFLICT AND CRISIS IN MODERN EAST ASIA.

A study of the political, socio-economic, and cultural transformation of modern China and Japan in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

Introductory reading:

Fairbank, J. K., Reischauer, E. O., and Craig, A. M. *East Asia: tradition and transformation* (Allen and Unwin).

McAleavy, H., *Modern history of China* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

Fairbank, J. K., *The United States and China* (Harvard).

Bianco, L., *Origins of the Chinese revolution* (Stanford U.P.).

Han, Suyin, *The crippled tree* (Mayflower).

Beasley, W. G., *Modern history of Japan* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

Maruyama, M., *Thought and behaviour in modern Japanese politics* (O.U.P.).

Benedict, R., *The chrysanthemum and the sword* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

Mishima, Y., *Runaway horses* (Secker and Warburg).

Crowley, J. B., *Modern East Asia: essays in interpretation* (Harcourt Brace).

## H704 WAR AND PEACE: BRITAIN AND GERMANY, AND THE GREAT WAR.

This course centres on the Great War in Europe 1914-1918: its coming, its course, its consequences. Available to approved students with exemption from lectures.

Within this common course two special subjects are offered:

(i) War, Peace, and Politics: Britain and the Great European War.

(ii) Literature, History, and Society: Britain and the Great European War.

Preliminary reading for the Common Course:

Joll, J., *Europe since 1870*.

H705 RUSSIA IN CRISIS AND REVOLUTION: FROM PETER THE GREAT TO THE SECOND WORLD WAR.

This course will concern itself with those social, political, intellectual and economic problems which pressed upon Russia as it attempted to join and then compete in the European milieu. Available to approved students with exemption from lectures.

Preliminary readings:

Riasanovsky, N., *A history of Russia*, chapters I-XV (O.U.P.).  
Klyuchevsky, *Peter the Great*.

H706 CULTURE IN VICTORIAN ENGLAND.

Cultural behaviour in England between 1840 and 1890 is looked at through novels, poems, plays, paintings, music, architecture, whichever art or arts a student is interested in. Available to approved students with exemption from lectures.

Suggested introductory readings:

Gilbert and Sullivan, *The Savoy operas* (Macmillan Paperback).  
Hilton, T., *The Pre-Raphaelites* (Thames and Hudson Paperback).  
Jordan, R. Furneaux, *Victorian architecture* (Pelican).  
Phillips, J. and P., *Victorians at home and away* (Croom Helm).  
Rowell, J. (ed.), *Nineteenth century plays* (Oxford Paperback).  
Turner, M. R. (ed.), *Parlour poetry* (Pan).  
Turner, M. R. (ed.), *The Parlour Song Book* (Pan).  
And any novels by the Brontes, Charles Dickens, Elizabeth Gaskell, Thomas Hardy, Anthony Trollope and H. G. Wells.

H707 BISMARCK TO HITLER.

A history of the Germans from unification to division. Political, social and economic issues will be discussed in a course of lectures, and intellectual and cultural issues in a parallel tutorial course.

Introductory reading:

The New Cambridge Modern History, relevant chapters in vols. X-XII (Cambridge U.P.).

For constant reference:

Holborn, H., *A history of modern Germany, 1840-1945* (Eyre and Spottiswoode).  
Pinson, K. S., *Modern Germany—its history and civilization* (Macmillan).  
Bracher, K. D., *The German dictatorship* (Penguin).  
Stolper, G., *The German economy—1870 to the present* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).  
Dawidowicz, L., *The war against the Jews* (Pelican).

H708 MEDIEVAL EUROPE.

An introduction to the history of western continental Europe from the early 4th Century to the middle of the 15th Century. Lectures will concentrate on the great institutions of medieval Europe: papacy, empire, court, monastery, town, manor, and on the religious, intellectual and social changes within European society during this period. Tutorials will be based on the examination of literary texts in translation, and on their historical content.

Introductory reading:

Hay, D., *The medieval centuries* (University Paperbacks).  
Erickson, C., *The medieval vision. Essays in History and Perception* (O.U.P.).  
Brown, Peter R. L., *The world of late antiquity* (Thames and Hudson).

Text-book:

Cantor, N. F., *Medieval history. The life and death of a civilization*, 2nd edition (Collier Macmillan).

**H709 AUSTRALIA: OUTPOST OF EMPIRE IN THE ANTIPODES.**

A study of Australian history from the 1850s to the 1930s emphasising the interaction between British heritage and Australian environment.

This option is available to approved students with exemption from lectures.

Introductory reading:

- Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun Books).  
 Crawford, R. M., *Australia* (Hutchinson).  
 Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann).  
 Hancock, W. K., *Australia* (Jacaranda Press).  
 Thomson, D., *England in the nineteenth century* (Pelican).  
 Thomson, D., *England in the twentieth century* (Pelican).

**H711 THE UNITED STATES: SETTLEMENTS TO CIVIL WAR.**

The course falls roughly into three sections: The growth of American societies, 1600-1760; Revolution and the birth of the republic, 1760-1820; The American tragedy: slavery, sectionalism and civil war, 1820-1865.

**H712 SOCIAL AND POLITICAL IDEAS SINCE THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.**

A study of conservative, liberal and socialist traditions of social thought and action, and of contemporary conservationist and feminist ideas in relation to those traditions. In 1980 the course will include a special study of French social thought in the nineteenth century.

This option is available to approved students with exemption from lectures.

Introductory reading:

- Thomson, D., *Political ideas* (Penguin).  
 Duncan, G. C., *Marx and Mill: Two views of social conflict and social harmony* (C.U.P.).

**H713 NATIONALISM AND REVOLUTION IN SOUTH EAST ASIA.**

A study of the transformation of traditional South East Asian societies from about 1800 to the present. A survey of the history of the region will be accompanied by a special examination of Indonesia, Malaysia and Vietnam.

This option is available to approved students with exemption from lectures.

Introductory reading:

- Bastin, J., and Benda, H. J., *A history of modern south east Asia*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).  
 Von der Mehden, F. R., *South-east Asia, 1930-1970* (Thames and Hudson).  
 Steinberg, D. J. (ed.), *In search of south east Asia: a modern history* (Praeger).  
 Osborne, M., *Southeast Asia: An introductory history* (Allen and Unwin).  
 Scott, J. C., *The moral economy of peasants: rebellion and subsistence in southeast Asia* (Yale).

The subjects offered in second year are:

**AH02 History IIA.**

Pre-requisite: Pass in AH01 History IA or AH31 History IB or another appropriate subject approved by the Chairman of the Department.

**AH22 History IIB.**

Pre-requisite: Pass in AH01 History IA or AH31 History IB or another appropriate subject approved by the Chairman of the Department; and pass in AH02 History II (before 1978) or enrolment in AH02 History IIA.



### THIRD YEAR.

The following options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow:

- H702 THE RISE OF CHINA AND JAPAN. CONFLICT AND CRISIS IN MODERN EAST ASIA.
- H704 WAR AND PEACE: BRITAIN AND GERMANY AND THE GREAT WAR.
- H705 RUSSIA IN CRISIS AND REVOLUTION: FROM PETER THE GREAT TO THE SECOND WORLD WAR.
- H706 CULTURE IN VICTORIAN ENGLAND.
- H707 BISMARCK TO HITLER.
- H708 MEDIEVAL EUROPE.
- H709 AUSTRALIA: OUTPOST OF EMPIRE IN THE ANTIPODES.
- H711 THE UNITED STATES: SETTLEMENTS TO CIVIL WAR.
- H712 SOCIAL AND POLITICAL IDEAS SINCE THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.
- H713 NATIONALISM AND REVOLUTION IN MODERN SOUTH EAST ASIA.

The subjects offered in third year are:

#### AH03 History IIIA.

Pre-requisite: Pass in AH02 History IIA, or AH22 History IIB, or, with the Chairman's approval, AC72 Ancient History II or AC73 Ancient History III.

One of the options not already passed as AH02 History IIA, or AH22 History IIB.

The syllabus in each of the options listed for AH03 History IIIA will be similar to that of the corresponding option in AH02 History IIA; but students taking AH03 History IIIA will be required to undertake an additional study relating to the material of the option.

#### AH13 History IIIB.

Pre-requisite: Pass in AH02 History IIA or AH22 History IIB and enrolment or pass in AH03 History IIIA.

One of the options not already passed as AH02 History IIA or AH22 History IIB or AH03 History IIIA.

The syllabus in each of the options listed for AH13 History IIIB will be similar to that of the corresponding option in AH02 History IIA; but students taking AH13 History IIIB will be required to undertake an additional study relating to the material of the option.

### HISTORY FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE OF B.A.

A student who wishes to enrol for the Honours degree in History must:

- (a) have passed in AH03 History IIIA and two other subjects in history; and
- (b) have reached a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department of History in the first three years of study. (A student who has passed at Credit standard in at least two subjects including one in history will generally be deemed to have reached this standard.)

Students who wish to take Honours should consult the Co-ordinator of Honours Studies in History.

#### AH99 History for the Honours degree of B.A.

Honours work includes the writing of a thesis, and two special subjects:

Students may choose from a list of subjects to be offered by members of staff. The list will be available during the first term.

**MUSIC.**  
(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

Courses are offered in the Department of Music and in the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

All students are encouraged to participate in the practical work of the Department (e.g. choir; orchestra; chamber music). Those who have ability as performers may also apply for admission as "single study" students in voice or instrument.

**UA61 Music IA.**

No previous knowledge of music is required. However, students should be aware that the course involves intensive study in music theory. Students with some knowledge of music will be advised by the Department concerning the level at which Music should be taken—UA61 Music IA or UA51 Music I. UA61 Music IA is usually a one-year course only and may lead to UA52 Music II only with the permission of the Chairman of the Department.

The course consists of four hours lectures/tutorials a week.

**1. MUSIC THEORY:**

The course deals with the basic vocabulary and rudiments of music: the procedures of rhythm, melody, tonality, harmony and instrumentation are studied using the forms and styles of Western music as the basis for analysis.

Text-book:

Karolyi, O., *Introducing music* (Pelican).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

**2. MUSIC IN WESTERN SOCIETY:**

A study of selected areas in music history, taking into account the general cultural background of the other arts.

Text-books:

Brown, H. M., *Music in the renaissance* (Prentice-Hall).

Longyear, R. M., *Nineteenth century romanticism in music* (Prentice-Hall).

Palisca, C. V., *Baroque music* (Prentice-Hall).

Pauly, R. G., *Music in the classic period* (Prentice-Hall).

Salzman, E., *Twentieth century music* (Prentice-Hall).

Seay, A., *Music in the medieval world* (Prentice-Hall).

**3. INTRODUCTION TO ETHNOMUSICOLOGY:**

For details see Department of Music office.

**4. ASSESSMENT:**

Assessment is predominantly by assignments and tests, although students are required to sit for at least one examination at the end of the year.

Additional information is available from the Music Office.

**UA51 Music I.**

The course assumes a working knowledge of notation and the elementary principles of harmony.

The course consists of four hours lectures/tutorials a week.

**1. MUSIC THEORY:**

A course in tonal harmony and analysis.

Text-book:

Aldwell, E., and Schachter, C., *Workbook: Harmony and Voice leading I* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

2. MUSIC IN WESTERN SOCIETY:

A study of selected areas in music history, taking into account the general cultural background.

Text books:

See UA61 Music IA above.

3. INTRODUCTION TO ETHNOMUSICOLOGY:

For details see Department of Music office.

4. ASSESSMENT:

Assessment is predominantly by assignments and tests, although students are required to sit for at least one examination at the end of the year.

UA52 Music II.

Pre-requisite subject: UA51 Music I at Division I standard or higher; or UA61 Music IA, with permission of the Chairman of the Department.

The course consists of an average of four hours of seminars a week, although the timetable is flexible and the number of hours varies during different weeks of the term.

1. MUSIC THEORY.

A weekly 2-hour class, consisting of:

(a) Study of tonal harmony and melody through exercises in constructive listening, the harmonising of melodies and figured basses, and the re-arranging of orchestral scores for small ensembles or piano. (Two terms.)

Set texts:

Denny, J., *The Oxford school harmony course, book I* (O.U.P.).

Hardy, G., and Fish, A., *Music Literature: a work book for analysis*, vol. I (Dodd).

(b) Analysis, with particular reference to set works. (One term.)

Set works:

Mozart, W. A., *Symphony No. 40 in G minor* (Eulenberg).

Bruckner, A., *String Quintet in F minor* (Eulenberg).

Bartok, B., *String Quartet No. 6* (Philharmonia).

Assessment is based on a series of assignments and one examination at the end of the year.

2. HISTORY OF MUSIC (PROJECTS).

Two projects in the history of music, one in each of two terms, chosen from the Project Programme (refer B.Mus., Faculty of Music). Projects are studied from a broad perspective which covers, as well as specific considerations of music theory and music history, the musicological implications of the related arts, aesthetics, philosophy and sociology.

Intensive course work (half that normally required in the B.Mus. course) is followed by individual study, with a folio of work for the Project being submitted for assessment.

3. ELECTIVE STUDIES.

A choice of one unit from the following:

(a) Music in Education (Seminar/workshop for one term)

(b) Ethnomusicology (Introduction to Ethnomusicology)

(c) Musicology (an additional project)

(d) Electronic Music (students are selected for this workshop on the basis of an interview).

Assessment is based on participation in the seminar/workshop and assignments.

Reading lists:

Reading lists for each project/seminar are provided by the Department.

There are no set text-books for projects and electives.

## UA53 Music III.

Pre-requisite subject: a Pass at Division I standard or higher in UA52 Music II.

The course consists of:

## 1. PROJECTS.

Two projects, one in each of *two terms*, chosen from the Department's Project Programme (*see* B.Mus., Faculty of Music).

Projects are studied from a broad perspective which covers, as well as specific considerations of music theory and music history, the related musicological implications of the related arts, aesthetics, philosophy and sociology.

Intensive course work is followed by individual study, with a folio of work for the Project being submitted for assessment.

## 2. THEORETICAL STUDIES.

A choice of three topics from:

- (a) 17th/18th century music theory *or* Linear analysis.
- (b) 19th century music theory *or* Orchestration.
- (c) 20th century music theory *or* 20th century analysis.

## 3. ELECTIVE STUDIES.

Extension of work begun in UA52 Music II.

## READING LISTS:

Reading lists for each Project are provided by the Department. There are no set text-books.

## MUSIC FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE OF B.A.

## UA68 Music IIIS.

Available only to students who have the permission of the Chairman of the Department to enter the Honours course.

The course consists of:

## 1. THEORETICAL STUDIES.

One weekly theory class (additional to the theoretical requirements of UA53 Music III).

## 2. PRELIMINARY HONOURS.

Preliminary honours work (seminars, workshops, practical work) in a chosen area; ethnomusicology, musicology, music in education.

## 3. PROJECT.

One project (additional to the requirements of UA53 Music III), chosen from the Department's Project Programme.

Assessment is by assignments and tests as arranged by the Department.

## UA69 Music for the Honours degree of B.A.

Students intending to take Honours should consult the Chairman of the Department before the beginning of their third year's work.

Pre-requisite subjects: UA51 Music I, UA52 Music II, UA53 Music III and UA68 Music IIIS.

Candidates will complete research assignments as directed during the year.

## 1. ETHNOMUSICOLOGY.

*Syllabus:* A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription, analytical procedures, performance techniques; or



2. HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY.

*Syllabus:* A course of seminars and individual tuition in: paleography; selected theoretical writings; editorial practice; musicological method (analytical bibliography, source evaluation, periodisation of musical terminology); or

3. SYSTEMATIC MUSICOLOGY.

*Syllabus:* A course of seminars and individual tuition in: advanced acoustics; psycho-acoustics; music physiology; advanced music aesthetics; music philosophy; information theory; or

4. MUSIC IN EDUCATION.

A course of workshops in creative music, and improvisation; and a comprehensive study of more advanced teaching methods, including associated work in electronics. Part of this work will involve students taking projects into primary and secondary schools.

---

## PHILOSOPHY.

### FIRST YEAR.

There are three half-subjects: AL1H Philosophy IH(A), AL2H Logic IH, and AL3H Philosophy IH(B). Each is offered both in the day and in the evening. The department recommends taking the equivalent of a full subject, especially for Arts students. There are two ways to do this:

- (i) *AL1H Philosophy IH(A) and AL2H Logic IH.* This is an introduction to philosophy that includes the study of logic. A pass in both half-subjects with at least one at division I level allows entry into AL02 Philosophy II. A division I pass in AL2H Logic IH allows entry into AL22 Logic II. This combination is advised for those who may wish to proceed to third year. While AL2H Logic IH is not a pre-requisite for any later year philosophy subjects, it is a pre-requisite for logic options within those subjects, as well as for the subjects AL22 Logic II and AL23 Logic III. Knowledge of logic to at least the level of the first year course is often required in courses at Honours level, and may be required in some philosophy options in second and third years.
- (ii) *AL1H Philosophy IH(A) and AL3H Philosophy IH(B).* This is an introduction to philosophy without the study of logic. A pass in both half-subjects, with at least one at division I level, allows entry into AL02 Philosophy II which leads to third year philosophy subjects. It does not allow entry into AL22 Logic II or AL23 Logic III, and does not provide background that is often required for Honours level courses and may be required for some philosophy options in second and third years.

The half-subjects may be taken separately. Those who wish to study logic without philosophy will enrol in:

- (iii) *AL2H Logic IH alone.* A division I pass allows entry into AL22 Logic II, or else, under certain conditions, into AL23 Logic III. (See the description of AL23 Logic III below.) It does not allow entry into AL02 Philosophy II.

Those who wish to undertake just one half-subject of Philosophy may enrol in either of:

- (iv) *AL1H Philosophy IH(A) alone.*
- (v) *AL3H Philosophy IH(B) alone.*

In neither case will it be possible to enter any later year subject, unless a further half-subject is successfully completed in a later year.

No patterns of enrolment other than (i)-(v) are allowed. Thus, it is not possible to take all three half-subjects nor is it possible to take the combination of AL2H Logic IH and AL3H Philosophy IH(B). Three half-subjects or the combination of AL3H Philosophy IH(B) and AL2H Logic IH may be presented for a degree only if all are passed prior to March 1979.

The half-subject AL3H Philosophy IH(B) may not be available in future years.

There are no pre-requisites for any of the first-year half-subjects. They are completed in one year and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures. Assessment for each half-subject is an aggregate of assessments for each term's work. There are no compulsory examinations in AL1H Philosophy IH(A) or in the second and third terms of AL3H Philosophy IH(B). Each half-subject consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight.

#### AL1H Philosophy IH(A).

An introduction to some main problems of philosophy; the issues viewed in this course concern the nature of human beings and their situation in the universe. First term: *Ethics*. Is there a rational basis for morality, whether in terms of self-interest, the will of God, the demands of society or the greatest happiness of the greatest number? Second term: *Concepts of Freedom*. The classical problem whether people act freely in the natural world, and, if they do, how and in what social conditions they may do so. Third term: *Knowledge*. What, if anything, can we know and what light may be shed on the nature of man? *Mind*. Is a person merely a complex physical thing or is a spiritual element essential to being human?

##### Text-books:

Berofsky, B. (ed.), *Freewill and determinism* (Harper and Row).

Frankena, W. K., *Ethics* (Prentice-Hall).

Shaffer, J. A., *Reality, knowledge and value* (Random House),

#### AL2H Logic IH.

In first term the nature of reasoning will be studied.

##### Text-book:

Richards, T. J., *The language of reason* (Pergamon).

The second and third terms will comprise an introduction to modern formal logic.

Text-book: to be announced.

#### AL3H Philosophy IH(B).

The first term is identical with that of AL2H Logic IH. The topic is the nature of reasoning.

##### Text-book:

Richards, T. J., *The language of reason* (Pergamon).

In second term the topic is *the State and the individual*. What are the proper limits of State interference with the individual? Have we the right to publicly and perhaps violently disobey a bad law?

##### Text-book:

Wasserstrom, R. A. (ed.), *Morality and the law* (Wadsworth).

In third term the topic is *the existence of God*; a discussion of one argument for and one against the existence of God, plus a consideration of some views about the nature of religious language.

##### Text-book:

Hick, J. (ed.), *The Existence of God* (Macmillan).

Those who wish to do so may transfer from Philosophy IH(B) to Logic IH at the end of first term by changing their enrolment. Their first term assessment will count towards their final assessment.

SECOND YEAR.

There are two subjects. AL02 Philosophy II consists of three term-long options. AL22 Logic II consists of the three logic options. These subjects are completed in one year and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures. Each option is normally two lectures and one tutorial each week. Pre-requisites for subjects and special pre-requisites for some options are stated in their descriptions.

Logic options: Students who completed the pre-requisite courses for L201, L205 or L208 some time ago should revise their knowledge before beginning the option. Please consult the Department for advice on suitable revision texts well before the option begins.

It is expected that the options will be:

L201 LOGIC A: First term.

Pre-requisite: AL2H Logic IH, A, B and C options in 1976 or later years; or AL2H Logic and Argument IH, A and B options in 1974; or AL01 Philosophy I before 1974. Students may not count toward their degree both this course and the logic part of AL02 Philosophy II prior to 1974.

Text-book:

Mates, B., *Elementary logic*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

L204 ETHICS: First term.

The first third of the lectures will be on Kant's moral philosophy; the remainder on twentieth-century Meta-Ethics.

Text-books:

Paton, H. J., *The moral law* (Hutchinson).

Hudson, W. D., *Modern moral philosophy* (Macmillan).

L209 SCIENCE, PROGRESS AND TRUTH: First term.

A discussion of Hume, Popper, Kuhn, Lakatos and Feyerabend.

Text-book:

Chalmers, A. F., *What is this thing called Science?* (Queensland U.P.).

L217 PROBLEMS IN CAUSATION: First term.

Discovery and utilisation of causes is essential for scientific advance and practical survival. But what in general makes (or makes us believe) that one event is the cause of another?

Text-book:

Sosa, E., *Causation and conditionals* (O.U.P.).

L205 LOGIC B: Second term.

Pre-requisite: Logic A L201.

Text-book:

Mates, B., *Elementary logic*, 2nd edition (O.U.P.).

L223 PROBLEMS IN ONTOLOGY: Second term.

Details and text to be announced by February 1980.

## L211 MARXISM: Second term.

A philosophical study of the thought of Karl Marx and later Marxists and some of their critics. Topics covered will include the theory of human nature, alienation, historical materialism, the critique of capitalist society, the state, Revolution, ideology, communism.

## Text-books:

- Marx, K., *Selected writings*, ed. D. McLennan (O.U.P.).  
Marx, K., *Selected writings in sociology and social philosophy*, eds.  
T. B. Bottomore and M. Rubel, 2nd edition (Pelican).

## Required reading:

- Avineri, S., *The social and political thought of Karl Marx* (C.U.P.).  
Lichtheim, G., *Marxism* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).  
McLellan, D., *The thought of Karl Marx* (Macmillan).

All books are available in paperback editions.

## C708 ANCIENT PHILOSOPHY: Second term.

For syllabus see under Classics (AC33 Classical Studies III).

## L210 POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SOCIAL SCIENCE: Third term.

The course considers whether explanations and theories in social science are of the same logical kinds as those of the natural sciences; whether the social sciences can be objective; theories of democracy, liberty and political obligation, the political relevance of theories of human nature.

## Text-books:

- Ryan, A., *The philosophy of the social sciences* (Macmillan).  
Katzner, L. I., *Man in conflict* (Dickenson).

## L208 LOGIC C: Third term.

Details and text to be announced by February, 1980.

## L203 PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION: Third term.

Topics include Eastern religions, mysticism and miracles.

## Preliminary reading:

- Smart, N., *The religious experience of mankind*, Chs. 1 and 3 (Fontana).

## Text-books:

- Rowe, W. L., and Wainwright, W. J. (eds.), *Philosophy of religion*  
(Harcourt, Brace Jovanovitch).  
Swinburne, R., *The concept of miracle* (Macmillan).

## L224 (Topic to be announced): Third term.

Details and text to be announced by February 1980.

The subjects offered are:

## AL02 Philosophy II.

Pre-requisite: *Either*

- (a) Division I pass or better in one of AL1H Introductory Philosophy IH (1974) or AL1H Philosophy IH(A) or AL3H Philosophy IH(B) or AL2H Logic and Argument IH (1974) or AL2H Logic IH and a Division II pass or better in another; or

- (b) Division I pass or better in AL01 Philosophy I before 1974.

One option each term.



### AL22 Logic II.

Pre-requisite: *Either*

(a) Division I pass or better in AL2H Logic IH, A, B and C options in 1976 and later years; *or* Division I pass or better in AL2H Logic and Argument IH (1974) (students must have taken either ABD or ABE in this course); *or*

(b) Division I pass or better in AL01 Philosophy I before 1974.

The subject consists of the options L201, L205 and L208. No option counted towards AL02 Philosophy II, AL03 Philosophy IIIA or AL13 Philosophy IIIB may count as a course for AL22 Logic II.

This subject may not be available in future years, subject to the availability of staff.

### THIRD YEAR.

The Department of Philosophy offers term-long options, each normally two lectures and one tutorial a week, and term-long seminars. Any student takes a third-year subject by taking one option in each term and a seminar (or equivalent written project) in one of the terms. Options count equally towards assessment for the subject. The seminar (or equivalent written project) is half the value of an option. The subject is completed in one year and is not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

A student may take both AL03 Philosophy IIIA and AL13 Philosophy IIIB. No student enrolls in IIIB unless he has passed IIIA or is currently undertaking it. No option or seminar or project may count towards both IIIA and IIIB.

Options are selected from the list offered for Second Year. No option counted towards AL02 Philosophy II, AL22 Logic II or AL23 Logic III may count towards IIIA or IIIB. Where an option overlaps significantly with an option given in earlier years only one of them may count towards any subject in philosophy. Students should consult the Department if in doubt about option overlap. Students taking AL02 Philosophy II options as part of IIIA or IIIB will be required to undertake additional study relating to the material of the subject.

Options may have a special pre-requisite stated in their description.

Seminars meet weekly for 1½ hours.

The subjects offered are:

#### AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

Pre-requisite: AL02 Philosophy II *or* AL22 Logic II.

One option each term plus one seminar. The subject is completed in one year.

#### AL13 Philosophy IIIB.

Pre-requisite: As for AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

For students who have passed AL03 Philosophy IIIA *or* who enrol concurrently for AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

Three options not presented for AL03 Philosophy IIIA or any other subject given by the Department of Philosophy and one seminar not otherwise presented. The subject is completed in one year.

This subject may not be available in future years, subject to the availability of staff.

**AL23 Logic III.**

Pre-requisite:

- (a) As for AL22 Logic II and
- (b) AL02 Philosophy II or a second-year Mathematical Sciences subject.

The course is as for AL22 Logic II.

Students taking these courses as AL23 Logic III will be required to undertake additional study relating to the material of the courses.

This subject may not be available in future years, subject to the availability of staff.

**AL4H Philosophy IIIB.**

Pre-requisite: As for AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

This half-subject is available for students who wish to take it together with SJ3H Social Biology IIIB. Intending students should consult the Chairman of the Department.

**HONOURS DEGREE.****AL99 Philosophy for the Honours degree of B.A.**

Pre-requisite subjects: AL01 Philosophy I (before 1974), AL02 Philosophy II and AL03 Philosophy IIIA.

There is no logic pre-requisite for the Honours year, but Honours courses frequently require a knowledge of logic to at least the level of the first year course. Prospective Honours students are advised to take AL2H Logic III. The Department does not guarantee to provide sufficient Honours courses without such pre-requisites to enable the Honours year to be completed by these alone.

Courses and texts will be decided at the beginning of each year. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Chairman of the Department before the end of January.

**PHYSICS.**

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

**SP9H Physics, Man and Society IB.**

This half-subject, given by members of the Departments of Physics and Mathematical Physics, is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences.

The course is an Arts half-subject and is therefore available in the following faculties: Agricultural Science, Arts, Economics, Mathematical Sciences, Music and Science. It is not available as a Science half-subject and only one of SP01 Physics I and SP9H Physics, Man and Society IB can be counted to any degree.

The course is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society. The course will consist of a limited number of topics which will be developed in lectures, tutorials, reading assignments and essays. There will be an average of one lecture a week and a tutorial every second week throughout the year. There will be no formal laboratory work.

At least three distinct topics will be offered each year. Each topic occupies one term and the half-subject comprises three topics to be selected from the following.

A. THE IMPACT OF PHYSICS.

The topic will discuss the nature and status of some of the great discoveries of physics. Particular attention will be paid to the question of how the ideas of physics have or have not passed into the current of human thought and as to how those ideas have influenced man's interpretation and understanding of himself, both as an individual and as a member of society.

B. MATTER AND ANTI-MATTER.

The fundamental constituents of matter, the elementary particles and their anti-particles, will be studied, with emphasis on the basic symmetry principles and consequent conservation laws. The social and political implications of the funding of expensive scientific projects, such as accelerators to study the elementary particles, will be discussed.

C. LIGHT—WAVES OR PARTICLES?

The conflict between wave and corpuscular theories of light. How these theories developed from early ideas about light and seeing and gave rise to continuing controversy among scientists. Present day interpretations of this conflict in terms of quantum mechanics.

D. PEOPLE AND ENERGY.

An introduction will be given to the physical concept of energy and the consequences of the increasing use of energy by man. The rapid depletion of fossil fuel reserves, the problems associated with the use of fossil and nuclear fuels, and the solar alternative, will be discussed.

E. SPACE, TIME AND RELATIVITY.

The contributions of Galileo, Newton, Einstein and others to our understanding of space, time and motion. Cosmology.

F. THE REALM OF THE ATOM.

An introduction to the basic ideas of quantum theory. Topics to be discussed include the particle and wave aspects of light and matter, the indeterminacy relations, quantisation, the probabilistic nature of the fundamental laws and some philosophical positions concerning the nature of man's knowledge of the atomic world.

G. THE SEA AND THE SKY.

Origin and composition of the atmosphere and the oceans. Elementary meteorology. Solar radiation and its interaction with the atmosphere. The origins of life. Man's interaction with the atmosphere and the oceans. The possibility of extra-terrestrial life.

Further information and reading lists may be obtained from the Departments.

---

For syllabuses of SP01 Physics I, SP02 Physics II and SP03 Physics III see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

## POLITICS.

There are six subjects in Politics: AP11 Politics IA, AP21 Politics IB, AP32 Politics IIA, AP42 Politics IIB, AP03 Politics IIIA and AP13 Politics IIIB. There is an additional half-subject AP1H Political Sociology IIH which is only available to students taking the half-subject SJ3H Social Biology IIH.

Students in all full subjects in Politics may select one from a number of available options for each subject. No student may present the same or a similar option for more than one course either at the same or at a different level.

The options in Politics listed below will only be offered as staff and enrolments permit either in 1980 or in later years. Quotas may be imposed in some options.

Where the same options are offered at more than one level, either at first and second year or at second and third year level, students undertaking such options at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work in those options.

Essays, written exercises and projects will be the basis of part and, in some options, the whole of the year's assessment. The lists of recommended books are not exhaustive, but are offered as suggested references. Further extended reading lists, details of assessment methods and course guides will be available from the Politics Department early in 1980.

## OPTIONS FOR 1980.

## First Year.

- P701 INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS AND POLITICAL ECONOMY.\*
- P702 POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT IN AUSTRALIA.
- P703 POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY.
- P711 HISTORY OF POLITICAL THOUGHT.
- P712 LIBERAL DEMOCRACY IN AUSTRALIA.

## Second Year.

- P702 POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT IN AUSTRALIA.
- P703 POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY.
- P704 THIRD WORLD POLITICAL ECONOMY.
- P705 CHINESE POLITICS.
- P706 MARXISM-LENINISM.
- P707 PUBLIC POLICY IN AUSTRALIA.\*
- P708 SOCIOLOGY OF POWER.
- P709 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS.
- P710 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY.
- P711 HISTORY OF POLITICAL THOUGHT.
- P712 LIBERAL DEMOCRACY IN AUSTRALIA.

## Third Year.

- P704 THIRD WORLD POLITICAL ECONOMY.
- P705 CHINESE POLITICS.
- P706 MARXISM-LENINISM.
- P707 PUBLIC POLICY IN AUSTRALIA.\*
- P708 SOCIOLOGY OF POWER.
- P709 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS.
- P710 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY.
- P713 MODERN POLITICAL THOUGHT.\*
- P714 STATE, SOCIETY AND POLITICAL REGIMES: A COMPARATIVE POLITICAL ECONOMY.

\* These options will not be available in 1980.



FIRST YEAR.

The following first-year options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, and subject to such quotas as may be imposed:

P701 INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS AND POLITICAL ECONOMY (not available in 1980).

No pre-requisites.

This course gives an introduction to different ways of approaching the study of politics; to the ideas of some famous political thinkers (Burke, Adam Smith, Malthus, Hegel, Marx); to the modern political parties and the practice of parliament and politicians. It also looks at problems posed by the growing presence of multinational corporations in political life; political tensions involved in policies of rapid economic growth; and demands from the Third World for a new international economic order.

As well as providing an introductory course for those wanting to specialise in Politics in later years, the aim is to meet the interest of students majoring in other disciplines who would like a general introduction to the subject matter of politics. No previous knowledge of political economy or political theory is assumed.

Preliminary reading:

- Dobb, M. H., *Capitalism yesterday and today* (Lawrence and Wishart).
- Wheelwright, E. L. (ed.), *Transcripts on the political economy of development* (Australian Broadcasting Commission).
- Dalton, G., *Economic systems and society: capitalism, communism and the Third World* (Penguin).

Text-books (recommended for purchase):

- Sargent, L. T., *Contemporary political ideologies*, 4th edition (Dorsey).
- Wheelwright, E. L., and Stilwell, F. J. B., *Readings in political economy*. 2 vols. (A.N.Z.).
- Lindbeck, A., *The political economy of the New Left*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row).

P702 POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT IN AUSTRALIA.

No pre-requisites. Available to students with exemption from lectures, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Politics Department.

This course will undertake a study of political development in Australia since 1890. Although primary emphasis will be given to national government and politics, attention will also be directed to significant features at the state level.

Some recommended books:

- \*Alexander, F., *Australia since federation*, 3rd edition (Nelson).
- \*Blewett, N., and Jaensch, D. H., *Playford to Dunstan* (Cheshire).
- \*Clark, C. M. H., *A short history of Australia*, 2nd edition (Heinemann).
- \*Crisp, L. F., *Australian national government*, 3rd edition (Longman).
- \*Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann).
- \*Encel, S., *Cabinet government in Australia* (Melbourne U.P.).
- \*Lloyd, C. J., and Reid, G. S., *Out of the wilderness* (Cassell).

\* Denotes paperback edition.

P703 POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY.

No pre-requisites. Available to students with exemption from lectures subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

This introductory course will examine theoretical and empirical approaches to the political aspects of sociology and will consider the contribution of both classical and modern sociologists. It will examine the nature of sociology and sociological method and the various concepts of social order.

The empirical part of the course will include the study of political socialisation, social class, and selected social and political institutions. Case studies will be drawn from Australian and overseas sources, particularly from Europe and North America.

Books recommended for purchase:

- Thompson, K., and Tunstall, J. (eds.), *Sociological perspectives* (Penguin).
- Worsley, P., and others, *Introducing sociology*, 2nd edition (Penguin).
- Worsley, P., and others, *Modern sociology: introductory readings* (Penguin).
- Worsley, P., and others, *Problems of modern society* (Penguin).

#### P711 HISTORY OF POLITICAL THOUGHT.

No pre-requisite. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

This course will examine the recurring ideas and problems in Western political thought from the Greek schools to the nineteenth century. The primary emphasis of the course will be the reading and critical analysis of original texts from the ancient, medieval and modern periods.

In addition to the following primary texts, supplementary reading lists will provide the student with titles of general historical works and other secondary literature.

Primary texts:

- \*Plato, *The republic* (O.U.P.) and *Gorgias* (Penguin).
- \*Aristotle, *Nicomachean ethics* (Penguin) and *The politics* (Penguin).
- \*Augustine, Saint, *Confessions* (Penguin).
- Aquinas, Thomas, Saint, *Selected political writings* (Blackwell).
- \*Machiavelli, N., *The prince* (Penguin).
- \*Hobbes, T., *Leviathan* (Penguin).
- \*Locke, J., *Two treatises of civil government* (Dent).
- \*Rousseau, J. J., *The social contract and the discourses* (Dent).
- \*Hegel, G. W. F., *Philosophy of right* (O.U.P.).
- \*Burke, E., *Reflections on the revolution in France* (Penguin).
- \*Paine, T., *Rights of man* (Penguin).
- Bentham, J., *Introduction to the principles of morals and legislation* (Blackwell).
- Mill, J. S., *Utilitarianism, liberty, and representative government* (Dent).

\*Denotes paperback edition.

#### P712 LIBERAL DEMOCRACY IN AUSTRALIA.

No pre-requisites. Available to students with exemption from lectures subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

This course is an introduction to Australian politics. It will examine the institutional structure of the Australian political system, the relationship of that system to its socio-economic environment through the political parties and pressure groups and the theory and practice of liberal and social democracy in Australia.

Preliminary reading:

- Strachey, E. J. S., *The challenge of democracy* (Encounter).
- Solomon, D. H., *Australia's government and parliament* (Nelson).
- Aitkin, D., and Jinks, B., *Australian political institutions* (Pitman).
- Crisp, L. F., *Australian national government*, 4th edition (Longman).
- Lloyd, C. J., and Reid, G. S., *Out of the wilderness* (Cassell).
- Mayer, H., and Nelson, H. (eds.), *Australian politics: a fourth reader* (Cheshire).
- Emy, H. V., *Politics of Australian democracy*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).
- Jaensch, D. H., *The government of South Australia* (U.Q.P.).

The subjects offered in first year are:

**AP11 Politics IA.**

No pre-requisite: Some first-year options will be available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

**AP21 Politics IB.**

Pre-requisite: Pass in AP01 Politics I or in AP11 Politics IA or concurrent enrolment in AP11 Politics IA. Some first-year options will be available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

**SECOND YEAR.**

The following second-year options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, and subject to such quotas as may be imposed:

**P702 POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT IN AUSTRALIA.**

Pre-requisite: Pass in any Politics subject or in the option Australian History. Not available to those who have passed the former option Australian Politics. Available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

**P703 POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY.**

Pre-requisite: Pass in any Politics or History subject or EE71 Social Economics or AJ2H Human Geography IH or AA01 Anthropology I or AY01 Psychology I or AL01 Philosophy I or ALIII Philosophy IH(A) or AL3H Philosophy IH(B) and AL2H Logic IH. Available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

**P704 THIRD WORLD POLITICAL ECONOMY (offered subject to availability of staff).**

Pre-requisites: Pass in one of the following. P701 Introduction to Politics and Political Economy, P705 Chinese Politics, H102 Old Societies and New States, H702 Modern and Contemporary History of China and Japan, H710 Indian History, AA01 Anthropology I, AA02 Anthropology IIA, AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II, J727 South and South-East Asia, or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department.

Problems in the study of South and South-East Asia: Under the impact of a number of critical approaches to the study of the third world, many of the fundamental assumptions and interpretations of recent scholarship have been called into question. Several of these debates have emerged in relation to studies of South and South-east Asia, in part at least, because of the comparative wealth of monographic material which exists for these regions. The principal objective of this course will be to consider a number of important political, historical, economic and anthropological studies of South and South-east Asia from the standpoint of political economy. Among the historical issues to be considered will be the penetration of traditional social forms by colonialism, the impact of industrial agriculture on rural social relations, the role of colonial violence, forms of peasant political action such as banditry and millenarianism, as well as agrarian revolt. Among the issues of contemporary politics to be considered will be the emergence of peasant revolutionary movements, the political economy of the Green Revolution, policies of population control, land reform, multinational corporations and military regimes. Insofar as possible, we will canvass the present state of work in each area and consider the directions in which future research might most profitably be directed.



## Preliminary reading:

- Blackburn, R., *Explosion in a subcontinent* (Pelican).  
 Gough, K., and Sharma, H. P., *Imperialism and revolution in South Asia* (Monthly Review).  
 Hardgrave, R. L., *India* (Harcourt, Brace).  
 Hart, H. C., *Indira Gandhi's India* (Westview).  
 Smith, V. A., *Oxford History of India* (Clarendon).

## P705 CHINESE POLITICS.

Pre-requisite: Pass in any Politics subject except in the former option Asian Politics. Only available to students with exemption from lectures in special circumstances with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

This course will examine the origins, nature and consequences of the Chinese revolution and the state of political life in China today. It will also include an analysis of the thought of Mao Tse-tung, with special reference to its relevance to other societies, including our own.

## Preliminary reading:

- Buchanan, K. M., *The transformation of the Chinese earth* (Bell).  
 Ch'en, J., *Mao and the Chinese revolution* (O.U.P.).  
 Chesneaux, J., *Peasant revolts in China, 1840-1949* (Thames and Hudson).  
 Han, S., *The crippled tree* (Cape).  
 Han, S., *Birdless summer* (Cape).  
 Hinton, W., *Fanshen* (Monthly Review).  
 Hunter, D., and N., *We, the Chinese* (Praeger).  
 Mao, Tse-tung, *Selected works*, 5 vols. (Foreign Languages Press).  
 Myrdal, J., *China, the revolution continued* (Pantheon).  
 Snow, E., *Red star over China* (Gollancz).  
 Wheelwright, E. L., and McFarlane, B. J., *The Chinese road to socialism* (Penguin).

## P706 MARXISM-LENINISM.

Pre-requisites: Pass in any first-year Politics subject, but not available to students who passed the former option Social and Political Theory. Available to students with exemption from lectures.

This course involves a study of Marxism with particular emphasis on the writing of Marx and later Marxists.

## Preliminary reading:

- Marx, K., and Engels, F., *Selected works*, 2 vols. (Foreign Languages P.H.).  
*Marx and beyond* (Australian Broadcasting Commission).  
 \*Lichtheim, G., *A short history of socialism* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).  
 \*Lichtheim, G., *Marxism* (Routledge).

## P707 PUBLIC POLICY IN AUSTRALIA (not available in 1980).

Pre-requisites: Pass in AP11 Politics IA. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

This course will examine the policies of government in Australia, particularly the federal government. It will investigate the origins and content of these policies, the mechanisms through which they are implemented and the obstacles to their fulfilment. This study will be focused upon the arena of federal politics—government, political parties, the public service—but it will be located within the wider social environment of business, trade unions, state governments, the international economy, lobbyists and the press. Contemporary political processes will be placed within their historical, social and institutional environment. Students will be expected to follow current political developments as reported in the daily and weekly press and official publications.

## Introductory reading:

- Wheelwright, E. L., and Buckley, K. (eds.), *Essays in the political economy of Australian capitalism*, 3 vols. (A.N.Z.).



P708 SOCIOLOGY OF POWER.

Pre-requisites: Pass in the option P703 Political Sociology or in any of the subjects listed as pre-requisites for P703 Political Sociology. Available to students with exemption from lectures only in special circumstances with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

This is an advanced course in political sociology in which the concept of power will be examined and applied in selected empirical contexts.

Some recommended books:

- Castles, F. G., (and others), *Decisions, organisations and society* (Penguin).  
Lukes, S., *Power: a radical view* (Macmillan).  
Olsen, M. E., *Power in societies* (Macmillan).

P709 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS: THE COLD WAR, AUSTRALIA AND ASIA.

Pre-requisites: Pass in any first year Politics subject, or the History option: H706 War and Peace: Britain and Germany 1870-1945, or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

The central focus of this course will be the international politics of the Asia-Pacific region during the period following the Second World War to the 1980s. It will deal with imperialism, decolonisation, revolution, diplomacy, war and the new international economic order. It will be divided into three sections each corresponding roughly to one term's study.

1. The Cold War from post-war reconstruction to American decline.

Preliminary reading:

- Horowitz, D., *From Yalta to Vietnam* (Penguin).  
Kolko, J., and G., *The limits of power* (Harper and Row).

2. From colonialism to the new international economic order in the Asian-Pacific region.

Preliminary reading:

- Buchanan, K., *The southeast Asian world* (Bell).  
Halliday, J., and McCormack, G., *Japanese imperialism today* (Penguin).  
Brugger, W., *Contemporary China* (Croom Helm).

Students will be asked to consult *The journal of contemporary Asia* during this section.

3. Australia's role in international politics. Stress will be placed in this section on the inter-relationship between the development of Australian political economy and foreign policy and changes in the international environment.

Preliminary reading from:

- E. Wheelwright and K. Buckley (eds.), *Essays in the political economy of Australian capitalism*, vols. 1, 2 and 4 (A.N.Z.).

P710 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY.

Pre-requisites: Any other Politics subject, AL1H Philosophy IH(A), AL3H Philosophy IH(B), AL02 Philosophy II. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Any theory of society presupposes a theory of human nature. Conversely, any theory of how society works, and of possible or desirable alternative social forms (means and ends), presupposes a theory of human nature.

The respective writings of Sigmund Freud, Jean-Paul Sartre and Noam Chomsky represent three of the most important attempts to treat the issues involved, since Marx. The questions raised and answers proposed by Psycho-Analysis, Sartrean Existentialism and Chomsky's "Biological Libertarianism" are of profound importance for any serious student of society.

The *primary* purpose of the course is to introduce students to the thought of Freud, Sartre and Chomsky in some systematic, critical detail. However, the compatibility of the three intellectual approaches will also be explored; and in addition, time permitting, their relations to such other traditions as Marxism and Feminism.

Assessment: The standard form of assessment will consist of three essays, each approximately 5,000 words (Third Year level) and 4,000 (Second Year level). Alternative forms of assessment will be available.

Preliminary reading:

Freud:

- The interpretation of dreams* (Penguin or Allen and Unwin).
- Three essays on the theory of sexuality* (Imago).
- Introductory lectures on psychoanalysis* (Allen and Unwin).
- New introductory lectures on psychoanalysis* (Woolf or Norton paperback).
- Civilization and its discontents* (Penguin or Hogarth Press).

Sartre:

- Being and nothingness* (Methuen).
- Saint Genet: actor and martyr* (New American Library (Plume) paperback).
- Search for a method* (Random); also entitled *The problem of method* (Methuen).
- Between existentialism and Marxism* (New Left Books).

Chomsky:

- Problems of knowledge and freedom* (Barrie and Jenkins).
- For reasons of State* (Fontana).
- Reflections on language* (Temple Smith).
- Language and mind* (Harcourt, Brace).

A *detailed* course reading guide, along with other course details, will be available from the Politics Department before First Term.

#### P711 HISTORY OF POLITICAL THOUGHT.

Pre-requisite: Pass in any full first-year subject in Arts, Law or Science. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

#### P712 LIBERAL DEMOCRACY IN AUSTRALIA.

Pre-requisite: Pass in any first-year Politics subject other than the former option Australian Politics. Available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

The subjects offered in second year are:

#### AP32 Politics IIA.

Pre-requisites: Pass in AP01 Politics I or AP11 Politics IA or AP21 Politics IB except where special pre-requisites for particular options are cited above. In certain cases alternative pre-requisites may be accepted.

#### AP42 Politics IIB.

Pre-requisites: Pass or concurrent enrolment in AP32 Politics IIA, but certain special pre-requisites are required in some options as set out above under AP32 Politics IIA. In some cases alternative pre-requisites may be accepted by the Chairman of the Department. Some second-year options are available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

THIRD YEAR.

The following third-year options will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, and subject to such quotas as may be imposed:

P704 THIRD WORLD POLITICAL ECONOMY.

Pre-requisites: Pass in one of the following: P705 Chinese Politics, H102 Old Societies and New States, H702 Modern and Contemporary History of China and Japan, H710 Indian History, AA02 Anthropology IIA, AQ12 Asian Development II.

Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

P705 CHINESE POLITICS.

Pre-requisites: Pass in any second-year Politics subject. Only available to students with exemption from lectures in special circumstances with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

P706 MARXISM-LENINISM.

Pre-requisite: Pass in any second-year Politics subject. Available to students with exemption from lectures.

P707 PUBLIC POLICY IN AUSTRALIA (not available in 1980).

Pre-requisites: Pass in AP32 Politics IIA or the History option; H709 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes.

Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

P708 SOCIOLOGY OF POWER.

Pre-requisites: Pass in a second-year Politics subject and if the option P703 Political Sociology has not been passed, a pass in one of the following: AY01 Psychology I, AY02 Psychology II, AA01 Anthropology I, AA02 Anthropology II, AJ6H Social Geography III, AJ1H Human Geography IH, AL02 Philosophy II. Only available to students with exemption from lectures in special circumstances with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

P709 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS.

Pre-requisites: Pass in any second year Politics subject or AH02 History II (Option: H706 War and Peace—Britain and Germany 1870-1945) or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department.

P710 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY.

Pre-requisites: Pass in any second or third-year Politics subject, or AL02 Philosophy II, or, the History option: H712 Social and Political Ideas Since the Seventeenth Century. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

P713 MODERN POLITICAL THOUGHT (not available in 1980).

Pre-requisites: Pass in any second or third-year Politics subject, or AL02 Philosophy II, or, the History option: H712 Social and Political Ideas Since the Seventeenth Century. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

This course is concerned with a study of the political thought of the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The aim will be to trace the growth and influence of ideas that are of importance to the modern world. This will be done through a study of the key thinkers of each period. The course is designed as a seminar course, with primary emphasis being placed on the presentation of seminar papers. These will be used as the basis for course assessment. There will be three seminars, one each term, and each student will be expected to present a paper in each seminar. The three seminars will be the Political Thought of the Enlightenment; Utilitarians, Liberals and Utopian Socialists—the 19th Century; and Contemporary Political and Social Theory.

## Preliminary reading:

- Sampson, R. V., *Progress in the Age of Reason* (Heinemann).  
 \*Hazard, P., *European thought in the eighteenth century* (Yale U.P.).  
 \*Willey, B., *The eighteenth century background* (Chatto and Windus).  
 \*Hampson, N., *The enlightenment* (Penguin).  
 \*Manuel, F. E., *The prophets of Paris* (Harper and Row).  
 \*Brinton, C. C., *English political thought in the 19th century* (Benn).  
 \*Bowle, J., *Politics and opinion in the 19th century* (Cape).  
 \*Woodcock, G., *Anarchism* (Penguin).  
 \*Lichtheim, G., *The origins of socialism* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).  
 \*Burns, E. M., *Ideas in conflict* (Norton).  
 Downton, J. V., and Hart, D. K., *Perspectives on political philosophy, Vol. III: Marx through Marcuse* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).  
 \*Williams, R., *Culture and society 1780-1950* (Chatto and Windus).  
 \*Roszak, T., *The making of a counter culture* (Faber).  
 Anderson, P., *Considerations on western Marxism* (New Left Books).

## P714 STATE, SOCIETY AND POLITICAL REGIMES: A COMPARATIVE POLITICAL ECONOMY.

Pre-requisites: Pass in any second year Politics subject or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department.

This course has a comparative emphasis. It will cover three major areas:

- (1) advanced industrial societies
- (2) state socialist countries of East Europe and Asia
- (3) third world countries

It will analyse the distinctive character of these different societies, the classes that exist in them, the relationship between class and the state, the nature of the political system and the relationship between politics and economics.

## Preliminary reading:

- Miliband, R., *The state in capitalist society* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).  
 Moore, B., *Social origins of dictatorship and democracy* (Penguin).  
 Halliday, J., *A political history of Japanese capitalism* (Pantheon).  
 Gough, K., and Sharma, H. P. (eds), *Imperialism and revolution in south Asia* (Monthly Review).  
 Dalton, G., *Economic systems and society: capitalism, communism and the Third World* (Penguin).

The subjects offered in third year are:

## AP03 Politics IIIA.

Pre-requisites: As set out in the options listed above. In special cases, alternative pre-requisites may be accepted by the Chairman of the Department. Some options may be available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

One of the third-year options not already passed or currently being taken in another Politics subject.

## AP13 Politics IIIB.

Pre-requisites: Pass or concurrent enrolment in AP03 Politics IIIA, but certain special pre-requisites are required in some options as set out above under AP03 Politics IIIA. Some options may be available to students with exemption from lectures with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

One of the third-year options not already passed or currently being taken in another Politics subject.



### APIH Political Sociology IIIB.

This half-subject will only be available to students taking the half-subject SJ3H Social Biology IIIB. Topics will include: sociological method, socialisation, social stratification, authoritarianism, deviance, urbanisation, industrialisation. Not available to students who have previously taken the option Political Sociology.

Recommended reading:

- \*Worsley, P., and others, *Introductory sociology*, 2nd edition (Penguin).
- \*Worsley, P., and others, *Modern sociology* (Penguin).
- \*Worsley, P., and others, *Problems of modern society* (Penguin).

### HONOURS DEGREE.

#### AP99 Politics for the Honours degree of B.A.

Students wishing to take Honours in Politics should consult the Chairman of the Department before beginning the third year's work. Admission to the final year Honours course is subject to the express approval of the Chairman.

Students admitted to the final-year Honours course are first required:

- (a) to have passed in AP03 Politics IIIA and three other courses in Politics. Note that in special circumstances, such as the completion of a range of appropriate cognate subjects, this requirement may be modified by the Chairman;
- (b) to have reached a satisfactory standard in their work in the first three years of their course.

---

### PSYCHOLOGY.

There are three subjects and two half-subjects in Psychology for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: AY01 Psychology I, AY02 Psychology II, AY23 Psychology III, AY1H Psychology IIIB(A), and AY2H Psychology IIIB(B).

#### AY01 Psychology I.

This course provides a survey of the main fields of modern experimental psychology, and qualifies the student to take further psychology subjects. The topics covered are learning, perception, physiological psychology, personality, social psychology, thinking and language, elementary descriptive and inferential statistics.

The course is made up of three lectures, one tutorial and a one hour laboratory assignment each week. In addition students are required to spend periods not exceeding a total of five hours in the year as participants in psychological experiments.

Preliminary and parallel reading:

- McConnell, J., *Understanding human behavior*, 2nd edition (Holt, Rinehart and Wilston; OR
- Zimbardo, P. G., *Psychology and life*, 10th edition (Scott, Foresman).
- Millenson, J. R., and Leslie, J. C., *Principles of behavioral analysis*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).

Approximately 20 *Scientific American* off-prints will be recommended in lectures during the year.

**AY02 Psychology II.**

Pre-requisite subject: AY01 Psychology I at Division I standard or higher.

The course comprises: (i) Theory: three lectures and one tutorial a week; (ii) Laboratory: an average of two hours a week for about 18 weeks spread throughout Terms I, II, and III; (iii) Demonstrations, films, and visits to institutions at times when no practical work is scheduled.

The course is oriented towards the controlled study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological theories.

Reference books: Students are expected to retain AY01 Psychology I text-books.

Reference will also be made to a number of texts. Full information will be available at the preliminary meeting of the class.

**THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PSYCHOLOGY.**

Pre-requisite subject: AY02 Psychology II.

Third-year Psychology is organised on an optional unit system and consists of three groups. A group is normally made up by pairing two related units. The unit Y774 Psychological Statistics is compulsory but it may be paired with any other unit to form one of the three necessary groups. Units normally consist of 12 lectures (one a week), 6 tutorials (one a fortnight), and associated laboratory and practical work.

Units will be offered, as staff and enrolments allow, from among the following:

**Group A: Personality and Social Psychology.**

- Y780 PERSONALITY
- Y781 COGNITIVE ORGANISATION AND SOCIAL BEHAVIOUR
- Y782 SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY
- Y783 THE PHILOSOPHY AND PSYCHOLOGY OF CONSCIOUSNESS

**Group B: Human Performance.**

- Y784 HUMAN DECISION PROCESSES
- Y785 APPLIED EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY
- Y786 ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

**Group C: Physiological and Comparative Psychology.**

- Y787 PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY
- Y788 MOTIVATION
- Y789 ANIMAL BEHAVIOUR

**Compulsory Unit.**

- Y774 PSYCHOLOGICAL STATISTICS

Units within the Group A, B and C are subject to amendment. Full details of the units to be offered within Groups in 1980 and syllabuses of the offered Units will be available from the Department early in 1980.

Units are combined to form the subject AY23 Psychology III or the half-subjects AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B). A pair of units from a single group may also form part of any other scheduled third-year subject which is offered by another department (such as a Science IIIM subject) provided that this is jointly approved by the Chairmen of the two departments.

Either AY23 Psychology III or both AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B) may be offered as pre-requisite subjects for Honours Psychology and for the Diploma in Applied Psychology.

**AY23 Psychology III.**

This subject consists of six units: 2 units chosen from two of the Groups A, B or C, plus Unit Y774 Psychological Statistics and one unit from the remaining group.

*Note:* Not more than two units may be selected from each group.

**AY1H Psychology IIIH(A).**

This subject consists of three units, two of which must be selected from the same group, i.e. either group A, B or C, plus unit Y774 Psychological Statistics.

**AY2H Psychology IIIH(B).**

This half subject is available only to students who have made satisfactory progress in AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and consists of three units, two of which must be selected from the same group, i.e. either from group A, B or C, plus one unit from a different group, providing that none of these options has been taken as part of any other course.

**HONOURS DEGREE.**

**AY99 Psychology for the Honours degree of B.A.**

Pre-requisite subjects: AY01 Psychology I, AY02 Psychology II, and *either* AY23 Psychology III *or* both AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B), including a pass in the unit Y774 Psychological Statistics.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for an entire academic year to a special course of study in the psychological laboratory. The course will include lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It will also involve the writing of a substantial essay and the presentation of a dissertation embodying the results of, and a survey of the literature relevant to, a research investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department.

---

**SOCIAL BIOLOGY.**

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

**SJ3H Social Biology IIIH.**

The formal pre-requisites are SJ7H Genetics and Human Variations III *or* SJ02 Genetics II and a knowledge of statistics which may be obtained through QT7H Statistics IH *or* AY02 Psychology II *or* SJ02 Genetics II *or* an acceptable mathematical subject. But as the course is intended to investigate various genetical, physiological and medical models of human attributes and behaviour, and in many cases compare them with socially derived models, a background in areas of both the social and biological sciences will clearly be valuable. Students who have taken second-year subjects in these areas will find the course particularly useful.

SJ3H Social Biology IIIH is a third-year half-subject which can be taken in combination with any of the following third-year half-subjects: AJ8H Geography IIIH, AL4H Philosophy IIIH, AP1H Political Sociology IIIH, AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B).

There will be one lecture and one tutorial each week throughout the year. The course is identical to the double unit J333 Social Biology available to science students but Arts students will be required to complete an appropriate amount of additional reading and assignments.

The course will investigate and compare the past, present and possible future biological and social evolution of man, paying particular attention to the genetic and social variability present in the human species which is the basic raw material of this evolution. The genesis of certain social problems will be discussed

and the relevance or otherwise of biology to their understanding and possible alleviation will be examined. The particular social problems to be examined include race and race differences, social stratification, the heritability of intelligence and scholastic ability, social and antisocial behaviours, aspects of eugenics and genetic engineering, and the biosocial consequences of man's changing environment.

Preliminary reading:

Pringle, J. W. S. (ed.), *Biology and the human sciences* (O.U.P.).

Fuller, W. (ed.), *The social impact of modern biology* (Routledge and Kegan Paul).

Berger, P. L., *Invitation to sociology* (Pelican).

Text-books:

Dobzhansky, Th., *Mankind evolving* (Yale U.P.).

Bodmer, W. F., and Cavalli-Sforza, L. L., *Genetics, evolution and man* (Freeman).

Reynolds, V., *The biology of human action* (Freeman).

#### HONOURS DEGREE.

Subject to the adequacy of existing resources, there will be opportunity for students to undertake studies leading to an Honours degree in which Social Biology will form a component part. Students will normally be in one of the departments which allow Social Biology as a component of one of their subjects and they must satisfy the pre-requisites for the Honours degree of that department. Intending students should consult the Senior Lecturer in Social Biology and the Chairman of the Department concerned.

---

#### SERVICE COURSES IN FOREIGN LANGUAGES.

In view of the demand for service courses in foreign languages, particularly from honours and higher degree students, courses are offered by the Language Laboratory (subject to availability of staff) in French and Russian; the course in Science German will continue to be offered by the Department of German Language and Literature.

None of these courses forms part of the formal requirements of any degree or diploma course although in some honours and higher degree courses the Chairman of a department, or a supervisor, may ask a student to enrol for one or more service courses to assist him in acquiring a knowledge of the language concerned.

##### AS74 Service Course in French.

This course is open to members of staff, research students and honours students. The aim is to ensure fluency in the reading of specialised articles and the ability to translate from French into English.

Students who have no previous knowledge of French will be required to attend a two-week intensive course in February. Those who have studied French for at least three years at school, or done equivalent work, are exempt from this. During first and second term, three hours of class-work are required. After that, students will translate in their own field of specialisation. A student who can translate accurately, with the help of a dictionary, at a rate of 300 words per hour, will be regarded as having passed the course.

Text-books:

For the intensive course: to be announced.

Masselin, J., Delsol, A., Duchaigne, R., *Le Français scientifique et technique*, vols. I and II (Hatier).

Dictionary:

De Vries, B., *A French-English science dictionary* (McGraw-Hill).



**AG74 Science German.**

For syllabus, see above under "German Language and Literature".

**AS84 Service Course in Russian.**

This course is open to members of staff, research students and honours students. The aim is to ensure fluency in the reading of specialised articles and the ability to translate from Russian into English.

Students will be required to attend a two-week course in February, followed by three hours of class-work during first and second term possibly continuing into third term if necessary; after that they will be required to translate articles in their own chosen field of study. A student who can translate accurately, with the help of a dictionary, at a rate of 300 words per hour, will be regarded as having passed the course.

No previous knowledge of the language is required.

Text-book:

Beresford, M., *Complete Russian course for scientists* (O.U.P.).

*Note:* Details of special dictionaries will be given at the first class meeting.

OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology.

†2. A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University, and
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

\*2A. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

§3. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study extending over at least one year and not longer than shall be prescribed in the schedules approved by the Council.

\*\*4. The preliminary work, the course of study to be undertaken and the examinations to be passed, shall be prescribed in the schedules approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

5. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted *pro tanto* for the Diploma in Applied Psychology, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

6. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. The names of candidates within each classification shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

7. (a) A candidate who fails to pass the examination in any subject or who fails to complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work, and who desires to take the subject or practical work again, shall again attend such lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Academic Registrar for such exemption.

\* Allowed 28 February, 1974.

† Amended 23 January, 1975.

\*\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

§ Amended 23 December, 1976.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or who has twice failed to complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work, may not enrol for that subject or practical work again except by special permission of the Faculty of Arts to be obtained in writing from the Academic Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

§(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination owing to unsatisfactory attendance or work, or who fails to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) without a reason accepted by the Department of Psychology as adequate, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

8. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Applied Psychology.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

§ Amended 23 December, 1976.

OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY  
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of the subjects for the Diploma in Applied Psychology are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. Preliminary work must be completed before commencement of the diploma course of study.

2. A candidate who holds an Honours degree of B.A. or B.Sc. in Psychology, or an Ordinary degree of B.A. or B.Sc. with Psychology as a third-year subject, will satisfy the requirements of this schedule.

3. Any other graduate will satisfy the requirements of this schedule if he satisfies the Chairman of the Department of Psychology that his experience in psychology is equivalent to a three-year university sequence in psychology, and is of a kind which will enable him to understand and profit from the course of study for the diploma. If a graduate does not so satisfy the Chairman of the Department, the preliminary work necessary to satisfy the requirements of this schedule will be prescribed by the Chairman of the Department of Psychology.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Applied Psychology shall regularly attend lectures and seminars, do such written work as may be prescribed and, unless exempted under regulations 5 or 7(a), or by special permission of the Chairman of the Department of Psychology shall within a period of three years from the time of commencement of study pass examinations in:

- (a) AY54 Statistics and Methodology  
and any *four* of the following five subjects:
- (b) AY05 Counselling and Psychotherapy
- (c) AY15 Psychological Assessment and Measurement
- (d) AY25 Behaviour Analysis and Modification
- (e) AY35 Applied Social Psychology
- (f) AD35 Educational Psychology IIP.

A candidate may by permission of the Chairman of the Department of Psychology intermit his candidature for a prescribed period.

2. A candidate enrolled in the Diploma before 1976 may present:

- (g) AY04 Developmental Psychology; and
- (h) AY14 Human Skills

*in lieu* of any *one* of the subjects (b) to (f) above.

SCHEDULE III: PRACTICAL WORK

1. A candidate shall complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work. The practical work will include:

- (a) Practical Work;

Practical work in applied psychology for a total of at least one hundred and sixty hours, beginning from the commencement of the diploma course of study.

- (b) Research Investigation or Critical Survey;

A written report on either a research investigation or a critical survey on a topic within the field of applied psychology, chosen by himself and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Psychology, to be completed and submitted, except by permission of the Chairman of the Department of Psychology, within six terms from the date of the granting of approval and prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees" (see Table of Contents).

OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY  
SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY.

The course is intended primarily for graduates of the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Science who have either an Honours degree in Psychology or an Ordinary degree with Psychology as a major subject. Graduates who do not have either of these qualifications but who satisfy the Chairman of the Department of Psychology that they have an equivalent standard of attainment in psychology may also be permitted to proceed to the course.

A quota has been imposed on entry to the course, prospective students are therefore advised to make preliminary enquiries of the Chairman of the Department as early as possible and well in advance of the official enrolment period.

The course may be completed in one year of full-time study but may be taken on a part-time basis provided that the courses listed under schedule II are completed within three years from the time of commencement of study and the Research Investigation or Critical Survey is completed within six terms from the date of the granting of approval of the topic. The course includes lectures, demonstrations, seminars and practical work exercises on the subjects of study, listed below together with such additional requirements as may be presented from time to time.

For students attempting the course over two years, subjects 1-4 below are normally examined in the first year of the course. A student enrolled in the course before 1976 may present subjects 5 and 6 below in place of any one of the subjects 1-4 below. All students should commence the practical work in their first year of enrolment although this will not normally be completed by part-time students in one year.



Assessment of students will be made on the basis of attendance, essays, exercises or tests during the year as well as by examination at the end of the year.

The subjects of study are:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. AY05 Counselling and Psychotherapy            | 5. AY04 Developmental Psychology          |
| 2. AY15 Psychological Assessment and Measurement | 6. AY14 Human Skills                      |
| 3. AY25 Behaviour Analysis and Modification      | 7. AY54 Statistics and Methodology        |
| 4. AY35 Applied Social Psychology                | Practical work                            |
|  | Research Investigation or Critical Survey |

AD35 Educational Psychology IIP may be taken in place of any one of the subjects 1-4 above.

#### AY05 Counselling and Psychotherapy.

This course will be taken over two terms, with one two-hour session a week, as well as practical work in the student's own time. The course will provide supervised training and practice in developing counselling skills as well as an introduction to (a) the theory and modes of psychotherapeutic intervention and (b) major theories of counselling and psychotherapy.

Topics will include: Theories of individual, interactional and group psychotherapy; interpersonal variables affecting the psychotherapeutic relationships; theories of psychotherapeutic change; core dimensions in the 'helping' relationship; research in psychotherapy.

#### AY15 Psychological Assessment and Measurement.

This course will be given over two terms with one two-hour session a week. A series of practical work exercises is required.

Topics will include: The structure of intelligence; dimensions of personality; development and application of quantitative measures of both general and specific abilities; problems and limitations of measurement.

#### AY25 Behaviour Analysis and Modification.

This course will be given over two terms, with one two-hour session a week. A series of practical work exercises is also required.

Topics will include: Behaviour analysis and problem identification; relaxation training; systematic desensitization, both in imagination and in viva; assertive training.

#### AY35 Applied Social Psychology.

This course will be given over one term with one two-hour session a week. A practical exercise is required.

Topics will include: Attribution theories and behaviour modification; small group interactions; evaluation of interventions in the community and in organisations.

#### AY04 Developmental Psychology.

Lectures will be given for one term, with one two-hour session a week.

Topics will include: Changes in individual capacity and personality through the life-span, from childhood to old age.

#### AY14 Human Skills.

Lectures will be given for one term, with one two-hour session a week.

Topics will include: Basic principles of human performance; the nature of skill, and implications for the design of machines and of working environments; fatigue and boredom.

**AY54 Statistics and Methodology.**

Lectures will be given for three terms, with one two-hour session a week, and these will normally be attended during the second year of the part-time course.

Topics may include: Basic statistical procedures; complex experimental designs; analysis of data from non-experimental intact groups; evaluating the effects of actions taken in the field; uses of regression and covariance; factor analysis; the study of individual cases; the design of questionnaires, and the design and conduct of social surveys.

**AD35 Educational Psychology IIP.**

For syllabus see the Advanced Diploma in Education. Students presenting this subject for the Diploma in Applied Psychology will not be required to complete the Statistical Work or the research project components of AD30 Educational Psychology II, but will be required to complete additional practical work exercises within the Department of Psychology. Students who have completed AD35 Educational Psychology IIP and who wish subsequently to present AD30 Educational Psychology II for the Advanced Diploma in Education or the Degree of Master of Education will need to complete such additional work as is required by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

**Practical Work.**

Practical work in applied psychology will be required for a total of not less than one hundred and sixty hours. This will normally be undertaken both in the form of practical demonstrations, discussions and exercises in the Psychology Department, and in visits to and work with agencies co-operating with the Department. Practical work in the Department will include experience in interviewing and casework. Assessment will be made on the basis of attendance and work during the period of enrolment for the Diploma.

**Research Investigation or Critical Survey.**

A written report will be required of either a research investigation or a critical survey of the literature on a topic within the field of applied psychology, chosen by the student and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Psychology, and submitted for assessment in an approved form within six terms from the date of the granting of approval of the topic.

OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN LIBRARY STUDIES  
REGULATIONS

NOTE: This course has been discontinued and no new enrolments will be accepted.

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Library Studies.
- \*2. Except as provided for in regulation 3, a candidate for admission to the course for the diploma must be qualified for admission to a degree of the University of Adelaide or another university accepted for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.
3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.
4. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.
- †5. The course of study to be undertaken and the examinations to be passed, shall be prescribed in schedules approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.
6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Diploma in Library Studies, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.
7. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. The names of the candidates in each classification shall be arranged in alphabetical order.
8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass the examination in any subject or who fails to complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work, and who desires to take the subject or practical work again, shall again attend such lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as may be prescribed, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Academic Registrar for such exemption.

\* Amended 23 January, 1975.

† Amended 15 January, 1976.



(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or who has twice failed to complete satisfactorily the prescribed practical work, may not enrol for that subject or practical work again except by special permission of the Faculty of Arts to be obtained in writing from the Academic Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination owing to unsatisfactory attendance or work, or who fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) without a reason accepted by the Faculty of Arts as adequate, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Library Studies.

10. The maximum number of candidates who may be enrolled in any course for the diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all the courses in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

11. These regulations shall come into force at a date to be determined by the Council.\*

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.

\* The Council authorised the regulations to come into force on 1 January, 1975.

---

## SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

For schedules and syllabuses of the Diploma in Library Studies, *see* Calendar of the University for 1978, Volume II, pages 666-675.

OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Education.

†2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.

\*3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

4. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years; and
- (b) satisfy the University in a course of practical teaching.

††5. The course of study shall be prescribed in schedules which shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty of Arts and approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the Diploma in Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. A candidate for the diploma by part-time study who desires that his experience as a teacher should exempt him from a course of practical teaching may on written application be granted such exemption provided that he satisfies the University that he is a proficient teacher.

\* Allowed 28 February, 1974.

† Allowed 28 February, 1974, and amended 23 January, 1975.

†† Amended 15 January, 1976.

8. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Education.

\*10. These regulations shall come into force, and all existing regulations shall be repealed, on 1 January, 1962. However, a student who matriculated in the University on or before 31 March, 1960, may at his option complete the course for the diploma under the regulations in force in 1960 provided that he satisfies the requirements of regulation 3 of those regulations by 28 February, 1966.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

\* Amended 4 April, 1963.

OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION  
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of the subjects for the Diploma in Education are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

A candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, regularly attend lectures, do such written and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in the following subjects:

AD04 Theory of Education I	AD34 Educational Psychology I
AD14 History of Education I	AD44 Curriculum Studies and
AD24 Sociology of Education I	Teaching Practice

provided that a part-time teaching candidate who has had practical teaching experience and who is enrolled in AD44 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice may apply in writing by 31 March to the Faculty of Arts, through the Academic Registrar, for exemption from attendance at classes, tutorials, supervised teaching practice and examinations in this subject.

Such an application (which is *in addition* to enrolment for the subject) should be accompanied by a statement giving full details of teaching experience including dates, names and addresses of schools, and names of head teachers. The University will in due course seek a report on the candidate's competence as a teacher.

The Academic Registrar will inform each candidate by 31 July whether his or her application for exemption has been granted.

OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION  
SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION.

The course for the diploma is a single, composite course of full-time study lasting for one year and requiring the whole of a candidate's time to be devoted to it. The work consists of reading, attendance at a number of tutorial and seminar classes each week, such practical and written exercises as may be prescribed, visits to schools and other institutions, periods of supervised teaching practice, and attendance at lecture courses.

Each of the lecture courses consists of one lecture a week.

AD04 Theory of Education I.

The course is divided into two sections:

- A. THEORY.
- B. PHILOSOPHY.

Reading lists will be distributed by the lecturers in charge. Students should consult the departmental handbook.

AD14 History of Education I.

The course is concerned with aspects of the following topics: education in antiquity and the middle ages; English secondary education since the renaissance; the social origins of public school systems; education in Australia; progressive and radical alternatives in education.



## Basic text-books:

Marrou, H. I., *The history of education in antiquity* (Sheed and Ward);  
OR

Bowen, J., *A history of western education*, Vol. I (Methuen).

Hyams, B. K., and Bessant, B., *Schools for the people?* (Longman).

*Sources in the history of Australian education*, edited by C. Turney  
(Angus and Robertson).

Full reading lists will be printed in the departmental course handbook, available in February.

**AD24 Sociology of Education I.**

This is an introductory course and, although its principal aim is to indicate the relationship between education and its social setting, a special emphasis is placed on theoretical sociology before discussing the educational implications of the subject.

The course is divided into three sections:

- A. CULTURE, SOCIETY AND EDUCATION.
- B. SOCIOLOGICAL PERSPECTIVES AND EDUCATIONAL PROBLEMS.
- C. SOCIOLOGY OF LEARNING.

## Suggested preliminary reading:

*Melbourne Studies in Education*, 1968-69 (M.U.P.).

Berger, P., *Invitation to sociology: a humanistic perspective* (Penguin).

*Australia 2000: the ethnic impact*, edited by M. Bowen (University of  
New England Publishing Unit).

Marjoribanks, K. (ed.), *Environments for learning* (N.F.E.R.).

Marjoribanks, K., *Families and their learning environments* (Routledge).

Marjoribanks, K., *Ethnic families and children's achievements* (Allen and  
Unwin).

Smolicz, J. J., *Culture and education in a plural society* (C.D.C.).

Detailed reading lists will be printed in the departmental handbook available early in 1980.

**AD34 Educational Psychology I.**

The following books should be read as early as possible in the course to provide useful background material:

Lefrançois, G., *Psychology for teaching* (Wadsworth).

Flavell, J. H., *Cognitive development* (Prentice-Hall).

Bradley, J. I., and McClelland, J. N., *Basic statistical concepts: a self-  
instructional text* (Scott, Foresman).

The following book of readings should be available as a basis for part of the tutorial work:

Johnson-Laird, P. N., and Wason, P. C. (eds.), *Thinking: Readings in  
cognitive science* (Cambridge U.P.).

During the course students will be required also to read a number of articles from journals of psychology and educational psychology and portions of selected books. These will be detailed as required during the course.

**AD44 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.**

(a) A prescribed period of supervised teaching practice is to be undertaken.

(b) Three options of curriculum studies, chosen from the following list, are to be undertaken. Students may choose their options either entirely within one group (e.g. Junior Social Studies, Geography and History) or from two groups (e.g. Junior Science, Physics and Junior Mathematics), but not from more than two groups.

Students should take note of both the conditions attached to particular options and the pre-requisites laid down for them.

At the discretion of the Chairman of the Department students who are precluded from taking more than two may be permitted to take only two.

The Chairman of the Department may dispense with any of the conditions applying to this subject in any particular case.

**Group 1.**

1A CLASSICAL STUDIES MAJOR (double option).

Pre-requisite: A pass at third-year level in one of Classical Studies, Latin, or Greek.

1B CLASSICAL STUDIES MINOR (may not be taken *with* 1A).

Pre-requisite: A pass at second-year level in one of Classical Studies, Ancient History, Latin or Greek.

**Group 2.**

2A ENGLISH MAJOR (double option).

Pre-requisite: A pass in one subject in English at third-year level.

2B ENGLISH MINOR (may not be taken *with* 2A).

Pre-requisite: A pass in one subject in English at second-year level.

**Group 3.**

3A JUNIOR MATHEMATICS.

Pre-requisite: A pass in one subject in Mathematics at first-year level.

3B SENIOR MATHEMATICS (may not be taken *without* 3A).

Pre-requisite: A pass in one subject in Mathematics at third-year level.

**Group 4.**

Students may select at most one double option or two single options from this group.

MODERN LANGUAGES MAJOR (double option).

- 4F FRENCH.
- 4G GERMAN.
- 4H SPANISH.
- 4I ITALIAN.
- 4J JAPANESE.

Pre-requisite: A pass in the appropriate language at third-year level.

MODERN LANGUAGES MINOR (single option).

- 4Q FRENCH.
- 4R GERMAN.
- 4S SPANISH.
- 4T ITALIAN.
- 4U JAPANESE.

Pre-requisite: A pass in the appropriate language either at second-year level, or, if the student has extensive practical experience of the language, at first-year level.

Note that there are not necessarily separate courses for different languages. The distinction between languages is made for the purposes of teaching practice placements in schools.

**Group 5.**

5A MUSIC MAJOR (double option).

5B MUSIC MINOR.

Both options here are to be considered by the Department in conjunction with the Department of Music.

**Group 6.**

6A JUNIOR SCIENCE.

Pre-requisite: A pass in two first-year subjects in the Physical or Biological Sciences.

6B BIOLOGY (may not be taken *without* 6A).

Pre-requisite: A pass in a third-year subject in Biology.

6C CHEMISTRY (may not be taken *without* 6A).

Pre-requisite: A pass in a third-year subject in Chemistry.

6D PHYSICS (may not be taken *without* 6A).

Pre-requisite: A pass in a third-year subject in Physics.

6E EARTH SCIENCE/GEOLOGY (may not be taken *without* 6A).

Pre-requisite: A pass in a third-year subject in Geology.

Science students whose subjects can not properly be classified under these headings should see the Chairman of the Department before enrolling.

**Group 7.**

7A JUNIOR SOCIAL STUDIES.

Pre-requisite: *Either* a pass at third-year level in one of History, Politics, Anthropology, Geography, Economics or Psychology; *or* a pass at second-year level in two of the above, or one of the above plus Philosophy.

7B HISTORY (may not be taken *without* 7A).

Pre-requisite: A pass in one subject in History at third-year level.

7C ECONOMICS.\*

Pre-requisite: A pass in one subject in Economics at second-year level.

7D GEOGRAPHY.\*

Pre-requisite: A pass in Geography at third-year level.

\* Either 7C or 7D may be taken separately with any other option or options in the list; however, if they are taken together, then 7A must also be taken, i.e. 7A, 7C, 7D is the only permissible combination containing both.

---

Reading lists for the units will be available from the Department.



OF THE  
ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Advanced Diploma in Education.

†2. A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall:

- (a) have been admitted to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University;
- (b) hold the Diploma in Education of the University or a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; and
- (c) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.

\*2A. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

3. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

\*\*4. Schedules defining the course of study shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty of Arts and shall be approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

5. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the Advanced Diploma in Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

6. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Advanced Diploma in Education.

7. A candidate who passes the examinations in all the course work subjects prescribed for the degree of Master of Education shall on written application be awarded the Advanced Diploma in Education.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

\* Allowed 28 February, 1974.

† Amended 23 January, 1975.

\*\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

OF THE  
ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of the subjects for the Advanced Diploma in Education are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The following shall be the subjects of the Advanced Diploma:

GROUP A SUBJECTS

AD00 Theory of Education II      AD50 History and Sociology of  
AD90 Philosophy of Education II      Science

GROUP B SUBJECTS

AD15 History of Education IIA      AD40 Comparative Education  
AD16 History of Education IIB

GROUP C SUBJECTS

AD25 Sociology of Education IIA      AD26 Sociology of Education IIB

GROUP D SUBJECT

AD30 Educational Psychology II

GROUP E SUBJECTS

AD60 Advanced Curriculum Studies      AD70 Honours English: (Education)  
    in English      AD80 Special Topic: English  
AE92 Linguistics II      Curriculum Development

GROUP F SUBJECTS

AD6H Advanced Curriculum Studies      AD75 Honours Mathematics  
    in Mathematics      (Education)

GROUP G SUBJECT

AD65 Advanced Curriculum Studies  
    in History and Social Science

2. With the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Education, the following subject may also be counted for the Advanced Diploma:

AD95 Philosophy of Education III.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY

1. A candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts, regularly attend classes, do such written and tutorial work as may be required by the lecturer, and pass examinations in four subjects, according to one of the combinations specified below.

2. A candidate for the general course in Education shall take four subjects from at least three of the groups A, B, C and D, provided that, in special cases approved in each instance by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Education, a candidate may be permitted to take the four subjects from *two* of the groups A, B, C and D.

3. A candidate for the course in English Curriculum shall take all four subjects in group E. Before being admitted to this course a candidate shall (a) have passed English III or hold an Honours degree in English or other qualification in English accepted by the Chairmen of the Departments of Education and English, and (b) have had at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

4. A candidate for the course in Mathematics and Education shall take *both* subjects in group F, and the remaining two subjects from two of groups A, B, C and D. Before being admitted to the course a candidate shall (a) hold a degree in Mathematics or other qualification in Mathematics accepted by the Chairman of the Department of Education and by the Chairman of the appropriate Department or Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, and (b) have had at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

5. A candidate for the course in History and Social Science Curriculum shall take (a) the group G subject AD65 Advanced Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science, and (b) two subjects from one or both of groups B and C, (c) one further subject from any of groups A, B, C or D. Before being admitted to this course a candidate shall have passed a third-year History or other relevant subject approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education, and shall have had at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

OF THE  
ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION  
AND OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF EDUCATION (PART I)  
SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

THE ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION  
AND  
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION.

Each of the four courses necessary for the diploma and/or the degree consists of one seminar class a week lasting for an hour and a half and such written and practical work as may be prescribed.

**AD00 Theory of Education II.**

The course is concerned with the humanist tradition in educational thought and practice.

The following books should be read:

Montaigne, M. E. de, *Essais*.

Locke, J., *Some thoughts concerning education*.

Arnold, M., *Culture and anarchy*.

Dewey, J., *The school and society* (Chicago U.P.).

Rousseau, J. J., *Emile*.

HISTORY OF EDUCATION.

Six half-year topics are offered, any two of which may be taken as AD15 History of Education IIA, while a further two may be taken as AD16 History of Education IIB. All topics will not necessarily be offered every year.

The six topics are:

- E401 THE HISTORY OF EDUCATION IN AUSTRALIA, with particular reference to South Australia (First half-year). Will *NOT* be offered in 1981.  
Some prior knowledge of Australian educational history will be assumed (see AD14 History of Education I).

Students must obtain one of:

Austin, A. G., and Selleck, R. J. W. (eds.), *The Australian government school, 1830-1914* (Pitman).

Turney, C. (ed.), *Sources in the history of Australian education* (Angus and Robertson).

The course will include a small research project on a topic in South Australian educational history. Students considering going on to an historical thesis for the M.Ed. are strongly advised to take this unit.

- E402 THE HISTORY OF EDUCATION IN FRANCE (Second half-year). (N.B.: A reading knowledge of French is *NOT* required, but will be helpful to those students who have it.)

Reading:

Ariés, P., *Centuries of childhood* (Cape).

Barnard, H. C., *The French tradition in education: Ramus to Mme. Necker de Saussure* (C.U.P.).

Barnard, H. C., *Education and the French revolution* (C.U.P.).

Debiesse, J., *Compulsory education in France* (UNESCO).

- E403 FAMILY, CLASS AND SCHOOLING IN NORTH AMERICA. *NOT* offered in 1980. (Available in 1981.)

- E404 ENGLISH HIGHER EDUCATION, 1828-1978, AS A TRADITION OF CULTURE (First half-year). Not available after 1980.

Essential background reading:

Ogilvie, R. M., *Latin and Greek: a history of the influence of the classics on English life from 1600-1908* (Routledge).

Rothblatt, S., *Tradition and change in English liberal education: an essay in history and culture* (Faber).

Newsome, D., *Two classes of man: Platonism and English romantic thought* (Murray).

Clark, G. K., *The making of Victorian England* (Methuen).

- E405 EDUCATION, IDEAS AND SOCIETY IN RENAISSANCE ITALY AND ENGLAND. *NOT* offered in 1980. (Available in 1981.)

Introductory reading:

Hale, J. R., *Renaissance Europe 1480-1520* (Fontana).

Plumb, J. H., *The Penguin book of the renaissance*.

Students should obtain:

Ross, J. B., and McLaughlin, M. M. (eds.), *The portable renaissance reader* (Viking).

Cressy, D. (ed.), *Education in tudor and stuart England* (Edward Arnold).

- E406 FAMILY, CLASS AND SCHOOLING IN ENGLAND. (Second half-year.)

Preliminary reading:

Ariés, P., *Centuries of childhood* (Cape).

Lawson, J., and Silver, H., *A social history of education in England* (Methuen).



The subjects offered are:

**AD15 History of Education IIA.**

Two half-year topics.

**AD16 History of Education IIB.**

Two half-year topics not already taken for AD15 History of Education IIA.  
(Students enrol for this subject *only* if they have passed AD15 History of Education IIA or AD10 History of Education II (before 1977).)

**SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION.**

Two Sociology of Education II subjects are offered as outlined below.  
In 1980 only AD25 Sociology of Education IIA will be available.

**AD25 Sociology of Education IIA.**

AD25 Sociology of Education IIA is largely theoretical in emphasis and deals with conceptual models in sociology in relation to aggression and competition; alienation; social class and equality of educational opportunity; culture and tradition, with special reference to cultural pluralism and ethnic education. The theoretical frameworks of structural functionalism and humanistic sociology; Marxism and the sociology of knowledge will also be reviewed in relation to their educational significance.

Detailed reading lists will be available at the beginning of the course.

Suggested preliminary reading:

- Melbourne Studies in Education*, 1968-69 (M.U.P.).  
Smolicz, J. J., *Culture and education in a plural society* (C.D.C.).  
Znaniecki, F., *The method of sociology* (Octagon).  
Znaniecki, F., *Cultural sciences* (Illinois U.P.).  
Marx, K., *Early writings*, trans. and edited by T. B. Bottomore (Watts).  
Berger, P., and Luckmann, T., *The social construction of reality* (Allen Lane).

**AD26 Sociology of Education IIB.**

(This subject will not be offered in 1980.)

AD26 Sociology of Education IIB is concerned with the relations between sociological theory and an examination of the family, the school, educational organisation, the curriculum, alternatives to schooling and the problems of deviance and youth culture.

Candidates are expected to be familiar with the books recommended for AD24 Sociology of Education I.

Detailed reading lists will be available at the beginning of the course.

Suggested preliminary reading:

- Berger, P., and Luckman, T., *The social construction of reality* (Allen Lane).  
Karabel, J., and Halsey, A. H. (eds.), *Power and ideology in education* (O.U.P.) (required text).  
Lefebvre, H., *The sociology of Marx* (Allen Lane).  
Marjoribanks, K., *Environments for learning* (N.F.E.R.).  
Marjoribanks, K., *Families and their learning environments* (Routledge).  
Marjoribanks, K., *Ethnic families and children's achievements* (Allen and Unwin).

**AD30 Educational Psychology II.**

This course of lectures, tutorials, written and practical exercises will have special reference to educational research and the application of it to teaching in schools.

For many pieces of research it will be necessary to consult several journals of psychology and education. These, together with relevant books for the courses will be detailed as necessary during lectures.

**Statistical Work.**

All students must work through the following programme:

Elzey, F. F., *A programmed introduction to statistics* (Wadsworth).

Books which may be found helpful will be detailed at the beginning of the course.

**AD40 Comparative Education.**

(This subject will not be offered in 1980.)

The course refers in particular to education in France, the U.S.A., Eastern European countries and Third World countries.

**AD50 History and Sociology of Science.**

(This subject will not be offered in 1980.)

A study of the development of scientific thought from earliest times to the beginnings of modern science and of selected topics in the development of chemistry and the historical sciences from the seventeenth century to the present. The course will be concerned with the study of the structure of scientific change; the nature of scientific methods, explanation and proof; the cross-fertilization between sciences; the relation between pure science and technology; the influence of non-scientific factors upon the growth of science; and the social and moral responsibilities of scientists. Special emphasis will be placed on the study of the effects of scientific and technological change on man's natural environment and on the structure and function of social institutions. Attention will also be given to the place of the history and sociology of science in the education of scientists at both secondary and tertiary level and to the role of scientific education in helping to control the socially dysfunctional aspects of scientific and technological innovation. Interests of individual students will be taken into account whenever possible.

The course is intended primarily for graduates in science but, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Education, in special cases other qualified graduates may be permitted to take the course.

Recommended books for preliminary reading:

Kuhn, T. S., *The structure of scientific revolutions*, 2nd edition (Chicago U.P.).

Lakatos, I., and Musgrave, A., *Criticism and the growth of knowledge* (C.U.P.).

Mulkay, M. J., *The social process of innovation* (Macmillan).

Barnes, B., *Sociology of science* (Pelican).

Ben-David, J., *The scientist's role in society* (Prentice-Hall).

**AD90 Philosophy of Education II.**

The course aim is to apply philosophical techniques to the analysis of problems in education. Although there are no pre-requisites, students will be expected to be familiar with the introductory texts for AD04 Theory of Education. Those without any previous experience of philosophy will also find it useful to read the works on ethics and theory of knowledge listed under Philosophy, First Year, by the Department of Philosophy. Students interested in the philosophy of their teaching subjects should also pay attention to the Diploma in Education reading list for works on their particular topic.

**AD60 Advanced Curriculum Studies in English.**

A detailed study of current research and theory in the teaching of English with particular reference to secondary education. Emphasis is placed upon aspects of a number of linguistic theories, theories of culture and some recent anthropological works.

**AD70 Honours English (Education).**

Two papers, not already passed, from those listed under AE99 Honours English Language and Literature, chosen subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Departments of Education and English.

**AD80 Special Topic—English Curriculum Development.**

A special topic, related to English curriculum development and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education, which will be the subject of an essay of approximately 12,000 to 15,000 words. Normally the topic would involve an original investigation of an issue which has some practical relevance for the candidate's professional interests.

**AE92 Linguistics II.**

For syllabus *see* under the Department of English Language and Literature.

**AD65 Advanced Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science.**

This subject is intended for history and social studies teachers, curriculum developers and teacher educators, in both primary and secondary education. It should be noted that a university major in history or a social science subject is a pre-requisite, and that students taking this subject must include two history and/or sociology subjects in their course for the Adv.Diploma or M.Ed.

The course will examine: (a) theories and research relating to curriculum and curriculum design and evaluation, with particular reference to history and social studies in primary and secondary education; (b) important recent examples of curriculum development, including *Man: A Course of Study* and the English Schools Council's Humanities Project and History 13-16 Project; (c) recent research and curriculum development in Britain and north America concerned with teaching about moral values and controversial social issues; (d) aspects of the nature of history and the social sciences. All these perspectives will be applied to a critical examination of current South Australian curricula and teaching methods. Each student will undertake a project in curriculum design or evaluation as a major part of the assessed work, which will also include essays and seminar papers.

Essential text-books:

Golby, M., and others (eds.), *Curriculum design* (Croom Helm).

Stenhouse, L., *An introduction to curriculum research and development* (Heinemann).

Fraenkel, J. R., *How to teach about values* (Prentice-Hall).

Gleeson, D., and Whitty, G., *Developments in social studies teaching* (Open Books).

Keat, R., and Urry, J., *Social theory as science* (Routledge).

**AD6H Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics.**

A study of current research and theory in Mathematics Education.

**AD75 Honours Mathematics (Education).**

Three units, not already taken, from those offered in QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics IV, QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics IV, QT99 Honours Statistics IV, QA99 Honours Computing Science IV, and QF99 Honours Mathematical Physics IV.

*Note:* Neither of the two subjects AD6H Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics and AD75 Honours Mathematics (Education) may be taken without the other. In the case of part-time students, the three units of AD75 Honours Mathematics (Education) need not all be taken within the one year.

**Thesis for the degree of Master of Education.**

Candidates are required to consult the Chairman of the Department about the subjects of their theses.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF EDUCATION  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Education.

§2. A candidate for admission to the course for the degree shall:

- (a) have been admitted to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University;
- (b) hold the Diploma in Education of the University or a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; and
- (c) satisfy such other requirements for admission to the course as are set out in schedules.

2A. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

†3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfactorily complete a course of study extending over at least one year of full-time study or at least two years of part-time study; and
- (b) subsequently either present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, or present a satisfactory dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts and also be examined on a further course of study.

\*4. Schedules defining the course of study shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty of Arts and shall be approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

5. A candidate for the degree by part-time study shall be examined in any year in not more than half the subjects of the course of study.

† Amended 22 December, 1966, and amendment awaiting allowance.

§ Amended 9 January, 1969, 21 December, 1972, 28 February, 1974, and 23 January, 1975.

\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

††6. A candidate shall submit for approval by the Faculty of Arts the subject of his thesis or dissertation. The Faculty shall appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work.

†7. A candidate shall present his thesis, or submit his dissertation and take such examinations as are required of him in his further course of study, within four calendar years, but not earlier than one calendar year, from the date of commencing the work required in regulation 3(b).

\*8. On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the thesis or of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

†9. (a) The Faculty of Arts shall appoint examiners of the thesis or dissertation, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

(b) At the discretion of the examiners a candidate may be examined orally on his thesis or on his dissertation and may also be required to pass a written examination connected with the subject of his thesis or of his dissertation.

10. A candidate who desires that examinations which he has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Master of Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

11. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Master of Education.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

† Amended 22 December, 1966, and amendment awaiting allowance.

†† Amended 22 December, 1966, 28 February, 1974, and amendment awaiting allowance.

\*\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
*see* Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF EDUCATION

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

NOTE: Syllabuses for the courses of study prescribed in schedule I of the degree of Master of Education are published above, immediately after the regulations and schedules of the Advanced Diploma in Education. Syllabuses for the course work component of the degree by dissertation and examination are published below. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The following shall be the subjects of part I of the degree:

GROUP A SUBJECTS

AD00 Theory of Education II      AD50 History and Sociology of  
AD90 Philosophy of Education II      Science

GROUP B SUBJECTS

AD15 History of Education IIA      AD40 Comparative Education  
AD16 History of Education IIB

GROUP C SUBJECTS

AD25 Sociology of Education IIA      AD26 Sociology of Education IIB

GROUP D SUBJECT

AD30 Educational Psychology II

GROUP E SUBJECTS

AD60 Advanced Curriculum Studies      AD70 Honours English (Education)  
    in English      AD80 Special Topic: English  
AE92 Linguistics II      Curriculum Development

GROUP F SUBJECTS

AD6H Advanced Curriculum Studies      AD75 Honours Mathematics  
    in Mathematics      (Education)

GROUP G SUBJECT

AD65 Advanced Curriculum Studies  
    in History and Social Science

2. The following shall be the subjects of part II of the degree by examination and minor dissertation:

AD95 Philosophy of Education III      AD97 Special Subject in Education  
AD96 Philosophy III (Education)      and the subjects listed for part I

SCHEDULE II: PART I OF THE DEGREE

1. A candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts, regularly attend classes, do such written and tutorial work as may be required by the lecturer, and pass examinations in four subjects, according to one of the combinations specified below.

2. A candidate for the general course in Education shall take four subjects from at least three of the groups A, B, C and D, provided that, in special cases approved in each instance by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Education, a candidate may be permitted to take the four subjects from *two* of the groups A, B, C and D.

3. A candidate for the course in English Curriculum shall take all four subjects in group E. Before being admitted to this course a candidate shall (a) have passed English III or hold an Honours degree in English or other qualification in English accepted by the Chairmen of the Departments of Education and English, and (b) have had at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

4. A candidate for the course in Mathematics and Education shall take *both* subjects in group F, and the remaining two subjects from two of groups A, B, C and D. Before being admitted to the course a candidate shall (a) hold a degree in Mathematics or other qualification in Mathematics accepted by the Chairman of the Department of Education and by the Chairman of the appropriate Department or Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, and (b) have had at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

5. A candidate for the course in History and Social Science Curriculum shall take (a) the group G subject AD65 Advanced Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science, and (b) two subjects from one or both of groups B and C, (c) one further subject from any of groups A, B, C or D. Before being admitted to this course a candidate shall have passed a third-year History or other relevant subject approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education, and shall have had at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

6. Before being admitted to part II of the degree a candidate shall pass with Distinction or Credit in at least one of the subjects prescribed in clause 1, with the exception of group E subjects where a distinction or credit in AE92 Linguistics II may not be counted, and in addition, for part II of the degree by thesis, shall pass any pre-requisite subjects prescribed for research in his chosen field, provided that the Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Chairman of the Department of Education, admit a candidate lacking the pre-requisites if he shows other evidence of his fitness to undertake research for the degree.

### SCHEDULE III: PART II OF THE DEGREE BY EXAMINATION AND MINOR DISSERTATION

1. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Education, proceed to the degree by further course work and dissertation.

2. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall:

- (a) regularly attend classes, do such written and tutorial work as may be required, and pass examinations at the prescribed standard in two subjects as specified below, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty;
- (b) present a satisfactory dissertation of approximately 15,000 to 20,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts.

3. A candidate for the degree in the field of Philosophy of Education shall pass AD95 Philosophy of Education III and AD96 Philosophy III (Education).

4. Other candidates for the degree shall take *either*

AD97 Special Subject in Education and one subject, prescribed for part I and not already taken for the degree, approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education;

*or*

two subjects prescribed for part I and not already taken for the degree, approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**MASTER OF EDUCATION**  
SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

**COURSE WORK FOR PART I.**

The syllabuses for the course work for part I of the degree of Master of Education are published above, immediately after the schedules of the Advanced Diploma in Education.

**SUBJECTS FOR PART II BY COURSE WORK.**

**AD95 Philosophy of Education III.**

The course is designed to assist students with the preparation of their dissertations and to familiarise them with current developments in philosophy of education. Articles and recently published books will be examined, and students will be expected to prepare papers for discussion and to lead seminars. Some of the seminars will be held in conjunction with normal meetings of the South Australian Branch of the Philosophy of Education Society of Australasia.

**AD96 Philosophy III (Education).**

Three options selected from those listed at third-year level by the Department of Philosophy. Candidates should note that some options have pre-requisites and should consult the Chairman of the Department of Philosophy before enrolling for these. (Candidates who have previously passed AL03 Philosophy IIIA or AL03 Philosophy IIIA and AL13 Philosophy IIIB will be granted exemption from this subject.)

**AD97 Special Subject in Education.**

This course of reading, tutorials, essays and papers will be designed in each case by a lecturer in consultation with the student. It will normally consist of further specialised study in the student's chief subject area, and may be closely related to the student's dissertation topic. Intending students should consult with lecturers in their field of interest, and with the Chairman of Department, who is responsible for approving the proposed choice of supervisor and course of study. Where possible, this consultation should take place in the November-December preceding the year in which a student proposes to enrol.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF ARTS  
REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts any person who:

- (a) is recommended by a department or departments within the Faculty able and willing to provide facilities for the candidate's work towards the degree; and
- (b) *either*:
  - (i) has obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree, in a subject or subjects to which his proposed field of study relates; *or*
  - (ii) has obtained a degree or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to a degree, and has in addition passed a qualifying examination of honours standard in a subject or subjects to which his proposed field of study relates; *or*
  - (iii) submits other evidence that satisfies the Faculty that his case deserves special approval.

2. The form and method of assessment of any qualifying examination under regulation 1(b)(ii) shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. The proposal may include preliminary work to be undertaken before the qualifying examination is attempted. At least two examiners must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance in the qualifying examination.

3. Every candidate shall *either*:

- (a) present a thesis; *or*
- (b) (i) pursue a course of advanced study, which may include practical exercises; and
- (ii) present a thesis or dissertation.

The subject of any thesis or dissertation, and the content and method of assessment of any course of advanced study, shall be approved by the department or departments concerned and by the Faculty. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners and the relative weighting of any course work and the thesis or dissertation in the overall assessment shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty.

4. (a) Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis or dissertation submitted:

- (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty; *or*
  - (ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than five years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty.
- (b) On completion of work for the degree the candidate shall:
- (i) inform the Chairman or Chairmen of the department or departments in which his work has been done, and his supervisor or supervisors of his intention to submit his thesis or dissertation. The Chairman or Chairmen shall forthwith propose the names of examiners for approval by the Faculty;
  - (ii) lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

5. The examiners of the thesis or dissertation may recommend that it *either*:

- (a) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*
- (b) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis or dissertation; *or*
- (c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to re-submit it after revision; *or*
- (d) be rejected.

The examiners of a thesis or dissertation re-submitted following recommendation (c) may recommend only (a), (b) or (d).

6. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners of the thesis or dissertation under regulation 4 and of any course work under regulation 3(b) shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Arts.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
*see* Table of Contents.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): Any thesis or dissertation is to comprise at least one half of the total requirements for the degree. Departments and candidates are informed that at present Australian Government Postgraduate Research Awards are only available if 70% or more of the work for the degree is towards a dissertation or thesis, and Australian Government Postgraduate Course Awards are only available if 50% or more of the work for the degree is course work of which at least 75% must be at postgraduate level.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF ARTS

## NOTES BY DEPARTMENTS

The attention of all candidates is directed to "Notes and Instructions to candidates for higher degrees" which gives general advice to candidates and sets out the specifications for theses. (See Table of Contents.)

*Anthropology:*

## 1. M.A. Qualifying:

This course will be open to students with no previous training in Anthropology or closely related disciplines and to students holding a degree not considered by the Department to be equivalent to B.A. Honours. Students will do the B.A. Honours course work and must produce a 15,000 word qualifying essay.

## 2. M.A. Programme:

Students will be eligible for entry to the programme if they hold an Honours degree in Anthropology or closely related social science discipline (for example, Sociology, Political Studies, History).

Candidates for the degree in Anthropology must:

- (a) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts; between 30,000 and 40,000 words is suggested as the appropriate length, and
- (b) present themselves for examination in a portion of work approved by the Faculty of Arts.

Members of the department will lead a weekly seminar programme which all M.A. candidates will be encouraged to attend. A thesis will be written with the supervision of a department member appointed by the Faculty, and will be assessed by a member of the Anthropology Department and an external examiner. The thesis itself, though expected to be of high standard, need not necessarily contain original field work material.

Potential candidates should consult the Chairman of the Anthropology Department in the first instance.

*Classics:*

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Classics must:

- (a) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts; about 20,000 words is suggested as the appropriate length;
- (b) present himself for examination in a portion of work approved by the Faculty of Arts.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Latin or Classics or Classical Studies.

The degree is intended to be obtained normally by one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. Work towards the degree is pursued under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and consists largely of reading and essay work, until the candidate is ready to begin writing his thesis. The thesis itself, though of an advanced standard, is not intended necessarily to contain material that is a new contribution to knowledge.

Potential candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department of Classics in the first instance.

*English Language and Literature:*

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in English Language and Literature are advised to take the earliest opportunity of consulting the Chairman of the Department about their courses.



Candidates who wish to qualify for the degree of M.A. under regulation 1(b)(ii) are required for their qualifying examination to take six papers (including paper (i)) from the fourth-year honours papers set out in syllabus AE99 above. This involves one year's full-time study or two years' part-time study. Part-time students will take paper (i) at the end of their second year of study. Completion of this course will not qualify a student for the honours degree in English unless the other requirements set out in the syllabus are also met.

Candidates who have a satisfactory Honours degree or who have qualified by means of the M.A. qualifying examination should consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible.

*French Language and Literature:*

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in French Language and Literature are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department at the earliest opportunity.

Candidates who seek to qualify under regulation 1(b)(ii) are required to have already passed at a good standard in French I, II and III, or their equivalents, and, then, to take the fourth-year Honours course in French Language and Literature. At the end of one year, if full-time, or at the end of two years, if part-time, they will be required to pass, at a satisfactory standard, the following examinations:

- (a) the thesis and four out of the five papers required for Honours in French Language and Literature; and
- (b) a paper on whichever one of the following two fields is *not* included in (a):  
*either* Modern French Literature  
*or* Medieval and Renaissance French Language and Literature.

*Geography:*

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Geography are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department. A good Honours degree in Geography is necessary.

*German Language and Literature:*

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in German Language and Literature are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department.

*History:*

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in History are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department.

*Music:*

Candidates will be expected to undertake a composite master's degree course comprising:

- (i) the presentation of a thesis or a scholastic and performing edition of a major musical work or collection of musical works involving paleographic skills, a substantial editorial introduction and commentaries;
- (ii) four different units of advanced study undertaken in postgraduate seminars.

*Philosophy:*

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Philosophy are required to consult the Chairman of the Department within the first month of the academic year about the subject and the course of reading for their thesis.

*Politics:*

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Politics are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department at the earliest opportunity.

*Psychology:*

Candidates for the degree of M.A. in Psychology are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
DOCTOR OF LETTERS  
REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Letters a person who has qualified for any degree in the University of Adelaide.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University as equivalent to a degree of the University; and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.

(c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Academic Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Arts shall examine the information submitted and decide whether or not to allow the applicant to proceed.

(c) If the Faculty accept the candidature it shall nominate examiners, of whom two at least shall be external examiners.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as a candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished original work that he may submit in support of his candidature.

(c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the works submitted for the degree, any unpublished work being prepared in accordance with the directions given in subparagraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters.

\*6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 16 December, 1971.

\* Allowed 15 January, 1976.



# FACULTY OF DENTISTRY

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)										
Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	716
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	718
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	721
Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (B.Sc.Dent.)										
Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	731
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	733
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	734
Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)										
Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	737
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)										
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.										
Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.Sc.)										
Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	740

OF THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY  
REGULATIONS

- \*1. There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.
- †2. Schedules defining the courses of study, including lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Dentistry and submitted to the Council. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of approval by the Council or from such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published in the University Calendar.
3. A candidate shall enter for each annual examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned the course of study and practice prescribed for that examination.
4. Written or practical work done by candidates by direction of the professors and lecturers and the results of terminal or other examinations in any subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination in that subject.
5. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery are hereby repealed: provided that this repeal shall not affect
- (a) anything done or suffered under any regulation hereby repealed; or
  - (b) any right or status acquired, duty imposed, or liability incurred by or under any regulation hereby repealed.
- §6. The course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery shall extend over five years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, and pass the examinations prescribed in the schedules.
- §7. A candidate may intermit his course for one year to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry, or he may seek the permission of the Faculty to intermit his course for such time and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

\* Amended 28 February, 1974.

† Amended 15 January, 1976.

§ Amended 2 February, 1978.



\*8. The annual examination shall be held in or about August or November, as the Council shall in each case determine from time to time. The supplementary examinations shall be held at such times as the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may determine.

‡9. The Board of Examiners may grant a supplementary examination to a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from attendance at the whole or part of the annual examination or who has failed a part of such examination.

\*10. A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any subject or group of subjects in which he had passed at the annual examination.

\*11. The annual examination at the end of the fifth year shall be known as the Final Examination. A final examination may also be held in May or June. On the recommendation of the Board of Examiners the Faculty may debar any candidate who has failed in the Final Examination from presenting himself at a subsequent Final Examination until a period of twelve months has elapsed since that failure.

‡12. (a) There shall be three classifications of pass in each component subject of the annual examinations for the degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the relevant classification; the names of candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

(b) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject of an annual examination shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Faculty, again attend lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work in that subject before presenting himself again for examination. In the case of the third, fourth and fifth years, such a candidate may also be required to attend, concurrently, such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Faculty may prescribe, in other subjects of that annual examination.

(c) Except in the case of the First Annual Examination, a candidate who is exempted from part of any subject shall not be granted a classified pass in that subject.

‡13. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

\*Amended 17 December, 1970.

‡ Allowed 17 December, 1970; amended 28 February, 1974.

† Amended 21 December, 1972.

\*\* Amended 28 February, 1974.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): A candidate who is eligible to re-enrol in the dental course and who fails to do so without faculty permission will be required to apply for re-admission to the course. He will be able to re-enrol only if selected for re-admission.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY****SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 2.)

NOTES: 1. The dental clinical year begins on the fifth Monday in the year. 2. Students should obtain from the Dental School Office the lists of instruments and equipment required by each student before commencing each year's course. 3. Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.D.S. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY****1. Approval of Enrolment**

Students who have been granted, or are seeking, exemption from the requirements of these schedules under regulation 13 must have their course of study approved by the Dean (or his nominee) at the time of enrolment in the year concerned.

**2. Lectures, Practical Work, Clinical Instruction***First Year*

During the first year every student shall attend a course of instruction in: (a) Behavioural Science, (b) Biology, (c) Chemistry, (d) Genetics, (e) Physics and (f) Introduction to Dentistry: Dental Care.

*Second Year*

During the second year every student shall attend a course of instruction in: (a) General Anatomy, (b) General and Dental Histology, (c) Biochemistry, (d) Human Physiology, (e) Oral Anatomy, (f) Dental Materials and Technics and (g) Dental Care.

*Third Year*

During the third year every student shall attend courses of instruction encompassing the disciplines/subjects of: (a) Human Physiology, (b) Pharmacology, (c) General Pathology, (d) Microbiology, (e) Oral Pathology, (f) Removable Prosthodontics, (g) Conservative Dentistry, (h) Dental Materials Science, (i) Dental Health, (j) Pain Control, (k) Oral Diagnosis, (l) Radiology and (m) Dental Occlusion; and shall attend at the Dental Department of the Royal Adelaide Hospital for clinical instruction.

*Fourth Year*

During the fourth year every student shall attend courses of instruction encompassing the disciplines/subjects of: (a) General Medicine, (b) General Surgery, (c) Children's Dentistry, (d) Orthodontics, (e) Periodontology, (f) Endodontics, (g) Oral Pathology, (h) Pharmacology and Therapeutics, (i) Oral Diagnosis, (j) Radiology, (k) Oral Surgery, (l) Removable Prosthodontics, (m) Conservative Dentistry and (n) Crown and Bridge Prosthodontics; and shall attend at the Royal Adelaide Hospital courses of clinical instruction in medical and surgical practice, and at the Dental Department of the Royal Adelaide Hospital for clinical instruction.



*Fifth Year*

During the fifth year every student shall attend courses of instruction encompassing the disciplines/subjects of: (a) Oral Medicine, (b) Oral Surgery, (c) General Anaesthesia, (d) Pain Control, (e) Oral Diagnosis and Radiology, (f) Preventive Dentistry, (g) Orthodontics, (h) Periodontology, (i) Endodontics, (j) Conservative Dentistry, (k) Removable Prosthodontics, (l) Crown and Bridge Prosthodontics, (m) Principles of Practice, and (n) Advanced Oral Biology (elective); and shall attend at the Dental Department of the Royal Adelaide Hospital for clinical instruction.

**SCHEDULE II: EXAMINATIONS**

**1. First Annual Examination**

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects and half-subjects:

MH71 Behavioural Science	SJ8H Genetics IH(M)
SZ71 Biology I	SP7H Physics IH(M)
SC71 Chemistry IM	

**2. Second Annual Examination**

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

SY82 Biochemistry	SS22 Human Physiology
MA72 General Anatomy	DB02 Oral Anatomy
MA82 General and Dental Histology	DR02 Restorative Dentistry II

**3. Third Annual Examination**

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

MP73 General Pathology	DB13 Microbiology
SS23 Human Physiology and Pharmacology	DP03 Oral Pathology III
	DR03 Restorative Dentistry III

**4. Fourth Annual Examination**

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

DH04 Children's Dentistry	DH14 Periodontology IV
MM04 General Medicine	DB24 Pharmacology and Therapeutics
MS04 General Surgery	DR04 Restorative Dentistry IV
DP04 Oral Pathology IV	

**5. Final Examination (Fifth Year)**

At the Final Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

DP25 Oral Medicine, Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology	DP35 Pain Control
DP15 Oral Surgery	DH15 Periodontology V
DH35 Orthodontics	DH25 Preventive Dentistry
	DR05 Restorative Dentistry V

**6. General.**

A candidate shall complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's course of study provided that:

- (a) a candidate who has passed, or has been granted status in all but one subject or its equivalent of an annual examination shall enrol, or re-enrol, in that subject and may, by permission of the Faculty, enrol concurrently for not more than two subjects, specified by the Faculty, from the following year's course of study; but if he fails to pass in the outstanding subject and is permitted to continue with his studies in the Dental course, he shall again enrol for that subject, but shall not be permitted to enrol for any other subject in the Dental course until he has passed in that outstanding subject.
- (b) a candidate may begin the first term's work in the following year's course of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which he has been permitted to present himself.

**RULES FOR THE ADMISSION OF DENTAL STUDENTS TO THE PRACTICE OF THE  
ROYAL ADELAIDE HOSPITAL**

1. Each dental student of the University of Adelaide shall attend at the Dental Department and at other Departments of the Royal Adelaide Hospital as directed by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the Hospital under the disciplinary control of the Medical Superintendent or the Administrator, Dental Services, whilst attending a Department of the Hospital.

2. No student may introduce visitors into any department of the Hospital without permission from the Administrator.

3. Every student shall conduct himself with propriety and discharge the duties assigned to him, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost, or destroyed by him, and make good any loss sustained by his negligence.

4. Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of the University of Adelaide, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted to him.

5. No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.

6. No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Honorary Medical Officer or Honorary Dental Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.

7. Any student infringing any of these rules, or otherwise misconducting himself, may be temporarily suspended by the Medical Superintendent or the Administrator, Dental Services. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry and the Administrator of the Hospital.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY**  
**S Y L L A B U S E S**

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

**FIRST ANNUAL EXAMINATION.**

**MH71 Behavioural Science.**

**SZ71 Biology I.**

**SC71 Chemistry IM.**

**SJ8H Genetics IH(M).**

**SP7H Physics IH(M).**

---

For syllabuses of the above subjects for the First Annual Examination *see* under the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery in the Faculty of Medicine.

---

**Introduction to Dentistry—Dental Care I.**

The aim of this course is to give students an initial appreciation of the nature of dental practice, and an opportunity to become aware of their own levels of dental health and the factors affecting this. This will lead to a discussion of the nature of the remainder of the course to show how training will enable students to become competent to provide dental care to individual patients and to become involved in community dental care programmes.

Examples of topics included are: the historical development of dental practice, introduction to the structure and function of the oral tissues, factors affecting the health of oral tissues, how these factors can be controlled, dental health of the Australian population, and an initial view of treatment of the most common dental diseases.

## SECOND ANNUAL EXAMINATION.

## SY82 Biochemistry.

A lecture course covering general biochemistry in two terms, followed by a course of audio-visual dental science laboratory-tutorial-units.

The lecture course will include aspects of protein structure and function, blood clotting, metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids and amino acids; porphyrin metabolism; hormone action and metabolic control; biological membranes; nucleic acid and protein synthesis; mutation; control of gene expression; eukaryote chromosomes; biochemistry of cancer. The dental science tutorials will deal with connective tissue, mucopolysaccharides, fibrous structural proteins; protein biosynthesis, and the secretion of body fluids; calcified tissues, the structure of bone, dentine and cementum; the metabolism of calcium and phosphorus, the functions of Vitamin D, parathyroid hormone, calcitonin, the mineralisation process.

## Text-book:

Cole, A. S., and Eastoe, J. E., *Biochemistry and oral biology* (Wright).

## MA72 General Anatomy.

The course of 80 lectures and 80 hours of practical work and demonstrations extends over three terms. It is arranged to cover the general anatomy of the body and the principles underlying its structure, the topographical anatomy of the head and neck and the dissection of this region, and a brief course in neurobiology.

## Text-books:

General and topographical anatomy:

Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy*, vol. 3 (O.U.P.).

Scott, J. H., and Dixon, A. D., *Anatomy for students of dentistry* (Livingstone).

Neurobiology:

Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: introduction and review* (McGraw-Hill).

## MA82 General and Dental Histology.

This course of study extends over three terms and consists of about 50 lectures and 100 hours of practical classes on general histology and cytology, and histology and development of teeth and adjacent structures.

## Text-books:

Junqueira, L. C., and others, *Basic histology*, 2nd edition (Lange).

Orban, B. J., *Oral histology and embryology*, 8th edition (Mosby).

Atlas (optional):

Bergman, R. A., and Afifi, A. K., *Atlas of microscopic anatomy. A companion to histology and neuroanatomy* (Saunders); OR

Reith, E. J., and Ross, M. H., *Atlas of descriptive histology*, 3rd edition (Harper); OR

Fiore, M. S. H. di, *An atlas of human histology* (Lea and Febiger).

## SS22 Human Physiology.

A course of lectures, tutorials and experimental work covering aspects of general and systematic physiology extending over the three terms of second year.

## Text-books:

Ross, G., *Essentials of human physiology* (Year Book Medical Publishers).

Selkurt, E. E., *Physiology*, 4th edition (Little, Brown).

### DB02 Oral Anatomy.

A course of instruction on the functional anatomy of the teeth and associated structures consisting of; the morphology of primary and permanent teeth, the anatomy of the tooth supporting tissues and the physiology of dental occlusion.

The teeth and associated structures will be studied in a series of laboratory exercises which include visual representation, tooth reconstruction, and oral examination.

Text-books:

Wheeler, R. C., *Dental anatomy, physiology and occlusion*, 5th edition (Saunders); OR

Kraus, B. S., and others, *Dental anatomy and occlusion* (Williams and Wilkins).

### DR02 Restorative Dentistry II.

The course forms the basis of continuing studies in Conservative Dentistry which extend through the second, third, fourth and fifth years and which form part of integrated studies in Restorative Dentistry. Lectures and practical work in Operative Dentistry are concerned with the basic aetiology of dental disease, and the restoration of teeth with plastic materials. This course includes a series of lectures in Materials Science. A series of tutorials parallels progress in the practical work. Candidates are required to pass in both sections of the course, Operative Dentistry and Materials Science.

Text-books:

Greener, E. H., and others, *Materials science in dentistry* (Williams and Wilkins).

Sturdevant, C. M., and others, *The art and science of operative dentistry* (McGraw-Hill).

---

### Dental Care II.

A short course of lectures, practical and clinical work will be given as a continuation of the first year subject—Introduction to Dentistry—Dental Care I.

---

## THIRD ANNUAL EXAMINATION.

### MP73 General Pathology.

A course of instruction on the general principles of pathology, consisting of: the genetic background of disease; the causation, character and sequelae of inflammation, degeneration, regeneration, repair, hypertrophy, atrophy and hyperplasia; blood disorders; thrombosis, embolism, infarction and ischaemia; the fundamentals of neoplasia. The pathology of systemic disease of importance in dental practice is also briefly studied.

Text-book:

Walter, J. B., *et al.*, *Principles of pathology for dental students*, latest edition (Churchill).



**SS23 Human Physiology and Pharmacology.**

This course in Physiology and Pharmacology is a continuation of the second-year studies (SS22), but with increased emphasis being placed upon aspects of those subjects which are of importance to dental students.

## Text-books:

As for SS22 Human Physiology; and  
Goodman, L. S., and Gilman, A., *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*, 5th edition (Macmillan).

**DB13 Microbiology.**

The course emphasises basic principles of microbiology and immunology covering the general areas of: morphology, cytology, metabolism, physiology, ecology, isolation, cultivation and classification of bacteria and viruses. Principles of disinfection, sterilisation and chemotherapy. Microbial genetics. Host-parasite relationships, mechanisms of microbial pathogenicity and principles of immunology and resistance to infective agents. Characteristics of selected groups of micro-organisms and viruses important in medical microbiology. Consideration of the oral microbiota and its relation to dental disease.

## Text-books:

Burnett, G. W., and Scherp, H. W., *Oral microbiology and infectious disease*, Student edition (Williams and Wilkins).  
Jawetz, E., and others, *Review of medical microbiology*, 12th edition (Saunders/Lange).

**DP03 Oral Pathology III.**

A course of lectures and practical classes extending over two terms.  
This course of instruction is based on the principles of general pathology and microbiology. Oral manifestations of disease processes are studied, and practical instruction given in clinical aspects and histopathology of diseased oral tissues.  
The course deals with pathological processes involving enamel, dentine, cementum and pulp; dental caries; periodontal disease and cysts of the jaws, and healing of oral wounds.

## Text-book:

Shafer, W. G., and others, *A textbook of oral pathology*, 3rd edition (Saunders).

**DR03 Restorative Dentistry III.**

The three disciplines of Conservative Dentistry, Removable Prosthodontics, and Dental Materials Science are given in this course, and candidates must obtain a pass in each of these three sections of the course.

## CONSERVATIVE DENTISTRY:

The course in Conservative Dentistry is an extension of the discipline of Operative Dentistry from the second year. The course is given in two parts: the first consists of an introduction to clinical work and the treatment of patients for simple restorative procedures (soon after the commencement of the course a test is given to see whether students may progress directly to the treatment of patients or whether further preclinical studies are required). The second section deals with preclinical and laboratory stages for direct and indirect inlay work, and some other advanced procedures in Operative Dentistry.

## Text-books and Reference books:

As indicated in DR02; and  
Forrest, J. O., *Preventive dentistry* (Wright).

**REMOVABLE PROSTHODONTICS:**

The course consists of lectures, tutorials, demonstrations and laboratory and clinical practice. Studies are concerned with the physiology of occlusion and its relation to restorative dentistry. Instruction is also provided in the laboratory aspects of complete denture prosthodontics and students who complete this section of the course satisfactorily are permitted to commence clinical treatment of edentulous patients. An introduction to the laboratory aspects of removable partial denture prosthodontics is presented during the latter part of the year.

**Text-books:**

- Ramfjord, S. P., and Ash, M. M., *Occlusion* (Saunders).  
Sharry, J. J., *Complete denture prosthodontics* (McGraw-Hill); OR  
Boucher, C. O., and others, *Prosthodontic treatment for edentulous patients*, 7th edition (Mosby).  
Sowter, J. B. (ed.), *Dental laboratory technology: prosthodontic techniques* (North Carolina U.P.).

**DENTAL MATERIALS SCIENCE:**

The course consists of lectures, tutorials and practical work in the science of dental materials and includes applied aspects for clinical and laboratory application. The course is illustrated in a series of practical classes.

**Text-book:**

- American Dental Association, *Guide to dental materials and devices*, 7th edition.  
Phillips, R. W., *Skinner's science of dental materials*, 7th edition (Saunders).

---

**Dental Radiology.**

The course in Dental Radiology begins in the third year of the dental course. However, material relevant to Dental Radiology is also given and examined by the departments of Physics, Genetics, Anatomy and Orol Biology in the first and second years. For other details of the course see DP25 Oral Medicine, Oral Diagnosis, and Dental Radiology.

**Oral Diagnosis.**

A short course of introductory lectures is given at the end of third year, and at the beginning of fourth year. For further details of the course see DP25 Oral Medicine, Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology.

**Pain Control.**

The course in Pain Control commences in the third year of the course. For full details of the course see DP35 Pain Control in the fifth year of the course.

---

**FOURTH ANNUAL EXAMINATION.**

**DH04 Children's Dentistry.**

A course of instruction on child management and the materials and methods used in the treatment of injuries and diseases of children's teeth.\*

**Text-book:**

- Finn, S. B., *Clinical pedodontics*, 4th edition (Saunders).

\* Clinical instruction in this subject commences in the fourth year and is continued throughout the fifth year until the final examination.

Competence in the management of children's dental problems is included in the overall assessment of the final year students.

**MM04 General Medicine.**

A special course of lectures and clinical instruction in the principles of medicine and on the diseases of different organs and systems of the body, with particular reference to the relationship between medical disorders and the oral manifestations of disease.

## Text-book:

Kennedy, A. C., *Essentials of medicine for dental students* (Livingstone).

**MS04 General Surgery.**

A course of lectures and clinical demonstrations to illustrate the patterns of behaviour of surgical conditions, and the principles of their treatment.

## Text-books:

Egdahl, R. H., and others, *Core textbook of surgery* (Grune and Stratton); OR

Elmslie, R. G., and Ludbrook, J., *An introduction to surgery: 100 topics*, 2nd edition (Heinemann).

**DP04 Oral Pathology IV.**

This is a continuation of DP03 Oral Pathology III.

A course of lectures, seminars and practical sessions extending over three terms.

The course considers the principles of diagnosis of oral lesions and deals with the pathology of diseases of the oral mucosa; deep infections; diseases of bone including osteodystrophies; oral neoplasms; diseases of the temporomandibular joint, salivary glands and nasal sinuses.

Text-books and reference books as for DP03 Oral Pathology III.

**DH14 Periodontology IV.**

Periodontology is the study of the tooth supporting tissues and of diseases that affect these structures. Instruction covers the recognition, prevention and treatment of periodontal disease and their relationship to other branches of dentistry.

The course of instruction continues through fourth and fifth years. It comprises lectures, seminars, tutorials and clinical practice.

The annual assessment in fourth year is based upon clinical performance, seminars and written papers.

## Text-book:

Baer, P. N., and Morris, M. L., *Textbook of periodontics* (Lippincott).

**DB24 Pharmacology and Therapeutics.**

A course of instruction in the principles and application of pharmacology.

## Text-books:

Meyers, F. H., and others, *Review of medical pharmacology*, current edition (Lange); OR

Goth, A., *Medical pharmacology*, current edition (Mosby); OR

Bevan, J. A., *Essentials of pharmacology*, current edition (Hoeber).

Cawson, R. A., and Spector, R. G., *Clinical pharmacology in dentistry*, current edition (Churchill Livingstone); OR

Holroyd, S. V., *Clinical pharmacology in dental practice*, current edition (Mosby).



#### DR04 Restorative Dentistry IV.

The course extends over the dental clinical year of 32 weeks and it consists of lectures, demonstrations, laboratory work, clinical practice and tutorial instruction in conservative dentistry and removable prosthodontics. The course is designed to provide opportunities for students to gain experience in the simpler clinical procedures of operative dentistry and prosthodontics and to develop the theory and skills enabling them to undertake more complex restorative procedures.

##### CONSERVATIVE DENTISTRY:

*Endodontics*: Lectures and practical work on three sessions a week during the first three weeks of the year.

*Crown and Bridge Prosthodontics*: One lecture and one practical class a week through three terms.

*Clinical Practice and Tutorials*: Rostered attendance for clinical practice and tutorials dealing with operative dentistry timetabled on two sessions a week through three terms.

##### REMOVABLE PROSTHODONTICS:

The course consists of lectures, tutorials, demonstrations and laboratory and clinical practice in removable prosthodontics.

##### Text-books:

Henderson, D., and Steffel, V. L., *McCracken's Removable partial prosthodontics* (Mosby).

Ingle, J. I., *Endodontics* (Lea and Febiger).

Johnston, J. F., and others, *Modern practice in crown and bridge prosthodontics* (Saunders).

Sharry, J. J., *Complete denture prosthodontics* (McGraw-Hill); OR

Boucher, C. O., and others, *Prosthodontic treatment for edentulous patients*, 7th edition (Mosby).

---

#### Orthodontics.

A course of introductory lectures is given in fourth year. Students attend a series of practical laboratory sessions for instruction in the design and construction of removable orthodontic appliances. During clinical sessions the preparation of formal case presentations, detailing diagnosis and treatment planning, provides opportunities for active participation in the correction of simple malocclusions for selected patients. An assessment based on laboratory, clinical and written assignments is carried over as a pre-requisite of the fifth-year programme (DH35 Orthodontics).

##### Text-book:

Graber, T. M., *Orthodontics: principles and practice*, 3rd edition (Saunders).

## FINAL EXAMINATION (FIFTH YEAR).

## DP25 Oral Medicine, Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology.

## ORAL MEDICINE:

This course extending over the final year deals with the principles of diagnosis of systemic and local diseases affecting the oral cavity, and instruction is given in the use of clinical and laboratory diagnostic procedures.

Methods of treatment of oral diseases are considered. Emphasis is placed on the effect of dental treatment on medical conditions, and on the management of patients with medical disorders undergoing dental treatment.

Text books and reference books as for Oral Pathology III and IV plus the following:

Tyldesley, W. R., *A colour atlas of oral medicine* (Butterworth).

## ORAL DIAGNOSIS:

Students in fourth and fifth years attend the Admissions Clinic of the Dental Department, R.A.H. During these sessions the overall as well as the immediate dental needs of the patient are considered and the alternative forms of treatment are discussed. The long-term effects of differing forms of emergency treatment are evaluated, and students are actively involved in the provision of primary dental care.

When patients present with special disorders of interest to dentistry, the relationship of the condition to general dental care, and preventive and community dentistry is reviewed, though such patients are referred to the appropriate special departments for more thorough investigation and treatment.

An assessment will be made of the student's clinical progress during fourth year. The mark obtained will contribute towards the assessment in Oral Diagnosis in fifth year, which will consist of written, practical or viva voce examinations based on material covered during the course.

Text-book:

Tyldesley, W. R., *Oral diagnosis*, 2nd edition (Pergamon).

## DENTAL RADIOLOGY:

An integrated course is given over the third, fourth and fifth years which covers both theoretical and practical instruction in the basics of the subject.

A series of lectures and practical tuition in the third year serves as an introduction to the course. An initial assessment consisting of a short written examination will be held at the end of this course. The mark obtained will contribute towards the final assessment in Dental Radiology in fifth year. Fourth year teaching consists of a continuation of the practical tuition started in third year, with increasing emphasis on the clinical aspects of the subject. In fifth year a radiology project is required together with further practical experience. A series of Dental Radiology lectures is also given as part of the Oral Medicine and the Orthodontic courses. The final assessment will consist of written, practical or viva voce examinations based on material covered during the course.

Text-books:

Stafne, E. C., and Gibilisco, J. A., *Oral roentgenographic diagnosis*, 4th edition (Saunders); OR

Wuehrmann, A. H., and Manson-Hing, L. R., *Dental radiology*, 4th edition (Mosby).

## DP15 Oral Surgery

A series of lectures and clinical tutorials is given on the principles and practice of oral surgery and the use of local anaesthesia and general anaesthesia.

Clinical practice includes routine exodontia, minor oral surgery and elective oral surgery on out-patients, and observation of major oral surgery on patients admitted as in-patients to the Royal Adelaide Hospital on a theatre list. Instruction is included in the techniques of extra oral radiography and the interpretation of radiographs.

Text-book:

Moore, J. R., *Principles of oral surgery*, 2nd edition (Manchester U.P.).

### DH35 Orthodontics.

Lectures and clinical instruction in the growth and development of the cranio-facial complex. The recognition, diagnosis and treatment of malocclusion and associated anomalies of the jaws with orthodontic procedures.

Text-book:

Moyers, R. E., *Handbook of orthodontics*, 3rd edition (Year Book Med. Publ.).

### DH15 Periodontology V.

The course is a continuation of DH14 Periodontology IV and extends over the clinical year of 32 weeks. Clinical and academic segments are taught and assessed.

Text-book:

Baer, P. N., and Morris, M. L., *Textbook of periodontics* (Lippincott).

### DH25 Preventive Dentistry.

The course deals with the epidemiology of dental disease and its social implications; methods of control and treatment: the relation of dental disease to systematic disease, and the place of dentistry in public health programmes and their relevance to the community. It comprises lectures, tutorials and project assignments. Competence in clinical practice in paedodontics during the year is included in the overall assessment.

Text-book:

Dunning, J. M., *Principles of dental public health*, 3rd edition (Harvard U.P.).

### DR05 Restorative Dentistry V.

The course extends over the dental clinical year of 32 weeks and it consists of lectures, seminars, clinical practice and tutorial instruction. There are two lectures or seminars a week during the first and second terms. Students are rostered for clinical practice to the restorative dentistry clinics timetabled on five sessions a week throughout the year and to the radiology clinic timetabled on one session a week. Tutorials on specific problems of clinical practice are given throughout the year within the time allotted for clinical practice.

The aim of the course is to provide opportunities for students to receive additional training and clinical experience in the comprehensive dental care of patients and aspects of practice management which will fit them for unsupervised general practice on graduation.

Text-books:

Baum, L., *Advanced restorative dentistry—Modern materials and techniques* (Saunders).

Dunning, J. M., *Dental care for everyone* (Harvard U.P.).

Roberts, D. H., *Fixed bridge prosthesis* (Wright).

And those text-books listed under Restorative Dentistry II, III and IV.

### DP35 Pain Control.

This course which commences in the third year is a fully integrated course encompassing the theoretical and practical tuition necessary for the student to become competent in the essential aspects of the management of apprehension and pain in all dental procedures.

THIRD YEAR:

Theoretical and practical tuition will cover the introductory psychology, physiology and pharmacology of pain control with detailed instruction in local anaesthesia.

Assessment consists of a short written examination at the end of the course. The mark obtained will contribute a maximum of 25% to the Final Examination (Fifth Year).

## FIFTH YEAR:

Theoretical and practical tuition will cover the more advanced aspects of pain control including general anaesthesia, relative analgesia and intravenous sedation.

Assessment will consist of a written examination covering the work of both the third and fifth years.

## Text-books:

Mumford, J. M., *Toothache and related pain*, 2nd edition (Churchill Livingstone).

Killey, H. C., and Kay, L. W., *The prevention of complications in dental surgery* (Livingstone).

Roberts, D. H., and Sowray, J., *Local analgesia in dentistry*, 2nd edition (Wright).

---

**Advanced Oral Biology.**

A series of weekly lectures/seminars is held in the final term on an informal and elective basis. The subject material is flexible and is largely arranged by consultation with students. Generally topics in advanced pharmacology, immunology, periodontal disease, caries, growth and development are considered in relation to the students' experience to date and the latest developments in these fields.

**Principles of Dental Practice.**

A short course of lectures is given early in the final year on dental jurisprudence, dental ethics and dental practice administration.

OF THE HONOURS DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY**  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry. Subject to these regulations a candidate may proceed to the degree by undertaking a course of study in one of the following:

- (a) Anatomy
- (b) Biochemistry
- (c) Dental Health
- (d) Genetics
- (e) Histology
- (f) Materials Science
- (g) Microbiology
- (h) Oral Biology
- (i) Oral Pathology
- (j) Oral Surgery
- (k) Pathology
- (l) Pharmacology
- (m) Physiology
- (n) Restorative Dentistry.

2. Before entering upon the course of study for the degree a candidate must:

- (a) have completed the pre-requisite work, or work accepted by the Faculty of Dentistry as appropriate for the proposed course of study; and
- (b) be deemed by the Head of the department concerned to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake advanced study extending over one academic year as a full-time candidate, or with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry, over a period of not more than two academic years as a half-time candidate, in one of the courses listed in regulation 1, and satisfy the examiners therein at the first attempt.

\*4. Schedules defining the pre-requisite work, the course of study, including lectures, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Dentistry, and submitted to the Council. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published in the next University Calendar issued after that approval has been given.

\* Amended 15 January, 1976.



5. The candidate shall enter for the examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Head of the department(s) concerned.

6. The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

- First Class
- Second Class
  - Division A
  - Division B
- Third Class.

\*7. A person who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of the University of Adelaide may, on application to the Academic Registrar, be admitted to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry, provided:

- (a) that he first surrender the Honours degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery; and
- (b) that if he has not already been admitted to the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery he shall be admitted also to that degree.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.

\* Allowed 23 January, 1975.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): A candidate permitted to undertake a course over two academic years must be able to devote half of his normal working time to his studies exclusive of evenings and weekends.

OF THE HONOURS DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY**

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 4.)

**SCHEDULE I: PRE-REQUISITE WORK**

The pre-requisite work for admission to the courses listed in regulation 1 shall be as follows:

MA89 Anatomy and Histology	DB99 Oral Biology
SY79 Biochemistry	MP89 Pathology
NH59 Materials Science	SS49 Pharmacology
SK79 Microbiology	SS39 Physiology

A pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

---

DH99 Dental Health	DP79 Oral Surgery
DP89 Oral Pathology	DR99 Restorative Dentistry

A pass in the Final Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery.

---

SJ69 Genetics

A pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and a pass in the subject SJ02 Genetics II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY**

A course of study will consist of such of the following as may be required:

- (a) reading in selected fields and submissions of essays;
- (b) attendance at lectures;
- (c) practical work; and
- (d) the undertaking of a research investigation on a topic assigned early in the course.

**SCHEDULE III: EXAMINATIONS**

The examination for the degree may consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as may be required. Assessments of any essays submitted by the candidate, practical work completed during the course, and the report on a research investigation may be taken into account.

OF THE HONOURS DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY**  
SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

HONOURS DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN DENTISTRY**

The following Honours courses are available:

**DB99 Oral Biology.**

Candidates may, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department, enrol in the Oral Biology Honours programmes after they have successfully completed the third year of the B.D.S. Ordinary degree or after they have obtained the Ordinary degree of B.D.S. or its equivalent.

Under certain circumstances candidates who have obtained the Ordinary degree of B.Sc. may be admitted to an honours programme in Oral Biology.

Candidates will be expected to nominate one of the following disciplines as their major subject; Anatomy, Genetics, Histology, Immunology, Pharmacology, Physiology, Microbiology, Pathology.

All candidates will be required to undertake on a full-time basis for one year (unless otherwise determined by the Chairman of the Department) a special course of study, including essays, seminars and laboratory work and a research project under the supervision of staff members of the Department. This project will provide the basis of a research report. Prescribed reading lists provided by the Department will be given to prospective candidates during the long vacation prior to the Honours year.

A candidate may be required to undertake such formal courses of study in related subjects as deemed necessary in each case.



#### **DH99 Dental Health.**

Candidates may choose one of the sections of Dental Health as a principal subject. The course will begin in the first week of February or earlier and will consist of lectures, tutorials, practical work and reading in advanced aspects of the principal subject and related subjects as prescribed by the Chairman of the Department. Candidates will be required to participate in a research investigation under the direction and supervision of a member of staff and to submit a report on a topic assigned early in the course. A reading list will be provided and candidates will be expected to begin the course of reading during the long vacation prior to the Honours year. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department as early as possible in the year preceding the Honours year.

#### **DP79 Oral Surgery.**

Candidates may choose some area of Oral Surgery. Attendance will be required at prescribed lectures in subjects related to oral surgery such as Anatomy and General Pathology. A minor research project will be undertaken on which a research report will be written.

The course is designed to further a student's knowledge in the relevant subjects and to train him in laboratory research techniques and experimental methodology.

Prospective candidates are advised to contact the Chairman of the department in the year preceding the proposed Honours year.

#### **DP89 Oral Pathology.**

Candidates may choose some aspect of Oral Pathology or some other area of clinical dentistry.

The course will begin in the first week of February and will require attendance at prescribed lectures in subjects related to oral pathology, such as Anatomy, Physiology and General Pathology. A minor research project will be undertaken on which a research report will be written.

The course is designed to further a student's knowledge in the relevant subjects and to train him in laboratory research techniques and methods of recording the results of experiments.

Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department in the year preceding the Honours year.

#### **DR99 Restorative Dentistry.**

Candidates may choose one of the sections of restorative dentistry as a principal subject. The course will begin in the first week of February and will consist of lectures, tutorials, practical work and reading in advanced aspects of the principal subject and related subjects as prescribed by the Chairman of the Department. Candidates will be required to participate in a research investigation under the direction and supervision of a member of staff and to submit a report on a topic assigned early in the course. A reading list will be provided and candidates will be expected to begin the course of reading during the long vacation prior to the Honours year. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department in the year preceding the Honours year.

#### **SK79 Microbiology.**

Candidates may choose one of two fields, Molecular Biology or Immunology. The course will begin in February and consists of seminars, tutorials and a research project under the supervision of a member of staff. A detailed reading list will be provided and candidates should begin the course of reading during the long vacation prior to the Honours year. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Head of the Department in the year preceding the Honours year.

**SY79 Biochemistry.**

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department. The course will consist of a research project under the supervision of a member of the Department of Biochemistry, together with such reading and participation in lectures and seminars and other work as shall be prescribed by the Head of the Department. A candidate for the degree will be required to write a thesis on his research and pass such examinations as shall be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

**MA89 Anatomy and Histology.**

The course includes seminars, reading and essay preparation in any anatomical discipline such as gross anatomy, neurobiology, histology, cytology or embryology. Emphasis is placed on the relation of structure to function. A candidate is expected to study one topic in depth. He would normally undertake a research project on this topic under the supervision of a member of staff and would be required to submit a written report on this work.

Candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department before undertaking the course.

**MP89 Pathology.****NH59 Materials Science.****SJ69 Genetics.****SS39 Physiology.****SS49 Pharmacology.**

Prospective students should consult the appropriate Head/Chairman of Department in the year preceding that in which they wish to take the course.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY  
REGULATIONS

†1. (a) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

- (i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry with First or Second Class Honours;
- (ii) has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees which the Faculty regards as equivalent to those degrees specified in sub-section (i) hereof; or
- (iii) has qualified for a degree in dentistry and whose qualifications are regarded by the Faculty as equivalent to those specified in sub-section (i) hereof.

(b) The Faculty of Dentistry may accept provisionally as a candidate for the degree any other person who has qualified for a degree in dentistry of the University of Adelaide or of another university and who satisfies the Faculty that he is a suitable candidate for advanced work.

(c) With the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree, provisionally or otherwise, and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose, a person who does not hold a degree of a university but holds a dental qualification for which he has followed a course of study acceptable to the Faculty and who satisfies the Faculty that he is a suitable candidate for advanced work.

\* (d) (i) A candidate accepted provisionally shall pass a qualifying examination before his acceptance as a candidate will be confirmed. The provisional candidature of a candidate who fails the qualifying examination at the first attempt shall be cancelled unless the Faculty decides otherwise.

(ii) The Faculty shall approve the scope of any qualifying examination under regulation 1(d) and the means by which it shall be conducted. The Faculty may require a candidate to undertake such course of advanced study as it sees fit, before he sits for the qualifying examination.

† Amended 28 February, 1974.

\* NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): It is the intention of the Faculty of Dentistry that candidates should normally have qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry with First or Second Class Honours. Any qualifying examination will therefore be at the same standard as that for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry for which one year of full-time study is normally the required preparation. Any course of advanced study prescribed under regulation 1(d)(ii) will be designed to ensure that the candidate has had equivalent preparation.

(e) A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of one year from his admission to a degree specified in section (a) above or the expiration of two years from his admission to the degree or other qualification accepted by the Faculty under sections (b) or (c) above.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall either:

(a) complete satisfactorily an approved programme of research work and submit a satisfactory thesis thereon; or

† (b) (i) pass an examination set after completion of an approved course of postgraduate study in the University; and

(ii) complete satisfactorily an approved research project and submit a satisfactory report thereon:

provided that a candidate accepted provisionally shall first pass the qualifying examination as required under regulation 1(d) above.

3. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Academic Registrar indicating in general terms the subject and outline of his proposed research or investigation and where applicable his proposed course of study for examination.

(b) For each candidate, including a candidate accepted provisionally, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors to guide him in his work.

\*\*4. Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis or research report submitted:

(a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one academic year or more than three academic years from the date of admission to candidature, or date of confirmation of candidature if accepted provisionally, under regulation 1; or

(b) in the case of a half-time candidate, who is able to devote at least half of his time to the approved programme of work for the degree as prescribed in regulation 2, not less than two academic years or more than five academic years from the date of admission to candidature, or date of confirmation of candidature if accepted provisionally, under regulation 1.

5. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

\*\* Amended 2 February, 1978, and amendment awaiting allowance.

† Amended 8 February, 1979.



6. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis or research report which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time.\*

(b) The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis or research report, one of whom may be an external examiner.

(c) The examiners may recommend that a candidate by thesis under regulation 2(a) be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of his thesis and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

7. (a) For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners which shall:

- (i) consider the reports of the examiners of the thesis or research report and the results of any examination;
- (ii) examine a candidate proceeding under regulation 2(b);
- (iii) examine a candidate under regulation 6(c) if it concurs with a recommendation by examiners under that regulation; and
- (iv) examine under regulation 1(d)(i), a candidate accepted provisionally.

(b) The Board of Examiners may recommend that the candidate:

- (i) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the thesis or research report as the examiners may have suggested;
- (ii) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit his thesis or research report within such period as the Faculty may allow; or
- (iii) be not awarded the degree.

8. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be awarded the degree of Master of Dental Surgery.

9. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degree of Master of Dental Surgery are hereby repealed. Candidates enrolled for the degree under the regulations hereby repealed may *either*:

- (a) complete the requirements of the degree under those regulations, provided that they do so by 31 December, 1974;
- (b) be granted such status under these regulations as the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Dentistry, shall decide.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
*see* Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
DOCTOR OF DENTAL SCIENCE  
REGULATIONS

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science shall not be admitted to the degree until the expiration of at least four years from his admission to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in the University of Adelaide: Provided that, in the case of a graduate in dentistry of another university who has been admitted *ad eundem gradum* in the University of Adelaide, the period of four years shall be reckoned from the date of his first graduation in dentistry.

2. Except in special cases approved by the Council only persons who have been admitted to the degree of Master of Dental Surgery may become candidates for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a satisfactory thesis embodying the results of original research or investigation by the candidate on a subject approved by the Faculty of Dentistry. The thesis may be written specially for the degree, or may be an already published work, or may be a series of papers. It shall not be a compilation from books, nor a mere compendium of cases, nor merely observational. The candidate shall indicate in a preface or in a separate statement wherein he considers that it advances dental knowledge or practice, and shall furnish a history of the progress of dental knowledge in the subject of the thesis. A candidate may be required to undergo examination in the subject matter of, or in subjects cognate to, his thesis.

4. The degree shall not be awarded unless in the opinion of the examiners the thesis makes an original and substantial contribution to knowledge in some branch of Dental Science.

†5. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

6. On receipt of the reports of the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon the thesis the Faculty of Dentistry will recommend whether the degree be granted or withheld or delayed.

°7. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of dental science.

Regulations allowed 10 December, 1942.

† Allowed 16 March, 1961.

\* Allowed 15 January, 1976.

# FACULTY OF ECONOMICS

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

### Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	742
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	745
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	748
Economics	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	748
Commerce	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	759

### Master of Business Management (M.B.M.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	763
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	765
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	767

### Master of Economics (M.Ec.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	772
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

### Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.



OF THE DEGREE OF

# BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

## REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

\*2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years and that for the Honours degree over four years. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of schedule II; a candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of schedule III.

†3. The names of candidates who pass at an annual examination in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in alphabetical order in the following classifications:

Pass with Distinction

Pass with Credit

Pass.

If the pass lists be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

4. The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class

Division A

Division B

Third Class

A candidate who fails to obtain Honours may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided that he has in all other respects completed the work for the Honours degree.

5. No graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in the School of Economics may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite subjects or preparatory work as prescribed in the syllabuses.

\* Amended 4 November, 1965.

† Amended 16 December, 1971.

7. A candidate shall do such written or practical work in any subject as may be prescribed by the professor or lecturer concerned.

\*8. The annual examinations shall be held towards the end of each academic year. A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has attended such tutorials and seminars, and has done such written or other work as may be required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

9. Written or practical work done by candidates by direction of the professor or lecturer concerned and the results of terminal or other examinations held during the year may be taken into consideration at the final examination in any subject.

\*10. A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend tutorials and seminars and do written or practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professor or lecturer concerned, unless granted exemption from doing so by the Faculty.

11. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the annual examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of regulation 8 shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or otherwise and who desires that the examinations which he has passed should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine.

†13. A graduate in another faculty who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics:

- (a) may present for the degree not more than four subjects or their equivalent which he has already presented for another degree or in which he has been granted status or exemption on account of work done for another degree;
- (b) shall present a range of subjects which fulfils in all respects the requirements of the schedules made under regulation 15 below;
- (c) shall present two third-year subjects or their equivalent not presented for another degree.

\* Allowed 20 December, 1956, and amended 24 December, 1969.

† Amended 4 October, 1962, 4 April, 1963, 4 November, 1965 and 16 December, 1971.

A candidate who holds a diploma may be granted such status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Economics as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status be granted for more than four subjects the candidate shall surrender his diploma before being admitted to the degree.

14. If in any year the number of students desiring to attend lectures in any subject be fewer than a minimum fixed by the Council, the course of lectures in that subject may be suspended for that year.

\*15. Schedules defining the course of study, including lectures and practical work to be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Economics and be submitted to and approved by the Council. Such schedules shall become effective as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine and shall be published in the next University calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1952.

\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS**  
**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulations 2 and 15.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ec. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: GENERAL**

1. (a) The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

**ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS**

**Subjects**

EC01 Accounting I	EE22 Economic Statistics II
EC02 Accounting II	EE32 Economic Statistics IIA
EC03 Accounting III	EE33 Economics IIIA
LL92 Commercial Law IIA§	EC23 Industrial Sociology III
EE13 Economic Development III	

**Half-subjects: First-year**

LL2H Commercial Law IH	EE4F Economic History IH
EE1G Macroeconomics IH	EE5F Economic Institutions and Policy IH
EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH	EE2G Microeconomics IH
EE2F Mathematical Economics IH	

**Half-subjects: Second-year**

LL3H Commercial Law IIIH	EE3F Mathematical Economics IIIH
EE6F Economic History IIIH(A)	EE4G Microeconomics IIIH
EE7F Economic History IIIH(B)	LL1H Income Tax IIIH
EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH	

**Half-subjects: Third-year\***

EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH	EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH
EC4H Business Finance IIIH	EC2G Management Decision Analysis IIIH
EC1G Computerised Accounting and Systems IIIH	EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH
EE8H Econometrics IIIH	EC5H Marketing IIIH
AJ9H Economic Geography IIIH	EE9H Mathematical Economics IIIH
EE8G Economic History IIIH	EE2H Public Finance IIIH
EE8F Economic Theory IIIH	

**LAW SUBJECTS**

LL32 Constitutional Law II      LL02 The Law of Contract  
Subjects from the list in clause 1(b) of schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

**ARTS SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS**

Such of the subjects and half-subjects set out in schedule I of the regulations of the degree of B.A., as are not included in the list of Economics, Commerce and Law subjects and half-subjects above.†

\* Not all half subjects will be offered every year.

† See Table of Contents for schedule I of the degree of B.A.

§ Available only to students who first enrolled for the B.Ec. course prior to 1979.

(b) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.\*\*

(c) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

(d) A candidate may present QT02 Mathematical Statistics II in place of EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

2. A graduate may be exempted by the Dean from EE2F Mathematical Economics IH and EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH and two other full subjects and one half-subject from schedule I referred to in schedule II.†

3. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

4. Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree prior to 1974 may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

5. For the purpose of completing the requirements of the degree, a candidate shall not, except with permission of the Faculty, retain credit for any subject or half-subject for more than ten years.

6. A candidate who has presented himself for the annual examinations in any subject may, at the discretion of the examiners, be required subsequently to present himself for an additional examination, which may be either oral or written; and his results at such an additional examination shall be taken into account in determining his results at the annual examination.

## SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

Except as provided for in clause 2 of schedule I a candidate for the Ordinary degree shall pass in seven subjects and six half-subjects or the equivalent.

1. (a) (i) EE1G Macroeconomics IH.  
(ii) EE2G Microeconomics IH.
- (b) EE2F Mathematical Economics IH or EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH and another half-subject from schedule I (or two other half-subjects or one full subject approved by the Dean).
- (c) EC01 Accounting I.
- (d) Another full subject or two half-subjects from schedule I which may be first-year subjects.
2. (a) (i) EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH.  
(ii) EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.
- (b) EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.
- (c) Another full subject or combination of two half-subjects from schedule I which may not be a first-year subject or half-subject.
3. (a) EE33 Economics IIIA.
- (b) EE13 Economic Development III or EC03 Accounting III or two third-year half-subjects other than EC5H Marketing IIIH (or, in special cases approved by the Dean, another subject).
- (c) Two other half-subjects or another subject from schedule I which may not be a first-year subject or half-subject. (Except with permission of the Dean, a candidate who wishes to proceed to Honours must in this section take EESF Economic Theory IIIH and another third-year half-subject. If presented for the Ordinary degree, EESF Economic Theory IIIH shall be counted *in lieu* of a third-year half-subject.)

\*\* A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Table of Contents).

† See schedule II, 1(d) and 3(c).



4. A candidate who passes LL32 Constitutional Law II, LL02 The Law of Contract or subjects to the value of at least nine points from the list in schedule 1(b) of the degree of Bachelor of Laws may present all or any of these as second-year subjects with respect to the requirements of clauses 1(b), 1(d) and 3(c) above. For the purposes of this clause Law subjects from the list in schedule 1(b) of the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall count as one subject only.

5. A candidate who, prior to March, 1980, passed LL32 Constitutional Law II, LL22 The Law of Property and/or one of LL77 Comparative Law, LL37 International Law, LL47 Jurisprudence, LL28 Legal History or LL67 Roman Law, may count these subjects for the degree in accordance with the 1979 schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules): Students taking subject 1(b) will be permitted to take any full subject or two half-subjects from schedule I, but are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for economics and commerce courses and is essential for some second- and third-year options.

A student may count towards his degree both EC02 Accounting II and two of the half-subjects EE6F Economic History IHH(A), EE7F Economic History IHH(B) and EE3F Mathematical Economics IHH, if one is counted as subject 2(c) and the other as subject 3(c).

Second- and third-year optional subjects and half-subjects except EC01 Accounting I, EC02 Accounting II and EC03 Accounting III, will be offered subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments.

*Work required to complete an Adelaide degree*

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student granted status under regulation 12 or 13 must pass at least the equivalent of a full year's work from subjects taught in the Departments of Economics or Commerce at the University of Adelaide and this must include at least two third-year half-subjects (or the equivalent) which could be counted towards sections 3(a) or 3(b) of schedule II of the degree.

*Study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently*

Candidates who wish to study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently should take their subjects according to one of the schemes outlined in the notes following the schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see Table of Contents).

### SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate for the Honours degree shall:

1. Except as provided in clause 2 of schedule I, pass in five subjects and four half-subjects or their equivalent as prescribed for the Ordinary degree under sections 1 and 2 of schedule II and complete the requirements of the Ordinary degree by passing in:

- (a) EE33 Economics IIIA.
- (b) EE13 Economic Development III or two third-year half-subjects [or in special cases approved by the Dean, another subject from schedule I, not being a first-year subject or half-subject, which is one of a group of closely related subjects and which would lead to a suitable set of options in fourth year].
- (c) (i) EE8F Economic Theory IIHH,  
(ii) A third-year half-subject other than EC5H Marketing IIHH.

2. The work of the Final Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Dean, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

OF THE DEGREE OF

## BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

### SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

## ECONOMICS

The main courses in Economics forming a sequence for the degrees of Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Economics are the half-subjects EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH, EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH and EE33 Economics IIIA.

Students who have passed with credit in EE71 Social Economics I may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, enrol in EE3G Macroeconomics IIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIH.

The compulsory first, second, and third-year subjects and half-subjects are given annually, lectures in the second- and third-year subjects being given alternately at day and evening classes. Other third-year half-subjects may not be offered every year, but, as far as possible, a selection will be given each year as evening lectures.

It is proposed at present to give these lectures as follows:

	1980	1981	1982
Macroeconomics IH } and Microeconomics IH }	Day and Evening	Day and Evening	Day and Evening
Macroeconomics IIH	Evening	Day	Evening
Microeconomics IIH	Day	Evening	Day
Economics IIIA	Evening	Day	Evening

This arrangement will permit a student to complete these subjects in successive years as a sequence either of day or of evening lectures, according to the year in which he commences.



FIRST-YEAR HALF-SUBJECTS.

EE1G Macroeconomics IH.

No pre-requisite subjects.

The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year.

The course provides an introductory study of the theory of short run fluctuations in the level of employment and production for the economy as a whole. It also provides, in an introductory way, an account of the way that money, debt, borrowing and lending relate to production, investment and saving. The impact of governments and international trade on the level of production and income is examined. A preliminary study is made of the determination of the general level of prices.

Text-books:

Harcourt, G. C., Karmel, P. H., and Wallace, R. H., *Economic activity* (C.U.P.).

Samuelson, P. A., Hancock, K. J., and Wallace, R. H., *Economics*, 2nd Australian edition (McGraw-Hill).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

EE2G Microeconomics IH.

No pre-requisite subjects.

The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year. The course is offered in both evening and day lectures.

This course is concerned primarily with the theory of price, developed through consideration of the behaviour of individual consumers and firms in a 'mixed-capitalist' economy. Emphasis is given to theories of consumer behaviour, real-world applications of the theory of price (such as price control, sales tax and price support arrangements in agriculture), production economics and the pricing and output behaviour of firms operating under different forms of industrial organisation.

Preliminary reading:

North, D. C., and Miller, R. L., *The economics of public issues*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row).

Text-book:

To be advised.

EE1F Mathematics for Economists IH.

This course is designed for students who have not taken Mathematics at Matriculation level, and who wish to obtain a knowledge of mathematical techniques suitable for economic analysis, but who do not wish to proceed with further study of mathematics. Students are required to be taking concurrently, or have done, EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

This half-subject is offered as two lectures a week for the first two terms and one lecture a week for third term. There is one tutorial a week. The course is given as day lectures in even years and as evening lectures in odd years.

The course comprises introductory calculus, analysis and matrix algebra with applications to economic problems.

Text-book:

Weber, J. D., *Mathematical analysis: Business and economic applications*, 3rd edition (Harper and Row).

**EE2F Mathematical Economics IH.**

A knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics IS is assumed (Matriculation Mathematics I and II would also provide a suitable background).

This half-subject is offered as one lecture a week in first term and two lectures a week in second and third terms. There is one tutorial a week.

This course develops mathematical techniques particularly suitable for use in economic analysis. The main emphasis will be on calculus of several variables, integral calculus, matrix algebra, differential and difference equations, and an introduction to linear programming, with applications of each to economic problems.

Text-books:

Chiang, A. C., *Fundamental methods of mathematical economics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Draper, J. E., and Klingman, J. S., *Mathematical analysis: business and economic applications*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row); OR

Weber, J. E. Draper, *Mathematical analysis: business and economic applications*, 3rd edition (Harper and Row). Note: this is an updated version of Draper and Klingman, by the married first author.

**EE4F Economic History IH.**

No pre-requisite subjects.

The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight.

Economic historians are concerned with those features, patterns and processes of economic change over time which are (or may be) described as economic growth and development; and with the explanation of them. This course considers specifically the causes, nature, spread and implications of the process of industrialisation (the most distinctive aspect of economic change in the modern world), from its beginnings in Britain in the 18th century, and it traces the actual historical experience of Britain in the industrialising world during the 19th and into the 20th century.

(This course provides a useful basis for studies of Australian, Russian and American economic history in second and third years.)

Preliminary reading:

Heilbroner, R. L., *The making of economic society*, 5th edition (Prentice-Hall).

Hill, C., *Reformation to industrial revolution* (Pelican).

Hobsbawm, E. J., *Industry and Empire* (Pelican).

Text-books:

Hughes, Jonathan, *Industrialization and economic history! Theses and connectives* (McGraw-Hill).

Mathias, P., *The first industrial nation* (Methuen).

Additional references will be prescribed during the course.

**EE5F Economic Institutions and Policy IH.**

Pre-requisite subjects: Concurrent enrolment in EE2G Microeconomics IH or EE1G Macroeconomics IH or EE71 Social Economics I, or permission from the lecturer in charge.

The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year.

The course is designed to give students a knowledge of the development and operation of some of the major economic institutions in Australia. As a background to Australian political economy we look at the contributions of some of the great economists, both past and present. The course also examines the functions and performance of institutions such as the Arbitration Commission,

the Trade Practices Commission, the Prices Justification Tribunal, government-funded education and social welfare programmes and the operation of the major monetary institutions in Australia. For example, the role of the Industries Assistance Commission is viewed in terms of the structural changes taking place in Australian agriculture. Lectures will be given on the division of financial responsibility between the Commonwealth and the States and their relationship with local government, with emphasis upon specific aspects, such as housing, transport and urban development.

Preliminary reading:

To be prescribed by the lecturers.

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

## SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS.

### EE3G Macroeconomics III.

Pre-requisite subject: Pass in EE1G Macroeconomics III and achievement of an acceptable standard in EE2G Microeconomics III. Students in faculties other than Economics who have passed with credit in EE71 Social Economics I may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, be permitted to enrol in the two second year half-subjects EE3G Macroeconomics III and EE4G Microeconomics III.

EE3G Macroeconomics III is given as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years. It comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial fortnightly.

This course expands the EE1G Macroeconomics III analysis by introducing the monetary sector and the general level of prices. In this course we examine first the operations of the major financial institutions, and the role of money and finance in economic activity. This material is then integrated with the first-year macroeconomic analysis to make a more comprehensive model of an economy. The model is used to analyse the quantity theory of money, inflation and the role of inflation expectations. The role of monetary policy is examined as an instrument of demand management.

Preliminary reading:

Galbraith, J. K., *Money: whence it came, where it went* (Penguin).  
McCulloch, J. H., *Money and inflation* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich).  
Ritter, L. S., and Silber, W. L., *Money* (Basic Books).

Text-books:

Davis, K. T., and Lewis, M. K., *Monetary policy in Australia* (Longman Cheshire).  
Davis, K. T., and Lewis, M. K. (eds.), *Readings in Australian monetary economics* (Longman Cheshire).  
Dernburg, T. F., and McDougall, D. M., *Macro-economics* (McGraw-Hill); or  
Glahe, F. R., *Macroeconomics* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich).  
Hirst, R. R., and Wallace, R. H., *The Australian capital market* (Cheshire).  
Laidler, D. E. W., *The demand for money*, 2nd edition (Dun-Donnelley, New York).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

### EE4G Microeconomics III.

Pre-requisite subject: Pass in EE2G Microeconomics III and achievement of an acceptable standard in EE1G Macroeconomics III. Students in faculties other than Economics who have passed with credit in EE71 Social Economics I may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, be permitted to enrol in the two second year half-subjects EE3G Macroeconomics III and EE4G Microeconomics III.

One lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight.

This subject will comprise two sections.

(i) *Lectures on Applied Allocation Theory.*

The aim of this course is to elucidate on what economists mean by efficiency. Re-distribution of income aspects and the notion of compensation will also be studied. The assumptions of the formal Pareto analysis will be criticised with particular emphasis on the fact that externalities and increasing returns to scale are widespread in real world situations. These situations will be analysed in the context of pollution and resource allocation problems. Possible solutions, taxes, subsidies, bans *etc.* will be discussed.

(ii) *Lectures on Industrial Organisation.*

This course will be centred round an analysis of market structure, conduct and performance in the context of oligopolistic markets. Emphasis will be placed on those observable aspects of structure, conduct and performance, which can be shaped through appropriate public policy. The development of a suitable norm for evaluating structure, conduct and performance will be discussed. Some time will be spent on a critical evaluation of government attempts to improve market behaviour, especially through restrictive trade practices legislation. In this context, theoretical predictions and Australian evidence will be looked at with regard to concentration, barriers to entry, advertising, pricing, diversification and collusion.

## Text-books:

- (i) Tisdell, C., *Microeconomics: the theory of economic allocation* (Wiley); OR Seneca, J. J., and Taussig, M. K., *Environmental economics* (Prentice-Hall).
- (ii) To be advised.

**EE6F Economic History IIH(A).**

Pre-requisite: Pass or achievement of an acceptable standard in EE71 Social Economics I or EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH.

This course, comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight.

The course covers the development of the Australian economy from its initial origins in the British imperial design of the late 18th century, through its emergence as a world trader, to its relatively integrated, industrialised form after World War II. In the process the economy's institutional framework is analysed including the marketing, financial and arbitration systems.

## Preliminary reading:

- Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun) and, for those who lack background historical knowledge of Australia,
- Ward, R., *Australia* (Ure Smith).

## Text-books:

- Boehm, E. A., *20th Century economic development in Australia* (Longmans).
- Jackson, R. V., *Australian economic development in the nineteenth century* (A.N.U.P.).
- Sinclair, W. A., *The Process of Economic Development in Australia* (Cheshire).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

**EE7F Economic History IIH(B).**

Pre-requisite subjects: EE1G Macroeconomics IH and EE2G Microeconomics IH or (with the approval of the lecturer) EE71 Social Economics I.

This half-subject consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year.

The course examines the evolution of the Russian economy from the 1860's through to 1917, and of the economy of the Soviet Union to the 1970's.



Emphasis is given to the distinctive character of that evolution, and to the circumstances, ideas, events and processes which have conditioned its direction and progress. Some analysis of the development and operation of the Soviet planning system under Stalin and subsequently is included.

Preliminary reading:

- Kochan, L., *The Making of modern Russia* (Penguin).  
Wolfe, B., *Three who made a revolution* (Penguin).  
Grossman, G., *The Industrialisation of Russia*, Vol. IV, Chap. 7 (Fontana Economic History of Europe).

Text-books:

- Dobb, M. H., *Soviet economic development since 1917* (Routledge).  
Falkus, M. E., *The industrialisation of Russia, 1700-1914* (Macmillan).  
Nove, A., *An economic history of the U.S.S.R.* (Allan Lane Penguin).  
Nove, A., *The Soviet economic system*.

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

### EE22 Economic Statistics II.

Pre-requisite subject: EE2G Microeconomics IH, unless the Chairman of the Department of Economics determines otherwise.

This course is given as day lectures in even years and as evening lectures in odd years. It comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week.

The course provides an introduction to statistical methods with special reference to applications in the field of economics. It includes discussion of the available Australian economic statistics and of the methods of compilation. The principal topics are: collection, presentation and description of data, with special reference to frequency distributions; an introduction to probability, sampling, significance and elementary decision theory, including the use of the normal,  $t$  and  $\chi^2$  distributions; linear regression and correlation; time series; sample surveys; quality control; index numbers of prices and volume; elementary demography.

Preliminary reading:

- Rumyon, R. P., *Winning with statistics* (Addison-Wesley).

Text-books:

- Hamburg, M., *Statistical analysis for decision making*, 2nd edition (Harcourt, Brace and World) (for mathematically oriented students); OR  
Stevenson, W. J., *Business statistics* (Harper and Row), plus the *Study guide* for this book; OR  
Levin, R. I., *Statistics for management* (Prentice-Hall), plus Stinson, J., *Workbook* for this book.

### EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

Pre-requisite subject: EE2G Microeconomics IH. An adequate mathematics background is also required; either a good pass in EE2F Mathematical Economics IH, QM01 Mathematics I or another approved mathematics course.

Students may enrol for this subject only with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Economics.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week. The course is given as day lectures in even years and as evening lectures in odd years.

Students will be required to prepare class exercises.

The course will deal with an essentially mathematical approach to probability and statistical inference with economic applications. The topics covered will include: probability and probability distributions, expectation theory, estimation and statistical inference, simple and multiple regression, sampling theory, demography, time series, index numbers, introduction to electronic computing.

Text-book:

- Wonnacott and Wonnacott, *Introductory statistics for business and economics*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

**EE3F Mathematical Economics III.**

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in EE2F Mathematical Economics IH or QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM. Students should also be taking concurrently or have passed EE3G Macroeconomics III and EE4G Microeconomics III.

This half-subject is offered as one lecture a week throughout the year and one tutorial every fortnight.

The course concentrates on the investigation of economic models utilising the tools of mathematical analysis developed in EE2F Mathematical Economics IH. Topics studied include mathematical analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, macroeconomic models, linear models and general equilibrium, choice under uncertainty, and linear and non-linear programming.

There is no single text-book suitable for the whole course. The following are used at various stages:

Baumol, W. J., *Economic theory and operations analysis*, 4th edition (Prentice-Hall).

Burrows, P., and Hitiris, T., *Macroeconomic theory: a mathematical introduction* (Wiley).

Chiang, A. C., *Fundamental methods of mathematical economics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Henderson, J., and Quandt, R., *Microeconomic theory* (McGraw-Hill).

**THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS.****EE13 Economic Development III.**

Pre-requisite: Students should have passed both EE3G Macroeconomics III and EE4G Microeconomics III.

The course comprises two seminars a week throughout the year; it is given as day classes in even years and as evening classes in odd years.

Students will be expected to produce case studies on selected countries, write two essays and prepare some discussion papers for seminars.

The course is concerned primarily with the problems of development in less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning of under-development, industrialisation, foreign aid, employment, theories and techniques of planning, relevant growth theories.

Preliminary reading:

Bauer, P. T., and Yamey, B. S., *The economics of underdeveloped countries* (C.U.P.).

Livingstone, I. (ed.), *Economic policy for development* (Penguin).

Singer, H., and Ansari, J., *Rich and poor countries* (Allen and Unwin).

Text-books:

Thirlwall, A. P., *Growth and development*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).

Meier, G. M. (ed.), *Leading issues in economic development*, 3rd edition (O.U.P.).

Yotopoulos, P. A., and Nugent, J. B., *Economics of development* (Harper and Row).

Todaro, M. P., *Economic development in the third world* (Longman).

Little, I. M. D., and others, *Industry and trade in some developing countries* (O.U.P.).

### EE8G Economic History IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH. Note: EE6F Economic History IIIH(A) or EE7F Economic History IIIH(B) are not pre-requisite half-subjects.

The course consists of one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year, and is given as day lectures.

The course provides an historical perspective to current economic problems through an examination of the twentieth century experience of the United States and international economies. Topics covered include the evolution of the international monetary system since the gold standard, the inter-war depression, monetary and fiscal policies in Britain and the United States, the German hyperinflation, international trade patterns and policies, the changing role of the government in the United States economy, and an analysis of economic growth in the 1950's and 1960's.

#### Text-books:

Gordon, R. A., *Economic growth and instability: the American record* (Harper and Row).

Kenwood, A. G., and Lougheed, A. L., *The growth of the international economy, 1820-1960* (Allen and Unwin).

### EE33 Economics IIIA.

Pre-requisite subject: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.

This course consists of two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year. It is given as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years.

The general purpose of the course is both to build on the theory developed in the first and second year "core" courses, and to integrate the international sector with this theory. The course comprises three sections, macroeconomics, microeconomics and international economics. All three sections aim to develop theory appropriate to the analysis of policy issues.

The macroeconomic section deals with the dynamics of employment and inflation. It looks at monetarist theories but is mainly concerned with developing a Keynesian Theory for the full employment zone and for growth generally.

Topics covered in the microeconomics section include consumer theory, production theory, factor markets and income distribution, the economics of information and research and technological change.

The section on international economics discusses the gains from trade, exchange rate policy and balance of payments adjustment mechanisms, and international monetary systems.

#### Text-books:

Branson, W. H., and Litvack, J. M., *Macroeconomics* (Harper).

Caves, R., and Jones, R., *World trade and payments* (Little, Brown).

Hirshleifer, J., *Price theory and applications* (Prentice-Hall).

Laidler, D., *Introduction to microeconomics* (Allen); OR

Lancaster, K., *Introduction to modern microeconomics*, 2nd edition (Rand McNally).

Mitchell, W. E., Hand, J. H., and Walter, I., *Readings in macroeconomics* (McGraw-Hill).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.



**EE2H Public Finance IIIH.**

Pre-requisite subject: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.

This half-subject is given once a week as late afternoon lectures. In addition day and evening tutorials will be offered every two to three weeks.

The course is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public sector will be discussed in its role as an allocating, distributing and regulating body. The major sections of the course will therefore cover taxation, public goods, cost-benefit analysis, federal-state fiscal relations and the theory and operation of economic policy, with special reference to fiscal policy.

Text-books:

Musgrave, R. A., and Musgrave, P. B., *Public finance in theory and practice* (McGraw-Hill).

Nevile, J. W., *Fiscal policy in Australia*, 2nd edition (Cheshire).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

**EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH.**

Pre-requisite subject: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.

EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH is given as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years. It comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial fortnightly.

This course is essentially a study of the interaction of economic and institutional factors in the labour market. The topics studied will include processes of wage determination; factors influencing the relative wage structure; industrial relations systems; unemployment and the labour force; basic theories of inflation; and wages and incomes policies. Emphasis will be given to the role of the Australian arbitration system in relation to general economic policy.

Text-books:

Brown, E. H. P., *The inequality of pay* (O.U.P.).

Rees, A. E., *The economics of work and pay* (Harper and Row).

**EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH.**

Pre-requisite subject: EE02 Economics II or EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH or EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.

This course consists of one lecture a week and a tutorial every second week throughout the year and is offered as day lectures in odd years and as evening lectures in even years.

The prime purpose of this course is to provide a basis for critical appraisal of Australian Agricultural Policy. Emphasis is given to the characteristics of agriculture (capital formation and technological innovation, production instability and price uncertainty, supply responses); the role of agriculture in the Australian economy; policy objectives and measures in support of the farm sector (such as price stabilisation arrangements, duty free entry under by-law and tax concessions); recent and current problems in the farm sector (such as the cost-price squeeze on income, protection of the dairy industry, the reserve price scheme and operations of the Wool Corporation, quota restrictions on wheat production and rural reconstruction) as well as the nature and implications of recent changes in farm policy.

Text-books:

Campbell, K. O., *Agricultural marketing and prices* (Cheshire).

Throsby, C. D., *Agricultural policy* (Pelican).

Most of the reading is drawn from selected journal articles and Commonwealth publications. Where possible, copies of this material will be available in the Napier Birks room and on reserve in the Barr Smith Library.

#### EE7H Managerial Economics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subject: EE02 Economics II or EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.

The course, comprising one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight, is given as day lectures in even years and as evening lectures in odd years.

This course considers some economic concepts concerning the structure and growth of firms, demand analysis, advertising, cost analysis and economics of scale.

Text-book:

Dean, J., *Managerial economics* (Prentice-Hall).

Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

#### EE8H Econometrics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE32 Economic Statistics IIA, EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH, and one of EE2F Mathematical Economics IH, QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM.

Students may enrol for this half-subject only with the approval of the Chairman of the Department. The course consists of one lecture/seminar a week of one and a half hours duration throughout the year.

The econometrics course deals with the estimation of economic relationships. It includes the following topics: single equation and multiple equation estimation in econometric models, in particular the effects of violation of the classical least squares assumptions; use of distributed lags and dummy variables and the development of multiple equation estimation procedures; the identification problem in multiple equation systems; the application of econometric techniques to applied problems.

A text-book will be recommended from:

Johnston, J., *Econometric methods* (McGraw-Hill, International Student Edition).

Kmenta, J., *Elements of econometrics* (Macmillan).

Koutsoyiannis, A., *Theory of econometrics* (Macmillan).

#### EE9H Mathematical Economics IIIH.

Pre-requisite subjects: EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH and QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM.

The course consists of one lecture a week and a tutorial every second week. Static and dynamic optimisation methods are developed and applied to decision-making problems of firms and households, and to optimal economic policy problems of government.

Text-book:

Dixit, A. K., *Optimization in economic theory* (O.U.P.).

#### AJ9H Economic Geography IIIH.

This course, which is offered by the Department of Geography, is concerned with locational characteristics of economic activity and examines the nature and causes of spatial inequality in economic growth and development at various scales.

#### EE8F Economic Theory IIIH.

Students may enrol for this half-subject only with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Economics.

The course comprises two lectures a week. The purpose of the course is to introduce students to more advanced theory. Wide reading is not expected, instead intensive study is made of a few selected books and articles. Areas for study include, welfare economics, history of economic thought, choice under uncertainty, value, production and distribution theory.

## HONOURS DEGREES.

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Dean of the Faculty of Economics well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to honours classes only with the approval of the Dean. The honours work falls into two divisions. Interim honours classes are conducted for students in the third year and final honours classes in the fourth year.

## INTERIM HONOURS:

Interim Honours B.Ec. students must take the course EE8F Economic Theory IIIH.

The subject EE03 Economics III for other students intending to take honours in Economics must include EE33 Economics IIIA and EE8F Economic Theory IIIH.

## EE99 Economics for the Honours degrees of B.A. and B.Ec.

## FINAL HONOURS:

(i) Final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 15,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. Students must have the subject of their theses approved by the Dean of the Faculty and be allotted to supervisors before the end of the academic year preceding their final honours year. Students must commence work on their projects during the long vacation preceding their final honours year and must report to their supervisors not later than during the first week of February. They will be required to keep in touch with their supervisors during the term. A complete draft of the thesis is to be submitted to the supervisor for comment no later than the last day of first term and a final draft must be ready for typing at the end of the second week of the first vacation. Four copies of the thesis typed double spaced on A4 paper must be presented not later than the first day of the second term. Students will be required to submit themselves to an oral examination on their theses during the second term.

(ii) Each student will select three options from a range of courses which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, will consist of the following list. Classes in these subjects will take place in second and third terms.

Accounting Theory	International Monetary Issues
Business Statistics	International Trade
Capital and Growth	Mathematical Economics
Development	Money
Econometrics	Principles of Economics
Economic History	Radical Economics
Economics of the Firm	Transport and Urban Economies

(iii) Seminars in Applied Economics will be held throughout the year.

(iv) The examination will consist of:

- (a) The thesis.
- (b) Two papers in Applied Economics.
- (c) One paper in each of the three optional subjects.

## ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

The Department also provides the following subjects for other faculties.

EE71 Social Economics I for the degree of B.A.

EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use for the degrees of B.Ag.Sc. and M.Env.St.

EE53 Farm Management for the degree of B.Ag.Sc.

EE63 Farm Prices and Policy for the degree of B.Ag.Sc.

## COMMERCE.

### EC01 Accounting I.

No pre-requisite subjects.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial class each week throughout the academic year. Students are required to submit written assignments (approximately one a fortnight) at tutorials.

A self contained course designed to provide future economists with an understanding of the strengths and limitations of accounting, and to serve as an introduction to the study of accounting for future accountants. Topics include the accounting process; introduction to the theory of valuation and income measurement; consolidations; sources and uses of funds; function of the auditor; information for external parties; alternative valuation and income measurement systems.

Preliminary reading (optional):

Anthony, R. N., *Essentials of accounting* (Addison-Wesley).

Text-books:

Anthony, R. N., *Essentials of accounting* (Addison-Wesley).

Gordon, M. J., and Shillinglaw, G., *Accounting: a management approach*, 5th edition (Irwin).

Henderson, M. S., and Peirson, C. G., *An introduction to financial accounting theory* (Longman Cheshire).

### EC02 Accounting II.

Pre-requisite subjects: Except with permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EC01 Accounting I and either EE01 Economics I or EE2G Microeconomics IH.

The course consists of two lectures plus one tutorial each week. Day lectures are given in odd years, evening lectures in even years. Day tutorials are given every year, but evening tutorials in even years only.

A general course in management accounting which serves two purposes: it seeks to teach future managers what they need to know about accounting and financial management, whilst at the same time teaching future accountants what might be expected of them by managers. The course is broadly divided into three sections covering elements of organisation theory, an introduction to cost accounting, accounting information for tactical decisions and financial management.

Text-books:

Horngren, C. T., *Cost Accounting: a managerial emphasis*, 4th edition (Prentice-Hall).

Peirson, C. G., and Bird, R. G., *Business finance*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

### EC03 Accounting III.

Pre-requisite subject: Except with permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EC02 Accounting II.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial a week. Day lectures are given in even years, evening lectures in odd years. Day tutorials are provided every year, but evening tutorials only in odd years.

The course consists of three parts. The first covers various topics in financial accounting, including an introduction to professional standards, accounting for subsidiaries and associated companies, liquidation, bankruptcy and takeovers. The second part deals with current issues in accounting theory, such as accounting for the effects of price changes, goodwill and human resources. The third part is concerned with the function of auditing and the development of auditing ideas



and practices. Topics include responsibilities of an auditor; auditing principles and standards; auditing procedures and practices, internal control; and computer-based systems.

Text-books:

- Henderson, M. S., and Peirson, C. G., *Issues in financial accounting* (Cheshire).  
Fraser, D. J., and Aiken, M. E., *Stettler's systems based audits* (Prentice-Hall).

### EC23 Industrial Sociology III.

Except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, not normally available to students before completion of the second full-time year or its equivalent.

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial class of one and a half hours each week throughout the academic year. Students are required to prepare exercises and essays, and permission to sit for the final examination will not be granted unless a satisfactory standard in them has been reached.

This subject is offered as a day-time course in even years, and as an evening course in odd years.

Topics covered include culture, subcultures, socialisation, social control; interpersonal behaviour, interactions, activities, sentiments, transactions, symbols, norms and values; human reactions to life experiences, adaptive behaviour, stress and tension, problems of change; sociology of work; membership and structure of groups, work group and intergroup behaviour; leadership, supervision, motivation, worker satisfaction and morale, productivity; organisational change, management succession; technology and organisation structure, bureaucracy, project groups, socio-technical systems, worker participation. Selected research studies in organisational behaviour, detailed critical analysis of selected theories.

Text-books:

- Congalton, A. A., and Daniel, A. E., *The individual in the making* (Wiley).  
Dunphy, D., *The challenge of change* (Australian Broadcasting Commission).  
Lansbury, R., and Gilmour, P., *Organizations: an Australian perspective* (Longman Cheshire).  
Ohmsted, M. S., and Hare, A. P., *The small group*, 2nd edition (Random House).  
Shepherd, C. R., *Small groups: some sociological perspectives* (Chandler).  
Sofer, C., *Organizations in theory and practice* (Heinemann Educational Books).  
Vroom, V. H., and Deci, E. L., *Management and motivation* (Penguin).

### LL1H Income Tax III.

Pre-requisite subject: Except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, LL2H Commercial Law III.

This course comprises one lecture a week and a tutorial each fortnight throughout the year.

A basic course in the method and content of Australian income tax law—including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and the function of the accountant as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion will cover income tax administration and procedure, the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, the nature of income and taxable income, the computation of tax and income tax as it relates to partners, trusts, companies and superannuation funds.

Text-books and reference books will be notified before the commencement of lectures.

### LL2H Commercial Law IH.

No pre-requisite subjects.

This half-subject comprises one lecture a week and a tutorial each fortnight throughout the year.

An introduction to the legal system and legal concepts as used in Australia, including an examination of the sources of law in Australia (the system of courts and the legislative authorities) and of the rules of statutory interpretation.

A statement of the general principles of the law of contract, including agency.

A general examination of consumer protection legislation applying in South Australia.

Preliminary reading:

First three chapters of the text-book.

Text-book:

Vermeesch, R. B., and Lindgren, K. E., *Business law of Australia*, 3rd edition (Butterworth).

A list of the required statutes will be given at the first lecture.

Reference material will be advised at the first lecture.

### LL3H Commercial Law IHH.

Pre-requisite subject: Except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, LL2H Commercial Law IH.

The course comprises one lecture a week and a tutorial each fortnight throughout the year.

Aspects of the law of agency and of the law of partnership. The law relating to limited liability companies with discussion of some or all of the following topics: The concept of corporate personality, the corporate constitution, delimitation of the corporate entity, ultra vires, company contracts and dispositions, a company's liability for wrongs and crimes, a company's capacity to sue and be sued, company finance, share capital, classes of shares, dividends membership and shareholding, loan finance, regulation of invitations to the public, officers of a company, duties of officers, accounts and audit, protection of minorities, meetings of companies, re-organisations and take-overs of companies, official management and liquidations.

The text-book, required statutes and reference material will be advised at the first lecture.

### LL92 Commercial Law IIA.

No pre-requisite subjects.

This subject consists of the two half-subjects LL2H Commercial Law IH and LL3H Commercial Law IHH. It is available only to students who first enrolled in the B.Ec. course before 1979. For syllabuses, see above.

## THIRD-YEAR HALF-SUBJECTS.

### EC1G Computerised Accounting and Systems IIHH.

Pre-requisite subjects: Except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EC01 Accounting I and EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

The course consists of one, one and one-half hour lecture/tutorial period a week throughout the year.

The course provides an appreciation of the process of analysing, designing and implementing computerised accounting and administrative systems.

The course consists of three parts. The first part provides an introduction to data processing in accounting and administration, an analysis of data editing and the

creation and maintenance of commercial data files. The second part consists of the design and programming in BASIC of computerised accounting and administrative systems such as general ledger, financial reports, sales order entry, accounts receivable and costing. The third part deals with the methodology of systems analysis and design, implementation, computer security and related social issues.

Text-books:

Orilia, L. S., *Introduction to business data processing* (McGraw-Hill).  
Sharpe, W. F., and Jacob, N. L., *BASIC*, 3rd edition (Free Press).

#### EC2G Management Decision Analysis IIIB.

Pre-requisite subject: Except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

The course consists of one, one and one-half hour lecture/tutorial period each week throughout the year.

The course provides an overview of quantitative methods for management decision making, including practice in the use of representative methods. The topics covered include decision analysis (subjective probability, utility, decision trees), linear methods (linear programming, transportation, assignment, critical path analysis), forecasting (naive methods, smoothing, curve fitting), simulation (discrete event simulation, financial modelling) and inventory management (EOQ, demand analysis and forecasting, inventory management systems). Computerised methods will be used, but computer programming will not be required.

Text-book:

Johnson, R. D., and Siskin, B. R., *Quantitative techniques for business decisions* (Prentice-Hall).

#### EC4H Business Finance IIIB.

Pre-requisite subjects: Except with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EC02 Accounting II, EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

The course comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight.

The course consists of two parts. The first part deals with capital market theory, and comprises study of securities markets including fundamental and technical analysis and the efficient marketing hypothesis; portfolio theory and the capital asset pricing model; and investment management. The second part deals with topics in financial management, such as the integration of risk into project evaluation; mergers and takeovers; leasing; and capital structure.

Text-book:

Sharpe, W. F., *Portfolio theory and capital markets* (McGraw-Hill).

#### EC5H Marketing IIIB.

Pre-requisite subjects: Except with permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, to be obtained before attempting to enrol, EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

Students who have not completed EC02 Management Accounting II will be required to do additional readings.

The course comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial class every second week. Practical exercises will be required.

Marketing tasks, the broadened concept of marketing; consumer behaviour; research marketing, multivariate data analysis, marketing experimentation; distribution channels; marketing-mix; organisation, planning, marketing information system control.

Text-books:

Ferris, G. E., Mathew, A. M., and Steidl, P. E., *Australian marketing readings* (Ball State University Press).  
Hearne, J., *Marketing for managers* (Edward Arnold, Australia).  
Jolson, M. A., and Hise, R. T., *Quantitative techniques for marketing decisions* (Macmillan).



OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Business Management.

†2. (a) The Faculty of Economics may accept as a candidate for the degree a graduate of the University of Adelaide or of another university recognised for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(c) A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to part II of the course until he has had at least two years' experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics.

3. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economics; and courses will not be provided unless a sufficient number of students has enrolled.

\*4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall attend classes and satisfy the examiners in courses and project work as prescribed in the schedules.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

‡6. A candidate shall not be permitted to present himself for examination or final assessment in any course, unless he has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required.

‡7. The Faculty of Economics shall appoint a Board of Examiners to conduct the examinations and other assessments required under regulation 4.

† Amended 28 February, 1974, and 15 January, 1976.

\*Allowed 15 January, 1976.

‡ Amended 15 January, 1976.

\*\*8. Schedules defining the courses of study and the project work for the degree shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty of Economics and approved by the Council.

†9. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Business Management shall surrender his diploma before being admitted to the degree.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economics, be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

† Allowed 28 February, 1974.

\*\* Allowed 15 January, 1976.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT**  
**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulations 4 and 9.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of M.B.M. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK**

1. The courses of study for the degree of Master of Business Management shall comprise:

**PART I**

EC00 Accounting (Business Management)	EC26 Industrial Sociology
EC16 Economics (Business Management)	EC36 Quantitative Methods I

**PART II**

EC07 Business Policy	Two elective subjects chosen from the list of optional subjects available (see footnote to schedules).
EC17 Financial Management	
EC27 Government and Administration	
EC37 Organisation Theory and Behaviour	
EC47 Quantitative Methods II	EC57 Supervised project work on an approved topic.

2. (a) A candidate shall pass in each subject of part I and shall attain an overall standard in that part at least equivalent to that required for Second Class Honours (see footnote to schedules). He shall also complete the prescribed course work subjects of part II, other than the project work, at an overall standard at least equivalent to that required for Second Class Honours. The project shall also be completed at this standard.

(b) The Faculty of Economics may grant such status in any subject as it may determine.

3. The names of those who pass in any subject of part I, or overall in the course work subjects of part II, other than the project work, shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classifications: pass with distinction, pass with credit, pass. The project shall be classified as satisfactory or unsatisfactory and, if satisfactory, shall be graded Distinction, Credit or Pass.

4. Subject to the following exceptions a candidate shall complete the subjects in part I before proceeding with any of the subjects in part II:

(a) The Chairman of the Department of Commerce (or his nominee) may permit a candidate to proceed with not more than two part II subjects before he has completed all of the subjects of part I.

(b) The Faculty of Economics may allow a candidate who has completed all but one of the subjects in part I to proceed to part II and to take the part I subject concurrently with his part II studies.

5. The Faculty of Economics shall review the academic performance of each candidate on his completion of part I, and a candidate whose performance in part I is deemed by the Faculty to be unsatisfactory shall not be permitted to proceed to part II.

6. Except with the specific advance approval of the Faculty of Economics in each case, a candidate for the degree by part-time study shall complete the course-work subjects in part II in two years; provided that, in the case of a candidate proceeding under one of the provisos in clause 3, the year in which he is completing part I shall not be counted. If the Faculty permits a longer time it may impose such conditions as it sees fit.

7. A candidate's programme of study must be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Commerce (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

8. Each candidate will be required to undertake during university vacations such studies as may be prescribed.

9. A candidate shall, before commencing the course-work of part II, submit for approval to the Chairman of the Department of Commerce (or his nominee), a written outline of the project work he proposes to undertake and shall submit a written report on the project work not later than six months from the date on which he completes the course-work of part II.

10. A candidate who interrupts his candidature may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case. Approval should be sought in advance for any proposed interruption.

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules):

1. The optional subjects from which the two elective subjects in part II may be chosen are:
  - EC67 Business Finance.
  - EC18 Management and Information Systems.
  - EC77 Marketing Management.
  - EC28 Organisational Psychology.
  - EC08 Personnel Management.
  - EC87 Quantitative Methods III (1)—Control of Operations.
  - EC97 Quantitative Methods III (2)—Planning and Decision Analysis.
2. Normally part I subjects must be passed at the first attempt with credits in at least two subjects.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT  
SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

## PART I.

### EC00 Accounting (Business Management).

This course comprises two, one and one-half hour classes a week for the whole of the academic year and covers three major areas:

(a) BASIC FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING.

Basic accounting processes; the assumptions and principles underlying conventional accounting reports; income determination and asset valuation; analysis of accounting reports; statements of changes in financial position.

(b) BASIC COST AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING.

Planning and budgeting; costs for management decisions; product costing; standard costing; overhead costs; cost control; management reports.

(c) BASIC BUSINESS FINANCE.

Financial mathematics; capital budgeting techniques and investment decisions; financial structure and the cost of capital; dividend policy.

*Text-books:*

Gordon, M. J., and Shillinglaw, G., *Accounting, a managerial approach*, 6th edition (Irwin).

Weston, J. F., and Brigham, E. F., *Essentials of managerial finance*, 4th edition (Dryden Press).

**EC16 Economics (Business Management).**

This course is an introduction to the basic principles of modern theory. The first half of the course deals with microeconomic theory and the second half with macroeconomic theory. In the first half, the market system of pricing is examined. Using the methodology of comparative statics and partial equilibrium, the basic theory of supply and demand is analysed in order to determine the long-run equilibrium position of the firm under perfect competition. Then the market structures of monopoly, oligopoly and monopolistic competition are introduced. Throughout this section the role of market prices in influencing resource allocation within the economy is highlighted and the implications of the analysis for management decision making is stressed. The second half of the course begins with a brief overview of the Keynesian approach to income determination. Then the theory of the supply and demand for money is analysed leading to a discussion of the appropriate balance between fiscal and monetary policies. Finally, the classical and modern theories of inflation are briefly reviewed. Throughout this section special emphasis is placed on the institutions and features of the Australian economy.

**Text-books:**

- Kaspura, A. J., *Macroeconomics* (McGraw-Hill).  
 Tisdell, C. A., *Economics of markets* (Wiley).  
 Trevithick, J. A., *Inflation* (Penguin).

**EC26 Industrial Sociology.**

The course comprises two lectures and one tutorial class of one and one-half hours each week throughout the academic year. Students are required to prepare exercises and essays, and permission to sit for the final examination will not be granted unless a satisfactory standard in them has been reached.

This subject is offered as a day-time course in even years, and as an evening course in odd years.

Topics covered include culture, subcultures, socialisation, social control: interpersonal behaviour, interactions, activities, sentiments, transactions, symbols, norms and values; human reactions to life experiences, adaptive behaviour, stress and tension, problems of change; sociology of work; membership and structure of groups, work group and intergroup behaviour; leadership, supervision, motivation, worker satisfaction and morale, productivity; organisational change, management succession; technology and organisation structure, bureaucracy, project groups, socio-technical systems, worker participation. Selected research studies in organisational behaviour, detailed critical analysis of selected theories.

**Text-books:**

- Congalton, A. A., and Daniel, A. E., *The individual in the making* (Wiley).  
 Dunphy, D., *The challenge of change* (Australian Broadcasting Commission).  
 Lansbury, R., and Gilmour, P., *Organizations; an Australian perspective* (Longman Cheshire).  
 Olmsted, M. S., and Hare, A. P., *The small group*, 2nd edition (Random House).  
 Shepherd, C. R., *Small groups: some sociological perspectives* (Chandler).  
 Sofer, C., *Organizations in theory and practice* (Heinemann Educational Books).  
 Vroom, V. H., and Deci, E. L. *Management and motivation* (Penguin).



**EC36 Quantitative Methods I.****A. MATHEMATICS.**

*Finite Mathematics and Computing.* Sets, logic, relations, sequences, series, permutations and combinations, programming.

*Linear Algebra.* Matrix algebra, linear equations, determinants, games.

*Calculus.* Differential and integral calculus of one or more variables, difference and differential equations, power series.

**B. STATISTICS.**

*Probability and Statistics.* Probability of discrete events, continuous probability functions, estimation, inference, Bayesian inference sampling, bias, index numbers, random numbers, time series, autocorrelation, simple and multiple regression, factor analysis, discriminant analysis, multidimension scaling.

**Text-books:**

Boot, J. C. G., and Cox, E. B., *Statistical analysis for managerial decisions* (McGraw-Hill).

Derman, C., Gleser, L. J., and Olkin, I., *A guide to probability theory and application* (Holt-Rinehart).

Mizrahi, A., and Sullivan, M., *Mathematics for business and social sciences* (Wiley).

Sharpe, W. F., and Jacob, N. L., *BASIC, an introduction to computer programming using the basic language*, 3rd edition (Free Press).

Stanton, H. G., *Australian case studies in business statistics and operations research* (Cassell).

**PART II.****EC07 Business Policy.**

The course consists of one seminar a week during the second half of the year.

Cases in business policy.

**Text-book:**

*Business policy: text and cases*, ed. C. R. Christensen and others, 3rd edition (Irwin).

**EC17 Financial Management.**

The course consists of nine seminars in financial management and four seminars in marketing or managerial economics during the first half of the year.

Topics include the management of current assets; forecasting funds requirements; capital budgeting; short-term and long-term sources of finance; capital structure; marketing planning and research; marketing organisation and control; supply and demand analysis and pricing.

**Text-book:**

Gitman, L. J., and Moses, E. A., *Financial management: Cases* (West).

**EC27 Government and Administration.**

The course consists of one seminar a week during the first half of the year.

A knowledge of EC16 Economics (Business Management) is assumed in this course. Project work will be required.

Australian resources and the structure of the Australian economy.

Australian data sources, official and other.

Non-economic factors in policy making, including the Australian federal structure and constitution, political organisations, social values and institutions.



The structure and operation of important Australian and State institutions and policies under the general headings; government regulation (including fiscal policy), monetary operations, overseas trade and socio-economic activities (including communication, urban development, health and social welfare).

Class members will be expected to own a copy of the latest edition of the Official Year Book of Australia.

#### EC37 Organisation Theory and Behaviour.

A knowledge of EC26 Industrial Sociology is assumed in this course.

The course consists of one seminar a week conducted during the second half of the year. The following topics will be covered: organisational structure and design, organisational assessment, organisational control, action research and organisational change.

Text-books:

- Child, J., *Organization* (Harper and Row).
- Clark, P. A., *Action research and organizational change* (Harper and Row).
- Dalton, G. W., and others, *Organizational change and development* (Irwin-Dorsey).
- Dalton, G. W., and others, *Organizational structure and design* (Irwin-Dorsey).
- Jackson, J. H., and Morgan, C. P., *Organization theory* (Prentice-Hall).
- Thompson, J. D., *Organizations in action* (McGraw-Hill).

#### EC47 Quantitative Methods II.

The course consists of one seminar a week during the first half of the year.

A knowledge of EC36 Quantitative Methods I, including the ability to write BASIC computer programmes, is assumed in this course.

Model building for planning and control decision making, including linear and non-linear models involving linear programming, networks, efficient searching and population models, forecasting models involving time series analysis, naive, causative and qualitative forecasting, and simulation models involving computer methods.

#### EC67 Business Finance.

The course consists of one seminar a week during the second half of the year.

The course consists of two parts. The first part deals with investments, and comprises study of securities markets including fundamental and technical analysis and the efficient market hypothesis; portfolio theory and the capital asset pricing model; and investment management. The second part deals with topics in financial management, such as the integration of risk into project evaluation; mergers and takeovers; and financial structure.

#### EC77 Marketing Management.

The course consists of one seminar a week during the second half of the year.

Marketing systems; market research; organisation; planning; product-policy decision, price decision, channel decision, communication-promotion decision, advertising decision, sales-force decision; marketing control.

Text-book:

- Zaltmann, G., and Burger, P., *Marketing research fundamentals and dynamics* (Dryden Press).

#### EC87 Quantitative Methods III(1) — Control of Operations.

The course consists of one seminar a week during the second half of the year.

A knowledge of EC47 Quantitative Methods II will be assumed in this course. Project work will be required. Course and project work will be conducted in a simulated computer based production system environment.

Control of operations, including production, inventory and distribution management.

**EC97 Quantitative Methods III(2) — Planning and Decision Analysis.**

The course consists of one seminar a week during the second half of the year. A knowledge of EC47 Quantitative Methods II will be assumed in this course. Project work will be required.

Statistical decision analysis, project planning and assessment.

**EC08 Personnel Management.**

A knowledge of EC37 Organisation Theory and Behaviour is assumed in this course.

The course consists of one seminar a week during the first half of the year.

The following topics will be covered: selection and placement, assessment, training and development, participative systems of management, conflict and stress.

Text-books:

- Dalton, C. W., and others, *Organizational change and development* (Irwin).  
Blum, M. L., and Naylor, J. C., *Industrial psychology: its theoretical and social foundations* (Harper and Row).  
Pateman, C., *Participation and democratic theory* (C.U.P.).

**EC18 Management and Information Systems.**

The course consists of one seminar a week during the second half of the year.

A knowledge of EC36 Quantitative Methods I, including the ability to write BASIC computer programmes, is assumed in this course.

A study of the process of systems analysis and design prior to the installation of an information system, information system selection, the social problems surrounding the planning and implementation of computerised information systems and the managerial implications of computer usage. Topics include on-line systems, service bureaux, computer utilities, privacy, centralisation, staffing, computer security. Accounting and administrative systems will be used as illustrative examples.

Text-books:

- Clifton, H. D., *Business data systems* (Prentice-Hall).  
Lucas, H. C. Jr., *Information systems concepts for management* (McGraw-Hill).

**EC28 Organisational Psychology.**

The course consists of one seminar a week to be held in the second half of the year.

This course concentrates on certain features of individual behaviour. In particular, *aspects* of the following are considered: theories of personality, personality assessment, abnormal psychology, and the management of conflict and stress.

Text-books:

- Batchelor, I. R. C., *Henderson and Gillespie's Textbook of Psychiatry*, 10th edition (O.U.P.).  
Janis, I. L., and others, *Personality: dynamics, development, and assessment* (Harcourt, Brace and World).  
Thomas, J. M., and Bennis, W. G., *Management of change and conflict* (Penguin).

**EC57 Supervised Project Work.**

Supervised project work on an approved topic.

The course consists of two units

C471 M.B.M. Project, Stage I

C472 M.B.M. Project, Stage II

Full-time students are required to enrol for both units.

Part-time students will enrol for Unit C471 M.B.M. Project, Stage I in the first year and Unit C472 M.B.M. Project, Stage II in the second year.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF ECONOMICS  
REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Economics may accept as a candidate for the degree any graduate who:

- (i) has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics of the University of Adelaide with First or Second-Class Honours; or
- (ii) has obtained an Honours degree of another university, which degree the Faculty regards as being equivalent to a First- or Second-Class Honours degree in Economics of the University of Adelaide.

(b) The Faculty of Economics may accept provisionally as candidates for the degree other graduates of the University of Adelaide or of other universities whose qualifications satisfy the Faculty that they are likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake the work for the degree.

(c) A provisionally-accepted candidate shall, within such time as the Faculty shall in each case prescribe or allow, undertake an approved course of advanced study and pass an examination at First or Second-Class Honours standard before his acceptance as a candidate will be confirmed. Failure to pass the qualifying examination at the required standard at the first attempt shall, unless the Faculty decides otherwise, cancel the provisional acceptance.

(d) A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of one year from his admission to the Honours degree specified in section (a) (i) above, or to the degree which the Faculty accepts as equivalent thereto under section (a) (ii) above, or before the expiration of two academic years from his admission to the degree accepted by the Faculty under section (b) above.

(e) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not he is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

2. A candidate may qualify for the degree by *either*:

(a) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon; *or*

(b) (i) passing an examination set after completion of an approved course of postgraduate study; and

(ii) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory dissertation thereon.

3. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Academic Registrar indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken, and where applicable, his proposed course of study for examination.

(b) If it accepts him, provisionally or otherwise, as a candidate for the degree, the Faculty may appoint a supervisor to guide him in his work.

4. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

†5. On completion of his work, the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

6. The Faculty shall appoint examiners to report upon the thesis or dissertation. The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend:

- (a) that the degree be awarded; *or*
- (b) that the thesis or dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; *or*
- (c) that the degree be not awarded.

7. A candidate who complies with all the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners of his thesis or dissertation may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economics, be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 22 December, 1966.

† Amended 15 January, 1976.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
*see* Table of Contents.



# FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

### Bachelor of Engineering (B.E.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	776
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	779
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	786
Chemical Engineering	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	786
Civil Engineering	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	791
Electrical Engineering	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	797
Mechanical Engineering	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	802
Engineering I	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	807
Engineering II and III	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	808
Honours Degree	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	811

### Master of Engineering (M.E.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	813
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

### Master of Engineering Science (M.Eng.Sc.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	815
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	818
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	819

### Master of Applied Science (M.App.Sc.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	821
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	824

### Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.

### Doctor of Engineering (D.E.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	825
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----



OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING**  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

\*\*2. Schedules defining the courses of study, including lectures, laboratory and other practical work to be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Engineering and be submitted to the Council.

Such schedules shall become effective as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

†3. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

THE ORDINARY DEGREE.

‡4. (a) To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed for one of the following Engineering courses:

- (i) Chemical Engineering;
- (ii) Electrical Engineering;
- (iii) Mechanical Engineering;
- (iv) Civil Engineering.

††(b) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has completed a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which he has followed.

\*5. (a) Examinations in any subject or part of a subject shall be held in accordance with the provisions of the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

‡‡(b) A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

‡‡ Allowed 20 December, 1956.

† Allowed 9 January, 1958.

†† Allowed 21 December, 1967.

‡ Amended 8 December, 1949, 15 January, 1959, 4 April, 1963, and 28 January, 1965.

\*\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

\* Amended 2 February, 1978.



°(c) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

‡(d) There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates who pass with Distinction or with Credit shall be arranged in order of merit within the classification; the names of other candidates who pass shall be arranged in alphabetical order either in one list or in two divisions as the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, determine. If the pass list be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

(e) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that subject, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers, unless exempted by the Faculty of Engineering. Any such exemption shall hold for one academic year only.

(f) Supplementary examinations will be held only in special circumstances approved by the Faculty after consideration of individual cases.

6. Except in case of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Council, no candidate shall be credited in any year with attendance at lectures or laboratory work in a subject unless he has attended at least three-fourths of the lectures and laboratory work respectively in that subject.

7. No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at lectures or practical work in any subject, except upon grounds approved by the Council.

8. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A student who has passed examinations *in pari materia* in another faculty or otherwise, or who desires that his work at other universities or technical schools should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may on application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

\* Amended 2 February, 1978.

‡ Amended 22 December, 1955 and 2 February, 1978.

THE HONOURS DEGREE.

†10. The Honours degree shall be available in each of the following courses:

- (a) Chemical Engineering;
- (b) Electrical Engineering;
- (c) Mechanical Engineering;
- (d) Civil Engineering.

\*11. (a) A candidate desiring to enrol for the Honours degree shall obtain the approval of the department concerned.

§(b) A candidate for the Honours degree must in the one academic year satisfactorily complete the courses of study prescribed in the schedule for the Honours degree. Where these studies include any subject or part of a subject which is prescribed as part of the course of studies for the Ordinary degree the candidate shall complete such subject or part thereof at a standard generally higher than that required of a candidate for the Ordinary degree.

°°(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of section (b), the Faculty may in exceptional cases, and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Honours degree a person who has previously completed a minor part of the work of the final year of the course for the Ordinary degree.

‡(d) The names of candidates who pass with Honours shall be arranged alphabetically in the following classes under each department: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain first or second class Honours may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided he has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

††(e) Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence that he has completed a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which he has followed.

Regulations allowed 11 December, 1947.

† Allowed 11 November, 1954; amended 4 April, 1963, and 28 January, 1965.

\* Allowed 11 November, 1954; amended 28 January, 1965, 4 November, 1965, and 23 December, 1976.

‡ Amended 4 October, 1962.

†† Allowed 9 January, 1958; amended 21 December, 1967.

§ Amended 24 December, 1969, and 23 December, 1976.

\*\* Amended 23 December, 1976.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING**

**SCHEDULES**

(Prescribed by the Council under regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.E. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES**

The courses shall occupy four years of full-time study. Details of these courses are set out in schedules IV, V, VI and VII.

**SCHEDULE II: COMPLETION OF SUBJECTS**

It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one year simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one year before enrolling for any subject of the following year provided that the pre-requisite subjects have been passed. But a candidate who desires to take a third-year subject before completing the first year, or a fourth-year subject before completing the second year, must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

**SCHEDULE III: APPROVAL OF SUBJECTS**

During the enrolment period before the beginning of each academic year each candidate must obtain the approval of the Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering to enrol for the subjects he wishes to study.

### SCHEDULE IV: CIVIL ENGINEERING

#### FIRST YEAR

NX01 Engineering I	AJ2H Human Geography IH
QM01 Mathematics I	AL2H Logic IH
SP01 Physics I	EE1G Macroeconomics IH
<i>Either</i>	EE2G Microeconomics IH
SG3H Geology IH(E)	AL1H Philosophy IH(A)
And ONE of the following half- subjects having a compatible time- table:	AJ1H Physical Geography IH
SB5H Environmental Biology IH	<i>or</i>
	SG01 Geology I

#### SECOND YEAR

QN12 Applied Mathematics II	NX12 Engineering IIC
NC02 Civil Engineering II	

#### THIRD YEAR

NC03 Civil Engineering IIIA	NX53 Engineering IIIC
NC13 Civil Engineering IIIB	

#### FOURTH YEAR

NC14 Civil Engineering IVA	NC34 Civil Engineering IVC
NC44 Civil Engineering IVB	NC64 Civil Engineering IVD

### SCHEDULE V: ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

#### FIRST YEAR

SC01 Chemistry I	QM01 Mathematics I
NX01 Engineering I	SP01 Physics I

#### SECOND YEAR

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB	SP02 Physics II
NE02 Electrical Engineering II	

#### THIRD YEAR

	<i>Either</i>
NE13 Electrical Engineering III	QA12 Computing Science IIC*
NX23 Engineering IIIE	<i>or</i>
	QM02 Pure Mathematics II

#### FOURTH YEAR

NE14 Electrical Engineering IVA	NE34 Electrical Engineering IVC
NE24 Electrical Engineering IVB	

\* Or such other subject offered by the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences as may be approved in individual cases by the Faculty of Engineering.

NOTE: A candidate of high academic ability who has completed the Third Year is recommended to spend an additional year at this stage to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science, in order to improve his qualifications to undertake research in engineering science. He is not required to apply to SATAC for admission to the Science course; however he should have his enrolment form for the additional year endorsed by the Course Advisers for Engineering, and either Science or Mathematical Sciences (as the case may be).

## SCHEDULE VI: MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

### FIRST YEAR

NX01 Engineering I	AY01 Psychology I
QM01 Mathematics I	or
SP01 Physics I	EE1G Macroeconomics IH
And ONE of the following:	AND
SC01 Chemistry I	EE2G Microeconomics IH

### SECOND YEAR

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB	NM02 Mechanical Engineering II
NX42 Engineering IIM	

### THIRD YEAR

NM03 Mechanical Engineering IIIA	NX73 Engineering IIIM A
NM13 Mechanical Engineering IIIB	or
	NX83 Engineering IIIM B

### FOURTH YEAR

NM85 Engineering Management IV	NM34 Mechanical Engineering IVB
NM24 Mechanical Engineering IVA	NM44 Mechanical Engineering IVC

## SCHEDULE VII: CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

### FIRST YEAR

SC01 Chemistry I	QM01 Mathematics I
NX01 Engineering I	SP01 Physics I

### SECOND YEAR

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB	SC22 Chemistry IIE
NH12 Chemical Engineering II	

NOTE: A candidate who has completed the Second Year of the Chemical Engineering course and who wishes to qualify for the B.Sc. and B.E. degrees concurrently is recommended to undertake one year of full-time study within the Faculty of Science before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. He is not required to apply to SATAC for admission to the Science course; however he should have his enrolment form for the additional year endorsed by the Course Advisers for Engineering, and either Science or Mathematical Sciences (as the case may be).

### THIRD YEAR

NH13 Chemical Engineering IIIA	NX93 Engineering IIIB A
NH23 Chemical Engineering IIIB	or
	NY93 Engineering IIIB B

### FOURTH YEAR

NH14 Chemical Engineering IVA	NH24 Chemical Engineering IVB
	NH34 Chemical Engineering IVC

### SCHEDULE VIII: CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

(FOR CANDIDATES TRANSFERRING FROM A SCIENCE OR MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES COURSE)

Candidates who have completed part of the requirements for the degree of B.Sc. should consult the Chairman of the Department of Chemical Engineering before preparing an application to the Faculty of Engineering for appropriate status.

#### Transfer after completing a B.Sc. course

A candidate who has completed the academic requirements for the degree of B.Sc. passing the subjects QM01 Mathematics I, SP01 Physics I, SC01 Chemistry I, QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB and SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II plus Reaction Kinetics as part of a third-year subject in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry may proceed to the degree of B.E. Chemical Engineering by passing the following subjects:

Before embarking on the work of the third year of the Chemical Engineering course:

NH62 Chemical Engineering IIS

#### THIRD YEAR

NH13 Chemical Engineering IIIA

NX01 Engineering I

NH63 Chemical Engineering IIIBS

NX52 Engineering IIH

#### FOURTH YEAR

Normal fourth year of the Chemical Engineering course.

## SCHEDULE IX: ENGINEERING I, II AND III

(SUBJECTS TAUGHT BY MORE THAN ONE DEPARTMENT)

### (a) Engineering I

NX01 Engineering I

This subject is taken in First Year by all Engineering candidates.

### (b) Engineering II and III

These are made up of selected parts from the following list:

C201 Stress Analysis A	E202 Electronics
C202 Stress Analysis B	H201 Engineering Materials
C203 Structural Engineering	H202 Materials Engineering
M201 Vibration, Control and Heat Transfer	Q201 Mathematics III (Engineering)
M202 Machine Design	C204 Numerical Analysis in Engineering
E201 Electrical Circuits and Machines	C205 Engineering Economics and Planning

A candidate from the Civil Engineering Department will do NX12 Engineering IIC and NX53 Engineering IIC; from Electrical Engineering, NX23 Engineering IIIE; from Mechanical Engineering, NX42 Engineering IIM and NX73 Engineering IIIM A or NX83 Engineering IIIM B; and from Chemical Engineering, NX93 Engineering IIH A or NY93 Engineering IIH B.

The parts making up each of these subjects are listed below.

NX12 Engineering IIC (E201, E202, H201)	NX83 Engineering IIIM B (E201, E202, H202)
NX53 Engineering IIC (M201, M202, C204, C205)	NX52 Engineering IIH (E201)
NX23 Engineering IIIE (C201, M202)	NX93 Engineering IIH A (C201, M202, E201)
NX42 Engineering IIM (C202, C203, H201)	NY93 Engineering IIH B (C201, E201, Q201)
NX73 Engineering IIIM A (E201, E202, Q201)	

A pass in Engineering I, II or III will be granted on the subject as whole and not in individual parts.



## SCHEDULE X: EXAMINATIONS

(a) Final examinations in any subject or part of a subject will be held in one of the examination periods defined by the Council following the course of instruction in that subject or part of a subject.

(b) An examination counting as part of a final examination may be held in a part of a subject if the Faculty so approves. Such examinations will be held during one of the examination periods defined by the Council.

(c) Notwithstanding (a) and (b) above, in special circumstances and with the permission of Council, an examination may be held outside the examination period as defined by the Council.

## SCHEDULE XI: PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

### (a) General

A total of sixteen weeks' practical experience is required under regulations 4(b) and 11(e), and this should be completed during the university vacations before beginning the work of the fourth year of the course. A candidate should normally complete the requirements of this schedule before enrolling in the fourth year of the course.

The Faculty may grant either partial or total exemption from the requirements of this schedule to a candidate who produces satisfactory evidence of practical experience obtained before he first enrolled in the Faculty; and in special cases, the Faculty may grant dispensation from the requirements.

Credit will not normally be given for periods of less than three consecutive weeks.

A candidate should seek a variety of practical experience appropriate to his academic level.

Service with a reserve unit of the Australian Defence Forces may be counted as suitable practicable experience up to a maximum period of eight weeks. In special circumstances this period may be extended.

Before beginning a period of practical experience, a candidate may ensure that it will be satisfactory to the Faculty by consulting the Chairman of the department concerned. In doubtful cases an inquiry should be addressed to the Dean through the Academic Registrar.

Before the end of the first term in each year of his course, a candidate should submit to the Academic Registrar, on the prescribed form, a certificate from his employer of the practical experience gained during the preceding year.

### (b) Chemical Engineering

At least eight weeks of the required sixteen weeks must be spent in an approved chemical factory or research establishment on plant operation or industrial research or development. In addition, during the May vacation in the fourth year, each student must visit at least eight chemical plants.

### (c) Electrical and Mechanical Engineering

As part of the sixteen weeks' practical experience specified in clause (a), candidates must complete the course of Workshop Practice arranged by the Faculty, and this will normally be taken in the second year of the course. For the purpose of assessing practical experience, this course will have an equivalent duration of one week.

## SCHEDULE XII: HONOURS DEGREE IN ENGINEERING

A candidate for the Honours degree shall complete the final year of the course for the Ordinary degree and in addition shall satisfactorily complete an advanced course of lectures, seminars and project work as set out in the syllabuses for one of the following subjects:

NH99 Chemical Engineering	NE99 Electrical Engineering
NC99 Civil Engineering	NM99 Mechanical Engineering

## SCHEDULE XIII: TRANSFERS BETWEEN COURSES

In special circumstances, and by decision of the Faculty of Engineering in each case, a student who wishes to transfer from one Engineering course, or from any other course in the University or elsewhere, to either the Civil or Electrical or Mechanical Engineering course may present a first-year subject already passed instead of one of the first-year subjects (other than QM01 Mathematics I, SP01 Physics I or NX01 Engineering I) shown in schedules IV, V and VI. A student wishing to transfer to the Chemical Engineering course may, with permission of the Faculty, present a first- (or later) year subject in place of SP01 Physics I. Such permission will be granted only in special circumstances.

Any student contemplating such transfer should consult the Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING**  
S Y L L A B U S E S

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Pre-requisite subjects:*

Unless otherwise stated, a pass in a pre-requisite subject will mean a pass at Division I or higher standard.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QM01 Mathematics I.

SP01 Physics I.

SC01 Chemistry I.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

NX01 Engineering I.

For syllabus *see* under Engineering I, immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

SC22 Chemistry IIE.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

### NH12 Chemical Engineering II.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in SC01 Chemistry I, QM01 Mathematics I and SP01 Physics I.

This subject is divided into two parts:

#### (a) MATERIALS SCIENCE.

The course consists of two lectures a week throughout the year and three hours a week laboratory work for not more than fifteen weeks.

It covers the following topics: Mechanical and rheological properties of real and idealised materials, atomic arrangements in solids, crystallography, imperfections in crystals. Phase equilibria in metals and alloys, the structure and properties of ceramic phases, plastic deformation of crystalline materials. Phase transformations and heat treatment of steels. Polymer structure, composition and mechanical properties, methods of testing, methods of processing. Corrosion theory and application. Composite materials.

Text-book:

Wyatt, O. H., and Dew-Hughes, D., *Metals, ceramics and polymers* (C.U.P.).

#### (b) CHEMICAL ENGINEERING PRINCIPLES.

One lecture a week throughout the year; one three hour tutorial a week for two terms; and three hours laboratory work a week for one term covering an introduction to chemical engineering calculations, equilibrium stage operations, fuels and energy. Twelve hours a week for three weeks devoted to an elementary design problem.

Text-books:

Himmelblau, D. M., *Basic principles and calculations in chemical engineering*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Harker, J. H., and Allen, D. A., *Fuel science* (Oliver and Boyd).

### THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

#### NH13 Chemical Engineering IIIA.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in NH12 Chemical Engineering II or NH62 Chemical Engineering IIS and either QN02 Applied Mathematics II or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

**LECTURES:** Three hours a week throughout the year dealing with the general theory of molecular and turbulent transport of properties, fluid mechanics, heat transfer processes and mechanical processes.

**TUTORIALS:** Two hours a week throughout the year devoted to problems designed to illustrate the practical applications of the theory covered in lectures.

**LABORATORY WORK:** Three hours a week throughout the year on quantitative laboratory work designed to illustrate the principles of transport theory and fluid mechanics as applied to unit operations.

Text-books:

Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer*, 4th edition (McGraw-Hill).

A further text-book to be advised.

Foust, A. S., *Principles of unit operations* (Wiley).

#### NH23 Chemical Engineering IIIB.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in NH12 Chemical Engineering II, SC22 Chemistry IIE and either QN02 Applied Mathematics II or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This subject is divided into three parts:

#### (a) THERMODYNAMICS AND KINETICS.

**LECTURES:** Two lectures a week throughout the year devoted to chemical engineering thermodynamics, reaction kinetics and reactor design.

**TUTORIALS:** Two hours a week for three terms devoted to problems designed to illustrate the practical applications of the theory covered in lectures.

Text-books:

Smith, J. M., and Van Ness, H. C., *Introduction to chemical engineering thermodynamics*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Smith, J. M., *Chemical engineering kinetics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Hamblin, F. D., *Abridged thermodynamic and thermochemical tables, S.I. units* (Pergamon).

(b) INTRODUCTION TO PROCESS CONTROL.

LECTURES: One lecture a week for two terms devoted to an introduction to the elements of process control, process dynamics and the elements of digital process control.

TUTORIALS: One hour a week for two terms.

LABORATORY WORK: Three hours a week for two terms.

Text-book:

Weber, T. W., *An introduction to process dynamics and control* (Wiley).

(c) SEMINAR.

Three hours a week in first and second terms. Each student is required to submit an essay at the end of first term and present it at a seminar in second term.

**NX93 Engineering IIIH A**

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in QM01 Mathematics I and NX01 Engineering I.

Parts C201, M202 and E201. Refer schedule IX(b).

OR

**NY93 Engineering IIIH B.**

Pre-requisite subjects: As for NX93 Engineering IIIH A.

Parts C201, E201 and Q201. Refer schedule IX(b).

For syllabuses see below under Engineering II and III immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

**NH14 Chemical Engineering IVA.**

Pre-requisite subject: NH13 Chemical Engineering IIIA.

LECTURES: Three hours a week for two terms devoted to applications of transport theory and of fluid and particle mechanics in the unit operations of chemical engineering.

TUTORIALS: Three hours a week for two terms. Problems studied are of a practical nature, but involve the application of fundamental principles rather than the use of handbooks.

PRACTICAL WORK: Eight hours a week for two terms; a series of projects based on the course of lectures and providing exercise in the preparation of engineering reports.

Text-book:

Students are expected to own a copy of *Chemical engineers' handbook*, 5th edition (McGraw-Hill).

### NH24 Chemical Engineering IVB.

This subject is divided into four parts from which the student must take *either* Parts (a), (b) and (c) *or* Parts (b) and (d). A choice may not be available every year.

#### (a) REACTOR DESIGN.

LECTURES: One hour a week for two terms dealing with advanced kinetics and reactor design.

TUTORIALS: One hour a week for two terms.

PRACTICAL WORK: A total of twenty-four hours to be completed in two terms.

Text-book:

Smith, J. M., *Chemical engineering kinetics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

#### (b) PROCESS DYNAMICS AND CONTROL.

LECTURES: Two hours a week for the first two terms dealing with the principles of (a) process dynamics and simulation, (b) process control, and (c) digital computer process control. The theory is developed to a stage where it may be applied to a wide variety of practical problems in design and operation of chemical process plant.

TUTORIAL: Two hours a week for the first two terms.

PRACTICAL WORK: A total of thirty-six hours to be completed in two terms with experiments illustrating problems in process dynamics simulation and control of simple process plant and including a nine to twelve hour digital simulation project.

Text-book:

Harriott, P., *Process control* (McGraw-Hill).

#### (c) SEMINAR.

Three hours a week in first and second terms. Each student is required to submit an essay at the end of first term and present it at a seminar in second term.

#### (d) MATERIALS ENGINEERING.

LECTURES: Two lectures a week for two terms dealing with the following topics: The selection properties and fabrication of materials for engineering applications involving corrosive and high temperature environments, structural and low alloy steels. The relation of structural variables in polymers to their engineering properties, engineering properties of specific polymers. Processing and selection of plastics.

PRACTICAL WORK: Six hours a week for two terms. The course will involve laboratory techniques and experiments related to the lecture course.

Text-books:

Candidates are advised to consult the lecturers about text and reference books in this subject before the beginning of first term.

### NH34 Chemical Engineering IVC.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subjects: NH14 Chemical Engineering IVA and NH24 Chemical Engineering IVB.

This subject is divided into two parts.

#### (a) INDUSTRIAL ECONOMICS AND OPERATIONS RESEARCH.

LECTURES: Two hours a week for two terms dealing with topics in Industrial Economics and Operations Research.

The lectures deal generally with:



(1) The allocation of scarce economic resources between a number of competing ends; more specifically these lectures deal with the effective allocation of land, labour, capital and enterprise during all phases of the development and operation of a chemical manufacturing enterprise. The treatment includes research and development, patents, market analysis, plant location, process development, pre-investment estimation, capital investment evaluation, selection and purchase of labour and equipment, construction planning and control, production planning and control, cost planning and control, basic management principles, industrial safety, company control, capital procurement, company finance, and a general treatment of the structure and environment of industry.

(2) A review of the potentialities of the methods of operations research, with special reference to problems arising in Chemical Engineering practice.

**(b) PLANT DESIGN.**

**TUTORIALS:** One tutorial a week for two terms dealing with sources and estimation of data, costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals, the application of Process Engineering and Operations Research techniques to the selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and processes, project scheduling and control, and plant operation and safety considerations.

**PROJECT:** The project occupies approximately 300 hours of full-time work during the months of September-November after the normal Departmental examinations. It involves the economic comparison of alternative processes for the manufacture of a nominated chemical product, the study of a selected process, calculation of material and energy balances, preparation of flow sheets, design of selected plant items, estimation of plant cost and process economics, preparation of a design report and drawing of plant lay-out.

Preliminary reading:

Jones, D. G., *Chemistry and industry* (O.U.P.).

Text-book:

Peters, M. S., and Timmerhaus, K. D., *Plant design and economics for chemical engineers*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

**NOTE:** Subjects for candidates who have completed a degree in the Faculty of Science: refer Schedule VIII.

**NH62 Chemical Engineering IIS.**

This course is NH12 Chemical Engineering II, part (b) (Chemical Engineering Principles); it is available throughout the year and will also be offered as a special short course of about four weeks' duration towards the end of each long vacation.

For syllabus see NH12 Chemical Engineering II above.

**NH63 Chemical Engineering IIIBS.**

This subject is divided into three parts.

(a) Materials Science. The syllabus for this part of the subject is as for NH12 Chemical Engineering II, part (a).

(b) Introduction to Process Control. The syllabus for this part of the subject is as for NH23 Chemical Engineering IIIB, part (b).

(c) Written report on vacation experience.

**NX52 Engineering III.**

This course consists of part E201 of Engineering II and III, Electrical Circuits and Machines (*see* Schedule IX(b)).

For syllabus see below under Engineering II and III immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.



CIVIL ENGINEERING.

FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

**NX01 Engineering I.**

For syllabus see under Engineering I, immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

**QM01 Mathematics I.**

**SP01 Physics I.**

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

*AND EITHER*

**SG3H Geology IH(E).**

For syllabus, see below.

*AND*

One of the following half-subjects having a compatible time-table:

**AJ1H Physical Geography.**

**AJ2H Human Geography.**

**AL1H Philosophy IH(A).**

**AL2H Logic IH.**

**EE1G Macroeconomics IH.**

**EE2G Microeconomics IH.**

**SB5H Environmental Biology IH.**

*OR*

**SG01 Geology I.**

For syllabuses see the table of subjects at the end of this volume.

---

**SG3H Geology IH(E).**

A half-subject comprising thirty-six lectures and forty-two hours of practical spread over three terms.

The course is intended for students of engineering who do not propose to continue with geology. It is concerned with the study of geological materials, structures and processes which are relevant to the making of engineering decisions.

*Lectures.*

Mineralogy and petrology including the weathering of rocks and formation of soils. Geological structures and processes including erosion and deposition, principles of stratigraphy, geological time scale, rock structures, underground water, and geomorphology.

*Practical work.*

Study of earth materials, interpretation of geological maps and of aerial photographs. Field excursions.

*Text-book:*

Blyth, F. G. H., and de Freitas, M. H., *A geology for engineers*, 6th edition (Arnold).

## SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

### NC02 Civil Engineering II.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in QM01 Mathematics I and NX01 Engineering I; and Pass at Division II or higher standard in SP01 Physics I.

The course consists of four lectures a week and seven hours of tutorial, drawing office and practical work each week for three terms.

(a) *Stress Analysis*. Five lecture terms on: stress and strain; statically indeterminate problems involving axially loaded members; torsion of circular shafts—bending moments and shearing forces in beams; normal and shearing stresses—elastic and plastic ranges; deflections of beams; simple statically indeterminate beams; short and long columns; buckling; equilibrium equations—combined stresses—strain energy—failure criteria; compatibility equations—experimental stress analysis; dynamic loading of simple elements; composite beams; unsymmetrical bending; shear centre.

(b) *Structural Analysis and Design*. Three lecture terms on: concepts of structural design; beams and plane frame structures; determinacy and stability; deflection of trusses; three pin arch; influence line for determinate beams. Design of steel tension, compression, and flexural members; welding and design of welded members; bolting and design of bolted connections. Design in timber; properties of timber; connections.

(c) *Surveying*. Two lecture terms on: the level and theodolite; linear measurement; slopes and intersections; areas and volumes; C.O.G.O.; tachometry; circular, parabolic, and spiral curves.

(d) *Hydraulics*. Two lecture terms on: steady fluid flow as an introduction to hydraulic engineering; description and properties of fluid flow; hydrostatics; laws of inviscid fluid flow; elements of simple models; steady uniform and non-uniform flow in closed conduits; normal flow in open channels.

#### LABORATORY AND OTHER WORK.

One hour of tutorial each week for three terms and three hours of practical and two hours of drawing office for one term will be given to stress analysis. Three hours a week for two terms will be given to surveying. Three hours a week for one term will be given to hydraulics, and two hours a week for two terms to drawing office studies of a civil engineering structure including its design.

#### Text-books:

Clark, D., *Plane and geodetic surveying for engineers*, vol. 1, 6th edition (Constable).

Higdon, A., and others, *Mechanics of materials*, 3rd edition (Wiley); OR Popov, E. P., *Mechanics of materials*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Bresler, B., and Lin, T., *Design of steel structures*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

Nash, W. A., *Theory and problems of strength of materials* (Schaum).

Vennard, J. K., and Street, R. L., *Elementary fluid mechanics*, 5th edition, S.I. version (Wiley); OR

Streeter, V. L., and Wylie, E. B., *Fluid mechanics*, 6th edition (McGraw-Hill).

Norris, C. H., and Wilbur, J. B., *Elementary structural analysis*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Standards Association of Australia (Metric Units) as advised.

### NX12 Engineering IIC.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in QM01 Mathematics I; Pass at Division II or higher standard in SP01 Physics I. A knowledge of matriculation Chemistry will be assumed.

NX12 Engineering IIC is made up of parts E201, E202 and H201 of Engineering II and III. Refer Schedule IX(b).

For syllabuses see under Engineering II and III immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

### QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

For syllabus see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

### THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

#### NC03 Civil Engineering IIIA.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NC02 Civil Engineering II; pass in NX12 Engineering IIC; pass at Division II or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This course consists of three lectures a week for three terms, six hours practical or tutorial work a week for two terms, and four hours practical or tutorial work a week for one term.

##### (a) HYDRAULICS.

*Lectures.* A course of six lecture terms on introductory fluid mechanics: stream functions; non-uniform steady flow in open channels, surface curvature, transitions; unsteady flow in closed conduits; elements of design of pipe lines and networks; hydraulic machines, specific speed, selection of pumps; elements of pumped storage; water resources, hydrologic assessment, hydraulic structures, dissipators, water and waste water treatment; flow around immersed bodies, boundary layer, lift, drag, moment and flutter; measurement of flow.

*Practical.* Three hours practical or tutorial a week for two terms and one hour a week for one term.

##### (b) INSTRUMENTATION.

*Lectures.* A course of three lecture terms on: elements of system engineering applied to instrumentation and data collection and recording; physical measurements, detailed examination of transducers for engineering measurements of strain, displacement, pressure, velocity, acceleration, flow discharge, time, temperature and radio activity; input circuits and signal processing facilities; elements of suitable electronic circuits (amplifiers, oscillators, counting and triggering circuits, filters, etc.); recording media chart, magnetic tape (F.M., digital), C.R.O.; analogue—digital conversion, digital transducers, digital data handling and recording techniques for computer entry; specialised measurement procedures, high speed photography (single shot and cine), radio isotope tagging procedures.

*Practical.* Laboratory experiments, demonstrations, design seminars and field exercises are intended to illustrate the application of the lecture subject matter.

##### Text-books:

- Rouse, H. (ed.), *Engineering hydraulics* (Wiley); OR  
Vennard, J. K., and Street, R. L., *Elementary fluid mechanics*, 5th edition, S.I. Units (Wiley); OR  
Streeter, V. L., and Wylie, E. B., *Fluid mechanics*, 6th edition (McGraw-Hill).

#### NC13 Civil Engineering IIIB.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NC02 Civil Engineering II; pass at Division II or higher in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This course consists of three lectures a week throughout the year and six hours of practical or drawing office a week for two terms and eight hours a week for one term. In addition students will be required to attend a five days practical survey course in the second vacation and a two week survey camp after the end of year examinations.

LECTURES.

(a) *Structural Analysis*. Three lecture terms on: analysis and design of continuous beams and rigid frames by moment distribution and mechanistic plastic concepts; deflection of pin jointed frames; analysis of redundant pin jointed frames; an introduction to principles of virtual work, strain energy, and minimum potential energy concepts.

(b) *Concrete Structures*. Three lecture terms on: materials in and properties of concrete; philosophy of limit state design; bending and shear in beams and slabs; analysis and design by working stress and ultimate load methods; reinforced concrete footings, walls and columns; elastic and ultimate load methods of design of prestressed and composite concrete beams; loss of stress; bond and anchorage; statically indeterminate prestressed concrete structures.

(c) *Soil Mechanics*. Two lecture terms on: physico-chemical and engineering properties of soils in general; the origin of local soils; permeability; shear strength parameters; active and passive Rankine states in relation to pressure against retaining walls and anchor blocks; elastic equilibrium in soils.

(d) *Surveying*. One lecture term on: aerial photographs, determination of camera location, the photo-theodolite, and on spherical trigonometry, calculations on the spheroid and the Australian Map Grid.

DESIGN PROJECTS.

The analysis and design of (a) a steel and (b) a concrete structure will each occupy three hours a week for half a year.

LABORATORY WORK.

Practical work in the concrete, soils and structural laboratory will each occupy three hours a week for one term.

SURVEY CAMPS.

In the practical survey course students will carry out survey tasks in the neighbourhood of the University. In the survey camp students will carry out field and design tasks, at a site away from the University.

Text-books:

- Craig, R. F., *Soil mechanics*, 2nd edition (van Nostrand Reinhold).  
*Basic guide to concrete construction* (Cement and Concrete Association of Australia).  
*Australian reinforced concrete design handbook*, 2nd rev. edition (Cement and Concrete Association of Australia).  
Warner, R. F., and others, *Reinforced concrete* (Pitman).  
Warner, R. F., and Faulkes, K. A., *Prestressed concrete* (Pitman).  
Norris, C. H., and Wilbur, J. B., *Elementary structural analysis*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).  
Bresler, B., and Lin, T., *Design of steel structures*, 2nd edition (Wiley).  
National Association of Australian State Road Authorities, *NAASRA bridge design specifications*, 5th edition.  
Moffitt, F. H., *Photogrammetry*, 2nd edition (International Textbook Co.).  
Australia, National Mapping Council, *Australian map grid, technical manual*, 2nd edition (A.G.P.S.).

Standards Association of Australia:

- S.A.A. *loading code*. AS. 1170-1973, Parts 1 and 2.  
S.A.A. *steel structures code*. AS. 1250-1975.  
S.A.A. *code for welding in building*. AS. 1554-1974.  
S.A.A. *code for concrete structures*. AS. 1480-1974.

*Reinforced concrete detailing manual* (Cement and Concrete Association of Australia).



### NX53 Engineering IIIC.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NC02 Civil Engineering II and NX12 Engineering IIC, pass at Division II or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

This course consists of four lectures a week and five hours of drawing office and tutorial.

NX53 Engineering IIIC is made up of parts M201, M202, C204 and C205 of Engineering II and III. Refer Schedule IX(b).

For syllabuses see under Engineering II and III immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

---

### FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

Pre-requisite subjects: NC03 Civil Engineering IIIA, NC13 Civil Engineering IIIB and NX53 Engineering IIIC.

#### CORE COURSE.

The following three subjects will occupy two terms:

#### NC14 Civil Engineering IVA.

##### STRUCTURES.

(a) Two lecture terms on: the application of stiffness and flexibility concepts to beams and grillages, two and three dimensional pin-jointed and rigid frames; introduction to the concepts of the finite element method.

(b) Two lecture terms on: the analysis and design of beam-columns; stability of beams; structural behaviour of thin walled members; geometrically non-linear structures.

(c) Two lecture terms on: vibration of structures; design for earthquake and wind; introduction to plate theory; plate buckling.

(d) Tutorials one hour a week for two terms and practical three hours a week for one term.

Text-book:

Cheung, Y. K., and Yeo, M. F., *A practical introduction to finite element analysis* (Pitman).

#### NC44 Civil Engineering IVB.

##### (a) SOIL MECHANICS.

Three lecture terms on: field exploration and testing of soils; consolidation theory and settlement prediction; design of foundations and earth-retaining structures; groundwater flow; properties of expansive soils; slope stability analysis; soil stabilisation.

Experimental work in the laboratory occupies three hours a week for one term.

Text-book:

Wilun, Z., and Starzewski, K., *Soil mechanics in foundation engineering*, 2 vols, 2nd edition (Wiley).

##### (b) TRANSPORTATION.

Two lecture terms and nine tutorials or practicals on: transportation tasks and net works; nodes and links; modes of transport and interchanges; segregation of traffic, parking facilities; intersections. Use will be made of systems engineering and economic and operational analysis.

##### (c) HYDRAULICS.

Two lecture terms and twenty-seven hours of tutorials/practicals and site visits on: turbulence; flow through porous media; elements of stratified flow, cavitation, steady and unsteady fluid flow forces, dispersion and wind loads.

### NC34 Civil Engineering IVC.

(a) MANAGEMENT AND PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE.

Two lecture terms on: tenders, contracts and their variation, labour and human relations, site organisation and elements of cost control; private and government engineering organisations; trusts and boards; relations between professionals and specialists; professional ethics, responsibilities and liabilities; acts and powers; arbitration; the engineer and the law; responsibility to the community and employer, environmental impacts and their assessment, legislation controlling building, planning and public health; regulations under acts.

(b) DESIGNS, PROJECT AND SEMINARS.

Students will be required to carry out two design tasks for which nine hours a week are available in the first one and a half terms.

Students will be required to submit a report on a project of an experimental nature, and give a seminar on a related subject.

Students will be required to satisfactorily complete the work of the survey camps normally held at the end of NC13 Civil Engineering IIIB.

---

### NC64 Civil Engineering IVD.

Each option consists of two lectures and one tutorial a week during the third term. Students will select (subject to approval of the chairman of the Department) three options from the following:

(a) THEORY OF PLATES AND SHELLS.

A course of sixteen lectures and eight tutorials on: simply supported rectangular plates, and plates with arbitrary boundary conditions, vibration and stability of plates, design of flat slabs, yield line theory; membrane shell action; cylindrical shells.

(b) FINITE ELEMENT METHOD.

A course of sixteen lectures and eight tutorials on: finite element procedures, stiffness formulation through energy methods, beam elements, displacement functions, triangular in-plane element, C.S.T. and L.S.T., rectangular plate bending element, triangular element for flow problems.

(c) SOIL MECHANICS.

A course of sixteen lectures and eight tutorials on: foundations on unstable soils, pressures in bins and silos and on buried conduits, dewatering of foundations, design of highway pavements, field measurements and case studies.

(d) HYDRAULICS EI.

(See note under (e) below.)

(e) HYDRAULICS EII.

Note: Any two of the following topics may comprise an elective option, however, in any year not more than four of the topics will be offered.

- (i) *River Engineering*: sediment transport; regime flow and meanders; river training works; flood routing; models.
- (ii) *Coastal and Ocean Engineering*: coastal processes; wave climate and processes; wind and rain effects; coastal structures, groynes, bypassing etc.; wave forces.
- (iii) *Irrigation*: types; crop needs, frequency, layouts, conjunctive supply; supplementary irrigation.
- (iv) *Advanced hydraulic analysis and modelling*: numerical analysis; continuous system simulation; wind tunnel static and dynamic modelling; elements of aero-elasticity; advanced hydraulic models.

- (v) *Advanced Fluid Mechanics*: convective—diffusion analysis; free surface flow instabilities; MAC analysis; finite elements method applications.
- (vi) *Applied Hydrology*: drainage and urban hydrology—wide surface drainage, parking lots, runways, roads; slug flow; gutter entry problems; R.R.L. method and large system analysis.

(f) TRANSPORTATION.

A course of sixteen lectures and eight tutorials in transportation planning; aims, objectives, philosophy; planning as a process; data collection and analysis; models for transportation generation, distribution and modal split; traffic flow and interaction; model of traffic; delays and queuing theory; interaction of land use and transport.

(g) SPECIAL OPTIONS.

As opportunity allows special professional options may be offered in Advanced Materials, Systems Analysis, etc.

---

## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

### FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

#### NX01 Engineering I.

For syllabus see under Engineering I, immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

#### QM01 Mathematics I.

#### SP01 Physics I.

#### SC01 Chemistry I.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

### SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

#### QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

#### SP02 Physics II.

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

#### NE02 Electrical Engineering II.

[Formerly NE03 Electrical Engineering II.]

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in NX01 Engineering I, QM01 Mathematics I and SP01 Physics I.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subject: QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

*Lectures.* An average of three lectures a week throughout the year.

*Tutorial.* Two hours a week throughout the year devoted to the working and discussion of problems, and the discussion of practical and theoretical topics.

*Practical.* Three hours practical a week throughout the year, comprising a series of experiments and exercises designed to support the subject matter of the lectures.



(a) NETWORK THEORY (35 lectures).

Kirchoff's laws, mesh and element equations, mesh, node and mixed methods of analysis, free and forced response of networks, convolution, network theorems, steady state a.c. methods, transformers, polyphase systems, resonance and complex frequency, two ports, Laplace and Fourier Transform methods.

(b) ELECTRONICS (26 lectures).

A brief treatment of solid state and vacuum electronics. Solid state devices, their characteristics and equivalent circuits. In particular, rectifiers, limiters, clamps and gates. Single stage amplifiers with resistive and reactive loads. Multi-stage amplifiers with RC, LC and transformer coupling. High frequency equivalent circuits and frequency response. Class A, AB and B operation, power amplifiers. Feedback amplifiers. Controlled rectifiers.

(c) ENERGY STORAGE AND CONVERSION (18 lectures).

Physical aspects; the magnetic circuit; a.c. excitation of magnetic structures; transformers. Electromechanical energy conversion principles, stored energy, forces and torques of electromagnetic origin. Theory and operation of d.c. machines.

Text-books:

Gourishankar, V., and Kelly, T., *Electromechanical energy conversion*, 2nd edition (International Textbook Co.).

And EITHER:

Angelo, E. J., *Electronic circuits*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill); OR

Alley, C. L., and Atwood, K. W., *Electronic engineering*, 3rd edition (Wiley); OR

Ryder, J. D., *Electronic fundamentals and applications*, 5th edition (Pitman).

**Vacation Course in Workshop Practice.**

(See Schedule X.)

The course consists of the equivalent of one week full-time instruction in an approved engineering workshop as arranged by the Faculty. The course deals with the basic machine-tools and processes with the aim of developing an understanding of fabrication techniques necessary to modern production processes.

Text-book:

*Introduction to manufacturing techniques* (S.A. Inst. of Tech., School of Mech. Eng.).

**THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.**

**NE13 Electrical Engineering III.**

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NE03 Electrical Engineering II; pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Pre-requisite or concurrent subject: SP02 Physics II.

*Lectures.* Four lectures a week throughout the year.

*Tutorial.* Two hours a week throughout the year devoted to the working and discussion of problems, and the discussion of practical and theoretical topics.

*Practical.* Practical work of six hours a week, comprising a series of experiments and exercises.

(a) FIELDS, LINES AND GUIDES (26 lectures).

An elementary treatment of transmission lines, plane waves, guided waves and radiation using circuit and field concepts where appropriate. An introduction to waveguides and microwave components.

(b) ENERGY CONVERSION (26 lectures).

Transient analysis of d.c. machines. Steady state performance of three phase induction and synchronous machines. Single phase motors. Symmetrical components.

(c) ELECTRONICS (26 lectures).

A further development of amplifier techniques including operational amplifiers. Modulation and detection. Introduction to computer logic circuits. Multivibrators, astable, bistable and monostable.

(d) CONTROL (18 lectures).

Transfer functions; transient and steady state analyses; root locus; Bode and Nyquist plots; absolute and relative stability; series compensation using root locus and frequency response techniques.

(e) NETWORKS (8 lectures).

An introduction to image parameters and filter theory; convolution; topological methods.

Text-books:

D'Azzo, J. J., and Houpis, C. H., *Feedback control system analysis and synthesis*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Alley, C. L., and Atwood, K. W., *Electronic engineering*, 3rd edition (Wiley); OR

Ryder, J. D., *Electronic fundamentals and applications*, 5th edition (Pitman).

Gourishankar, V., and Kelly, T., *Electromechanical energy conversion*, 2nd edition (International Textbook Co.).

Ramo, S., and others, *Fields and waves in communication electronics* (Wiley).

**NX23 Engineering IIIE.**

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division II or higher standard in SP01 Physics I, pass at Division I or higher standard in QM01 Mathematics I and NX01 Engineering I.

NX23 Engineering IIIE is made up of parts C201 and M202 of Engineering II and III. Refer Schedule IX(b).

For syllabuses see under Engineering II and III immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

**QA12 Computing Science IIC.**

OR

**QM02 Pure Mathematics II.**

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

**FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.**

**NE14 Electrical Engineering IVA.**

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NE13 Electrical Engineering III; pass at Division II or higher standard in SP02 Physics II.

*Lectures.* Five lectures a week throughout the year, divided approximately as follows:

(a) MICROWAVE ENGINEERING (18 lectures).

Electromagnetic theory, propagation in free space and in waveguides, fields in guides, modes, coupling, microwave circuit theory, directional couplers, cavities, periodic structures, non-reciprocal components.

(b) ANTENNAS AND PROPAGATION (18 lectures).

Advanced electromagnetism, antenna parameters, theoretical methods: assumed circuit distribution, modal analysis and synthesis, integral equations, geometrical optics; applications to particular antennas, ground wave propagation, ionospheric propagation.

(c) DIGITAL SYSTEMS (27 lectures).

Number systems, arithmetic and logical operations, combinational logic, minimisation techniques, arithmetic units, organisation of a computer, instructions sets and addressing modes, parallel adder, carry look ahead, sequential circuits (asynchronous and clocked), J.K. flip flop, BCD and Gray codes, A/D conversion, memory systems, MSI and LSI logic circuits.

(d) COMMUNICATION THEORY (18 lectures).

Signals and spectra; network theory; random signals and noise; noise in amplifiers; modulation systems; sampling; pulse code modulation; information theory; coding.

(e) DESIGN FOR INTEGRATED CIRCUITS (27 lectures).

Semiconductor preparation, processing and properties, planar technology, component formation and isolation, thick and thin film technology, equivalent circuits, interconnections, design of circuits suitable for integration.

(f) USING A MICROPROCESSOR (6 lectures and 4 laboratory sessions).

Designed to give the student "hands on" experience in using a microprocessor and to give a general background to this area of design.

Text-books:

Allison, J., *Electronic integrated circuits—their technology and designs* (McGraw-Hill).

Blakeslee, T. R., *Digital design with standard MSI and LSI* (Wiley).

Ziener, R. E., and Tranter, W. H., *Principles of communication* (Houghton Mifflin).

Collin, R. E., *Foundations for microwave engineering* (McGraw-Hill).

Grove, A. S., *Physics and technology of semi-conductor devices* (Wiley).

### NE24 Electrical Engineering IVB.

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NE13 Electrical Engineering III; pass at Division II or higher standard in SP02 Physics II.

*Lectures.* Four lectures a week throughout the year, chosen from the following topics, some of which may be presented as options. Different topics may be substituted according to circumstances.

(a) NETWORKS (18 lectures).

Synthesis of passive and active networks: LC and RC immittances, transfer functions, approximation theory and active RC circuits.

(b) POWER SYSTEMS (18 lectures).

Network representation, components of power systems, network analysis and load flow, power and frequency control, voltage and reactive power control.

(c) CONTROL SYSTEMS (18 lectures).

Performance specifications for control system design. Small signal analysis and describing function techniques for non-linear systems. Introduction to state variable methods. Phase plane techniques. Design of state variable feedback controllers. Controllability and observability. Observers.

(d) ANALOGUE TECHNIQUES (9 lectures).

Linear computing circuits, function generators, multipliers, system simulation, operational amplifiers, hybrid computer techniques.

\*(e) MICROWAVE SOLID STATE ELECTRONICS (9 lectures).

Principles and application of varistors, varactors, negative resistance diodes, controllable impedance diodes, avalanche diodes, transferred electron devices.

\*(f) RELIABILITY (9 lectures).

Reliability as a performance characteristic, definitions, types of failure, probability, confidence levels and limits of mean time between failures, prediction from life test data, testing.

\*(g) PHYSIOLOGY (9 lectures).

Cell membranes, nerve conduction, sensory neurophysiology, retinal processes, colour vision, control system analysis.

\*(h) ELECTRON DYNAMICS.

Properties of the atom. Emission and deflection of electrons. The C.R.O., cyclotron, mass spectrometer etc.

\*(i) POWER ELECTRONICS (9 lectures).

Commutation, voltage controllers, controlled rectifiers, inverters. Applications to the control of electrical machines. This course is provided for M.Eng.Sc. candidates but is available for degree candidates.

(j) SPECIALIST LECTURES (20 lectures).

Given by practising engineers from industry and government establishments on topics such as operation of power systems, television techniques, telecommunication and radar.

(k) MACHINE DYNAMICS (18 lectures).

Mathematical modelling of electrical machinery and associated control equipment. Dynamic analysis of industrial drives and generators.

(l) MACHINE LANGUAGE (9 lectures).

Computers as system components, structure of mini computers, instructions, assemblers and loaders, input and output and interrupt features.

\*(m) MICROPROCESSOR APPLICATION (6 lectures and 4 laboratory sessions).

A short course giving "hands on" experience in applying microprocessors to system design.

(n) POWER SYSTEM STABILITY (9 lectures).

Power versus angle curves, steady state stability criteria, rotor equation of motion, sequence network representation of asymmetrical faults, transient stability criteria.

\* Optional topics; TWC to be selected by candidate.

Text-books:

Fortmann, T. E., and Hitz, K. L., *An introduction to linear control systems* (Dekker).

Weedy, B. M., *Electric power systems*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

**NE34 Electrical Engineering IVC.**

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NE13 Electrical Engineering III; pass at Division II or higher standard in SP02 Physics II.

(a) **MANAGEMENT AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATION (27 lectures).**

Given by visiting lecturers on industrial relations, occupational safety, trade unions, decision making, management accounting, personnel management, industrial legislation, industrial development, international trade, organisation structures, nature of management, patents, trade practices, banking and finance, market research, advertising, etc.

(b) **EXPERIMENTAL INVESTIGATION AND SEMINAR (300 hours).**

Each candidate will be required to submit reports on one or more projects carried out during the year. This will involve theoretical surveys and the design, development and testing of equipment. The candidate will also be required to present the results of his investigation in the form of seminars and demonstrate his equipment where appropriate.

---

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.**

**FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.**

**NX01 Engineering I.**

For syllabus see under Engineering I, immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

**QM01 Mathematics I.**

**SP01 Physics I.**

*EITHER*

**SC01 Chemistry I.**

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.

*OR*

**AY01 Psychology I.**

For syllabus see under the degree of B.A. in the Faculty of Arts.

*OR*

**EE1G Macroeconomics IH.**

*AND*

**EE2G Microeconomics IH.**

For syllabuses see under the degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics.

**SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.**

**QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.**

For syllabus see under the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.



**NM02 Mechanical Engineering II.**

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in SP01 Physics I, QM01 Mathematics I and NX01 Engineering I; pre-requisite or concurrent subject: NX42 Engineering IIM.

Introductory courses in the basic laws of thermodynamics and in the analysis of machine elements and manufacturing processes. The course comprising three lectures and six hours' laboratory and tutorial work a week throughout the year, is presented in three parts:

- Part 1. Thermodynamics.
- Part 2. Production technology.
- Part 3. Machine design.

## Preliminary reading:

- Street, A., and Alexander, W., *Metals in the service of man*, 4th edition (Penguin).
- How things work*, 2 vols. (Paladin).
- Krick, E. V., *Introduction to engineering: methods, concepts and issues* (Wiley).
- Angrist, S. W., and Hepler, L. G., *Order and chaos: laws of energy and entropy* (Basic Books).

## Text-books:

- As for NX01 Engineering I, plus
- Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical engineering design*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).
- Van Wylen, G. J., and Sonntag, R. E., *Fundamentals of classical thermodynamics*, S.I. version, 2nd edition (Wiley).
- Schey, J. A., *Introduction to manufacturing processes* (McGraw-Hill).
- DeGarmo, E. P., *Materials and processes in manufacturing*, 5th edition (Collier-Macmillan, International Edition).
- Hickson, D. C., and Taylor, F. R., *Enthalpy-entropy diagram for steam* (S.I. version) (Blackwell).

**NX42 Engineering IIM.**

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass at Division I or higher standard in SP01 Physics I, QM01 Mathematics I and NX01 Engineering I.

NX42 Engineering IIM is made up of parts C202, C203 and H201 of Engineering II and III. Refer Schedule IX(b).

For syllabuses see under Engineering II and III immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.

## THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.

**NM03 Mechanical Engineering IIIA.**

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NM02 Mechanical Engineering II and NX42 Engineering IIM; pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

An introductory course in heat transfer, fluid mechanics, automatic control, and in the engineering applications of thermodynamics, including about 104 lectures and tutorials and 80 hours' laboratory work.

## (a) THERMODYNAMICS AND HEAT TRANSFER.

Behaviour of gases, gas mixtures and gas-vapour mixtures. Introduction to combustion. Ideal cycle analysis of engineering systems. Introduction to the three modes of heat transfer, i.e. conduction, convection and radiation.

## Text-books:

- Van Wylen, G. J., and Sonntag, R. E., *Fundamentals of classical thermodynamics*, S.I. version, 2nd edition (Wiley).
- Haywood, R. W., *Thermodynamic tables—S.I. units*, 2nd edition (C.U.P.).
- Kreith, F., *Principles of heat transfer*, 3rd edition (Intext Educational Publishers); OR
- Holman, J. P., *Heat transfer*, 4th edition (McGraw-Hill).

(b) FLUID MECHANICS.

A course of lectures and experiments which includes: forces and acceleration in fluid flows; conservation laws applied to fluid flow; flow systems and incompressible flow machines; dimensional analysis and similarity; potential flow; circulation and aerofoil theory; an introduction to turbulence and boundary layer theory.

Text-books:

Sabersky, R. H., and others, *Fluid flow: a first course in fluid mechanics*, 2nd edition (Macmillan); OR  
Duncan, W. J., and others, *Mechanics of fluids*, S.I. Unit edition (Arnold).

(c) AUTOMATIC CONTROL.

An introductory course of eighteen lectures which includes: properties of closed loop systems; Laplace transform and transfer functions; block diagrams; transfer functions of real systems; synthesis of control loops; proportional, derivative and integral action; error constants; characteristic roots; Routh's criterion; root locus methods.

Text-book:

Schwarzenbach, J., and Gill, K. F., *System modelling and control* (Arnold).

**NM13 Mechanical Engineering IIIB.**

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NM02 Mechanical Engineering II and NX42 Engineering IIM; pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

An introductory course in mechanical system dynamics and design, including lectures, tutorials, design tutorials and laboratory work.

(a) MECHANICAL DYNAMICS.

Kinematics and dynamics of machinery, including spur bevel, helical and worm gearing; universal couplings; cams and linkages; gyroscopes; flywheel crank effort diagrams; synthesis; force analysis of plane mechanisms; dynamic balancing of rotating and reciprocating systems; free vibrations; whirling of shafts.

Text-book:

Martin, G. H., *Kinematics and dynamics of machines* (McGraw-Hill).

(b) MECHANICAL DESIGN.

A course of lectures and tutorials on the design of machine elements and power transmission systems. The application of technical design factors when influenced by economic factors, current practice and manufacturing methods. Materials and their use; fabrication processes; the use of stock components; the application of combined stresses and theories of failure; fatigue and creep; factors of safety and design stresses; applications of basic principles in the design of shafts subject to combined loading; bearings, couplings and clutches; belt drives, gearing, brakes and other machine components and assemblies.

Text-books:

Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical engineering design*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).  
Standard specifications and codes of practice as required.

**NX73 Engineering IIIM A.**

Pre-requisite subjects: Pass in NM02 Mechanical Engineering II and NX42 Engineering IIM; pass at Division I or higher standard in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Parts E201, E202 and Q201. Refer schedule IX(b).

OR

**NX83 Engineering IIIM B.**

Pre-requisite subjects: As for NX73 Engineering IIIM A.

Parts E201, E202 and H202. Refer schedule IX(b).

For syllabuses see under Engineering II and III immediately after the Mechanical Engineering syllabuses.



#### FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS.

Except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering a student shall not proceed to any subject in the fourth year of the course until he has completed the first three years of the course.

##### NM24 Mechanical Engineering IVA.

Pre-requisite subjects: All subjects included in the first three years of the Mechanical Engineering course, except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering.

An advanced course in fundamental and applied thermodynamics, heat transfer and fluid mechanics. The course is covered by about 90 lectures and tutorials and 120 hours' of laboratory or project work.

###### (a) THERMODYNAMICS.

A course of lectures and laboratory work in thermodynamics. Including advanced thermodynamics of fluids with application to internal combustion engines, gas turbines, steam turbines, refrigeration, psychrometry and air conditioning, compressed air; fuels and combustion.

###### Text-books:

Van Wylen, G. J., and Sonntag, R. E., *Fundamentals of classical thermodynamics*, S.I. version, 2nd edition (Wiley).

Threlkeld, J. L., *Thermal environmental engineering*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Cohen, H., and others, *Gas turbine theory*, 2nd edition (Longmans).

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, *Ashrae handbook: Fundamentals, Systems, Equipment, Applications*.

###### (b) FLUID MECHANICS.

A course of lectures and laboratory work in fundamental and applied fluid dynamics including: laminar and turbulent boundary layers; compressible fluid flow; compressible flow machines.

###### Text-books:

Liepman, H. W., and Roshko, A., *Elements of gas dynamics* (Wiley).

Duncan, W. J., Thom, A. S., and Young, A. D., *Mechanics of fluids*, S.I. version, 2nd edition (Arnold); OR

Sabersky, R. H., and others, *Fluid flow, a first course in fluid mechanics*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).

##### NM34 Mechanical Engineering IVB.

Pre-requisite subjects: All subjects included in the first three years of the Mechanical Engineering course, except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering.

An advanced course of lectures, tutorials and laboratory work in mechanical system dynamics and design, involving lectures and tutorials and laboratory and drawing office tutorial work.

###### (a) MECHANICAL DYNAMICS.

A course in system dynamics including *Mechanical vibrations*: Vibration isolation, accelerometers, dynamic absorbers, vehicle suspension; multi-degree-of-freedom systems, normal coordinates and principal modes, matrix iteration methods, Holzer method for torsional systems; analysis of continuous systems; application of Lagrange's equation; non-linear and self-excited vibrations.

*Automatic control*: Frequency response of linear dynamic systems; transportation lags; Nyquist stability criterion, and Bode diagrams; compensation; closed-loop frequency response; analogue computing.

*Engineering acoustics:* Acoustic fields, acoustic wave propagation; transmission of sound through walls; sound sources and sound radiation; room acoustics.

Text-books:

- Thomson, W. T., *Theory of vibration with applications* (Prentice-Hall).  
Schwarzenbach, J., and Gill, K. F., *System modelling and control* (Arnold).  
Ford, R. D., *Introduction to acoustics* (Elsevier); OR  
Meyer, E., and Neumann, E. G., *Physical and applied acoustics* (Academic Press).

(b) MECHANICAL DESIGN.

A course of lectures and drawing office tutorial work on advanced aspects of the design of machine members, mechanical assemblies and systems; mathematical and experimental stress analysis, fatigue, creep, design for high speed operation; the economics of product design, and design in relation to manufacturing method.

The work includes a design project involving many aspects of engineering science and practice including thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, dynamics of machines, stress analysis, social and economic factors.

Text-books:

- As for Mechanical Engineering IIA, IIIA and IIB and IIIB, together with Timoshenko, S. P., and Goodier, I. N., *Theory of elasticity*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

NM44 Mechanical Engineering IVC.

Pre-requisite subjects: All subjects included in the first three years of the Mechanical Engineering course, except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering.

1. Two seminars are to be presented by each final-year student on selected topics, one sociological and one technical.
2. A limited research-type project is undertaken by each student during the final year, and involves a written thesis submitted by the end of November.
3. A major design project is undertaken by each student during the final year and is to be presented by the end of November.

NM85 Engineering Management IV.

Pre-requisite subjects: All subjects included in the first three years of the Mechanical Engineering course, except by special permission of the Faculty of Engineering.

This course, covering certain of the more important managerial and non-technical factors that regulate the practice of Engineering, has been designed to meet the requirements of the engineering student about to enter professional practice.

The course is given in two parts which must be taken concurrently. Part A is concerned with the principles of organisation and management and Part B with accounting principles from an engineering viewpoint.

PART A. INDUSTRIAL ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT.

Part A comprises one lecture a week throughout the year and several visits to engineering works. The course gives an introduction to economic development, forms of business ownership, business finance, industrial organisation, industrial engineering, quality control, plant location and layout, industrial relations, and linear programming as an aid to business decision making.

Text-book:

- Riggs, J. L., *Production systems: planning, analysis, and control*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

PART B. ESSENTIALS OF ACCOUNTING.

Part B comprises one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight for two terms. Written assignments will be set each fortnight. The scope of the course is as follows:

The double-entry framework and the recording of business transactions; preparation of accounting reports for different kinds of accounting entities; analysis and interpretation of accounting reports; limitations of accounting data; evaluation of capital expenditure projects.

Text-book:

Anthony, R. N., *Essentials of accounting*, 2nd edition (Addison-Wesley).

---

## ENGINEERING I.

### NX01 Engineering I.

The syllabus for this subject is presently under review by the Faculty of Engineering. Students are advised to obtain a copy of the revised syllabus from an Assistant to the Dean at or before the time of enrolment. As an indication only of the type of material likely to be included in the revised syllabus, the 1979 syllabus is printed below.

#### 1. ENGINEERING MECHANICS.

Nature of mechanics. Logic and method. Particles and rigid bodies. Rectilinear motion; speed, velocity, acceleration, rest state. Forces at rest, static equilibrium; forces in motion, moving equilibrium; Newton's laws.

Resultant of coplanar forces and spatial force and couple systems. Vectorial representation. Solution of pinjointed frames. Transverse and axial loadings. Bending moment and shear force diagram. Centroid, centre of pressure. Moments and products of inertia and related theorems. Elements of hydrostatics. Virtual work.

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies: rectilinear, and curvilinear motion; motion relative to moving axis. Kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: work, energy, power, momentum in mechanical and electromechanical systems. Conservation of energy and momentum.

Behaviour and uses of electromagnetic fields and their interaction with charges and current. Elementary transducers. Energy conversion, stored energy. Induced fields.

#### 2. ENGINEERING DRAWING AND DESIGN.

The course aims to develop in the student an ability to read and understand engineering drawings, an appreciation of the process of engineering design and its relationship to drawing, and an understanding of the limitations of technical drawing as a medium for communicating information and specifying technical ideas. The course includes: first and third angle projection; pictorial projection; sketching; drawing conventions; manufacturing processes; functional dimensioning; limits and fits; interchangeable assemblies; design method.

Preliminary reading:

Krick, E. V., *Introduction to engineering: methods, concepts and issues* (Wiley).

Text-books:

Meriam, J. L., *Engineering mechanics*, Vol. I *Statics* and Vol. II *Dynamics*; OR

*Combined volume statics and dynamics* (Wiley, 1979); OR

Beer, F. P., and Johnston, E. R., *Mechanics for engineers*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

The Institution of Engineers, Australia, *Australian engineering drawing handbook: basic principles and techniques* (AS CZ1, Part 1—1977).  
Giesecke, F. E., and others, *Technical drawing*, 6th International Student Edition (Collier-Macmillan).  
Chiswell, B., and Grigg, E. C. M., *S.I. units* (Wiley).  
Imperial College of Science and Technology, *Data and formulae for engineering students*, 2nd edition, by J. C. Anderson and others (Pergamon).

3. GENERAL ENGINEERING.

A series of lectures and tutorials on the broad scope of Engineering including its method, historical background and sociological implications.

Students are given an opportunity during the course to inspect the facilities and learn something of the research objectives of the Engineering Departments of the University.

---

## ENGINEERING II AND III.

CHEMICAL ENGINEERING:

NX52 Engineering III.  
E201.

NX93 Engineering IIIH A.  
C201, M202, E201.

NY93 Engineering IIIH B.  
C201, E201, Q201.

CIVIL ENGINEERING:

NX12 Engineering IIC.  
E201, E202, H201.

NX53 Engineering IIIC.  
M201, M202, C204, C205.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING:

NX23 Engineering IIIE.  
C201, M202.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING:

NX42 Engineering IIIM.  
C202, C203, H201.

NX73 Engineering IIIM A.  
E201, E202, Q201.

NX83 Engineering IIIM B.  
E201, E202, H202.

C201 STRESS ANALYSIS A.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The following topics will be covered:

Stress and strain, normal and shear. Tensile, compressive, and torsion tests to destruction. Elastic and plastic states. Load deformation relation for bars and columns. Torsion of tubes and shafts. Bolted and rivetted joints. Thin walled pressure vessels. Distribution of stress due to bending, curvature moment relations, and deflections of simply supported and encastré beams by integration and moment area methods. Shear. Introduction to composite and reinforced beams. Plastic moments, simple plastic analyses of redundant beams. Buckling of columns.

Text-books:

Stephens, R. C., *Strength of materials* (Arnold); OR  
Case, J., and Chilver, A. H., *Strength of materials and structures*, 2nd edition (Arnold).



#### C202 STRESS ANALYSIS B.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The following topics will be covered:

Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Cylinders; thick and thin walled theories. Torsion in round shafts and tubes. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, curvature-moment relationships. Beams; longitudinal and normal shear stresses. Beams; composite and reinforced bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastré beams by integration and moment area methods. Statically indeterminate beams. Columns; short, eccentric loads; long, buckling loads, tie-bars. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

Text-books:

Stephens, R. C., *Strength of materials* (Arnold); OR  
Case, J., and Chilver, A. H., *Strength of materials and structures*, 2nd edition (Arnold).

#### C203 STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and three hours' practical or design work a week for two terms.

The following topics will be covered:

Design of tension and compression members. Statically indeterminate problems in tension and compression. R.C. columns. Riveted, bolted and welded joints. Beams; built-up beams, composite beams, R.C. and prestressed concrete beams. Statically indeterminate beams—moment distribution—slope deflection equations. Simple trusses and rigid jointed frames, simple foundations, slabs.

Text-books:

Standards Association of Australia:  
S.A.A. code for concrete structures, AS. 1480-1974.  
S.A.A. steel structures code, AS. 1250-1975.

#### M201 VIBRATION, CONTROL AND HEAT TRANSFER.

A course of three lecture terms and nine tutorials.

#### M202 MACHINE DESIGN.

The course consists of one lecture and three hours of drawing-office tutorial work a week throughout the year on the fundamentals of design of machine elements and power transmission systems.

Text-book:

Shigley, J. E., *Mechanical engineering design*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

#### E201 ELECTRICAL CIRCUITS AND MACHINES.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The lecture course comprises:

(a) One lecture a week for one term devoted to network theory, including transient and steady state analysis of simple networks, network theorems, and the solution of three-phase networks.

(b) One lecture a week for one term devoted to self and mutual inductance and coupled coils, magnetic circuits and the calculation of m.m.f. transformers, direct current motors and generators.

(c) One lecture a week for one term devoted to synchronous motors, and generators, single phase and three-phase induction motors, and machine characteristics.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

Text-book:

Smith, R. J., *Circuits, devices and systems*, 3rd edition (Wiley).

### E202 ELECTRONICS.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week laboratory work for one term.

Conduction in solids. The junction diode. Rectifier circuits, filtering. Detector circuits. Wave shaping circuits. Diode logic circuits and symbols, truth tables. Integrated logic circuits.

Bipolar junction transistors, construction, operation and characteristics curves. Common emitter amplifier circuits. Small signal parameters, equivalent circuits, large signal analysis. Field effect transistors and thyristors, construction and operation. Control methods in thyristor circuits.

Two-port networks and parameters. Feedback in amplifiers, effect on stability and performance. Operational amplifiers, characteristics and use. Analog computer circuits. Microprocessors, architecture and machine language. Use for process control.

Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

Text-book:

Smith, R. J., *Circuits, devices and systems*, 3rd edition (Wiley).

### H201 ENGINEERING MATERIALS.

The course consists of one lecture a week throughout the year and the equivalent of three hours a week of laboratory work for one term.

The following topics will be covered:

Stress strain behaviour in the real and idealised state; atomic bonding and packing; crystal structure; X-rays; the formation of polycrystalline materials; structure and properties of ceramics; equilibrium and non-equilibrium phase reactions; heat treatment; metallography and selection of steels, cast irons, aluminium alloys and copper alloys; deformation and failure of crystalline materials; corrosion; the structure, properties and applications of polymeric materials.

Text-book:

Wyatt, O. H., and Dew-Hughes, D., *Metals, ceramics and polymers* (C.U.P.).

### H202 MATERIALS ENGINEERING.

A course of lectures and practical work from the following topics:

The metallography, properties and heat treatment of steels, cast irons, aluminium alloys and copper-based alloys; the selection of tool steels; the processes and metallurgy of welding; the plastic deformation and failure of metals and alloys; corrosion; the structure and properties of polymeric materials.

### Q201 MATHEMATICS III (ENGINEERING).

Pre-requisite to this part: A pass in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB at Division I or higher standard.

The course consists of eighteen lectures each term throughout the year. The course is taken from units on differential equations and optimisation that are offered in the subject QN03 and a complex analysis course given by the Pure Mathematics Department.

### C204 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS IN ENGINEERING.

Three lecture terms and 13 tutorials on numerical methods in solving civil engineering problems.

Text-book:

Crandall, S. H., *Engineering analysis* (McGraw-Hill).

### C205 ENGINEERING ECONOMICS AND PLANNING.

Three lecture terms and 13 tutorials on: criteria for decision making and economic analysis including cost benefit, present value, and discounted net benefits; P.E.R.T.-C.P.M. with constraints and resource scheduling; analysis of systems including organisation, models and their validation, input-output relations and sensitivity analysis; economics; examples from engineering practice; concepts of safety in engineering.

## HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

The additional work for the Honours degree, required under schedule XI, is taken concurrently with that of the final year of the Ordinary degree course. The total amount of it is intended to be equivalent to a work load of about 100 hours, although the relative emphasis placed on lectures, seminars and project work is not the same in all departments.

### NH99 Chemical Engineering for the Honours degree of B.E.

Candidates are required:

(a) To complete satisfactorily a series of nine lectures at an advanced level on each of two topics to be selected from a list which will be made available to Honours candidates before the commencement of each academic year.

(b) To undertake additional project work of at least fifty hours more than that prescribed for the Ordinary degree.

### NC99 Civil Engineering for the Honours degree of B.E.

Candidates are required:

(a) To complete satisfactorily a course of sixteen lectures and eight tutorials, on one of the topics listed below, or other topics selected by the Department:

- (i) Theory of Plates and Shells.
- (ii) Finite Element Method.
- (iii) Advanced Soil Mechanics.
- (iv) Advanced Hydraulics I.
- (v) Advanced Hydraulics II.
- (vi) Advanced Transportation.

(b) To undertake a project which is more demanding and which will require approximately fifty hours additional project work than that prescribed for the Ordinary degree.

### NE99 Electrical Engineering for the Honours degree of B.E.

Candidates are required:

(a) To complete satisfactorily a series of about two lectures a week at an advanced level on the topics listed below or on other topics, depending on circumstances.

- (i) *Optical Electronics*. Electroluminescence, light emitting diodes, lasers, modulation, guiding structures, detectors, noise, communication.
- (ii) *Communication Theory*. Detection of signals in noise, classification of signals and receivers, coherent or synchronous detection, matched filter, minimum mean square error filters, decision theory, Bayes criterion, ideal observer, minimax criterion, Neyman-Pearson criterion, operating characteristic, best estimates.
- (iii) *Signal Processing*. Orthogonal functions and transforms, ubiquity of convolution, exponential transforms—Fourier, Laplace,  $z$ , sources of orthogonal functions, discrete and fast transforms, circular convolution, time-bandwidth product, spectral estimation, Fourier transforms in nature, holography, spectral analysis, digital filters.

Text-book:

Oppenheim, A. V., and Schaffer, R. W., *Digital signal processing* (Prentice-Hall); OR  
Childers, D. G., and Durling, A., *Digital filtering and signal processing* (West).

(iv) *Control*. Introduction to multi-variable control theory.

Text-book:

Rosenbrock, H., *Computer-aided control system design* (Academic Press).



- (v) *Generalised Systems.* Nature of systems engineering. Classification methods for complex systems. Effective computability, the quantal limit. Linear programming. Theory of games. Dynamic programming. Integer programming. Nonlinear optimisation methods. Factor analysis of data matrices.
- (b) To undertake a project which is in general more demanding than that prescribed for the Ordinary degree.

**NM99 Mechanical Engineering for the Honours degree of B.E.**

Candidates are required:

- (a) To complete satisfactorily one course of eighteen lectures from the following:
- (i) Applied Acoustics and Noise Control.
  - (ii) Advanced Heat Transfer.
  - (iii) Vibration and Random Processes.
  - (iv) Automobile Dynamics.
  - (v) Fluid Power Control.
  - (vi) Advanced Automatic Control.
- (b) To undertake more demanding design and research projects, involving at least 50 hours of additional work over and above that required for the Ordinary degree.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF ENGINEERING  
REGULATIONS

1. Subject to these regulations, a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to either the Ordinary or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering may proceed to the degree of Master of Engineering; provided that persons who have or have had a substantial association with the University may be accepted as candidates for the degree on such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) submit in writing to the Academic Registrar for approval by the Faculty of Engineering the subject on which he proposes to present a thesis;
- (b) not earlier than three academic terms after the approval of the subject by the Faculty, present a thesis which should be a significant contribution to the practice of engineering.\* The thesis may be:
  - (i) an original design for some engineering work; *or*
  - (ii) an account, giving evidence of ability on the part of the candidate to cope successfully with engineering difficulties, of some engineering work for the design or construction of which the candidate has been largely responsible; *or*
  - (iii) an account of some original research, development, inquiry or investigation made by him into some matter involved with engineering;
- (c) if so required by the Faculty, adduce evidence to its satisfaction of the originality of, and the degree of his responsibility for, the work embodied in his thesis; and
- (d) if so required by the Faculty pass an examination, written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to his thesis.

3. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.†

\* FOOTNOTE (not forming part of the regulations): Contributions should be clearly recognisable as more than competent applications of standard engineering practice and should usually be related to professional work done outside the University. No provision is made for academic supervision.

† Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
*see* Table of Contents.

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within twelve academic terms from the date of approval of the candidate's subject by the Faculty.

(c) On submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners, who may recommend that the thesis:

- (i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*
- (ii) be sent back to the candidate for revision, and re-submission within such time as the Faculty may allow; *or*
- (iii) be rejected.

4. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners under regulations 2 and 3 may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE**  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Engineering Science.
2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:
  - (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering; *or*
  - (b) a person who holds in another university a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent† to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the University of Adelaide; *or*
  - (c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering or who holds in another university a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent† to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the University of Adelaide, and who has had at least three years of appropriate practical experience approved by the Faculty.

\*3. With the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under regulation 2, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. A candidate shall be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and his candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

5. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate his candidature.

\*6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the

\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

\*\* Amended 23 December, 1976, and 2 February, 1978.

† "Equivalent" shall refer to both academic and professional equivalence.

Chairman of the department in which the majority of his work falls, submit in writing to the Academic Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the programme of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time;

- \*\* (b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor;
- (c) pass such examinations on his course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and
- (d) present a thesis embodying the results of his project work.

†7. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) If for academic reasons the Faculty so permits, parts of the study may be undertaken at other tertiary educational institutions, but such parts shall not however count for more than one-sixth of the work for the degree.

\*\* (c). Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

- (i) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and his supervising department;
- (ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and his supervising department; and
- (iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

8. A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

9. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

† Amended 23 December, 1976, and 2 February, 1978.

\*\* Amended 8 February, 1979.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
*see* Table of Contents.

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

(c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

- (i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*
- (ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination; *or*
- (iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; *or*
- (iv) be rejected.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

Regulations allowed 23 January, 1975.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE**  
**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

**SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK**

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (a) or section (b) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.

2. Before being admitted either under section (c) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his case be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

**SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK**

The programme of study and project work shall consist of:

- (a) supervised project work which may make up the whole of the work but which shall be not less than one-third of the work for the degree;
- (b) graduate courses and seminars which may make up not more than two-thirds of the work for the degree; and
- (c) other relevant courses, which may make up not more than one-third of the work for the degree, as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
**MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE**  
 (COURSE WORK)

**S Y L L A B U S E S**

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

**MASTER OF ENGINEERING SCIENCE.**

This degree is awarded on the satisfactory completion of a programme of work, normally undertaken within the University, designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time, or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time. It will involve supervised project work, and may also include advanced study. The credit obtained for advanced study courses shall not make up more than two-thirds of the work for the degree. A thesis embodying the results of the project work, shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

Courses for each candidate are selected in consultation with an adviser to graduate students, and may, within limits, include undergraduate and post-graduate courses given in other faculties. Courses available in departments within the Faculty of Engineering are listed below, and will be offered according to demand. Additional courses may be available in special circumstances.

- NH05 Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work).
- NH06 Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Project Work).
- NH08 Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (By Thesis Only).
- NC05 Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work).
- NC15 Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work).
  - C521 Analysis and Design of Brick Masonry Structures.
  - C522 Water Resources Systems Engineering.
  - C523 Geotechnical Engineering.
  - C524 Finite Element Analysis.
- NC06 Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Project Work).
- NC07 Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Project Work).
- NC08 Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (By Thesis Only).

- NE05** Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work).  
**NE15** Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work).  
E541 Computer Aided Circuit Design.  
E542 Digital Systems.  
E543 Power System Dynamics.  
E544 Signal Processing.  
E545 Stochastic Processes in Communication Systems.  
E546 Synthesis of Passive and Active Networks.  
E547 Power Electronics.  
E548 Numerical Solution of Electromagnetic Fields.
- NE06** Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Project Work).  
**NE07** Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Project Work).  
**NE08** Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (By Thesis Only).
- NM05** Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work).  
**NM15** Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work).  
M561 Vibrations and Random Processes.  
M562 Automobile Dynamics.  
M563 Industrial Noise Control and Applied Acoustics.  
M564 Advanced Heat Transfer.  
M565 Fluid Power Control.  
M566 Automatic Control.  
M567 Energy Systems Overview.
- NM06** Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Project Work).  
**NM07** Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Project Work).  
**NM08** Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (By Thesis Only).

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Applied Science.
2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:
  - (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Applied Science or Agricultural Science;
  - (b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to that of (a) above; or
  - (c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Applied Science or Agricultural Science or who holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being sufficient. Persons admitted under this sub-clause may not be awarded the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of qualification for candidature, and will normally be required to carry out preliminary work at Honours standard as set out in schedule I.\*
3. With the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.
4. A candidate shall be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and his candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.
5. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate his candidature.

\* NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): The purpose of this requirement is to allow a candidate who does not have qualifications acceptable under (a) or (b) above to acquire additional competence through study or experience.

\*6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Chairman of the Department in which the majority of his work falls, submit in writing to the Academic Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, the programme of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time;
- \*\* (b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor;
- (c) pass such examination on his course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and
- (d) present a thesis embodying the results of his project.

\*7. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) If for the academic reasons the Faculty so permits, parts of the study may be undertaken at other tertiary educational institutions, but such parts shall not however count for more than one-sixth of the work for the degree.

\*\* (c) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

- (i) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and his supervising department;
- (ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and his supervising department; and
- (iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

8. A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

9. (a) On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.†

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's programme.

\* Amended 2 February, 1978.

\*\* Amended 8 February, 1979.

† Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
see Table of Contents.

(c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

- (i) be accepted, with or without conditions; *or*
- (ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination; *or*
- (iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; *or*
- (iv) be rejected.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science.

Regulations allowed 23 December, 1976.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE**

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

**SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK**

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (a) or section (b) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.

2. Before being admitted either under section (c) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his case be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering. The purpose of this schedule is that the person should demonstrate his ability to perform at Honours standard.

**SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK**

The programme of study and project work shall consist of:

- (a) supervised project work which may make up the whole of the work but which shall be not less than one-third of the work for the degree;
- (b) graduate courses and seminars which may make up not more than two-thirds of the work for the degree; and
- (c) other relevant courses, which may make up not more than one-third of the work for the degree, as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

Where the programme consists of both study and project work, the course of study shall normally constitute either one-third or two-thirds of the requirements for the degree.

**SYLLABUSES**

The Syllabuses prescribed for the degree of Master of Applied Science are the same as those for the degree of Master of Engineering Science.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
**DOCTOR OF ENGINEERING**  
REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science, Engineering or Engineering Science, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Engineering, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, had an adequate engineering training.

(c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, adequate engineering credentials.

(d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Engineering before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Academic Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his engineering achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Engineering shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should: (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.



3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge, understanding or practice of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

## FACULTY OF LAW

### REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)										
Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	828
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	831
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	835
Master of Legal Studies (M.L.S.)										
Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	843
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	844
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	845
Master of Laws (LL.M.)										
Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	847
Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)										
Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.										
Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)										
Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	849

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF LAWS**  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

\*2. (a) The Council after receipt of advice from the Faculty shall from time to time prescribe schedules (i) defining the subjects of study for the degree to be provided by the University and the post-graduate subjects to be offered; (ii) defining the range of subjects satisfactorily to be completed; (iii) providing for, or empowering the Faculty to provide for, the subject or subjects to be pre-requisite for, or concurrent with, any subject, and the lectures, seminars, tutorials, moot court work, examinations, written and other work to be satisfactorily undertaken by candidates, provided that the following subjects of study shall always be offered: Elements of Law, Constitutional Law, Criminal Law, The Law of Contract, The Law of Torts, The Law of Property, Trusts and Succession, Commercial Transactions, Family Law, The Law of Evidence, and The Law of Procedure; and (iv) where a dissertation is required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, requiring that a candidate's enrolment for that dissertation be subject to the approval of the Department of Law.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the Department of Law, and shall be submitted to the Faculty and the Council for approval.

(c) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may fix, and shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedules made under regulation 2 hereof.

4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedules made under regulation 2 hereof.

(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- First Class
- Second Class
  - Division A
  - Division B
- Third Class.

\* Amended 16 December, 1971, 23 January, 1975, 15 January, 1976, 23 December, 1976, and amendment awaiting allowance.

(c) A candidate who has been granted status by virtue of clause 7 of Chapter XXV of the University Statutes, or by virtue of regulation 10 of these regulations, may be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if the Council so decides, notwithstanding that he has not completely satisfied the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation.

\*5. Students shall enter for annual and supplementary examinations on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, every candidate, in each subject, shall have the opportunity to complete all assessment requirements by the end of November in the year of enrolment. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, all work to be assessed in each subject must be submitted by the end of the second week of February of the year succeeding the year of a candidate's enrolment in the subject.

\*6. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, if a candidate in a subject has not submitted work of at least pass standard by the end of the second week of February of the year following the candidate's enrolment in the subject, the candidate shall again comply with the requirements of regulation 5 before again presenting himself for assessment in that subject.

\*7. (a) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject, the assessors may take into account assessments of the candidate's oral, written, practical or examination work in that subject, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the circumstances in which the work may be taken into account and its relative importance in the final result.

(b) A candidate may be required by the assessors in any subject to do essays or other written work in a satisfactory manner as prerequisite to being assessed in that subject, provided that candidates are given precise information about those requirements at the beginning of the course.

\*8. The Faculty may grant to any student such exemption from regulations 6 and 7, and under such conditions, as it shall decide.

\*9. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree (whether the result be obtained at the first or a subsequent attempt at the assessment tasks required), as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The final results in all subjects shall be transmitted by the Academic Registrar to the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of South Australia.

10. A candidate may, at any time, apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or under schedules made in accordance with regulation 2 and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, determines.

\* Allowed 23 December, 1976.

11. All previous regulations concerning the degree of Bachelor of Laws and the Final Certificate in Law are hereby repealed, provided that:

- (a) a candidate who has completed subjects under the repealed regulations shall have status in the equivalent subjects under schedules made under these regulations; and
- \* (b) except with the permission of the Faculty of Law, a candidate who first enrolled in the Faculty of Law before 1967, shall, in order to qualify for the degree, in addition to complying with the requirements of regulation 3 or 4, pass in two subjects, other than Science subjects, available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and approved by the Faculty of Law.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

\* Amendment awaiting allowance.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF LAWS**

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of LL.B. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE**

1. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall:

(a) Pass in the following subjects:

LL01 Elements of Law	(4)	LB22 The Law of Property	(4)
LL11 Constitutional Law I	(6)	LL32 Constitutional Law II	(6)
LL21 Criminal Law	(6)	LL43 Trusts and Succession	(6)
LL31 The Law of Torts	(6)	LL73 Commercial Transactions	(6)
LL02 The Law of Contract	(6)	LL44 The Law of Evidence	(6)

(b) Pass sufficient of the following subjects to obtain not less than forty-three points:

LL07 Administrative Law	(6)	LB82 International Law I	(3)
LL54 Associations	(6)	LB83 International Law II	(3)
LB48 Child Welfare Law	(3)	LB97 International Trade Law	(3)
LL77 Comparative Law	(6)	LL47 Jurisprudence	(6)
LL57 Conflict of Laws	(6)	LB78 Land Contracts	(3)
LB58 Criminal Investigation	(3)	LL28 Legal History	(6)
LB87 Criminology	(3)	LB88 Legal Philosophy	(3)
LL38 Environmental and Planning Law	(6)	LB98 Media Law	(3)
LB17 Family Law	(3)	LB09 Penology	(3)
LL27 Industrial Law	(6)	LL67 Roman Law	(6)
LL64 Institutional Business Transactions	(6)	LB19 Soviet Law	(3)
		LL84 Taxation Law	(6)
		LL74 The Law of Procedure	(4)

2. The Faculty may direct that any subject or subjects listed in clause 1(b) be not offered in any one year.

3. The points for each subject shall be those listed in brackets after the subject name.

4. An Honours candidate who has not qualified for the Honours degree may present an Honours dissertation considered sufficient for the purpose by the Board of Examiners *in lieu* of a subject worth six points in clause 1(b).

5. *In lieu* of any of the subjects required by clause 1(b) a candidate may present a law subject or subjects passed outside the Faculty. Such subjects must be approved and their points value determined by the Faculty in each case.

6. A candidate who, prior to March 1980, passed in either LL02 The Law of Contract or LL32 Constitutional Law II shall be required to obtain forty points in the subjects listed in clause 1(b), and a candidate who prior to that date passed in LL22 The Law of Property, thirty-seven points.

7. A candidate who, prior to March 1980, passed in LL87 Criminology, LL17 Family Law, LL37 International Law, LL97 International Trade Law or LL74 The Law of Procedure may count that subject or subjects under clause 1(b) with a value of six points.

8. A candidate who, prior to March 1980, passed in LL08 Seminar Course A may count that seminar course *in lieu* of a subject under clause 1(b) with a value of three points and a candidate who passed in LL18 Seminar Course B may count that seminar course with a value of six points.

9. A candidate who, prior to March 1974, passed in LL28 Legal History shall count that subject under clause 1(b) with a value of three points.

10. Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree prior to March 1973, may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modification (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

## SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws shall:

- (a) pass in the subjects listed in clause 1(a) of schedule I;
- (b) obtain thirty-seven points in the subjects listed in clause 1(b) of that schedule; and
- (c) satisfactorily complete an Honours dissertation.

2. Clauses 5, 7, 8, 9 and 10 of schedule I apply to the Honours degree.

3. Clause 6 of schedule I applies to the Honours degree with the substitution of thirty-one for thirty-seven and thirty-four for forty.

4. (a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, to be granted only in special cases, a candidate may enrol for the honours dissertation only if he has the approval of the Department of Law and has obtained:

- (i) seventy-eight honours points in the first nine subjects listed in clause 1(a) of schedule I and the subjects from those listed in clause 1(b) thereof which the candidate first completes to the value of twenty-one (ordinary) points; or
- (ii) fifty-four honours points in the subjects specified in clause 4(a) (i) hereof excluding the first four subjects of those listed in clause 1(a) of schedule II; or
- (iii) one hundred and nine honours points in the subjects listed in clause 1(a) of schedule I and the subjects from those listed in clause 1(b) thereof which the candidate first completes to the value of forty-three (ordinary) points.

(b) Honours points shall be calculated by multiplying the (ordinary) point value of a subject by two in the case of a credit and three in the case of a distinction. The (ordinary) point value of LL01 Elements of Law, LL22 The Law of Property, LL87 Criminology, LL17 Family Law, LL37 International Law, LL97 International Trade Law and LL74 The Law of Procedure shall if passed before March 1980 be taken to be six.

(c) Where a candidate in the one year completes subjects to more than the (ordinary) point values specified in sub-clause (a) hereof he shall count such honours points for those subjects as the Faculty may determine.

(d) A candidate who takes advantage of clause 6 of schedule I may have his case assessed as a special one by the Faculty under sub-clause (a) hereof.

(e) No honours points shall be counted for a subject previously failed except with the permission of the Faculty.

(f) For the purposes of this clause subjects listed in clause 1(b) of schedule I shall include any subjects substituted for those subjects in accordance with clause 5 thereof. The Faculty shall determine what honours points shall be credited for such subjects.

5. A candidate qualified to enrol for the Honours dissertation under previous schedules shall remain qualified.



### SCHEDULE III: POSTGRADUATE SUBJECT

LL15 Legal Ethics and Accounts will be offered as a postgraduate subject, but candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may, with the approval of the Dean, attend the course of lectures in the subject in their final year.

### SCHEDULE IV: RESTRICTION OF COURSES

1. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean or his nominee at enrolment each year.

2. Except with the permission of the Dean or his nominee, the following subjects are pre-requisite subjects:

- (a) LL01 Elements of Law, LL11 Constitutional Law I, LL21 Criminal Law and LL31 The Law of Torts for all other subjects;
- (b) LL02 The Law of Contract, LB22 The Law of Property and LL32 Constitutional Law II for all other subjects except those listed in sub-clause (a) hereof and except LB48 Child Welfare Law, LB58 Criminal Investigation, LB82 International Law I, LB98 Media Law and LB09 Penology;
- (c) LB48 Child Welfare Law for LB17 Family Law;
- (d) LB82 International Law I for LB83 International Law II.

3. Except with the permission of the Dean or his nominee, the following combinations of subjects shall not be permitted:

- (a) LL87 Criminology (under previous schedules), and either of LB87 Criminology or LB09 Penology;
- (b) LL17 Family Law (under previous schedules), and either of LB48 Child Welfare Law or LB17 Family Law;
- (c) LL37 International Law (under previous schedules), and LB82 International Law I or LB83 International Law II;
- (d) LL97 International Trade Law (under previous schedules), and LB97 International Trade Law.

NOTES (not forming part of the regulations or schedules):

1. *Scheme of study.*

The Faculty of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. degree take their subjects according to the following scheme:

- First Year:* LL01 Elements of Law, LL11 Constitutional Law I, LL21 Criminal Law, LL31 The Law of Torts.
- Second Year:* LL02 The Law of Contract, LL22 The Law of Property, LL32 Constitutional Law II; and subjects to the value of six points from: LB48 Child Welfare Law, LB58 Criminal Investigation, LB82 International Law I, LB98 Media Law, and LB09 Penology.
- Third Year:* LL43 Trusts and Succession, LL73 Commercial Transactions, and subjects to the value of fifteen points from the list in clause 1(b) of schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, with the exception of, LL64 Institutional Business Transactions, LL84 Taxation Law, and LL74 The Law of Procedure. Provided that no subject shall be a subject for which the candidate has previously obtained credit.
- Fourth Year:* LL44 The Law of Evidence and either subjects to the value of at least twenty-two points or subjects to the value of at least sixteen points together with an honours dissertation, from the list in clause 1(b) of schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Provided that no subject shall be a subject for which the candidate has previously obtained credit.

2. *Candidates undertaking study for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently.*

Candidates may enrol for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently if they apply for and are admitted to both the Faculty of Law and either the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Economics. Alternatively, candidates for the degree of LL.B. wishing to proceed to the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently may apply at the end of their first or second year in the Faculty of Law for admission to the B.A. or the B.Ec. course in the following year.

The Faculty of Law recommends that candidates who wish to take the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently should, timetable permitting, take their subjects according to one of the following schemes:

(a) Candidates enrolling for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. or LL.B. and B.Ec. in their first year:

*First Year:* LL01 Elements of Law, LL11 Constitutional Law I and *either* two subjects (or their equivalents) from group A in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts or the subjects listed in schedule II(1)(a) and II(1)(c) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

*Second and Third Years:* LL21 Criminal Law, LL31 The Law of Torts, and the subjects listed under note 1 for the second year of the Bachelor of Laws course, and *either* two subjects (or their equivalent) from group B in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts or the subjects listed in schedule II(2)(a) together with one of the subjects listed in schedule II(2)(b) and II(2)(c) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

*Fourth Year:* The subjects listed under note 1 for the third year of the Bachelor of Laws course.

*Fifth Year or Sixth Year:* In the case of a candidate proceeding to the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. concurrently: *either* the subjects listed under note 1 for the fourth year of the Bachelor of Laws course, or two subjects from group C in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

In the case of a candidate proceeding to the degrees of LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently: *either* the subjects listed under note 1 for the fourth year of the Bachelor of Laws course, or the subjects listed under schedule II(3)(a) and II(3)(b), together with one of the subjects listed under schedule II(2)(b) and II(2)(c) (but to be chosen from (c) if the other subject from these groups has been chosen from (b) and *vice-versa*) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

(b) Candidates enrolling for the degree of B.A. or B.Ec. after completing one or two years' work towards the degree of LL.B.:

*First Year:* The subjects listed under note 1 for the first year of the LL.B. course.

*Second, Third and Fourth Years:* The subjects listed under note 1 for the second and third years of the LL.B. course and *either* four subjects listed under sections 1, 2 and 3 of group A and group B in schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts or the subjects listed in schedule II(1)(a), II(1)(c) and II(2)(a), together with one of the subjects listed in schedule II(2)(b) and II(2)(c) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

*Fifth Year or Sixth Year:* In the case of a candidate proceeding to the degrees of LL.B. and B.A. concurrently: *either* the subjects listed under note 1 for the fourth year of the LL.B. course or two subjects from group C of schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

In the case of a candidate proceeding to the degrees of LL.B. and B.Ec. concurrently: *either* the subjects listed under note 1 for the fourth year of the LL.B. course or the subjects listed under schedule II(3)(a) and II(3)(b), together with one of the subjects listed under schedule II(2)(b) and II(2)(c) (but chosen from (c) if the other subject from these groups has been chosen from (b) and *vice-versa*) of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Candidates intending to enrol concurrently or enrolled concurrently for the degrees of LL.B. and B.A., or LL.B. and B.Ec. are advised to consult the Faculty advisers of both Faculties before final determination of their course of study each year.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF LAWS**  
SYLLABUSES

*Text and Case-books:*

Students are expected to procure the latest editions of all text and case-books listed in the syllabuses of subjects for which they enrol. Occasionally new editions of law books are published after the Calendar goes to press; as a general rule, lecturers will use these rather than the ones listed. However, there are important exceptions and students should make inquiries at the Law Library desk before buying such later editions.

*Reference books and other materials:*

These will be listed in the Student Guide issued to all law students when they enrol.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the Department of Law details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

FIRST-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECTS [Schedule 1(a)].

**LL01 Elements of Law.**

This course provides an introduction to the study of the law. A preliminary study of the nature and sources of the law. An examination of the legal machinery for the resolution of disputes including the system of courts and court procedure. An examination of the forms of law including the constitution, statutes, delegated legislation and previous decisions, with particular emphasis given to the rules of precedent and techniques of statutory interpretation.

**LL11 Constitutional Law I.**

Sources of law for the running of government in Australia including an examination of the role of conventions in the working of a constitution; general concepts including parliamentary sovereignty, separation of powers and the rule of law; a detailed examination of legislative and executive powers under the Commonwealth and South Australian constitution; a preliminary examination of Australian federalism; the relationship between the state and the individual with particular reference to the principles of Australian administrative law and the liberty of the individual.

**LL21 Criminal Law.**

A general introduction to the criminal law.

Howard, C., *Criminal law*, 3rd edition (Law Book Co., 1977).

Brett, P., and Waller, P. L., *Criminal law, text and cases*, 4th edition (Butterworth, 1978).

**LL31 The Law of Torts.**

Principles of civil liability. The tort of negligence and related areas. Defences. Nominated torts. Damages. Purpose and future of the law of torts.

*Winfield and Jolowicz on Tort*, ed. W. V. H. Rogers, 10th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1975); OR

Fleming, J. E., *The law of torts*, 5th edition (Law Book Co., 1977).

Morison, W. L., Sharwood, R. L., and Phegan, C. S., *Cases on torts*, 4th edition (Law Book Co., 1973).

## SECOND-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECTS [Schedule 1(a)].

**LL02 The Law of Contract.**

General principles of the law of contract, including agency.

Cheshire, G. C., and Fifoot, C. H. S., *The law of contract*, 3rd Australian edition (Butterworth, 1974).

McGarvie, R. E., Pannam, C. L., and Hocker, P. J., *Cases and materials on contract*, 4th edition (Law Book Co., 1979).

**LB22 The Law of Property (New Course).**

A study of the principles of the law of real and personal property. The nature of property; title to land and chattels; types of proprietary interests in land and chattels; concurrent ownership of land and chattels; acquisition and transfer of proprietary rights; remedies for interference with proprietary rights.

Sackville, R., and Neave, M. A., *Property law*, 2nd edition (Butterworth, 1975).

**LL32 Constitutional Law II.**

The constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia.

Sawer, G., *Cases on the constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia*, 3rd edition (Law Book Co., 1964) (and supplement).

Sawer, G., *Australian federalism in the courts* (M.U.P., 1967).

## THIRD-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECTS [Schedule 1(a)].

**LL43 Trusts and Succession.**

General principles of the law of trusts; such individual topics within the law of trusts as may be chosen by the lecturer; general principles of the law of wills, of testate and intestate succession and the administration of estates.

Hanbury, H. G., *Modern equity*, 10th edition (Stevens, 1976).

Hardingham, I. J., Neave, E. M. A., and Ford, H. A. J., *The law of wills* (Law Book Co., 1977).

**LL73 Commercial Transactions.**

This course concentrates on transactions affecting the individual and emphasises those aspects of the law providing consumer protection. A study of the law relating to the sale of goods (involving the rights and obligations of the parties and statutory regulations of business activity), leases of goods, consumer credit, recovery of debts and bankruptcy, agency, land transactions (sale and lease).

**THIRD- OR FOURTH-YEAR COMPULSORY SUBJECT [Schedule 1(a)].**

**LL44 The Law of Evidence.**

A study of the law of evidence as it applies in South Australia.

**SECOND- OR LATER-YEAR OPTIONAL SUBJECTS [Schedule 1(b)].**

*Note:* It is possible that one or more of the following subjects will not be available in 1980.

**LB48 Child Welfare Law.**

The law and social administration concerning the welfare and rights of children, including:

- (1) Equalisation of status of all children: removal of legal disabilities affecting children born outside marriage.
- (2) Children's rights in custody disputes before the Family Court of Australia and elsewhere; modification of the traditional adversary procedure; the separate representation of children.
- (3) Adoption.
- (4) State intervention in the lives of children in need of care and protection, including the special problem of child abuse.
- (5) The treatment of young offenders.

**LB58 Criminal Investigation.**

An examination of pre-trial police powers of criminal investigation with emphasis upon the adequacy or otherwise of the present law and current proposals for reform.

Topics to be covered include arrest, search and seizure, interrogation and the privilege against self-incrimination, investigation of corporate crime, enforcement of compliance with police powers, and private police powers.

**LB82 International Law I (New Course).**

The general principles of the law of peace, including treaties, states, territory, sovereignty, jurisdiction, immunities, responsibility and claims; the United Nations Charter, international organisations and the International Court of Justice. Emphasis will be placed on case studies in which the operation of international law is an issue, and on the relationship between international law and international politics.



**LB98 Media Law.**

A full examination will be made of the law on defamation (including criminal defamation). The laws on pornography, obscenity, sedition, contempt of Parliaments and courts, breach of confidence and copyright will be studied as they relate to the mass media. Other subjects to be covered will include privacy and the media, freedom of information legislation, legal controls on advertising, the growing use of trade practices law in relation to the media and restraints on publication in the interests of national security. A special section of the course will examine the licensing of radio and television stations and the legal nature and extent of controls imposed by licensing authorities.

**LB09 Penology.**

A general introduction to penology. The course consists of an examination of contemporary penal measures; the law and practice of sentencing analysed and evaluated in the context of the varying theories of punishment; and the techniques, uses, and interpretation of criminal statistics (no prior knowledge of statistical techniques is required).

**THIRD- OR FOURTH-YEAR OPTIONAL SUBJECTS [Schedule 1(b)].**

*Note:* It is possible that one or more of the following subjects will not be available in 1980.

**LL07 Administrative Law.**

Aspects of the historical and contemporary growth of the administrative process, its structure and its function; parliamentary and administrative review of administrative action including delegated legislation; the ombudsman; the main principles of judicial review of administrative discretionary powers and of delegated legislation; the principles of natural justice as applied to administrative adjudication, the main remedies for securing judicial review; the legal liability of the Crown; reform of administrative law.

Whitmore, H., and Aronson, M., *Review of administrative action* (Law Book Co., 1978).

**LL54 Associations.**

A critical analysis of the law relating to partnerships, companies and unincorporated associations.

Ford, H. A. J., *Principles of company law*, 2nd edition (Butterworth, 1978).

**LL77 Comparative Law.**

This subject will not be offered in 1980.

**LL57 Conflict of Laws.**

The course deals with the general issues of jurisdiction and service of process, choice of law and recognition of foreign judgments in the context of contract and tort, but with relevance to most actions *in personam*. Some emphasis is given to the conflictual aspects of recent legislation in the areas of consumer protection and motor accidents. Once that coverage is achieved, students are encouraged to select topics from a list provided for further study. Thus, a student may, for example, study the conflict of laws *qua* federal jurisdiction, the Family Law Act, criminal law, agency, movable and immovable property, the notion of full faith and credit or more general jurisprudential considerations.

Kelly, D. St. L., *Localising rules in the conflict of laws* (Woodley Press, 1974).

Sykes, E. I., and Pryles, M. C., *International and interstate conflict of laws* (Butterworth, 1975).

Sykes, E. I., and Pryles, M. C., *Australian Prints International Law* (Law Book Co., 1979).

#### LB87 Criminology (New Course).

A general introduction to criminology. The course consists of a critical examination of a variety of natural and social scientific perspectives on understanding criminal behaviour.

#### LL38 Environmental and Planning Law.

The first part of the course outlines the nature of environmental problems (including those associated with urbanisation); the constitutional and administrative framework for environmental and planning controls in Australia; and elementary aspects of environmental law, viz., the role of litigation and pollution controls (with respect to air, water, noise and waste disposal). The second part of the course examines the development of planning legislation and related controls; planning authorities and the planning process in South Australia, with particular reference to specific issues such as aesthetics, pollution, social inequalities, loss of rural areas, protection of areas of special significance, protection of existing uses, rights of appeal and penalties; land acquisition and compensation; housing, transportation and other forms of public development, and their relationship with the planning process. The third part of the course is devoted to specialised aspects of environmental law, as chosen by the lecturers from time to time, which may include environmental impact assessment procedures, conservation, environmental health (viz., control of toxic substances and hazardous activities), natural resources management (e.g., mining, water and forestry), and legal aspects of the energy crisis.

#### LB17 Family Law (New Course).

1. Matrimonial proceedings between husband and wife:
  - (a) Constitutional and jurisdictional background; the Family Court of Australia.
  - (b) Requirements of a valid marriage.
  - (c) Divorce.
  - (d) Financial readjustment on breakdown of marriage: disputes over maintenance, property and the occupation of the matrimonial home; maintenance agreements; government financial assistance.
  - (e) Outline of parental rights and obligations concerning children of a marriage.
2. Selected topics of private international law.
3. Legal recognition of de facto relationships.

#### LL27 Industrial Law.

A study of the contract of employment, breach of confidence, industrial accidents, conciliation and arbitration, trade unions.

#### LL64 Institutional Business Transactions.

An analysis of the law relating to negotiable instruments including bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes and the basic principles of the law of banking. A study of the restrictive trade practices legislation and its impact on the business community. A critical analysis of the general principles of insurance law and the regulation of insurance companies and discussion of the recommendations for reform of the law of insurance.



**LB83 International Law II (New Course).**

Assuming a knowledge of basic topics in international law the course aims to investigate in depth certain central issues: the concept and application of the notion of customary international law (taking selected specific examples); the relation between general international law and *jus cogens*; the application of international law in the practice of international organisations; and the problem of reform of the law (using the Law of the Sea negotiations as a case study).

**LB97 International Trade Law (New Course).**

Laws governing international sales; agency in international transactions; finance and credit in international transactions; an outline of the law relating to marine insurance, the carriage of goods, and the international protection of copyrights, patents, enterprises and investments; arbitration and litigation.

**LL47 Jurisprudence.**

A philosophical analysis of the nature of legal thought with special emphasis on its relationship to moral thought.

Berger, P. L., and Luckmann, T., *The social construction of reality* (Penguin, 1967).

Hart, H. L. A., *The concept of law* (O.U.P., 1961).

Raz, J., *Practical reason and norms* (Hutchinson, 1975).

**LB78 Land Contracts.**

Sale of land—nature of the contract, obligations of the parties, responsibilities of land agents. The conveyancing process. Responsibilities of builders and vendors of houses. Landlord and tenant obligations. Mortgage of land—types of agreement, impact of consumer legislation.

**LL28 Legal History.**

The chief emphasis in this course is on the development of legal institutions and law in Australia, including reference to the main political, philosophical, social and economic influences which have contributed to the working of the law in this country. The first part of the course consists of a detailed study of the English background relevant to the establishment and growth of the Australian legal system. This consists of an examination of the growth of English courts later used as models for the establishment of courts in Australia, the procedural methodology of English courts, the attributes of English legal thinking, and the structure and practices of the English legal profession. The second part of the course relates the adaptation of features of the English legal system to the Australian context with variations created by local conditions. It examines the relevance of English law reforms in the nineteenth century, and the philosophical attitudes involved in this, to the processes of legal change in Australia in the nineteenth century and beyond. A study is made of special legal developments in Australia and the reasons for these, including the development of land laws and industrial law. Special studies are made of the position of Aborigines under the law since 1788 and of the establishment and working of the legal profession in Australia.

Castles, A. C., *An introduction to Australian legal history*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co.).

**LB88 Legal Philosophy.**

An examination of the major western philosophers of law from Plato to the present with special emphasis on the question of the relationship between the individual and the State.

**LL67 Roman Law.**

1. The history and sources of Roman law.
2. An outline of Roman family law and of the laws relating to the acquisition of property, to contracts, and to delicts.
3. A comparative study of the Roman law of sale and the South Australian law relating to the sale of goods.
4. A comparative study of the Roman law of damage to property and the South Australian law of negligence.

Nicholas, J. K. B., *Introduction to Roman law* (O.U.P., 1962).

**LB19 Soviet Law.**

An examination of Soviet legal theory and institutions with particular reference to the impact of Marxist-Leninist philosophy in shaping their character. Comparisons will be made with Western legal systems on most topics. Aspects of both public and private law will be dealt with.

Hazard, Butler and Maggs (eds.), *The Soviet Legal System* (Oceana, 1977).

**LL84 Taxation Law.**

A basic course in the method and content of Australian income tax law—including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and a consideration of proposals for reform of the tax system, and the function of the lawyer as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion will cover income tax administration and procedure, the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, the measurement of income and taxable income, and the computation of tax. Aspects peculiar to corporate taxation are dealt with in only an introductory way.

*Income Tax Assessment Act* and *Income Tax Act* (current C.C.H. edition).  
Baxt, Gelski, Grbich, Marks and Pose, *Cases and materials on taxation*, current edition (Butterworth).  
*Master tax guide* (current C.C.H. edition).

**LL74 The Law of Procedure.**

Pleading and practice in the Supreme Court and Local Court. Criminal procedure in the Supreme Court, District Criminal Court and in Courts of Summary Jurisdiction.

*Hannan's Local Court practice*, 2nd edition (Law Book Co., 1973).  
Odgers, *Principles of pleading*, 20th edition (Law Book Co., 1971).

**ADDITIONAL SUBJECT**

(Not forming part of the requirements for the degree of LL.B.)

**LL15 Legal Ethics and Accounts.**

An examination of the rules and etiquette of professional practice. An introduction to basic accounting procedures in the practitioner's office.

HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS.

**LL99 The Honours Dissertation.**

Candidates for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws are required to complete satisfactorily an honours dissertation. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Department of Law. The format and presentation of the dissertation must comply with the Honours Guidelines issued by the Department of Law.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

- LL1H** Income Tax IHH for the degree of B.Ec.
- LL2H** Commercial Law IHH for the degree of B.Ec.
- LL3H** Commercial Law IHH for the degree of B.Ec.
- LL92** Commercial Law IIA for the degree of B.Ec.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF LEGAL STUDIES  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Legal Studies.
2. (a) A candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree shall have either:
  - (i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide;
  - (ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard; or
  - (iii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide and substantial professional experience or other qualification;and shall in addition obtain the Faculty's approval of his candidature.
  - (b) A degree in law of another University which in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees required in clause (a) hereof shall suffice for the purposes of that clause.
  - (c) The Faculty may in special cases accept, subject to the approval of the Council, a candidate for the degree who does not otherwise qualify under this regulation but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.
3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules made under regulation 5 hereof.
4. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.
5. Schedules defining the courses of study, the subjects and the research work for the degree, shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty and approved by the Council.
6. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the subjects listed in the schedules will be offered in the following year. The Faculty may determine that particular subjects will not be offered unless sufficient students have enrolled.
7. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Chairman of the Department of Law and submitted to the Faculty and the Council for approval.
8. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the advice of the Faculty determines.
9. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or his nominee at enrolment each year.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF LEGAL STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

1. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall complete satisfactorily the subjects prescribed in these schedules and present either (a) two satisfactory research papers<sup>o</sup> or (b) a satisfactory research paper and a satisfactory dissertation.\*

2. A candidate shall complete satisfactorily such of the following subjects and research papers as to obtain a total of 28 points or, in the case of a candidate who elects to present a dissertation, a total of 20 points (the points value of each subject is indicated in brackets after the name of that subject).

- |                                |          |
|--------------------------------|----------|
| (a) LS05 Advanced Taxation Law | (6)      |
| (b) LS15 Competition Law       | (6)      |
| (c) LS25 Criminal Procedure    | (6)      |
| (d) LS35 Insurance Law         | (6)      |
| (e) Two research papers        | (2 each) |

3. A candidate may obtain not more than six points by completing, *in lieu* of one of the subjects listed in clause 2 above, subjects offered for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. The subjects must be completed at a level satisfactory for the purposes of the degree of Master of Legal Studies. Each subject of the degree of Bachelor of Laws shall have the value attached to it under the schedules of that degree. The subjects must not be, in the opinion of the Faculty, equivalent to any which the candidate has previously passed.

4. A candidate may proceed to the degree by either full-time or part-time study.

5. Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to regulation 4, the requirements of the degree shall be completed within four years.

6. The subject of each dissertation shall be approved and a supervisor appointed by the Faculty. A candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

7. The Faculty shall appoint two persons to examine each dissertation.

8. The subject of each research paper shall be approved and a supervisor appointed in respect of each research paper by the Department of Law.

9. The Department of Law shall appoint at least one person to examine each research paper.

<sup>o</sup> Syllabus numbers are: LS70 Research Paper (A); LS80 Research Paper (B); LS90 Dissertation.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF LEGAL STUDIES  
SYLLABUSES

*Text and Case-books:*

Students are expected to procure the latest editions of all text and case-books listed in the syllabuses of subjects for which they enrol. Occasionally new editions of law books are published after the Calendar goes to press; as a general rule, lecturers will use these rather than the ones listed. However, there are important exceptions and students should make inquiries at the Law Library desk before buying such later editions.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Law. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Law Library.

MASTER OF LEGAL STUDIES.

**LS05 Advanced Taxation Law.**

LS05 Advanced Taxation Law is a continuation of LL84 Taxation Law for the degree of LL.B. It will consider aspects of: corporate taxation (companies and shareholders); taxation of partnerships; taxation of trusts; procedures in tax controversies; international taxation; tax incentives, shelters, and planning techniques.

**LS15 Competition Law.**

1. Restraints of trade doctrine at common law. Breach of confidence. Protection of business names and reputation. Trade market legislation. Relationship of these doctrines to restrictive trade practices legislation.

2. Copyright. Ownership and assignment. Infringement and statutory defences to infringement. Nature of copyright in sound recordings, films, television and sound broadcasts. Remedies for infringement. International copyright conventions and arrangements.

3. Designs. Nature of copyright in designs and artistic works.

4. Patents. Range of patentable inventions. Procedural formalities. Grounds of opposition and revocation. "Petty" patents. International conventions and arrangements.

5. Restrictive trade practices. Legal control of cartels, monopolies, mergers, exclusive dealings, price discrimination.

**LS25 Criminal Procedure.**

An examination at advanced level of Criminal Procedure. The course will focus upon selected topics relating to pre-trial procedure, trial procedure, and post-trial procedure. Topics will be determined at the commencement of the course after consultation with those enrolled.

**LS35 Insurance Law.****LIFE AND GENERAL INSURANCE INDUSTRIES IN AUSTRALIA.**

Participants in the industry; insurance and investment activities; ownership and control; extent of reliance upon reinsurance within and outside Australia; extent of direct placement of insurance business outside Australia.

**THE INSURANCE CONTRACT.**

Insurable interest; proposal forms and policies; standard forms and pre-clearance; agency; the insurer's need for information; the insured's need for information; rating and assessment of risks; exclusions and alterations in risk; discrimination; the handling of claims; subrogation; co-insurance; average; "other insurance" clauses; contribution, cancellation and renewal.

**THE REGULATION OF THE INDUSTRY.**

*Regulation of insurers*; solvency and investment controls; taxes and levies; tax benefits; policyholders' protection.

*Regulation of intermediaries*; insolvency of intermediaries; misrepresentation by intermediaries; standards of competence; policyholders' protection.

**LS70 Research Paper (A).**

On a subject to be approved by the Department of Law.

**LS80 Research Paper (B).**

On a subject to be approved by the Department of Law.

**LS90 Dissertation.**

On a subject to be approved by the Department of Law.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
**MASTER OF LAWS**  
REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws any person who:

- (a) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide;
- (b) has obtained in another university qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws at the University of Adelaide.

2. (a) The Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree any other graduate of the University of Adelaide or of another university if his qualifications are such as to satisfy the Faculty that he is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Every person who is accepted as a probationary candidate for the degree shall within such time as the Faculty shall in his case prescribe or allow pass at Honours standard and at the first attempt such examinations formal or informal or both as the Faculty may prescribe: should he fail so to pass such examinations his probationary candidature shall lapse, unless the Faculty under such conditions as it thinks fit determines that it be allowed to continue.

°°3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate or as a probationary candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a university degree, if it is satisfied that he is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree of Master of Laws.

4. To obtain the degree a candidate shall demonstrate in a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty his ability to carry out independent research, to marshal logically and appropriately, and to analyse and assess, the material produced by that research, and to express clearly and effectively the conclusions to be drawn from that analysis and assessment. He shall on submission of the thesis adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis, which shall be prepared under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, is his own work.

\*\* Allowed 28 February, 1974.

5. Unless the faculty in any particular case expressly approve an extension of time the thesis of a full-time candidate for the degree shall be submitted within two calendar years, and the thesis of a part-time or external candidate shall be submitted within four calendar years, from the date of the commencement of his candidature or probationary candidature. No thesis may be submitted earlier than one calendar year from the date of the commencement of candidature.

\*\*6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

7. The candidature of every candidate shall commence on the approval by the Faculty of the subject of his research, unless the Faculty in special circumstances determines that it shall commence on some other specified date.

8. On the completion of this work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

9. The Faculty shall appoint examiners to report on the thesis. The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend (i) that the degree be awarded; or (ii) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or (iii) that the degree be not awarded.

10. If a thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Laws or Doctor of Philosophy be considered by the Faculty, after a final report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not sufficiently meritorious to qualify the candidate submitting that thesis for the award of the degree the Faculty may if in its opinion the thesis submitted is of a standard sufficient to comply with the relevant requirements for the award of the degree of Master of Laws recommend that the latter degree be awarded.

Regulations allowed 9 January, 1969.

\*\* Allowed 23 January, 1975, and 15 January, 1976.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
*see* Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
DOCTOR OF LAWS  
REGULATIONS

1. Subject to these regulations the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws any person who, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law, is a fit and proper person to be so accepted.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate may either (a) submit for assessment all or some of his scholarly work, including work not previously published; or (b) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Law.

3. (a) A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (a) of regulation 2 shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Academic Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Law shall examine the information submitted and shall decide whether to recommend to the Council that the applicant be accepted as a candidate.

4. (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (a) of regulation 2 a candidate shall submit work which constitutes an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding.

(b) If any of the material submitted represents work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he was responsible for such work.

(c) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been presented for a degree in this or any other university.

5. A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (b) of regulation 2 may be accepted as a candidate if he (a) holds or has qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws; or (b) holds or has qualified for the degree of Master of Laws; provided that the Faculty of Law may accept *in lieu* of the foregoing an equivalent qualification obtained in any other university recognised by the University of Adelaide; or (c) has passed an examination approved by the Faculty of Law.

6. (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (b) of regulation 2 a candidate shall present a thesis which (i) contains an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding, and (ii) merits publication as a book or monograph (other than as a collection of separate articles), whether or not it has been previously published in full or in part. A thesis previously presented for a degree in this or in any other university may not be submitted under this regulation.

(b) A candidate may also present in support of his candidature other published books, monographs, or articles. If any of these publications record work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he was responsible for the initiation and presentation of such publications.

(c) A candidate proceeding in accordance with alternative (b) of regulation 2 and with this regulation shall not be admitted to the degree until the expiration of the fourth academic year from his admission to the degree by virtue of which he was accepted as a candidate.

7. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work submitted or of the thesis presented, as the case may be, prepared in accordance with the directions given in subparagraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

8. The Faculty of Law shall nominate examiners. Normally there will be three examiners, two of them external to the University; but exceptions may be made in special cases recommended by the Faculty and approved by the Council.

9. The examiners may, if they think fit, examine the candidate either orally or by written questions on the material presented for the degree.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Laws.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.



# FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMA

### Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (B.Sc.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	852
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	855
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	860
Computing Science	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	860
Economics and Commerce (for B.Sc.(Math.Sc.))	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	864
Mathematical Physics	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	866
Mathematics (Pure and Applied)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	867
Statistics	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	878

### Diploma in Computing Science (Dip.Comp.Sc.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	881
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	883
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	884

### Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (M.Sc.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	886
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

### Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—see Table of Contents.

### Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences (D.Sc.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	888
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**  
IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES  
**R E G U L A T I O N S**

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year.

\*3. (a) In these regulations and in schedules made under them by the Council the following definitions shall apply:

“Subject” means a course of study at the University normally completed in one academic year.

“Unit” means a course of study at the University on a prescribed topic normally completed in one academic term.

(b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining (i) the subjects and units of study for the degree, (ii) the range of subjects and units to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(c) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may fix.

(d) The syllabuses of subjects and units shall be specified by the Head of the department concerned and submitted to the Faculty and Council for approval.

(e) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject or unit, for which he has not satisfactorily completed the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject or unit.

(b) Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject or unit will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

†5. (a) Examinations in any subject or unit shall be held in accordance with the provision of the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

† Amended 23 December, 1976.

(b) A candidate shall enter for examination in a subject on a form and by a date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has done prescribed work to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(c) In determining a candidate's final results in a subject (or unit), the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

(d) A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination only in circumstances approved by the Faculty.

6. The names of the candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in three classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of candidates in each of the classifications shall be published in accordance with the provision of the relevant schedule made under the regulations. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the course, subject to the provisions of regulation 7.

7. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject (or unit) or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject or unit again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, do written or other work in that subject or unit to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

°(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or absents himself from the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a pre-requisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

8. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

(b) A graduate in another faculty, who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and to count towards that degree subjects which he has already presented for another degree may do so, subject to the following conditions:

\* Amendment awaiting allowance.



- (i) he shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 3, and
- (ii) he shall present two third-year subjects not presented for any other degree.

9. (a) A candidate desiring to enter for an honours subject must obtain the approval of the Head of the department concerned. The final examination may not, except by special permission of the Faculty, be taken until four years of study have been completed after matriculation.

(b) The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

(c) The names of the candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

- First Class
- Second Class
  - Division A
  - Division B
- Third Class.

(d) A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit him to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

(e) A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours course in the same subject if he (i) has already qualified for Honours in that subject; or (ii) has presented himself for examination in that subject but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from his course, unless the Faculty under paragraph (d) hereof permits him to re-enrol.

10. A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the same subject.

11. A graduate who has obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and has fulfilled the requirements of clause 9 for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

12. Applications for approval under clauses 4(a), 4(b), 7(a), 7(b) or 8 shall be submitted in writing to the Academic Registrar.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**  
IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY**

**FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS**

**1. Mathematical Sciences subjects**

QM01 Mathematics I

**Mathematical Sciences half-subjects**

QA7H Computing IH

QT7H Statistics IH

**2. Arts subjects**

AA01 Anthropology I  
AQ01 Chinese I  
AC31 Classical Studies I  
UA11 Drama I  
AJ71 Economic Geography I  
AE01 English I  
AF01 French I  
AF11 French IA  
AJ01 Geography I  
AG01 German I  
AG11 German IA  
AC11 Greek I

AC71 Greek IA  
AH01 History IA  
AH31 History IB  
AQ21 Japanese I  
AQ31 Japanese IA  
AC01 Latin I  
AC41 Latin IA  
UA51 Music I  
UA61 Music IA  
AP11 Politics IA  
AP21 Politics IB  
AY01 Psychology I

**Arts half-subjects**

AJ2H Human Geography IH  
AL2H Logic IH  
AL1H Philosophy IH(A)

AL3H Philosophy IH(B)  
AJ1H Physical Geography IH  
SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH

**3. Economics subjects**

EC01 Accounting I

**Economics half-subjects**

EE1G Macroeconomics IH

EE2G Microeconomics IH

**4. Engineering subjects**

NX01 Engineering I

**5. Science subjects**

SZ71 Biology I  
SC01 Chemistry I  
SG01 Geology I

QM11 Mathematics IM\*  
SP01 Physics I

**Science half-subjects**

SP8H Astronomy IH  
SB6H Botany IH†

SB5H Environmental Biology IH  
SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH

\* With permission of the Faculty, QM11 Mathematics IM may be counted as a Mathematical Sciences subject in place of QM01 Mathematics I for the purpose of schedule II.

† See schedule II, paragraph 6(d).

SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences subjects

QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA	QA12 Computing Science IIC
QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB	QT02 Mathematical Statistics II
QA02 Computing Science II	QM02 Pure Mathematics II

2. Arts subjects

AE82 American Literature II	AG02 German II
AC72 Ancient History II	AG12 German IIA
AA02 Anthropology IIA	AG87 German IIB
AA12 Anthropology IIB	AC12 Greek II
AA22 Anthropology IIC	AC82 Greek IIA
AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II	AH02 History IIA
AE72 Australian Literary Studies II	AH22 History IIB
AQ02 Chinese II	AQ22 Japanese II
AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II	AC02 Latin II
AC32 Classical Studies II	AC42 Latin IIA
UA12 Drama II†	AE92 Linguistics II
AE02 English II	AL22 Logic II
AF02 French II	UA52 Music II
AF12 French IIA	AE87 Old and Middle English II
AF72 French IIB	AL02 Philosophy II
AJ12 Geography IIA	AP32 Politics IIA
AJ22 Geography IIB	AP42 Politics IIB
	AY02 Psychology II

Arts half-subjects

AJ7H Geography IIIH

3. Economics subjects

EC02 Accounting II

Economics half-subjects

EE6F Economic History IIIH(A)	EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH
EE7F Economic History IIIH(B)	EE4G Microeconomics IIIH

4. Science subjects

SY02 Biochemistry II	SO02 Organic Chemistry II
SB02 Botany II	SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II
SC12 Chemistry II	
SJ02 Genetics II	SP02 Physics II
SG02 Geology II	SS02 Physiology II
SG72 Geophysics II	SZ02 Zoology II
SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II	

† To be offered in 1980 only if staff available.

### THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS

#### 1. Mathematical Sciences subjects

QN03 Applied Mathematics III	QF13 Mathematical Physics III
QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA	QT03 Mathematical Statistics III
QA03 Computing Science III	QM03 Pure Mathematics III
QA13 Computing Science IIIA	QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA

#### 2. Arts subjects

AC73 Ancient History III	AG03 German III
AA03 Anthropology IIIA	AG88 German IIIB
AA13 Anthropology IIIB	AC13 Greek III
AA23 Anthropology IIIC	AH03 History IIIA
AA33 Anthropology IIID	AH13 History IIIB
AQ43 Asian Development III	AQ23 Japanese III
AQ03 Chinese III	AC03 Latin III
AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III	AE93 Linguistics III
AC33 Classical Studies III	AL23 Logic III
AE03 English IIIA	UA53 Music III
AE13 English IIIB	AE88 Old and Middle English III
AE23 English IIIC	AL03 Philosophy IIIA
AF03 French III	AL13 Philosophy IIIB
AF88 French IIIB	AP03 Politics IIIA
AJ13 Geography IIIA	AP13 Politics IIIB
AJ23 Geography IIIB	AY23 Psychology III

#### Arts half-subjects

AJ8H Geography IIIB	AY2H Psychology IIIB(B)
AY1H Psychology IIIB(A)	

#### 3. Economics subjects.

EC33 Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences)	EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences)
--	---

#### 4. Science subjects

MA13 Anatomy and Histology III	SK03 Microbiology and Immunology III
MA43 Anatomy and Histology IIIM	SO03 Organic Chemistry III
QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM*	SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM
SY03 Biochemistry III	SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB
SY83 Biochemistry IIIM	SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM
SB03 Botany III	SP03 Physics III
SB83 Botany IIIM	SP83 Physics IIIM
QA83 Computing Science IIIM*	SS03 Physiology III
SJ03 Genetics III	SS33 Physiology IIIA (Physiology)
SG03 Geology III	SS43 Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology)
SG83 Geology IIIM	SS83 Physiology IIIM
SG73 Geophysics III	QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM*
SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA	SZ03 Zoology III
SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB	SZ83 Zoology IIIM

\* See schedule II paragraph 3 for the circumstances under which these subjects may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

## SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

### 1. Subjects

Throughout this schedule the word "subject" denotes a subject listed in schedule I.

### 2. Equivalence of first-year half-subjects to first-year subjects

(a) Two Mathematical Sciences first-year half-subjects are equivalent to one Mathematical Sciences first-year subject for the purpose of this schedule.

(b) Any other combination of two first-year half-subjects is equivalent to a first-year subject, but cannot be counted as a Mathematical Sciences subject.

### 3. General requirements.

To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall present nine subjects or their equivalent, including at least two third-year subjects. With exceptions indicated in (a) and (d) below at least half of the subjects presented shall be Mathematical Sciences subjects. The allowable combinations of third-year subjects are:

- (a) Two Mathematical Sciences subjects (provided that in addition at least 2½ other Mathematical Sciences subjects are presented).
- (b) One Mathematical Sciences subject (provided that in addition at least 3½ other Mathematical Sciences subjects are presented).
- (c) One Mathematical Sciences subject and one of QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM, QA83 Computing Science IIIM, and QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM (provided that in addition at least 3 other Mathematical Sciences subjects are presented).
- (d) Two of QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM, QA83 Computing Science IIIM and QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM (provided that in addition at least 3½ Mathematical Sciences subjects are presented).

In (a), (b), (c) and (d) above, with the permission of the Faculty, QM11 Mathematics IM may be counted as a Mathematical Sciences subject in place of QM01 Mathematics I for the purpose of this Schedule.

In the first year of enrolment in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences a candidate must enrol in at least one of QM01 Mathematics I or QA7H Computing IH or QT7H Statistics IH. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in more than three subjects taught by departments outside the Faculty before obtaining at least a Division I pass in QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM.

### 4. Distribution of subjects by years

The distribution of subjects by years shall be *either*

- 4 first-year, 3 second-year, and 2 third-year subjects or their equivalent; or
- 5 first-year, 2 second-year, and 2 third-year subjects or their equivalent.

Permission of the Faculty is required for any other combination.

### 5. Approval of subjects

Courses of study must be approved by the Dean or an Assistant to the Dean at enrolment each year.

### 6. Unacceptable combinations of subjects

(a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.\*

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

(c) A candidate shall not present more than two of AA03 Anthropology IIIA, AA13 Anthropology IIIB, AA23 Anthropology IIIC and AA33 Anthropology IIID.

(d) No candidate may enrol in SB6H Botany IH unless he is enrolled in or has passed SZ71 Biology I.

\* A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Table of Contents).



### 7. Examinations

(a) Final examinations in any subject or unit shall be held in the examination period defined by the Council after the completion of the course of instruction in that subject or unit.

(c) Other examinations may be held at any time fixed by the examiners concerned, provided that such examinations are not held in the vacation and that attendance at such examinations is not compulsory.

### 8. Special circumstances

(a) When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

(b) An examination which is to be taken into account for the purpose of regulation 5(c) may be held if the Faculty so approve. Such examination shall be held during the examination periods defined by the Council.

### 9. Pass lists

The names of the candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in an official list and be arranged in alphabetical order in the classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):

*Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.*

To qualify for the degree:

- (i) students who have completed most of the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Science at another institution will be required as a minimum to complete a full third-year's work in order to qualify for the Adelaide degree; and
- (ii) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Adelaide including one third-year subject may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Academic Registrar.

## SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

QN99 Applied Mathematics	QM99 Pure Mathematics
QA99 Computing Science	QT99 Statistics
QF99 Mathematical Physics	

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Chairman of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Academic Registrar for admission to the Honours course.

3. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science or such other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours year over two years under regulation 9(b) must complete his qualifications for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of his Honours course.

4. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1, 2 and 3 above.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**  
IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES  
**S Y L L A B U S E S**

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

**COMPUTING SCIENCE.**

For students wishing to major in Computing Science the recommended course is:

First year: QA7H Computing IH, QT7H Statistics IH, QM01 Mathematics I, plus two subjects.

Second year: QA02 Computing Science II, plus two subjects.

Third year: QA03 Computing Science III, plus one subject.

**QA7H Computing IH.**

A first-year half-subject, consisting of two lectures and one tutorial a week throughout the year. A background in algebra, such as may be obtained from the Matriculation Mathematics IS syllabus, or equivalent, will be assumed. Practical programming exercises will be a requirement of the course.

The subject is designed to convey an understanding of the elements of Computing Science as well as to teach computer programming.

In addition to scheduled tutorials, students will be required to work for approximately 1½ hours a week on interactive computing using Computing Centre facilities.

Syllabus: Algorithmic processes and languages (Pascal and Fortran). Computer organisation and coding. Data structures and their manipulation.

*Text-book:*

Schneider, G. M., and others, *An introduction to programming and problem solving with Pascal* (Wiley).

## SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS IN COMPUTING SCIENCE.

Two alternative full second-year subjects are offered; the first, QA02 Computing Science II, is designed only for students who have passed QA7H Computing IH in 1976 or thereafter, and the second, QA12 Computing Science IIC, is intended for all other students irrespective of previous programming experience or knowledge of Fortran. Students who passed QA7H Computing IH prior to 1976 should enrol in QA12 Computing Science IIC. Students with a knowledge of the programming language Pascal should consult the Department before enrolling.

Both QA02 Computing Science II and QA12 Computing Science IIC lead to QA03 Computing Science III and all units thereof. QA7H Computing IH, taken in 1976 or thereafter, and QA12 Computing Science IIC may NOT both be counted towards a degree.

### QA02 Computing Science II.

Pre-requisite subject. QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard.

This subject is intended for those students with a background equivalent to QA7H Computing IH taken in 1976 or thereafter.

The course comprises four lectures and one tutorial class a week, together with compulsory practical programming exercises. To do these exercises students will be required to work for approximately 4 hours a week in the Department's Interactive Computing Laboratory. Details of scheduling will be announced early in the year.

The syllabus includes the following topics: numerical methods, advanced Fortran programming, introduction to computer systems, assembly languages, Pascal programming and data structures.

Lecture times are: Monday 9.10, Tuesday 10.10, Thursday 10.10, Friday 12.10.

Text-books:

Jensen, K., and Wirth, N., *Pascal user manual and report* (Springer).

Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 4th edition (Wiley).

### QA12 Computing Science IIC.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard.

This subject is intended for all students EXCEPT those with some experience of programming in Pascal such as may have been obtained in QA7H Computing IH taken in 1976 or thereafter.

The course comprises four lectures and one tutorial class a week, together with compulsory practical programming exercises. To do these exercises students will be required to work for approximately 4 hours a week in the Department's Interactive Computing Laboratory. Details of scheduling will be announced early in the year.

The syllabus is almost identical with that for QA02 Computing Science II, but an introduction to computer programming in Pascal is substituted for the topic, advanced Fortran programming.

Lecture times are: Monday 9.10, Tuesday 10.10, Thursday 10.10, Friday 12.10.

Text-books:

Grogono, P., *Programming in Pascal* (Addison-Wesley).

Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 4th edition (Wiley).

### THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN COMPUTING SCIENCE.

The Department will offer the following third-year units as staff and enrolments allow. Each unit, with the exception of A309 (Cobol and Project), consists of about 27 lectures as well as tutorials, written exercises and, in most units, practical programming exercises.

There will be one tutorial fortnightly for some units and practical work at times to be arranged. There is strictly limited provision for after hours tutorials and practical work for part-time students. A student's normal workload will require approximately 6 hours a week of practical programming in the Department's Interactive Computing Laboratory. The details of the scheduling for the practical sessions will be announced early in the year.

Students taking the units A302 Numerical Analysis I or A306 Simulation I will be expected to have at their disposal a pocket calculator (usable at tutorials and possibly at examinations) with at least the following features:

- (i) The functions  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$ ,  $\tan x$ ,  $\arcsin x$ ,  $\arccos x$ ,  $\arctan x$ ,  $e^x$ ,  $\ln x$ ,  $\sqrt{x}$ .
- (ii) One memory location.

The lecture times for the units are shown in parentheses.

#### A301 COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE (Third term: Tues 4.15, Wed 4.15, Fri 4.15).

Material included: Computer logic, memory systems, memory interleaving, content addressable memory, virtual memory, memory protection, hierarchical memory systems, cache store, push down store, interrupt systems, paging, segmentation, microprogramming, multiprogramming, pipe-line computers, array computers, study of particular computing systems.

#### A302 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS I (First term: Mon 3.15, Tues 2.15, Thurs 2.15).

Topics will include computer arithmetic, numerical solution of non-linear equations, numerical solution of systems of linear equations and the computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors. The course is intended to be an analysis course rather than a methods course.

Equipment: Pocket calculator (see above).

#### A303 OPERATING SYSTEMS I (Second term: Mon 4.15, Wed 2.15, Thurs 4.15).

A detailed study and comparison of the NOS/BE operating system on the Cyber 173 computer and the VMS operating system on the VAX 11/780 computer. Topics will include processors, monitor programs, interrupt systems, inter-process communication, peripheral equipment control and process scheduling. The principles will be illustrated by exercise involving the programming and running of virtual machine programs for the two computers. The course will conclude with an introduction to the more abstract study of operating systems.

#### A305 PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES II (Third term: Mon 4.15, Wed 2.15, Thurs 4.15).

Predictive analysis including goal-seeking mechanisms, backtrack, and syntax-directed processes. The programming language Snobol-4, and pattern matching in particular. Elementary computational linguistics—context free phrase structure grammar, derivation, structural description, parsing. Direct reduction parsing, precedence techniques.

Text-book:

Griswold, R. E., and others, *The Snobol-4 programming language* (Prentice-Hall).

#### A306 SIMULATION (First term: Mon 4.15, Wed 2.15, Thurs 4.15).

The course will be an introductory treatment of discrete event digital simulation covering model formulation, statistical concepts, generation of stochastic variates, output analysis and experimental design.

Equipment: Pocket calculator (see above).

A308 DATA BASE MANAGEMENT (Second term: Tues 4.15, Wed 4.15, Fri 4.15).

This course reviews the general features of data base management systems. The CODASYL data base management system and the relational type of data base system will be considered.

A knowledge of the programming language Cobol is assumed such as may be obtained by attending the lectures on Cobol in the unit A309 Cobol and Project.

A309 COBOL AND PROJECT (First term: Tues 4.15, Wed 4.15, Fri 4.15).

Sufficient lectures on the programming language Cobol will be given at the beginning of the course to enable students to gain a knowledge of the language prior to undertaking the Project.

The Project is a major programming exercise (about a quarter of a term's work). Lectures and tutorials will be arranged as necessary from among the times shown in parentheses.

#### Subject combinations and pre-requisites.

A pass at Division I level or higher in QA02 Computing Science II or QA12 Computing Science IIC is the pre-requisite for QA03 Computing Science III, QA13 Computing Science IIIA, QA83 Computing Science IIIM, and all third-year units.

Students intending to take Honours Computing Science are strongly advised to include the units A301, A302, A303, A305, A306 in their course. Although these units are not formal pre-requisites for Honours work, they form an important background to it.

The subjects offered are:

#### QA03 Computing Science III.

This subject consists of any six of the third-year units A301, A302, A303, A305, A306, A308, A309 offered by the Department of Computing Science.

#### QA13 Computing Science IIIA.

The course consists of six third-year units offered by Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and selected with the approval of the Chairmen of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Computing Science;
- (ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by other Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

#### QA83 Computing Science IIIM.

The course consists of six third-year units selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Computing Science;
- (ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by Departments in another Faculty.

(For the purpose of this subject, a double unit in another Faculty is regarded as two single units.)



### HONOURS DEGREE OF B.A. OR B.Sc.

#### QA99 Computing Science for the Honours degree of B.A. or B.Sc.

The normal pre-requisites are passes at a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department in the following: QA03 Computing Science III or QA13 Computing Science IIIA or QA83 Computing Science IIIM, and one other third-year subject offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department of Computing Science.

The course will be determined from year to year and will consist partly of lectures given in the Department of Computing Science, and partly of lectures given in other departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. It will normally include topics selected from the following: operating systems, advanced numerical analysis, advanced programming languages, theory of languages, simulation, artificial intelligence.

Students will be required to undertake a major computing project, under the guidance of a supervisor.

Intending students should consult the Chairman of the Department of Computing Science not later than the end of the preceding year, and be prepared to commence work on a suitable project in the first week of February.

---

## ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE)

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

### Introductory Notes.

The first-year and second-year Economics subjects and half-subjects available to Mathematical Sciences students are listed in Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. For syllabuses please see under the degree of Bachelor of Economics in the Faculty of Economics. Two third-year Economics subjects for Mathematical Sciences are available, namely:

EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences)      EC33 Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences).

and details of these are given below.

For students wishing to include EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences) in a Mathematical Sciences degree, the recommended choice of subjects is:

First Year: Four subjects including  
EE1G Macroeconomics IH      *and at least one of*  
EE2G Microeconomics IH      QA7H Computing IH and  
QM01 Mathematics I      QT7H Statistics IH

Second Year:  
EE3G Macroeconomics IIH      and 2 Mathematical Sciences subjects  
EE4G Microeconomics IIH

Third Year:  
EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences), and a Mathematical Sciences subject

For students wishing to include EC33 Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences) in a Mathematical Sciences degree, the recommended choice of subjects is:

First Year: Four subjects including

EC01 Accounting I QM01 Mathematics I  
EE2G Microeconomics IH QT7H Statistics IH  
(Inclusion of EE1G Macroeconomics IH and/or QA7H Computing IH is also desirable.)

Second Year:

EC02 Accounting II, and 2 Mathematical Sciences subjects

Third Year:

EC33 Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences), and a Mathematical Sciences subject

The third year Economics half-subjects available within EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences) and EC33 Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences) are each equivalent to two third-year Mathematical Sciences units. These half-subjects are also available for inclusion in some mixed third-year (IIIM) subjects offered by Mathematical Sciences Departments.

Mathematical Sciences students who have taken appropriate options in EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences) may proceed to Honours in Economics subject to the permission of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and the Department of Economics. Students interested in this possibility should consult the Chairman of the Department of Economics before enrolling in EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences).

#### EE03 Economics III (Mathematical Sciences).

This subject is available only to Mathematical Sciences students who have passed EE3G Macroeconomics IIIH and EE4G Microeconomics IIIH.

The course consists of the equivalent of six units selected from the following list of options, in which EE13 Economic Development III and EE33 Economics IIIA are equivalent to four units and all other options are equivalent to two units:

EE13 Economic Development III	(4)	EE7H Managerial Economics	
EE33 Economics IIIA	(4)	IIIIH	(2)
EE8G Economic History IIIH	(2)	EE8H Econometrics IIIH	(2)
EE2H Public Finance IIIH	(2)	EE9H Mathematical Economics	
EE3H Economics of Labour IIIH	(2)	IIIIH	(2)
EE4H Agricultural Economics		EE8F Economic Theory IIIH	(2)
IIIIH	(2)		

For syllabuses and pre-requisites for these options please see under the degree of Bachelor of Economics in the Faculty of Economics. Students must have passed the pre-requisite subjects or half-subjects relevant to the options included.

The options selected must include:

either EE33 Economics IIIA or EE13 Economic Development III

#### EC33 Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences).

This subject is available only to Mathematical Sciences students who have passed EC02 Management Accounting II.

This course consists of a selection of the equivalent of six units from the following list, in which EC03 Accounting III and EC23 Industrial Sociology III are each equivalent to four units and all other options are equivalent to two units:

EC03 Accounting III	(4)	EC23 Industrial Sociology III	(4)
EC4H Business Finance IIIH	(2)	EC5H Marketing IIIH	(2)
LL2H Commercial Law IH	(2)		



For syllabuses and pre-requisites for these options, please see under the degree of Bachelor of Economics in the Faculty of Economics, noting that either QT7H Statistics IH or QT02 Mathematical Statistics II is acceptable as a pre-requisite in lieu of EE22 Economic Statistics II or EE32 Economic Statistics IIA.

Students must have passed the pre-requisite subjects or half-subjects relevant to the options included.

At least one of the options EC03 Accounting III, and EC4H Business Finance IIIH must be included.

With the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Commerce, at most one two-unit option may be replaced by two third-year units offered by Mathematical Sciences Departments. In such cases the units and options selected for the course must be approved by the Chairmen of all Departments concerned.

---

## MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS.

The pre-requisites for QF13 Mathematical Physics III and QF03 Theoretical Physics are passes at Division I or higher standard in two second-year subjects, including QM02 Pure Mathematics II or QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB. Students intending to do Honours are advised to take at least 8 units chosen in consultation with the Chairman of the Department. Such units will normally include a unit involving complex analysis, such as M323 Complex Functions or M321 Applicable Analysis or QM03 Pure Mathematics.

The Department offers the following units, most of which consist of two or three lectures a week, and a tutorial, for one term:

F301 MATHEMATICAL METHODS: First term.

Vector and Tensor Analysis. Theory and applications of distributions.

F302 ADVANCED DYNAMICS: First term.

Newtonian mechanics. Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations of motion.

F303 QUANTUM MECHANICS I: Second term.

This unit is essential for students wishing to study molecular, atomic or nuclear physics at an advanced level. The subject is developed from first principles, with emphasis on the use of Hilbert space, and some elementary applications are included.

F304 THEORY OF RELATIVITY: Second term.

Lorentz transformations. Minkowski space, kinematics and dynamics of point particles, electromagnetism, charged particle motions.

The Physics Unit P309 is identical (see footnote to third-year time-table).

F307 STATISTICAL MECHANICS: Second term.

Equilibrium distributions; microcanonical, canonical, grand-canonical. Non-interacting systems, Boltzman, Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein statistics. Connection with thermodynamics.

F305 QUANTUM MECHANICS II: Third term.

This unit is strongly recommended to students wishing to proceed to honours in Mathematical Physics. It includes more advanced applications, and is a continuation of F303, a knowledge of which is assumed.

**F306 CONTINUUM MECHANICS; Third term.**

Macroscopic conservation laws, thermodynamics and irreversible processes. Magnetohydrodynamics.

The subjects offered are:

**QF03 Theoretical Physics III.**

This is a group C science subject and may be taken only with another group C subject listed in the Syllabus of a Department of the Faculty of Science. It consists of at least six units which will normally include at least four of the units F301-F307. The remaining units should be chosen, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department, from units offered by Departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

**QF13 Mathematical Physics III.**

This subject may be taken only with another third-year subject of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, listed under Schedule I, 3. It consists of at least six units, which will normally include at least five of the units F301-F307.

HONOURS DEGREE.

**QF99 Mathematical Physics for the Honours degree of B.Sc.**

Students who have reached a satisfactory standard in at least four of the third-year units F301-7, and other third-year Science or Mathematical Sciences units, may be permitted to proceed to the Honours course.

The course will contain lectures on most of the following subjects: general theory of relativity, relativistic quantum mechanics, field theory, statistical mechanics, quantal many body theory, electricity and magnetism, advanced plasma dynamics, theoretical nuclear physics, particle physics, irreversible statistical mechanics, together with a selection of lectures drawn from the honours programmes of the Departments of Physics and Mathematics. In addition students will be required to submit a thesis containing a review of, or original contributions to, some advanced topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Chairman of the Department. A reading knowledge will be required of at least one foreign language.

---

MATHEMATICS.

INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

1. Attention is drawn to the pre-requisite subjects for admission to the various courses and units as prescribed in the syllabuses below.

2. The Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics offer the following courses:

First Year: °QM01 Mathematics I, QM11 Mathematics IM, QM7H Mathematics IH (half-subject).

Second Year: °QM02 Pure Mathematics II, °QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA, °QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Third Year: \*QM03 Pure Mathematics III, \*QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA, QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM, \*QN03 Applied Mathematics III, \*QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA, QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM, Mathematics III (Engineering) (Part 9 of Engineering II and III).

Fourth Year: QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics, QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics.

Subjects marked \* are Mathematical Sciences subjects and may count towards the requirements of Section 3 of Schedule II for the Ordinary degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. The fourth-year courses are available only in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

3. The courses QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA and QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB are similar in scope. QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB is designed to meet the mathematical requirements of Engineering students, but is also suitable for non-Engineering students.

A pass at Division I or higher standard in *either* QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM is a pre-requisite for QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB, but QM01 Mathematics I provides the better background and preparation.

A pass at Division I or higher standard in *either* QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB is a sufficient pre-requisite for all third-year Applied Mathematics units, but QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA is a better preparation for the probability units.

4. Students who have passed either of the mixed second-year subjects QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC or QN42 Applied-Pure Mathematics IID, which were given for the last time in 1977, should consult the Chairmen of the Applied and Pure Mathematics Departments if they wish to proceed to any third year mathematics subjects or units.

5. Subject to the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of all Departments concerned, two third-year units in Pure or Applied Mathematics can be combined with units from a Department in the Faculty of Science to make up a third-year Science subject.

6. For unacceptable combinations of subjects offered by the Pure and Applied Mathematics Departments please see the list of unacceptable combinations of subjects towards the end of this volume.

7. For students wishing to major in Applied Mathematics the recommended choice of subjects is:

First Year: QM01 Mathematics I, QA7H Computing IH, QT7H Statistics IH + 2 subjects;

Second Year: QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA, QM02 Pure Mathematics II + 1 subject;

Third Year: QN03 Applied Mathematics III + 1 subject.

The alternative five first-year, two second-year, two third-year allows QA7H Computing IH, for example, to be taken in second year if not taken in first year.

8. For students wishing to major in Pure Mathematics, the recommended choice of subjects is:

First Year: QM01 Mathematics I, QA7H Computing IH, QT7H Statistics IH + 2 subjects;

Second Year: QM02 Pure Mathematics II + 2 subjects, at least one of which should be a Mathematical Sciences subject;

Third Year: QM03 Pure Mathematics III + a Mathematical Sciences subject.

9. For students with special interest in mathematical logic, philosophy courses (with the logic options) are particularly suitable for combining with pure mathematics.

10. A student who may wish to become a teacher of mathematics is strongly advised to study some computing science and statistics in addition to mathematics.

### FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.

#### QM01 Mathematics I.

A knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics I and II will be assumed.

The course comprises four lectures and one two-hour tutorial class a week.

A pass in it at Division I or higher standard is sufficient for entrance to any second-year subject offered by the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics.

The syllabus comprises: functions of one and two variables, differentiation and integration, Taylor series; differential equations; the vector space  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , linear equations and transformations, determinants, matrices, eigenvalues, quadratic forms, and elementary number theory.

Text-books:

Anton, H., *Elementary linear algebra*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

Leithold, L., *The calculus with analytic geometry*, 3rd edition (Harper International Edition).

#### QM11 Mathematics IM.

This course is intended for students who have studied Matriculation Mathematics IS, and a knowledge of this subject will be assumed. (Matriculation Mathematics I and II, or Matriculation Mathematics I if taken before 1971, would also provide a suitable background.)

A pass in QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I level or higher, is sufficient for entrance to: QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Exceptionally, a student obtaining a pass at Distinction level in QM11 Mathematics IM may, with the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, proceed to QM02 Pure Mathematics II.

The course comprises four lectures and one two-hour tutorial class a week.

The syllabus comprises differential and integral calculus of functions of one or two real variables; differential equations; Taylor series; vector, linear equations, matrices and determinants; the vector space  $\mathbb{R}^n$ ; linear transformations, eigenvalues; systems of linear inequalities; introduction to number theory.

Text-books:

Anton, H., *Elementary linear algebra*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

Leithold, L., *The calculus with analytic geometry*, 3rd edition (Harper International Edition).

#### QM7H Mathematics IH.

This course is intended for students who do not wish to proceed to further courses in mathematics. It will assume a knowledge of Matriculation Mathematics IS. (Matriculation Mathematics I and II, or Matriculation Mathematics I if taken before 1971, would also provide a suitable background.) The course comprises two lectures and a one-hour tutorial class a week.

The syllabus comprises differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants.

## SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

### QM02 Pure Mathematics II.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I at Division I or higher standard.

Exceptionally, a student, who obtains a pass at Distinction level in QM11 Mathematics IM, may, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, enrol in QM02 Pure Mathematics II.

The course comprises four lectures and one tutorial class a week.

The syllabus comprises six sections:

M1 ANALYSIS (real and complex sequences and series, power series). First term.

Text-book:

Spivak, M., *Calculus* (Benjamin).

M2 ALGEBRA (permutations, groups, polynomials). First term.

Text-book:

Fraleigh, J. B., *A first course in abstract algebra* (Addison-Wesley).

M3 MULTIVARIATE MATHEMATICS (linear algebra, functions of several variables, multiple integrals). Second term.

M4 GEOMETRY (a deductive approach to Euclidean geometry). Second term.

Text-book:

Coxeter, H. S. M., *Introduction to geometry* (Wiley); OR

Maxwell, E. A., *Geometry for advanced pupils* (O.U.P.).

M5 COMPLEX FUNCTIONS (complex functions, including contour integration and conformal mapping, together with applications). Third term.

Text-book:

Marsden, J. E., *Basic complex analysis* (Freeman); OR

Churchill, R. V., and others, *Complex variables and applications*, 3rd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Marsden is recommended for students who are likely to do third-year Pure Mathematics.

M6 COMBINATORICS (combinations, recursive relations, generating functions, discrete problem solving). Third term.

Text-books:

Anderson, I., *A first course in combinatorial mathematics* (Oxford, Clarendon Press).

Ryser, H. J., *Combinatorial mathematics* (Mathematical Association of America).

Some of the above sections are especially suitable for secondary mathematics teachers who may wish to enrol as visiting students.

### QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard. QM01 Mathematics I provides a better background and preparation than QM11 Mathematics IM.

Students taking this course are advised to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, e.g. via the course Q47H Computing IH. Special arrangements will be made in orientation week to assist students who do not possess such prior computing knowledge.

The course comprises four lectures (M12, Tu12, W12, Th12) and one tutorial class a week. However, lectures on M12, W12 will be the same as the lectures on M9, W9 in QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.



The syllabus comprises six sections:

- N1 DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (First term: M12, W12).  
Ordinary and partial differential equations.
- N2A VECTORS AND MECHANICS (First term: T12, Th12).  
Gradient, divergence and curl, integral theorems, particle mechanics, basic conservation laws of mechanics.
- N3 FOURIER SERIES AND LAPLACE TRANSFORM (Second term: M12, W12).  
Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series, Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, applications to differential equations.
- N4A PROBABILITY AND APPLICATIONS (Second term: T12, Th12).  
Conditional probability, distributions, elementary games theory.
- N5 LINEAR PROGRAMMING (Third term: M12, W12).  
Simplex algorithm, duality, transportation problem.
- N6A CONTINUUM MECHANICS (Third term: T12, Th12).  
Cartesian tensors, introduction to fluid mechanics, introduction to solid mechanics.

Text-books:

- Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 4th edition (Wiley).  
Mase, G., *Introduction to continuum mechanics* (Shaum's Outline Series).  
Trustrum, K., *Linear programming* (Routledge).

#### QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I or higher standard. QM01 Mathematics I provides a better background and preparation than QM11 Mathematics IM.

The course comprises four lectures (M9, Tu9, W9, Th9) and one tutorial class a week. However, lectures on M9, W9 will be the same as the lectures on M12, W12 in QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA.

This course is designed to meet the needs of engineering students, but is also available to non-engineering students, and provides a sufficient preparation for third-year Applied Mathematics courses.

The syllabus comprises six sections:

- N1 DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (First term: M9, W9).  
Ordinary and partial differential equations.
- N2B VECTORS AND TENSORS (First term: T9, Th9).  
Gradient, divergence and curl, integral theorems, cartesian tensors.
- N3 FOURIER SERIES AND LAPLACE TRANSFORM (Second term: M9, W9).  
Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series, Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, application to differential equations.
- N4B PROBABILITY AND STATISTICAL METHODS (Second term: T9, Th9).  
Sample mean and variance, random variables, distributions, quality control, fitting straight lines.
- N5 LINEAR PROGRAMMING (Third term: M9, W9).  
Simplex algorithm, duality, transportation problem.
- N6B COMPLEX VARIABLES AND NUMERICAL ANALYSIS (Third term: T9, Th9).  
Complex analytic functions, complex integrals, numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations.

Text-books:

- Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 4th edition (Wiley).  
Trustrum, K., *Linear programming* (Routledge).

NOTE: Any student enrolled for QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB can attend M12, W12 lectures instead of M9, W9 if his timetable does not permit otherwise. Similarly, any student enrolled for QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA can attend M9, W9 lectures instead of M12, W12 lectures. Any such student should seek prior permission from the Chairman of the Department.



### THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PURE MATHEMATICS.

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers the following units. The third term units M324, M332 and M333 consist of six lectures and one tutorial a fortnight for the term, while the remaining units consist of five lectures and one tutorial a fortnight for one term.

The pre-requisite subjects for individual units are stated below. Note that in each case a pass at Division I level or higher is required in one of the pre-requisite subjects.

QM02 Pure Mathematics II is a sufficient pre-requisite for any of the units below.

Any second year Mathematical Sciences subject is a sufficient pre-requisite for M342 (Logic).

In addition the unit M332 (Rings and Modules) presupposes a knowledge of M331 (Groups).

Note that since 1979 the two units M303 (Analysis II) and M313 (Complex Functions) given in previous years have been replaced by the single unit M323 (Complex Analysis), for which QM02 Pure Mathematics II is a pre-requisite. Much of the material previously covered in the unit M313 (Complex Functions) is now contained in section M5 (Complex Functions) of QM02 Pure Mathematics II.

Students who have passed any of the mixed subjects QA42 Computing-Pure Mathematics IIC, QA52 Computing-Pure Mathematics IID, QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC or QN42 Applied-Pure Mathematics IID (now discontinued), and who wish to proceed to some third year Pure Mathematics are advised to consult the Chairman of the Department.

Units M333 (Geometry), M343 (History of Mathematics) and M334 (Number Theory) are particularly recommended for suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to enrol as visiting students. Attention is also drawn to the note on the use of sections of QM02 Pure Mathematics II for this purpose.

**M322 ANALYSIS** (First term: M10, Tu10, Th10).

Metrics and norms, continuity, convergence, and topological concepts. Completeness and compactness, uniform convergence. Connectedness.

**M334 NUMBER THEORY** (First term: Tu12, Th12, F3).

This unit assumes an elementary knowledge of computer programming.

Congruences, arithmetical functions, finite fields, quadratic fields, irrational numbers, applications.

**M342 LOGIC** (First term: M12, W12, F12).

Propositional calculus, completeness theorem. First order logic, models, completeness theorem. Incompleteness, arithmetisation of syntax, Gödel-Rösser theorem.

Text-book:

Crossley, J. N., *What is mathematical logic?* (O.U.P.).

**M343 HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS** (Second term: Tu12, Th12, F3).

The development of number, function, solution of polynomial equations, and the concept of proof are traced, with particular emphasis on the period 1400-1900 A.D.

Text-book:

Eves, H., *An introduction to the history of mathematics* (Holt, Rinehart and Winson).

**M323 COMPLEX ANALYSIS** (Second term: M10, Tu10, Th10).

This unit assumes a knowledge of the QM02 Pure Mathematics II sections M1 (Analysis) and M5 (Complex Functions).

The basic theory of holomorphic functions including conformal mapping, Cauchy's integral theorem and the residue theorem, together with selected applications.

Text-book:

Ahlfors, L. V., *Complex analysis* (McGraw-Hill); OR  
Marsden, J. E., *Basic complex analysis* (Freeman).

**M331 GROUPS (Second term: M12, W12, F12).**

A systematic treatment including homomorphisms, Sylow theory, direct products, free groups, finitely generated abelian groups.

Text-book:

Shapiro, L. W., *Introduction to abstract algebra* (McGraw-Hill).

**M324 INTEGRATION (Third term: M10, Tu10, Th10).**

Countable and uncountable sets. Lebesgue measure. The Lebesgue integral of a real valued function of  $n$  variables and its applications.

**M332 RINGS AND MODULES (Third term: M12, W12, F12).**

Rings, integral domains and fields. Modules over a principal ideal domain.

Text-book:

Hartley, B., and Hawkes, T. O., *Rings, modules and linear algebra* (Chapman and Hall).

**M333 GEOMETRY (Third term: Tu12, Th12, F3).**

This unit differs from the unit M307 (Geometry) given in previous years, the content of which is now substantially covered in QM02 Pure Mathematics II section M4 (Geometry).

An introduction to projective geometry via axioms and coordinates: incidence theorems, collineations, projectivities and the conic. One of the topics: affine and Euclidean geometry, non-Euclidean geometry, finite geometry.

Text-book:

Horadam, A. F., *A guide to undergraduate projective geometry* (Pergamon).

**M321 APPLICABLE ANALYSIS.**

This unit will not be given in 1980.

The subjects offered are:

**QM03 Pure Mathematics III.**

Pre-requisite: a pass in QM02 Pure Mathematics II at Division I or higher standard.

The subject is designed to provide a balanced introduction to the main aspects of modern pure mathematics.

The course consists of six third year Pure Mathematics units selected to satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) the units M331 (Groups) and M322 (Analysis) must be included;
- (ii) exactly two units must be selected in each term.

However, at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department, a student may in exceptional circumstances be permitted to substitute another unit given in the department for one of the units normally required for Pure Mathematics III. Intending honours students are encouraged to take additional units. They are strongly advised to take M324 (Integration) and M332 (Rings and Modules), a knowledge of which will be assumed in compulsory analysis and algebra courses in QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics IV.

**QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA.**

Pre-requisite: a pass in QM02 Pure Mathematics II or QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC or QN42 Applied-Pure Mathematics IID or QA42 Computing-Pure Mathematics IIC or QA52 Computing-Pure Mathematics IID at Division I or higher standard.

The course consists of six third year Mathematical Sciences units selected with the approval of the Chairman of all Departments concerned.

The units selected by students proceeding from QM02 Pure Mathematics II must satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least four Pure Mathematics units must be selected;
- (ii) the units M322 (Analysis) and M331 (Groups), must be included;
- (iii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by other Mathematical Sciences Departments;
- (iv) not more than two Pure Mathematics units may be selected in any one term.

Students who have passed any of the mixed subjects QA42 Computing-Pure Mathematics IIC, QA52 Computing-Pure Mathematics IID, QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC or QN42 Applied-Pure Mathematics IID (now discontinued) and who wish to take Pure Mathematics IIIA should consult the Chairman of the Department.

### QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM.

Pre-requisite: a pass in QM02 Pure Mathematics II at Division I or higher standard.

The course consists of six third year units selected with the approval of the Chairmen of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least four Pure Mathematics units must be selected;
- (ii) the units M322 (Analysis) and M331 (Groups), must be included;
- (iii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by Departments outside the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences;
- (iv) not more than two Pure Mathematics units may be selected in any one term.

(For the purpose of this subject, a double unit in the Faculty of Science is regarded as two single units.)

### THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS.

The Department of Applied Mathematics offers the following units, each of which consists of three lectures a week and one tutorial a fortnight for one term. A pass at Division I or higher standard in QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB is the pre-requisite for all third-year Applied Mathematics units, but QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA is the better preparation for the third-year probability units N302 and N309. In addition as specified below, N309 (Queues) assumes a knowledge of applied probability such as given in Unit N302.

N301 ELASTICITY (First term: Tu9, Th9, F10).

An introduction to tensor analysis and the theory of elasticity, fundamental boundary value problems in elasticity.

N302 APPLIED PROBABILITY (First term: M2, W10, F2).

Markov Chains: classification of states, solidarity properties, criteria for transience and recurrence. Random walks, Absorption probabilities. Birth and death processes. Markov Chains with rewards.

N303 CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS (Third term: M9, W9, F9).

Euler Lagrange equation, constrained extrema and Lagrange multipliers. Extension to several variables, variable end points. Applications in mechanics. Direct methods. Introduction to control theory.

**N304 HYDRODYNAMICS** (Second term: Tu9, Th9, F10).

Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorem. Irrotational flows. Introduction to viscous flows. Vector (but not tensor) methods will be used. Some use may be made of complex variable analysis, which will be taught as part of the unit as required.

**N305 MATHEMATICAL PROGRAMMING** (Third term: M2, W10, F2).

A selection of topics from: advanced linear programming, network theory, integer programming and applications.

**N306 DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS** (First term: M9, W9, F9).

A selection of topics from: Existence and uniqueness. Critical points and stability theory. Analysis of linear systems. Sturm-Liouville theory. Eigenfunction expansions. Integral equations. Partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

**N308 OPTIMISATION** (Second term: M9, W9, F9).

Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and gradient methods, Kuhn-Tucker theory for constrained optimisation: algorithms and applications.

**N309 QUEUES** (Second term: M2, W10, F2).

A knowledge of applied probability such as given in Unit N302, is assumed.

Definition and examples of queues. Birth and death processes. Kolmogorov differential equations. Analyticity condition techniques. Method of phases. Supplementary variable and imbedded chain approaches. Little's formula. Lindley's theorem. Kieffev and Wolfowitz's theorem. Elementary renewal theorem. Applications to telephony.

**N310 MATHEMATICAL BIOLOGY** (Third term: Tu9, Th9, F10).

No prior knowledge of biology is assumed.

A survey of applications of mathematics to various biological science problem areas, for example: epidemics, genetics, applications of branching processes, ecology, evolution, enzyme kinetics, diffusion, nerve impulse conduction, tissue and muscle mechanics, blood flow, motility.

The subjects offered are:

**QN03 Applied Mathematics III.**

The course consists of:

- two of the three units N301, N302, N306;
- two of the three units N304, N308, N309; and
- two of the three units N303, N305, N310.

Students who may wish to proceed to QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics IV will be encouraged to take additional units and are advised to see the Chairman of the Department before enrolling.

**QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA.**

The course consists of six third-year units offered by Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and selected with the approval of the Chairmen of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics;
- (ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by other Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.
- (iii) not more than two Applied Mathematics units may be selected in any one term.



### QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM.

The course consists of six third-year units selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of all Departments concerned. The units selected must satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least four units must be selected from units offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics;
- (ii) at least one unit must be selected from units offered by Departments outside the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences;
- (iii) not more than two Applied Mathematics units may be selected in any one term.

For the purpose of this subject, a double unit in the Faculty of Science is regarded as two single units.

### MATHEMATICS FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE OF B.A. OR B.SC.

N.B. Students who are considering taking course QM99 or QN99 are advised to consult with the Chairmen of the Departments as early as possible.

### QM99 Pure Mathematics for the Honours degree of B.A. or B.Sc. (Honours Pure Mathematics IV.)

Students are required to consult with the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics, preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, in order to ensure that they have obtained the necessary pre-requisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard, to plan their course of study and discuss their choice of project. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics before enrolling for Honours Pure Mathematics IV.

The normal pre-requisites are:

- (i) QM03 Pure Mathematics III;
- (ii) a knowledge of the material of Units M332 (Rings and Modules) and M324 (Integration);
- (iii) a third-year subject offered by another Department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences; and
- (iv) students who took QM03 Pure Mathematics III before 1979 must have included the unit M303 Analysis II.

Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Department of Pure Mathematics.

The lecture course will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from units offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, by other departments of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, and by the School of Mathematical Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A., including some compulsory units in Algebra and Analysis; units offered by other Departments may also be available.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematics. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the third term's lecture programme.

### Recommended Programme for Prospective Teachers.

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers an optional Recommended Programme for Prospective Teachers within QM99 Honours Pure Mathematics IV. This Programme consists of a recommended selection of units, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Programme. Students taking the whole of this Programme may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Programme. The Programme is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some units within the Recommended Programme for Prospective Teachers will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as Visiting Students.

### QN99 Applied Mathematics for the Honours degree of B.A. or B.Sc. (Honours Applied Mathematics IV.)

Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Chairman of the Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their third-year courses.

All students are required to obtain the approval of the Department of Applied Mathematics before enrolling for Honours Applied Mathematics IV.

The normal pre-requisites are passes at a standard satisfactory to the Department in the following:

- (i) QN03 Applied Mathematics III or QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA or QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM;
- (ii) a third-year subject offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics, Statistics, Computing Science or Mathematical Physics;
- (iii) and such additional third-year units as may be required.

Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Department of Applied Mathematics.

The lecture course will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from units offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Statistics, Computing Science, Mathematical Physics and by the Schools of Mathematical and Earth Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A. Students may normally take any appropriate third-year Applied Mathematics units which have not already been taken.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise him on and approve his choice of lecture programme and guide him in the writing of a project on some topic in Applied Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the third term's lecture programme.

### Special Course for Prospective Teachers.

Special units are available for students taking QN99 Honours Applied Mathematics IV as a preparation for teaching mathematics in, for example, a secondary school. A comprehensive course for any such student will be determined according to his background of second- and third-year subjects, and the normal honours project may be replaced by two minor projects relevant to mathematics teaching. Such students are strongly advised to see the Chairman of the Department as soon as possible.

### POSTGRADUATE STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS AND EDUCATION.

Students who hold a degree (or Honours degree) in Mathematics and the Diploma in Education and who have at least one year's experience of teaching approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education may undertake studies in Mathematics and Education as part of the Advanced Diploma in Education or Master of Education courses in the Faculty of Arts.



## STATISTICS.

Students who intend to take advanced courses in Statistics are advised to include the following first- and second-year subjects in their course. *First Year:* QT7H Statistics IH, QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM. *Second Year:* QT02 Mathematical Statistics II, and QM02 Pure Mathematics II or QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB (as explained below, QM02 is pre-requisite for Honours Statistics IV).

Before enrolling in third-year unit courses, all students *must* discuss their programmes with the Chairman of the Department of Statistics.

A student who wishes, or who thinks he may wish, to proceed to Honours Statistics is advised to discuss his course programme with the Chairman of the Department of Statistics as early as possible.

### QT7H Statistics IH.

No formal pre-requisites, but a knowledge of *either* Matriculation Mathematics IS or Matriculation Mathematics I and II would be helpful.

This first-year half-subject comprises two lectures and one hour tutorial a week. The emphasis in this introductory course is on logical aspects of statistics. Topics covered include description of data, relative frequency and probability, probability calculus, distributions, random sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, t-tests, simple linear regression, analysis of variance, Chi-square tests of fit and independence, non-parametric methods.

Text: No specific text-book is set, but lecture notes will be available from the Department of Statistics.

### QT02 Mathematical Statistics II.

Pre-requisite subject: QM01 Mathematics I at Division I or higher standard or QM11 Mathematics IM at Credit standard or higher (exceptionally on approval of Head of Department, QM11 Mathematics IM at Division I standard). QT7H Statistics IH is strongly recommended for students contemplating taking QT02 Mathematical Statistics II.

The course comprises four lectures and two one-hour tutorials a week. Students who have not taken QT7H Statistics IH should familiarise themselves with the contents of this course.

Programming of statistical calculations forms an important part of QT02 Mathematical Statistics II. Students enrolled for this subject must take the preliminary course in Fortran programming on the University computer, given by the Mathematics Departments throughout orientation week, i.e. the week prior to the start of the first term lectures. Exemptions may be given to students who have demonstrated beforehand a proficiency in Fortran programming on this computer to the satisfaction of the Chairman of Department.

Syllabus: Probability and probability distributions as mathematical models of statistical data, applications of the normal, binomial, Poisson, Chi-square, t and F distributions, simple and multiple regression, analysis of variance, experimental design, quality control, introduction to some aspects of statistical inference, programming of statistical computations.

Text-books:

Lindgren, B. W., *Statistical theory*, 3rd edition (Macmillan).

Lindley, D. V., and Miller, J. C. P., *The Cambridge elementary statistical tables* (C.U.P.).

### QT03 Mathematical Statistics III.

Pre-requisite subjects for all units: QT02 Mathematical Statistics II at Division I standard or higher and *any* one of QM02 Pure Mathematics II, QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB at Division II or higher.

Note: QM02 Pure Mathematics II at Division I or higher is pre-requisite for QT99 Honours Statistics IV.

The course comprises five lectures and two tutorial classes a week, together with a component of computing as specified below.

*Units.*

- First Term: T301 Probability and Distribution Theory.  
T304 Linear Models I.  
Second Term: T302 Statistical Inference I.  
T305 Linear Models II.  
Third Term: T303 Statistical Inference II.  
T306 Special Topics.

In general any unit offered in second or third term presupposes a knowledge of all units given in preceding terms, however Statistical Inference I could be taken without Linear Models I, and Special Topics makes little use of Linear Models I and II.

*Outline of Syllabuses.*

T301 PROBABILITY AND DISTRIBUTION THEORY. (Three lectures and one tutorial class a week. First term.)

Calculus of distributions. Moments and cumulants. Moment generating functions. Exact distributions of interest in statistics. Definition and Properties of the multinormal distribution. Weak law of large numbers. Central Limit Theorem. Approximation of distributions. Order Statistics. An introduction to applied probability, especially the elementary stochastic processes.

T302 STATISTICAL INFERENCE I. (Two lectures and one tutorial a week. Second term.)

The likelihood function. Sufficiency and the sufficiency principle. Score and information functions. Construction of point estimators. Consistency. Efficiency. Cramer-Rao bound. Blackwell-Rao Theorem and completeness. Maximum likelihood estimators, with large sample properties. Tests of significance. Significance intervals. Hypothesis tests. Power functions. "Exact" tests for contingency tables. Likelihood ratio and chi-square tests.

T303 STATISTICAL INFERENCE II. (Three lectures and one tutorial a week. Third term.)

Likelihood ratio theory—*continued*. Construction and analysis of Generalised Linear Models and non-linear models, with applications. Interval estimation. Robust and distribution free techniques. Nonparametric inference. Comparative theories of inference.

T304 LINEAR MODELS I. (Two lectures and one tutorial a week. First term.)

Arithmetical arrays, lattices of subspaces, orthogonal projections, least squares, analysis of orthogonal experimental designs by the sweep method, computer programming of the analysis with examples, minimum variance consistent estimators.

T305 LINEAR MODELS II. (Three lectures and one tutorial a week. Second term.)

Normal theory and maximum likelihood. Sufficiency. Total and partial regression coefficients. Orthogonalised variables and reduced normal equations, non-linear regression, redundant specification, double classification with non-proportional class frequencies. Analysis of covariance, elementary multivariate analysis, discriminant functions. Variance components, experimental designs.

T306 SPECIAL TOPICS. (Two lectures and one tutorial a week. Third term.)

Bayesian inference and decision theory. Finite population sampling. An introduction to the analysis of time series.

**COMPUTING.**

The programming of statistical computations form an integral part of the course, and exercises requiring computer programming are periodically set throughout the year. The final assessment in the subject, and for individual units in the case of students taking statistics units as part of a IIIA or IIIM subject, will adduce evidence from the computing component of the course.

**HONOURS DEGREE.**

**QT99 Statistics for the Honours degree of B.A. or B.Sc.  
(Honours Statistics IV.)**

Pre-requisite subjects: QM02 Pure Mathematics II, QT03 Mathematical Statistics III and the two Pure Mathematics III units M322 Analysis, and M324, Integration, at a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department. QM03 Pure Mathematics III is highly recommended.

Students are strongly advised to acquire a reading knowledge of a modern foreign language, preferably French, German or Russian.

The course will be determined from year to year, and will comprise topics selected from the following: statistical inference, estimation theory, special topics in regression and the analysis of variance, experimental design, non-parametric methods, time series, multivariate analysis, measure theory, probability and stochastic processes, statistical programming, plus a selection of other topics from Honours Mathematics IV and other subjects.

The course also involves a class project.

Students are required to prepare a seminar under the supervision of a member of the Department and present it during orientation week. Work begins in the Department on the first Monday in February.

OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN COMPUTING SCIENCE  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Computing Science.

†2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Computing Science.

\*3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

4. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

††5. The course of study to be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be prescribed in schedules approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.

\*6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Diploma in Computing Science, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

\*7. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. The names of the candidates in each classification shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Academic Registrar for such exemption.

\* Amended 21 December, 1972.

\*\* Amended 28 February, 1974.

† Amended 28 February, 1974, 23 January, 1975, and 23 December, 1976.

†† Amended 15 January, 1976.



(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Academic Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Professor of Computing Science as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Computing Science.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.

OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN COMPUTING SCIENCE  
SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the Diploma in Computing Science are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. A candidate for the diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in the following subjects:

QA04 Diploma Computing I  
QA14 Diploma Computing II

QA24 Diploma Computing III

2. A candidate shall also satisfactorily undertake and complete a course of practical work:

QA34 Diploma Project



OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN COMPUTING SCIENCE  
S Y L L A B U S E S

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

DIPLOMA IN COMPUTING SCIENCE.

The Department offers a postgraduate Diploma in Computing Science which may be taken in one year of full-time study or two or more years of part-time study. The aim of the course is to assist graduates from other disciplines to gain a sound knowledge of Computing Science. The course is not designed to cater for graduates in Computing Science, or even those with significant knowledge of the contents of the third-year subject Computing Science III.

The course comprises a computing project and three subjects (each Diploma subject is equivalent to half a third-year subject) consisting of units. The units forming the subjects will be selected in consultation with the Department, according to the background, interests and progress of each student. Units will be selected from topics concerned with advanced programming, computer systems, data management, numerical analysis, operating systems, and simulation.

Graduates wishing to enrol must consult the Chairman of the Department of Computing Science for advice and details of the units selected for their course. The course must be approved by the Chairman of the Department. Graduates are requested to commence their enquiries in early October of the year before they enrol.

Assumed knowledge: (i) *Computer programming*: Graduates will be required to have substantial experience of computer programming, such as may be obtained in QA7H Computing IH.

(ii) Two Mathematical Sciences subjects or their equivalent at second- or third-year level. In addition, certain units offered for the Diploma assume a knowledge of certain units at the third-year level: this mainly applies to units drawn from QA99 Honours Computing Science.

(iii) Graduates with a lesser mathematical or computer programming background are invited to apply to the Department and may be able to enrol in the Diploma by making special arrangements.

Diploma subjects and project:

- QA04 Diploma Computing I.**
  - QA14 Diploma Computing II.**
  - QA24 Diploma Computing III.**
  - QA34 Diploma Project.**
-

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF SCIENCE  
IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES  
REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences: (a) Bachelors of Arts, (b) Bachelors of Science, (c) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences as sufficient.

Provided that, subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

Unless the candidate has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences he shall, before submitting his thesis as provided for in regulation 4, pass such qualifying examination as the Faculty may in the circumstances deem proper.

2. Subject to conditions to be determined in each case a graduate of a university recognised by the University of Adelaide, whose degree is accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences as equivalent to one of the qualifications required in regulation 1, may be allowed by the Council to proceed to the degree in compliance with these regulations. Every such candidate must spend at least three consecutive academic terms or twelve calendar months at the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

°3. A candidate who holds the Honours degree or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences at the expiration of one year from the date of his admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the beginning of his candidature.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to mathematical sciences in support of his candidature.

\* Amended 28 February, 1974.

5. Every candidate shall give at least three terms' notice of his intended candidature, and shall indicate therewith in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which he proposes to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, if it approve the subject of his research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work. The candidate shall submit his thesis not earlier than three terms and, except by special permission of the Faculty, not later than nine terms after approval by the Faculty of the subject of his research.

†6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty, under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

7. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which his original research or investigation is cognate.

8. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

9. On completion of his work a candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

† Allowed 23 January, 1975; amended 15 January, 1976.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
*see* Table of Contents.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
**DOCTOR OF SCIENCE**  
IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES  
REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or a degree of Master of Science, Arts or Economics, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science, in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, had an adequate training in the mathematical sciences.

(c) No person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Academic Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his achievements in the mathematical sciences and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Mathematical Sciences shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should—(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

\*6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.

\* Allowed 15 January, 1976.





# FACULTY OF MEDICINE

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

### Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (M.B., B.S.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	892
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	895
Rules for admission of medical students to the teaching hospitals, health centres and the I.M.V.S.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	899
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	900

### Bachelor of Medical Science (B.Med.Sc.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	913
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	914
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	915

### Diploma in Psychotherapy (Dip.Psychother.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	916
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	917
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	918

### Diploma in Clinical Science (Dip.Clin.Sc.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	920
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

### Master of Clinical Science (M.Clin.Sc.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	920
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

### Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules; under "Board of Research  
Studies"—see Table of Contents.

### Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	921
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

OF THE DEGREES OF  
BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR  
OF SURGERY  
REGULATIONS

\*1. (a) The course of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall extend over six years.

(b) A candidate may intermit the course for one year for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science. A candidate may seek the permission of the Faculty to intermit the course for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

†2. To qualify for the degrees a candidate must attend regularly such tutorials and seminar work, satisfactorily perform such laboratory, practical, clinical and written work, and pass such examinations as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

\*°3. Schedules defining the courses of study and practice to be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be submitted by the Faculty of Medicine to the Council and on approval by the Council shall be effective from the date of such approval or from such other date as the Council shall determine; and they shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar issued after the Council has approved them.

4. Subject to the provisions of regulation 9(d) hereof, a candidate shall pass in the whole of one examination before entering upon the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination.

5. A candidate shall enter for each examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not present himself for the examinations unless he has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, prior to the beginning of the examination, the courses of study and practice prescribed for it.

6. The examiners in any subject may take into consideration written or practical work required of candidates during the course of study and practice and the results of terminal or other examinations in the subject.

7. A candidate who fails to pass in an examination shall, before presenting himself for the examination again, attend again such part or parts of the course of study and practice leading to that examination as the Faculty may direct.

† Amended 24 December, 1969.

\*\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

\* Amendment awaiting allowance.

Notes: (1) The reference to study and practice in regulations 3 to 7 above includes all that practical work and clinical instruction prescribed in schedule I.

(2) The Faculty of Medicine regards lectures as a valuable teaching method. Consequently candidates are advised to attend regularly such courses of lectures as may be provided.

\*8. (a) The names of candidates who pass in the whole of an examination prescribed in the schedules shall be arranged in alphabetical order.

(b) The names of candidates who, having passed the whole or part of the first-year examination or the whole of any other examination prescribed in the schedules, are adjudged by the Board of Examiners as having reached the standard of Distinction or Credit in any component subject of that examination prescribed for the purpose in the schedules, shall in each such prescribed component subject be arranged in order of merit within the relative classification.

(c) Except in the case of the first-year examination, a candidate who passes in an examination in any subject from part of which he has been granted exemption, shall not be classified at that examination.

(d) A candidate whose results in the third-year, fourth-year, fifth-year and final (sixth-year) examinations, in the medicine course have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

9. (a) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from sitting for the whole or part of an examination permission to sit for a special or supplementary examination; the extent of such special or supplementary examination to be determined by the Board in each case.

(b) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has failed in part only of an examination permission to sit for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects in which he has failed.

\*\* (c) On passing in a special or supplementary examination granted under this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to have completed the whole of the examination; but if he fails in such special or supplementary examination he shall take again, and pass in, the whole of the examination before proceeding with the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination; provided that for the First-Year Examination the Board of Examiners may require a candidate to repeat only those subjects in which he has failed.

(d) A candidate granted permission to sit for a supplementary or special examination may enter provisionally upon the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination pending publication of the result of his supplementary examination.

†10. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

\* Amended 17 December, 1970, 21 December, 1972, 23 January, 1975.  
and amendment awaiting allowance.

\*\* Amended 16 December, 1971, and 23 January, 1975.

† Amended 16 December, 1971.

11. All regulations hitherto in force concerning the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery are hereby repealed: provided that this repeal shall not affect

- (a) anything done or suffered under any regulation hereby repealed; or
- (b) any right or status acquired, duty imposed, or liability incurred by or under any regulation hereby repealed.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.

OF THE DEGREES OF  
**BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND  
BACHELOR OF SURGERY**

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTES: 1. The hospital clinical year usually begins on the fifth Monday in the year.  
2. Syllabuses of subjects for the degrees of M.B., B.S. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY AND PRACTICE**

**I. Lectures, Practical Work, etc.**

During the first year the student shall attend courses of lectures and practical work in (a) Behavioural Science, (b) Biology, (c) Chemistry, (d) Genetics, and (e) Physics.

During the second year the student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Anatomy—including Gross Anatomy, Histology and Embryology (and dissect during the whole academic year); (b) Biochemistry; (c) Human Physiology; (d) Medicine in the Community.

During the first two terms of the third year the student shall attend courses of instruction, including clinical demonstrations where required, in: (a) Anatomy including Neuroanatomy; (b) Physiology, and Pharmacology; (c) Pathology; (d) Microbiology; (e) Medicine in the Community.

During the third term of the third year and during the fourth year the student shall attend courses of topic instruction in Medicine, Surgery, Psychiatry, Microbiology, Pathology, Human Physiology, Pharmacology, Clinical Biochemistry, Applied Anatomy, Medicine in the Community and Public Health, as directed.

During the fifth year the student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Obstetrics and Gynaecology; (b) Medicine and Surgery; (c) Psychiatry; (d) Medical Paediatrics; (e) Surgical Paediatrics; and continue to attend demonstrations in Clinical Pathology; and attend Class Examinations as directed by the Faculty of Medicine.

During the sixth year a candidate shall attend as directed for instruction in: (a) Medicine; (b) Surgery; (c) Medical specialities; (d) Surgical specialities; (e) Obstetrics and Gynaecology; (f) Paediatrics; (g) Medicine in the Community; (h) Psychiatry; (i) Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine; and undertake either a period of elective study approved by the Faculty of Medicine or if so directed by the Board of Examiners for the Fifth-Year Examination, undertake a revision course in one or more of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Psychiatry, Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine, Medicine and Surgery.



## 2. Clinical Instruction

Clinical instruction will begin in the third term of the third year and extend to the end of the sixth year.

During this period the student shall:

- (a) attend the medical and surgical practice of the Royal Adelaide Hospital and/or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital for such period as may be directed, in the wards and in the outpatients department; and receive tutorial instruction in medicine and surgery as directed;
- (b) during the fifth year attend for 12 weeks, or such period as may be directed, the obstetrical and gynaecological practice of the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital or the Queen Victoria Hospital in the wards and in the outpatients department; and reside for 6 weeks or such period as may be directed in the Queen Victoria Maternity Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital (maternity section) for clinical work in obstetrics;
- (c) hold for a total of at least 12 weeks during the fifth year, the office of medical clerk or surgical dresser at the Adelaide Children's Hospital; and during the sixth year attend the paediatric practice of that hospital for a further period of 4 weeks;
- (d) reside during the sixth year for at least 8 weeks in the Royal Adelaide Hospital and/or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital for clinical instruction in medicine and surgery;
- (e) reside during the sixth year for a period of 4 weeks in such hospital as may be directed for clinical instruction in obstetrics and gynaecology;
- (f) receive instruction during the sixth year in community medicine as directed, and attend, for such period as may be directed, the medical practices of general practitioners located in urban and regional areas;
- (g) attend a course of clinical instruction in psychiatry during the fifth and sixth years;
- (h) receive tutorial instruction as directed.

## 3. Approval of Enrolment

1. The following students must have their course of study approved by the Dean or his designated nominee at the time of enrolment in the year in question:

- (a) students previously enrolled in the course of studies prescribed in these schedules who did not enrol in that course in the immediately preceding year;
- (b) students who have been granted, or who are seeking exemption from the requirements of the regulations and schedules under the terms of regulation 10;
- (c) students who wish to enrol in any subject or subjects and/or unit or option within any subject, in addition to the course and subjects prescribed in these schedules;
- (d) students previously enrolled in other courses or in other faculties and who are enrolling, or who are seeking to enrol, for the first time in subjects prescribed in these schedules.

2. Students wishing to intermit their studies in accordance with the provisions of regulation 1(b) must apply through the Academic Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.

3. Students who have intermitted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special programme of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

## SCHEDULE II: EXAMINATIONS

The examinations prescribed in accordance with regulation 3 shall be as follows and a candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each subject and half-subject and each other required component:

### 1. The First-Year Examination

(to be held in or about November of the first year)

MH71 Behavioural Science	SJ8H Genetics IH(M)
SZ71 Biology I	SP7H Physics IH(M)
SC71 Chemistry IM	

A candidate who fails at the First-Year Examination will be required to repeat the course of instruction and present himself for re-examination only in the subjects or half-subjects in which he failed to satisfy the examiners.

The supplementary examinations (for candidates permitted under regulation 9 to present themselves therefor) will be held in or about the following February.

### 2. The Second-Year Examination

(to be held in or about November of the second year)

MA02 Anatomy II	SS12 Human Physiology
SY72 Biochemistry	MU02 Medicine in the Community II

The supplementary examinations (for candidates permitted under regulation 9 to present themselves therefor) will be held in or about the following November.

### 3. The Third-Year Examination

(to be held in or about August of the third year)

MA03 Anatomy III	SS13 Human Physiology and Pharmacology
MP03 Biology of Disease	MU03 Medicine in the Community III

The supplementary examinations (for candidates permitted under regulation 9 to present themselves therefor) will be held in or about the following November.

### 4. The Fourth-Year Examination

(to be held in two parts, part I in or about the first week of May and part II in or about November of the fourth year.)

MX74 Fourth-Year Examination:

An integrated examination covering Pathology, Microbiology and Immunology, Applied Physiology and Pharmacology, Medicine and Surgery, Special Subjects (Otorhinolaryngology, Ophthalmology and Dermatology), and Psychiatry and Medicine in the Community relevant to Topic Teaching.

Any other examination held during the fourth year will not be taken into account when assessing the results for MX74 Fourth-Year Examination.

Topics for part I will usually be: Medicine in the Community and History Taking, Diseases with Infection, Alimentary, Cardiovascular, Respiratory and Renal Systems, and Haematology.

Topics for part II will usually be: Revision of part I, Anaesthetics and Intensive Care, Endocrinology, Neurology, Medical and Surgical Diseases of Bones and Joints, Otorhinolaryngology, Ophthalmology, and Dermatology.

There will be three sections to part I and four sections to part II: Objective Written Test; Problem Solving Test; Practical Test; Clinical Vivas—including Special Subjects (part II only).

As the work for the Fourth-Year Examination does not provide for the division into specified subjects, supplementary or special examinations may be granted only under regulation 9(a).

**5. The Fifth-Year Examination**

(to be held in or about November of the fifth year).

MO75 Obstetrics and Gynaecology      MC75 Paediatrics

A candidate's performance in Medicine, Surgery and Psychiatry will be taken into account in determining the results of the examinations.

A candidate who is granted a supplementary examination will normally be required to undertake a prescribed course of revision in lieu of undertaking a sixth-year elective. The supplementary examination will be taken immediately following that course.

**6. The Final (Sixth-Year) Examination**

MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination:

- (a) A multi-disciplinary examination in Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Psychiatry, Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine, Medicine in the Community and Paediatrics (to be held in or about October and November of the sixth year).
- (b) Assessments of performance in the required clinical work.
- (c) *Vita voce* examinations as required (to be held in or about October and November of the sixth year).

Assessments of performance in the required clinical work that are considered satisfactory by the examiners must be received before a candidate's results of the Final (Sixth-Year) Examination may be published.

Supplementary examinations shall be taken in or about the following May.

Candidates granted supplementary examinations in any part of the Final (Sixth-Year) Examination will carry out such additional work as the Head/Chairman of the department may require.

**7. Prescribed Component Subjects**

The following are prescribed component subjects for the purpose of the award of classifications in accordance with the provisions of regulation 8(b):

*First-Year*

MH71 Behavioural Science  
SZ71 Biology I  
SC71 Chemistry IM  
SJ8H Genetics IH(M)  
SP7H Physics IH(M)

*Second-Year*

SY72 Biochemistry  
SS12 Human Physiology

*Third-Year*

MA03 Anatomy III  
MU03 Medicine in the Community III  
Pharmacology component of SS13 Human Physiology and Pharmacology

*Fourth-Year*

Microbiology and Immunology component of MX74 Fourth-year Examination  
Pathology component of MX74 Fourth-year Examination

*Fifth-Year*

MC75 Paediatrics  
MO75 Obstetrics and Gynaecology

*Sixth-Year*

Medicine component of MX76 Final (Sixth-year) Examination  
Surgery component of MX76 Final (Sixth-year) Examination  
Psychiatry component of MX76 Final (Sixth-year) Examination

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules): Details of hospital residence charges may be found under "Fees and Charges": see Table of Contents.

## RULES FOR THE ADMISSION OF MEDICAL STUDENTS TO THE PRACTICE OF THE TEACHING HOSPITALS, HEALTH CENTRES AND THE INSTITUTE OF MEDICAL AND VETERINARY SCIENCE

1. Medical students admitted to the practice of a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre shall be under the control of the Medical Superintendent<sup>o</sup> in relation to matters of common discipline; the University will otherwise be responsible for matters related to education.

2. No student shall publish the report of any case without the permission of the Hospital Board or Health Centre Management Committee and the Senior Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.

3. Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Medical Officer in charge.

4. No student may communicate directly or indirectly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the Institution to which he is attached.

5. No student may introduce visitors into any Hospital or Health Centre to the practice of which he has been admitted, without the permission of the Medical Superintendent<sup>o</sup> or his deputy.

6. Students shall pay such fees as are laid down from time to time by the University in conjunction with the Teaching Hospitals or Health Centres. Fees are payable directly to the University; no student will be admitted to a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre until such fees are paid.

7. Students shall discharge the duties assigned to them, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost or destroyed by them through negligence or misconduct.

8. During any period of residence the student will comply with the directions of the Medical Superintendent<sup>o</sup> of the Hospital or Health Centre in respect of discipline and general conduct.

9. Subject to rule 10 any student infringing any of these rules or the rules of the Hospital or Health Centre, or otherwise misconducting himself may be suspended or dismissed by the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre. If he is so dismissed he shall forfeit all payments which may have been made and all rights accruing therefrom.

10. In all instances where a student has been either suspended or dismissed from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre his case shall be investigated by an Investigation Committee on which there shall be a representative appointed by the Hospital Board, a Senior Consultant Clinical Teacher nominated by the Chairman (or his deputy) of the appropriate Staff Committee of the Hospital or Health Centre concerned, a representative appointed by the University, and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine (or his deputy). The Committee should also normally include a representative of the Adelaide Medical Students' Society (e.g. a student member of the Faculty of Medicine). The Investigating Committee shall make its recommendation to the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre Management Committee concerned and to the Council of the University for confirmation or otherwise.

11. These rules apply equally to medical students who use the facilities of the I.M.V.S. where the Director of the Institute has the authority given in these Rules to the Medical Superintendent of a Teaching Hospital, and where the Council of the Institute replaces the Board of the hospital.

<sup>o</sup> The Medical Director of the Queen Victoria Hospital and Health Centres.

OF THE DEGREES OF  
**BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND  
 BACHELOR OF SURGERY**  
 SYLLABUSES

**Text-books:**

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

**Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

**Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

FIRST-YEAR EXAMINATION (M.B., B.S.)  
 AND  
 FIRST ANNUAL EXAMINATION (B.D.S.).

**MH71 Behavioural Science.**

The course consists of three lectures, one tutorial, and one three-hour practical class, a week.

The course deals with scientific approaches to the understanding of human behaviour in health and disease. With this objective, contributions from developmental psychology, psychophysiology, social psychology, sociology, and anthropology are studied.

**Text-books:**

- Winefield, H. R., and Peay, M. Y., *Behavioural science in medicine* (Allen and Unwin).  
 Engel, G. L., *Psychological development in health and disease* (Saunders).

**SZ71 Biology I.**

A course consisting of two lectures, one tutorial and approximately four hours of practical work each week throughout the year. Both day and evening classes will be held.

In Biology I there are two streams which have somewhat different emphasis. One stream is available to medical and dental students and the other to students in faculties other than Medicine and Dentistry. The course for Medicine and Dentistry includes: elementary biochemistry, cell structure and physiology, an introduction to bacteria fungi and autotrophs, structure and physiology of vertebrate and invertebrate animals, the mechanisms of evolution and the principles of ecology.

**Text-book:**

- Curtis, H., *Biology*, 2nd or 3rd edition (Worth).



### SC71 Chemistry IM.

There will be three lectures, a one-hour tutorial class and a three-hour practical class each week throughout the year.

This chemistry course is designed to meet the specific needs of students enrolled in the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry. Principles are illustrated with biological and medical examples.

#### A. STRUCTURE, BONDING AND INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

Atomic structure. Periodic relationships. Chemical bonding concepts developed to a level for understanding structures and reactions considered elsewhere in the course. Solid state structures and crystal chemistry: ionic, molecular, and metallic substances. Occurrence and roles of metals in biological systems. The structures of biological molecules, metal complexes, metalloenzymes, and haem-type complexes.

#### B. ENERGETICS AND CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIA.

Equilibria in aqueous solutions: concepts of free energy, enthalpy and entropy; buffers; metal-complex formation. Electrochemical phenomena: electrode potentials; glass electrode; specific ion electrodes. Interfacial phenomena: interfaces and adsorption; monolayers; electrical double-layers; membranes; osmotic phenomena; Donnan equilibrium; hydrophilic colloids.

#### C. RATE PROCESSES.

The concepts of reaction rates, rate laws, mechanisms; effect of temperature on reaction rates; diffusion as a rate-determining process.

#### D. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

The lecture course in Organic Chemistry will be devoted to a discussion of the occurrence, preparation and properties, both physical and chemical, of the major families of organic compounds, viz. paraffins; olefins, acetylenes; alcohols; alkyl halides; aldehydes; ketones; acids; aromatic hydrocarbons; phenols; amines; heterocyclic compounds; amino acids and proteins; carbohydrates.

Representative examples will be included of compounds of medicinal and biological importance, e.g., anesthetics, analgesics, anti-inflammatory drugs, anti-septics, bacteriostats, antibiotics, vitamins, nucleotides, steroids, etc.

At appropriate places in the course the following topics will be presented:

Isomerism: geometrical, optical, recognition and separation of isomers. Carcinogenesis. Polymers: preparation and properties of synthetic organic polymers, proteins, cellulose, starch. Chromatography: some examples of applications of gas, thin film, column chromatography. Biological processes: simple examples of transformations, *in vivo*, of organic molecules. Fats and waxes, lipids.

#### Text-books:

Lippincott, W. T., and others, *Chemistry: a study of matter*, 3rd edition (Wiley International Student Edition).

Chang, R., *Physical chemistry with applications to biological systems* (Collier-Macmillan).

Brown, W. H., *Introduction to organic chemistry*, 2nd edition (Wadsworth International Student Edition) (Wise Grant Press).

### SJ8H Genetics IH(M).

There will be one lecture and a tutorial/practical class each week throughout the year.

This course outlines the principles of human genetics as an introduction to individual variation which is part of the background to the practice of medicine and dentistry. Practical sessions and exercises will give students the opportunity to analyse data of normal and pathological human variation so as to encourage a critical approach to genetical and medical problems.

Scientific method. Mendelian genetics in human families. Application of statistical tests to genetic data. Cytogenetics. Biochemical and population genetics



including an introduction to metabolic errors, haemoglobin variants, blood groups and tissue compatibility. Inbreeding. Genetic studies of twins. Mutation and radiation hazards. Selection and genetic polymorphism in man. Genetics of quantitative variables. Role of genetic factors in the production of congenital anomalies and some adult diseases. Genetic counselling.

## Text-books:

Thompson, J. S., and Thompson, M. W., *Genetics in medicine*, 3rd edition (Saunders).

Swinscow, T. D. V., *Statistics at square one*, 2nd edition (British Medical Association).

## SP7H Physics IH(M).

This is a course in bio-physics for medical and dental students. It seeks to show that an application of basic physical laws and theories to physiological and biological systems can help in understanding their structure and function.

Important parts of the course also deal with radiation including X-rays and nuclear medicine, ultra sound and instrumentation. The course aims to bridge the gap between matriculation physics and the medical and dental subjects. Therefore, students who have not taken matriculation physics will need to do extra work to cope with the lectures.

These students are advised to consult the lecturer as early as possible.

## Text-book:

Cameron, J. R., and Skofronick, J. G., *Medical Physics* (Wiley).

## SECOND-YEAR EXAMINATION.

In the second year a co-ordinated course in human biology comprises MA02 Anatomy II, SY72 Biochemistry and SS12 Human Physiology. Also included in the second-year course is MU02 Medicine in the Community II. Students are required to enrol for all these subjects at the beginning of second year.

## MA02 Anatomy II.

This course includes the following:

## INTRODUCTORY ANATOMY:

One lecture per week during first term. The course covers the general anatomy of the musculoskeletal, nervous and vascular systems.

## GROSS ANATOMY:

40 lectures and 54 hours of tutorial-demonstrations and practical work on the lower limb and trunk extend over three terms. Functional and clinical aspects of anatomy are emphasised. Students dissect part of the body; prosected specimens are provided also.

## Equipment:

A human half-skeleton, dissecting instruments, laboratory coats.

## Text-books:

Thompson, J. S., *Core textbook of anatomy* (Lippincott).

Sauerland, E., *Grant's dissector*, 8th edition (Williams and Wilkins).

## Atlas (optional):

Clemente, C. D., *Anatomy. A regional atlas of the human body* (Urban and Schwartzberg).

**HISTOLOGY AND CYTOLOGY:**

About 40 hours each of lectures and practical classes on general cytology and the microscopic structure of the tissues, organs and systems of the body. The course relates structural features to function.

**Equipment:**

An approved microscope. [Information is available from the Department.]

**Text-book:**

Junqueira, L. C., and others, *Basic histology*, 2nd edition (Lange).

**Atlas (optional):**

Bergman, R. A., and Affi, A. K., *Atlas of microscopic anatomy. A companion to histology and neuroanatomy* (Saunders); OR

Reith, E. J., and Ross, M. H., *Atlas of descriptive histology*, 3rd edition (Harper); OR

Fiore, M. S. H. di, *Atlas of human histology* (Lea and Febiger).

**EMBRYOLOGY:**

The 27 lectures cover both pre- and post-natal stages of normal human growth and development, and extend into related topics such as control of development, experimental embryology, congenital anomalies and teratogenesis.

**Text-book:**

Moore, K. L., *The developing human*, 2nd edition (Saunders).

**SY72 Biochemistry.**

Lectures and a series of Medical Laboratory Units which combine audio-visual tutorial work, reading and practical exercises. The course is designed to cover basic biochemistry but its clinical relevance is given.

Work in biochemistry will be completed in the second year of the medical course.

The course will include aspects of protein structure and function, metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids and amino acids; porphyrin metabolism, hormone action and metabolic control; biological membranes; vision; nucleic acid and protein synthesis; mutation, control of gene expression, eukaryote chromosomes, immunoglobulins, molecular basis of antibiotic action, nature of antibiotic resistance; nature of viral diseases, biochemistry of cancer.

The Medical Laboratory Units reinforce and extend the lectures.

**Text-books:**

Stryer, L., *Biochemistry* (Freeman).

Montgomery, R., and others, *Biochemistry: A case oriented approach*, 2nd edition (Mosby).

**SS12 Human Physiology.**

Throughout each week of the three terms in second year students attend three one-hour lectures, a one-hour tutorial and a three-hour practical session. The course is concerned with aspects of both general and systematic physiology.

**Text-books:**

Ross, G., *Essentials of human physiology* (Year Book Medical Publishers).

Selkurt, E. E., *Physiology*, 4th edition (Little, Brown).

**MU02 Medicine in the Community II.**

The first term consists of a course concerning "Relationships in Community Health". In this programme, conducted by the Foundation for Multidisciplinary Education in Community Health, students from Second Year medicine join with students from social work, nursing, physiotherapy and occupational therapy and together look at the relationship between them and their patients or clients (an introduction to counselling), the relationships they will have with other professionals (introducing concepts of teamwork and differences in roles), and the relationships they will have with people in general (considering the health education aspect of being a health care person).

The students work in small groups of 8 or 9. Short talks and field visits act as triggers for discussion within the groups—each of which will produce a brief report of the term's work. These discussions are supported by printed material especially prepared for this programme.

In terms 2 and 3 of the second year students are introduced to basic concepts in epidemiology and to styles of social and economic analysis of medicine in the community. The epidemiology lectures and tutorials aim to familiarise students with statistical methods of studying patterns and processes of disease within populations and to undertake a detailed examination of the epidemiology of a number of diseases. Practical sessions introduce computer methods for dealing with community health data.

The course in social analysis begins with an exploration of the way in which knowledge about society is acquired and evidence is evaluated. The social diversity of understandings of health and medicine is explored and some of the implications of that diversity, for both practitioners and lay people, are explored. Economists' techniques for analysing the costs and benefits of various arrangements of health care are also discussed.

Assessment is continuous in tutorial, project work and 24-hour essay assignments.

**Text-books:**

Barker, D. J. P., and Rose, G., *Epidemiology in medical practice* (Churchill Livingstone).

Freidson, E., *Professional dominance* (Aldine).

Fuchs, V., *Who shall live?* (Basic Books).

Klecka, W. R., and others, *SPSS Primer* (McGraw-Hill).

Plus: Reading list in Sixth Year course.

**THIRD-YEAR EXAMINATION.**

In the third year a co-ordinated course in advanced human biology comprises MA03 Anatomy III and SS13 Human Physiology. Also included in the third-year course are MP03 Biology of Disease comprising Microbiology and General Pathology and MU03 Medicine in the Community III. Students are required to enrol for all these subjects at the beginning of third year.

**MA03 Anatomy III.****GROSS ANATOMY AND EMBRYOLOGY:**

36 lectures and 54 hours of tutorial-demonstrations and practical work on the head and neck and upper limb extend over the first two terms. Functional and clinical aspects are emphasised. Students dissect these regions; projected specimens and models are provided for some structures.

**Equipment and text-books:**

As for GROSS ANATOMY and EMBRYOLOGY in MA02.

**NEUROBIOLOGY:**

This course is closely co-ordinated with the course in neurophysiology given in the first term. About 25 lectures and 36 hours of demonstrations and practical work (including brain dissection and study of prepared sections) relate structure to function in the nervous system. (Clinical demonstrations are included.)

**Text-book:**

Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The human nervous system: basic principles of neurobiology*, 2nd edition, 1975 (McGraw-Hill).

**MP03 Biology of Disease.**

An introductory course in Microbiology and General Pathology. Details are given below under Fourth-Year Examination.

**SS13 Human Physiology and Pharmacology.**

The course is comprised of three one-hour lectures and one three-hour practical session in each week of the first two terms of third year. In first term the course is devoted to integrative aspects of systematic physiology and in second term with the fundamentals of medical pharmacology.

**Introductory reading:**

Rand, M. J., and others, *An introduction to the physiology and pharmacology of the autonomic nervous system* (Australasian Pharmaceutic Publishing Co.).

**Text-books:**

As for SS12 Human Physiology; and

Goodman, L. S., and Gilman, A., *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*, 5th edition (Macmillan).

**MU03 Medicine in the Community III.**

In terms 1 and 2 of the third year courses are conducted in the process and practice of preventing illness in relation to lifestyle, the environment, growth and development. Field visits to community resources, including general practice are arranged.

Assessment is continuous in tutorial, project work and 24-hour essay assignments.

**Text-books:**

Diesendorf, M., *The magic bullet* (S.S.R.S., Canberra).

Hetzel, B. S., *Health and Australian society* (Pelican).

Selected tutorial readings (Dept. Handbook).

**FOURTH-YEAR EXAMINATION.**

**MX74 Fourth-Year Examination.**

**Applied Physiology and Pharmacology.**

The course extends through four consecutive terms beginning with the third term in the third year of medical studies, and is integrated with topic teaching. The subject-matter will be the application of important principles of physiology and pharmacology to medicine and surgery.

**Text-books:**

As for SS12 Human Physiology; and

Laurence, D. R., *Clinical pharmacology*, 4th edition (Churchill).



### Clinical Anatomy.

Occasional lectures are integrated with topic teaching. The subject matter is the application of important principles of anatomy to medicine, surgery and radiology.

### Medicine and Surgery.

A course of tutorials, lectures and clinical instruction on the medical and surgical aspects of diseases. The course is part of the topic teaching programme which provides integrated multidisciplinary teaching in community medicine, public health, history taking, diseases of the alimentary tract, cardiovascular system, respiratory system, infection, endocrine disorders, metabolic abnormalities, urinary tract diseases, diseases of bones and joints, diseases of the blood, neurological disorders, diseases of the eyes, skin, ears, nose and throat, and anaesthesia and resuscitation. The psychological aspects of disease will be discussed where relevant.

The course, commencing in the third term of the third year and continuing throughout the fourth year, is designed to give students a balanced introduction to clinical science and to integrate the medical sciences with clinical medicine. For recommended text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

### Community Medicine.

Preventive and epidemiological aspects of disease are presented and discussed where appropriate throughout the year. Lectures, tutorials and clinical teaching are provided on the preventive, primary and community care aspects of topics under consideration. For text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.

### Microbiology.

Bacteria of medical importance: their isolation, morphology, physiology and classification. The principles of sterilisation and disinfection, the use of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents. The role of micro-organisms in human disease, considered as a study of host-parasite relationships; epidemiology and its relation to hospital cross-infections. An outline of human virus infections. The collection of specimens for bacteriological and viral diagnosis.

The principles of immunology as applied to the diagnosis, prophylaxis and therapy of bacterial and virus diseases, transplantation, diseases due to allergy or hypersensitivity and autoimmune disease.

In the first and second terms of the third year, introductory lectures and a practical course using basic laboratory techniques are given. In the following four terms there are seminars on selected clinical topics related to Topic Teaching concerning infectious diseases and immunological problems, including visits to the Children's Hospital and the Northfield Wards of the Royal Adelaide Hospital. Students are expected to take an active part in these clinical presentations.

At all stages the course is related, whenever possible, to clinical material.

#### Text-books:

Cruickshank, R. (ed.), *Medical microbiology* (Livingstone).

Humphrey, J. H., and White, R. G., *Immunology for students of medicine*, 3rd edition (Blackwell).

Garrod, L. P., and O'Grady, F. (eds.), *Antibiotic and chemotherapy*, 4th edition (Livingstone).

### Pathology.

The course in Pathology extends over the third and fourth years. In the first and second terms of the third year of the medical course the general principles of pathology are presented as part of the course in MP03 Biology of Disease.

The nature and causes of disease are first considered, and then follows a full consideration of the inflammatory reaction, including tissue regeneration and repair. Other topics are coagulation and its disorders, thrombosis, embolism and infarction, retrograde cellular changes and degenerations, the biological effects of radiant energy, the fundamentals of the neoplastic process, malformations, chromosomal abnormalities, haemorrhage, shock and oedema.

The pathology component of course MP03 Biology of Disease comprises lectures, practical classes in the laboratory of Histopathology, tutorials, and regular demonstrations of illustrative selected specimens in the hospital mortuary. The museum of gross pathology is also available for study.

Commencing in the third term of the third year of the medical course applied (systematic) pathology is studied, as part of an integrated multi-disciplinary programme of instruction on selected topics: The naked-eye and microscopic changes in diseased organs and tissues are considered, and the morbid physiology of disease is also discussed. The course comprises lectures, weekly tutorials, mortuary demonstrations of selected material, clinico-pathological demonstrations, and attendance at necropsies in the mortuary of the Royal Adelaide Hospital.

Necropsies are held daily when material is available, and students are advised to attend as many as possible.

Text-book:

For general pathology:

Walter, J. B., and Israel, M. S., *General pathology*, 4th edition (Churchill).

For special pathology:

Robbins, S. L., and Angell, M., *Basic pathology*, 2nd edition (Saunders).

#### Psychiatry.

The course in Psychiatry which commences with the course in Behavioural Science in the first year is designed to help the student acquire the knowledge and skills necessary for the evaluation of psychological and sociological factors and the integration of these with biological factors in all forms of illness.

In the third and fourth years a short course of lectures is given covering the following topics: stress and coping, anxiety, depression, memory and pain. The principles of clinical interviewing are taught and psychosocial aspects of disease are presented and discussed where appropriate throughout the course.

For text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth Year) Examination.

### FIFTH-YEAR EXAMINATION.

#### MO75 Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

A course of lectures in obstetrics and gynaecology is given during the fifth year. Students are rostered to the Queen Elizabeth Hospital or the Queen Victoria Hospital and the Royal Adelaide Hospital for one clinical term. During this time both obstetrics and gynaecological clinical attachments are performed and students are resident for six weeks.

Tutorials in practical obstetrics, endocrinology and gynaecological pathology are given during term.

Seminars are conducted in which social, psychological and psychosomatic aspects of human reproduction and sexuality are discussed.

Text-books:

Beischer, N. A., and Mackay, E. V., *Obstetrics and the newborn* (Saunders).

Jeffcoate, T. N. A., *Principles of gynaecology*, 4th edition (Butterworth).

Llewellyn-Jones, D., *Fundamentals of obstetrics and gynaecology*, vol. I: Obstetrics, vol. 2: Gynaecology (Faber).

Peel, J., and Potts, M., *Textbook of contraceptive practice* (C.U.P.).

Dennerstein, L., and others, *Gynaecology, sex and psyche* (Melbourne U.P.).



**MC75 Paediatrics.****MEDICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN:**

Lectures, tutorials, and clinical instruction in the general problems of paediatrics, including the newborn.

**General introductory text-book:**

Maxwell, G. M., *Principles of paediatrics* (Queensland U.P.).

**SURGICAL DISEASES OF CHILDREN:**

Lecture-demonstrations on surgical diseases of children given at the Adelaide Children's Hospital.

**Medicine.**

Fifth-year students spend six weeks in the University Departments of Medicine and Surgery at either the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital. The course is designed to analyse the whole diagnostic and clinical approach to the patient. Students are concerned with the problems of individual patients under the direct supervision of a preceptor from the Department.

For text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth Year) Examination.

**Surgery.**

Fifth-year students spend six weeks in the University Departments of Surgery and Medicine at either the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital in a course designed to analyse the whole diagnostic process, including special diagnostic procedures.

For text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth Year) Examination.

**Psychiatry.**

In the fifth year students are assigned to psychiatric units in general hospitals for clinical clerking, the detailed study of the patient and his family and an over-view of the field of general psychiatry.

For text-books see under MX76 Final (Sixth Year) Examination.

**FINAL (SIXTH-YEAR) EXAMINATION.****MX76 Final (Sixth-Year) Examination.****Medicine.**

The sixth year of the course is provided to allow for the study and care of patients under the supervision of the University Department of Medicine and the Clinical Teachers of the University at both hospitals. Students will spend four weeks in General Medicine in the capacity of Student Interns at the teaching hospitals. Normally a student will be required to be in residence at the hospital to enable himself to maintain continuity of patient care. There will also be a period of four weeks devoted to Medical Specialties. There will be a minimum of formal teaching. In addition the new curriculum provides an eight week elective period at the beginning of the year.

The following books are recommended throughout the three years' instruction in Medicine. Students should purchase copies of text-books. Many students also find it valuable to have a personal copy of a general reference book. A list of special reference books will be made available at the beginning of the year.

**Text-books:**

Macleod, J. G. (ed.), *Davidson's principles and practices of medicine* (Livingstone).

Macleod, J. G. (ed.), *Clinical examination* (Churchill-Livingstone).

### Psychiatry.

In the sixth year students will be assigned to units both in Hillcrest Psychiatric Hospital and the Community where they will develop knowledge of assessment techniques and the management of a wide variety of disorders in adult and child psychiatry. Students are required to submit an essay on a psychiatric topic of their choice. A list of possible subjects is provided for guidance.

#### Text-books:

- Gregory, I., and Smeltzer, D. J., *Psychiatry: Essentials of clinical practice* (Little, Brown).  
Kolb, L. C., *Modern clinical psychiatry* (Saunders).

### Surgery.

In the sixth year each student is attached for four weeks to a general surgical clinic. During this period he is given duties which will involve him directly in patient-care, as the most junior member of the surgical team. Normally, he will be required to be in residence at the hospital to enable him to maintain continuity of patient-contact. There will be a minimum of formal teaching. For a further period of four weeks each student will attend for instruction in a surgical specialty.

#### Text-books and equipment:

The Department of Surgery issues to all fourth, fifth and sixth-year students towards the end of each year a booklet describing the course in more detail, and giving detailed advice to students about the choice of text and reference books, and of equipment.

### Community Medicine.

A course in community practice is designed to provide students with practical learning in illness behaviour, epidemiology of disease and the organisation and evaluation of medical care in the community. This should provide the student with skills to help people in the community to cope with their most common health problems individually and collectively. Particular emphasis is given to the role of the general practitioner as a health educator and counsellor.

A four-week externship programme includes field placements in metropolitan and country general practice, visits to community care resources and evaluation of these learning experiences in tutorials and seminar settings. The course includes a one week seminar at a health centre in the city involving recent graduates from other disciplines in health care, during which issues concerning teamwork and communications in the provision of health care and education to the community are explored, and a day-long seminar in a hospital in a country town. A short training course in public health is also provided.

Student evaluation includes both group and individual study assignments and a running assessment of the clinical clerkship in general practice and vivas in public health and patient management of problems common to community practice.

#### Text-books:

- Barker, D. J. P., and Rose, G. A., *Epidemiology in medical practice* (Churchill Livingstone).  
Hodgkin, K., *Towards earlier diagnosis: a guide to general practice*, 3rd edition (Churchill Livingstone).  
*The Australian morbidity survey* (Med. J. Aust. Supplement, October 1976).  
Disendorf, M., *The magic bullet* (S.S.R.S., Canberra).  
Gordon, D., *Health, sickness and society* (Queensland U.P.).

A set of important reprints and articles on matters of community medicine interest is kept in the Department of Community Medicine.

**Obstetrics and Gynaecology.**

Each student will reside in an obstetric hospital for four weeks for a student internship. During this time he will be attached to the practice of a visiting obstetrician and gynaecologist.

**Paediatrics.**

During the sixth year each student will be attached to the practice of a paediatric unit and may be required to reside in a hospital for a period of four weeks as a student intern.

**Applied Pathology and Forensic Medicine.**

This course organised by the Department of Pathology comprises a series of combined presentations by pathologists and clinicians and is orientated towards relating clinical features to laboratory findings in selected diseases. There is also a series of lectures dealing with selected topics in forensic medicine and pathology.

**Medical Ethics.**

A short course of lectures on the ethics of the profession.

The relationship of practitioners to one another, to patients, nurses, chemists, friendly societies, the public, advertising, hospitals, the law courts, and the State.

---

**ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS TAUGHT BY DEPARTMENTS OF THE  
FACULTY OF MEDICINE**

- MA13 Anatomy and Histology III for the degree of B.Sc.**
- MA79 Anatomy and Histology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.**
- MA72 General Anatomy for the degree of B.D.S.**
- MA82 General and Dental Histology for the degree of B.D.S.**
- MM04 General Medicine for the degree of B.D.S.**
- MS04 General Surgery for the degree of B.D.S.**
- MP73 General Pathology for the degree of B.D.S.**
- MA89 Anatomy and Histology for the Honours degree of B.Sc. in Dentistry.**
- MP89 Pathology for the Honours degree of B.Sc. in Dentistry.**

**MA51 and MA52; MA61 and MA62.**

These subjects are provided for students enrolled at the South Australian Institute of Technology in the courses for the Bachelor of Applied Science in Physiotherapy and the Diploma in Technology in Occupational Therapy.

### MA51 Anatomy I(O.T.).

This course, for students of Occupational Therapy, consists of three parts:

#### INTRODUCTORY ANATOMY:

A course of two lectures a week in the first term, dealing with the general anatomy of musculoskeletal, nervous and vascular systems, and basic histology.

Preliminary reading (particularly for students with little background in biology):

Barnett, C. H., and others, *The human body* (English U.P.).

#### GROSS ANATOMY:

A flexible arrangement of approximately two lectures and two hours of demonstration-tutorial instruction a week throughout the year. The course deals with the anatomy of the whole body, but emphasises musculoskeletal and nervous structures and their functional application in activities of everyday living, and stresses particularly the upper limb.

#### Equipment:

Students will need a laboratory coat, and will find a human half-skeleton, particularly the limbs, an advantage.

#### Text-book:

Basmajian, J. V., *Primary anatomy*, 7th edition (Williams and Wilkins).

#### EMBRYOLOGY:

This part of the course is shared with Physiotherapy students. Refer to the syllabus and text-books for MA61 Anatomy I(P), Embryology section.

### MA52 Anatomy II(O.T.).

This is a course in Neurobiology, shared with Physiotherapy students. Refer to the syllabus and text-books for MA62 Anatomy II(P), Neurobiology section.

### MA61 Anatomy I(P).

The course, for students of Physiotherapy, consists of three parts:

#### INTRODUCTORY ANATOMY:

Two lectures per week in first term, dealing with the general anatomy of the musculoskeletal, nervous and vascular systems.

Preliminary reading (particularly for students with little background in biology):

Barnett, C. H., and others, *The human body* (English U.P.).

#### GROSS ANATOMY:

2 lectures a week on the gross anatomy of the extremities and trunk, given throughout the year. Functional aspects of anatomy are emphasised.

3 hours of practical work a week includes dissections of the extremities and trunk. Tutorial-demonstrations are held in conjunction with dissections. Prosected specimens of some regions are used as demonstration material.

#### Equipment:

A human half-skeleton, dissecting instruments, and laboratory coats.

#### Text-books:

Grant, J. C. B., *Method of anatomy*, 9th edition, ed. by J. V. Basmajian (Williams and Wilkins).

Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy*, vols. 1 and 2 (O.U.P.).

#### Atlas (optional):

Clemente, D., *Anatomy. A regional atlas of the human body* (Urban and Schwarzenberg).

**EMBRYOLOGY:**

A course of 27 lectures on embryology (including the development of the nervous system) given in the second and third terms.

**Text-book:**

Moore, K. L., *Before we are born* (Saunders).

**MA62 Anatomy II(P).****GROSS ANATOMY:**

36 lectures on the gross anatomy of the head and neck, the vertebral column, and on special topics, given in the first two terms. Functional aspects of anatomy are emphasised.

54 hours of practical work in the form of dissections of the head and neck, the vertebral column and the central nervous system. Tutorial-demonstrations are held in conjunction with dissections. Prosected specimens of some regions are used as demonstration material.

**Equipment:**

See MA61.

**Text-books:**

Cunningham, D. J., *Manual of practical anatomy*, vol. 3 (O.U.P.).

Grant, J. C. B., *Method of anatomy*, 9th edition, ed. by J. V. Basmajian (Williams and Wilkins).

**NEUROBIOLOGY:**

A course of about 18 lectures and 9 hours of dissection, dealing with the functional anatomy of the central nervous system and emphasising topics of clinical significance.

**Text-book:**

Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The nervous system: introduction and review* (McGraw-Hill).



OF THE HONOURS DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE**

**REGULATIONS**

\*1. There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

\*2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake a course of advanced study extending over at least one academic year, and shall satisfy the examiners in one of the subjects prescribed in the schedules.

\*3. Before admission to a course of study for the degree a candidate shall have:

- (a) passed the Third-Year Examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;
- (b) been accepted by the Chairman of the department concerned as a suitable candidate for advanced work in the subject he wishes to pursue; and
- (c) completed such pre-requisite work as the Chairman of the department concerned may prescribe.

†4. The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

First Class  
Second Class  
Division A  
Division B  
Third Class.

5. A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

\*6. Schedules defining the courses of study which may be undertaken, and the examinations to be passed, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Medicine and submitted to the Council. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published as soon as practicable after that approval has been given.

\*7. On the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who in a medical course of another institution has passed examinations regarded as equivalent to that specified in section (a) of regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 12 December, 1963.

† Amended 21 December, 1972.

\* Allowed 15 January, 1976.



OF THE HONOURS DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

## SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

## SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

MA99 Anatomy and Histology	MO99 Obstetrics and Gynaecology
MH89 Behavioural Science	MC99 Paediatrics
SY89 Biochemistry	MP99 Pathology
MU99 Community Medicine	SS79 Pharmacology
SJ89 Genetics	SS69 Physiology
MM99 Medicine	MH99 Psychiatry
SK89 Microbiology	MS99 Surgery

2. The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

- (a) *Course of Reading* in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.
- (b) *Experimental work*, covering a wide range of techniques.
- (c) *The undertaking of a research project* which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.

3. The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

OF THE HONOURS DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE**  
SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

THE HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE.

MA99 Anatomy and Histology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

MH89 Behavioural Science for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

SY89 Biochemistry for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

MU99 Community Medicine for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

SJ89 Genetics for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

MM99 Medicine for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

SK89 Microbiology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

MO99 Obstetrics and Gynaecology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

MC99 Paediatrics for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

MP99 Pathology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

SS79 Pharmacology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

SS69 Physiology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

MH99 Psychiatry for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

MS99 Surgery for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Chairman/Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy.
2. A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for admission to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University, or to a corresponding degree or degrees of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.
3. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall:
  - (a) satisfactorily complete a course of part-time study extending over two years; and
  - (b) submit evidence that subsequently to qualifying for the award of the degree or degrees referred to in regulation 2 hereof he has undergone in a hospital, practical clinical training in psychotherapy deemed satisfactory by the Faculty, for a period of not less than two years.
4. The course of study shall be prescribed in schedules which shall be drawn up from time to time by the Faculty of Medicine and approved by the Council. Such schedules shall take effect as from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council shall determine and shall be published in the next University Calendar which is issued after that approval has been given.
5. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination may not enrol for the diploma again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
6. For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.
7. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Diploma in Psychotherapy.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

OF THE  
**DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY**  
**SCHEDULES**

(Prescribed by the Council under regulation 4.)

**SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY**

A candidate for the Diploma in Psychotherapy shall regularly attend lectures, complete such written, practical and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in:

1. MH17 Individual Psychotherapy.
2. MH27 Behavioural Psychotherapy.
3. MH37 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy.
4. MH47 Marital and Family Therapy.
5. MH57 Group and Milieu Therapy.

OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY  
SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

Details of required books will be provided at the beginning of the course: students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

*Examinations:*

Details of the method of examination in specific subjects may be obtained from the Department of Psychiatry: the methods will include continuous assessment of practical work, assessments of presentation of subjects in seminars, and written work.

DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

The course is intended for graduates in Medicine, to provide systematic experience in a variety of treatment methods in psychotherapy; to foster a critical appraisal of indications for, limitations of, and evaluation of, such treatment methods. It is expected that the students will hold a concurrent clinical appointment. The timetable is devised so as to provide for the hospital commitments of students.

The course extends over two years of part-time study. It includes lectures, demonstrations, seminars and practical work on specific subjects as listed below.

Subject 1 below will normally be examined during the first year, and subjects 2, 3 and 4 during the second year of the course.

Assessments will be on the basis of the presentation of clinical material, presentation of subjects in seminars, and essays:

The subjects of study are:

1. MH17 Individual Psychotherapy.
2. MH27 Behavioural Psychotherapy.
3. MH37 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy.
4. MH47 Marital and Family Therapy.
5. MH57 Group and Milieu Therapy.

**MH17 Individual Psychotherapy.**

The course will be taken over three terms, with one session of one and a half hours a week, as well as practical work (in individual psychotherapy with a selected patient or patients) in the student's own time. The course will include review of therapy, and provision will be made for evaluation of treatment. A written record of treatment progress will be required, and this will provide part of the assessment of the student.

Topics will include: the nature of the psychotherapeutic process; historical review of major theoretical systems of psychotherapy; criteria for selection for individual psychotherapy; limitations of individual psychotherapy; common factors in differing modes of individual psychotherapy; the place of short-term versus long-term therapy; psychotherapy in specific syndromes (e.g. psychosomatic disorders and psychotic states).

### **MH27 Behavioural Psychotherapy.**

The course will be taken over one term with one session of one and a half hours a week as well as practical work exercises. The course will include demonstrations of specific techniques, and opportunities for acquisition of skills in these techniques.

Topics will include: the relationship between behaviour therapy and individual psychotherapy; the theoretical bases of behavioural approaches to treatment; specific indications for behavioural techniques; relaxation training, desensitization, and implosion methods; the place of adjunctive drug therapy.

### **MH37 Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy.**

Lectures and seminars will be given over twelve sessions, with each session of one and a half hours' duration. The sessions will be interspersed throughout the course (two sessions per term) in order that the evaluative techniques may be applied to the particular psychotherapeutic method under study for that term.

Topics will include: methodological issues in establishing criteria for "change" in psychotherapy; patient/therapist variables affecting outcome; spontaneous remission of symptoms; the limitations of measurement; evaluation with specific treatment methods.

### **MH47 Marital and Family Therapy.**

The course will be taken over one term with one session of one and a half hours a week, as well as practical work (family assessment with selected patients) in the students' own time. Such work will be reviewed and provision made for evaluation of such treatment.

Topics will include: models of marital and family interaction; indications for, scope of, and limitations of marital therapy, problems with the adolescent in family therapy; family therapy and child psychiatry.

### **MH57 Group and Milieu Therapy.**

The course will be taken over one term, with one session of one and a half hours a week for lecture/seminar material, in addition to one session a week of two hours' duration, for direct observation and discussion of group therapy techniques.

Topics will include: theoretical bases of group therapy approaches; "closed" and "open" groups; integration of group therapy in ward administration; criteria for selection for group therapy; indications for, scope of, and limitations of group therapy; techniques of leadership and facilitation of group processes.



OF THE  
DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL SCIENCE  
REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND  
SYLLABUSES

Note: This course will not be offered in 1980.

For regulations, schedules and syllabuses of the Diploma in Clinical Science,  
*see* Calendar of the University for 1978, Volume II, pages 929-932.

---

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF CLINICAL SCIENCE

For regulations of the degree of Master of Clinical Science, *see* Calendar of  
the University for 1979, Volume II, page 924.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
DOCTOR OF MEDICINE  
REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Medicine:

- (a) Bachelors of Medicine of the University of Adelaide;
- (b) Graduates in medicine of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Medicine of the University of Adelaide.

2. No person may be awarded the degree of Doctor of Medicine until three years have elapsed since he became qualified to receive the degree specified in regulation 1 of these regulations. He may proceed to the degree either by completing a period of research and presenting a satisfactory thesis thereon, or by the submission of previously published work.

3. No thesis or other work presented for the degree may include material which has been accepted for any other degree or qualification of any university or institution. The degree shall not be awarded unless the thesis or work submitted contain an account of original work by the candidate for the degree amounting to a substantial contribution to knowledge.

4. When he submits his thesis or other work, a candidate shall:

- (a) submit therewith a declaration that the thesis or work is his own composition;
- (b) indicate wherein he considers the thesis or work to advance medical knowledge or practice;
- (c) furnish a history of the progress of medical knowledge in the subjects of the thesis or work;
- (d) indicate clearly and fully, by appropriate references, the extent to which he is indebted for any portion of his work to any other person.

*Regulations governing admission to the degree by thesis*

5. A person who wishes to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Medicine by thesis shall make written application to the Academic Registrar for enrolment as a candidate. The applicant shall include a brief statement of the topic upon which he proposes, upon the completion of a period of research, to submit a thesis.

\*\*6. A person accepted as a candidate shall conduct or continue research in the field of study approved by the Faculty of Medicine (hereinafter referred to as the Faculty). The Faculty may, if it thinks it desirable, appoint a supervisor or supervisors of his research and may nominate a department or departments under whose aegis the candidate may be required to pursue his research. Unless the Faculty shall otherwise determine, a candidate shall not present his thesis for examination until after the expiry of six terms from the approval of his candidature.

7. The Faculty may permit a candidate to pursue his research at such place or places outside the University as it thinks fit.

8. A candidate shall give the Academic Registrar one month's notice in writing of his intention to submit his thesis and shall give particulars of any other work which he desires to submit in support of his thesis. The Faculty may permit the submission of such work if in its opinion it may conveniently be examined along with the thesis.

9. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions\* given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

10. The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit himself for examination upon the subject of his thesis and matters related thereto.

11. After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree; or
- (b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his thesis and matters related thereto; or
- (c) be not awarded the degree, but be allowed to revise and re-submit his thesis (within such period as the Faculty may allow); or
- (d) be not awarded the degree and be not allowed to re-submit his thesis.

*Regulations concerning admission to the degree by  
previously published work*

12. Any person who satisfies the requirements of regulation 1 hereof may seek the permission of the Faculty to submit, as evidence that he is a fit and proper person to receive the degree, work or papers previously published by him.

\*\* Amended 8 February, 1979.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
see Table of Contents.

13. Any person who seeks the permission of the Faculty under regulation 12 hereof shall apply in writing to the Academic Registrar giving particulars of the work which he proposes to submit together with a *curriculum vitae*. The Faculty shall refer the matter to a committee which shall enquire into it and make recommendations to the Faculty. The Faculty may refuse to grant the permission sought or it may, if it entertains serious doubts about the suitability of the work which the applicant proposes to submit, advise him of its doubts and request him to reconsider his application.

14. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions\* given in clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

15. The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the work of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit himself for examination upon the subject of his work and matters related thereto.

16. After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree; or
- (b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his work and matters related thereto; or
- (c) be not awarded the degree.

\*17. Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding regulations, the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, admit to the degree any person other than a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation shall be accompanied by evidence that the person has made an original and substantial contribution to knowledge.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

\*\* Allowed 15 January, 1976.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
see Table of Contents.



## FACULTY OF MUSIC

### REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

#### Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	926
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	929
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	931

#### Master of Music (M.Mus.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	936
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	938

#### Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Table of Contents.

#### Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	939
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----



OF THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF MUSIC  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years.

†3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall complete three years of academic study and pass the examinations prescribed under schedule I.

†4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall attend lectures and do such other work as may be properly required by the professors and lecturers concerned, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of schedule II.

(b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classes and divisions in each school:

First Class

Second Class

Division A

Division B

Third Class.

(c) A candidate who, after examination, has failed to obtain Honours shall be reported to the Faculty which may recommend that he be awarded the Ordinary degree, provided that he has, in all other respects, completed the work for the Honours degree.

(d) A candidate may not enrol a second time for the final Honours course if he (i) has already qualified for Honours, or (ii) has presented himself for examination, but has failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) withdraws from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits him to re-enrol.

\*\*5. Schedules defining the courses of study (including lectures, practical work, and examinations) to be undertaken, shall be drawn up by the Faculty of Music and submitted to the Council for approval. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of approval by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine, and shall be published as soon as practicable after that approval has been given.

† Amended 16 December, 1971.

\*\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty of Music, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject for which he has not completed the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject.

†7. The separate subjects which together comprise an academic year of study need not all be taken in one and the same year, nor need the examination in all the subjects of the academic year of study be passed at the same time; but except by special permission of the Faculty of Music a candidate shall not proceed to any part of the work of the second or a subsequent year unless he has satisfied the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus of the subject concerned.

\*8. (a) The annual examination shall be held towards the end of each academic year. A candidate shall enter for examination on the form and by the date prescribed by the Council, but unless granted exemption by the Faculty of Music, he shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has regularly attended the prescribed lectures and has done the written and practical work required to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

(b) The examination in a subject shall take the form prescribed in the syllabus. Written or practical work done by the candidates by direction of the professor or lecturer concerned, and the results of terminal or other examinations held during the year, may be taken into consideration at the final examination in any subject.

(c) The names of candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in alphabetical order within the following classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

†9. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall, before presenting himself again for examination, again attend lectures and do written or practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the professor or lecturer concerned unless granted exemption from doing so by the Faculty of Music.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the annual examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present himself again for instruction or examination therein unless his plan of study is approved by the Dean. If he fails a third time he may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty of Music and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) For the purpose of sections (a) and (b) of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails either to enter for or to attend an annual examination after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

\* Amended 16 December, 1971, and 23 December, 1976.

† Amended 16 December, 1971.

10. (a) A candidate who, on account of illness or other sufficient cause allowed by the Faculty, is prevented from attending the whole or part of any annual examination may be permitted by the Faculty of Music to present himself for a supplementary examination.

\* (b) A candidate who presents himself at an annual examination but fails to pass, may, on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners, be permitted by the Faculty of Music to present himself for a supplementation examination.

(c) A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any subject in which he passed at the preceding annual examination.

11. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere and desires that such examinations be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Bachelor of Music may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine.

12. (a) A candidate who by 31 March, 1970, had matriculated and completed at least one academic year of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music under the regulations in force in 1969 may complete his course under those regulations provided that he does so by 31 December, 1974.

\* (b) A candidate who, by 31 March, 1972, had matriculated and completed at least one year of academic study for the degree of Bachelor of Music under the regulations in force in 1970, may complete the Honours degree under those regulations provided that he does so by 31 December, 1975.

† (c) A candidate who by 31 March, 1973 had matriculated and completed at least one year of academic study for the degree of Bachelor of Music under the regulations in force in 1972, may complete his course under those regulations provided he completes the course for the Ordinary degree by March, 1975 or the course for the Honours degree by March, 1976.

(d) A candidate may at any time apply for status under these regulations and shall be granted such status thereunder as the Faculty of Music may in each case determine.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.

† Amended 21 December, 1972.

\* Amended 16 December, 1971.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF MUSIC

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Mus. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. Before admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music, a candidate shall show sufficient musical aptitude and may be required to pass a special entrance examination appropriate to the course of study he wishes to pursue.

2. Courses of study must be approved by the Chairman of the Department (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

3. A candidate for the degree will, throughout the period of his enrolment, be under the direction of a course supervisor. He will normally be required to attend and satisfactorily participate, for up to two hours a week, in tutorials and practical lessons, as determined by the supervisor in consultation with the Chairman of the Department of Music and the candidate's practical teacher. In addition he will be required to take part satisfactorily in general practical work in the Department of Music (e.g. choir, orchestra and chamber music).

4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following subjects:

**First Year.**

UM21 Historical and Related Studies I

UM31 Theoretical Studies I

UM41 Practical Studies I

*Elective Subject:*

UM51 Elective Studies I; or

UA11 Drama I; or

A subject, other than a Music subject, offered by the Faculty of Arts.

**Second Year.**

UM22 Historical and Related Studies II

UM32 Theoretical Studies II

UM42 Practical Studies II

UM52 Elective Studies II

**Third Year.**

UM23 Historical and Related Studies III

UM33 Theoretical Studies III

UM43 Practical Studies III

UM53 Elective Studies III

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules):

1. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.*

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Music a student granted status under regulation 11 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final year of the degree course while attending the Department of Music.

2. *Candidates undertaking study for the degrees of B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently.*

Candidates may enrol for the degrees of B.Mus and B.A. concurrently if they apply for and are admitted to both the Faculty of Music and the Faculty of Arts.

The Faculties of Arts and Music recommend that such candidates should take their subjects according to the following scheme:

*First Year:* Two first-year Arts subjects (but not UA51 Music I) and two first-year Music subjects.

*Second Year:* One second-year Arts subject, two first-year Music subjects and one second-year Music subject.

*Third Year:* One second-year Arts subject, and three second-year Music subjects.

*Fourth Year:* Two third-year Arts subjects.

*Fifth Year:* The third year of the B.Mus. course.



## SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. (a) Before entering an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Music, who will take into account his academic record up to the time of his application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the second year of the course for the Ordinary degree.

(b) The work of the final Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, provided that the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, on such conditions as it may determine.

2. To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete:

(a) the work prescribed in schedule I: The Ordinary degree, provided that a topic of his elective work shall be in the subjects in which he subsequently takes Honours;

(b) one of the following Honours subjects:

UM79 Performance	UM59 Ethnomusicology
UM99 Composition	UM69 Music in Education
UM89 Musicology	

(c) UM09 Honours project (one project).

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF MUSIC**  
SYLLABUSES

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

**MUSIC.**

Courses are offered in the Department of Music and in the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

All students are required to take part satisfactorily in group practical work in the Department of Music.

Detailed syllabuses and book lists will be available from the Department of Music early in 1980.

**FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS.**

**UM21 Historical and Related Studies I.**

Lectures and tutorials on the History of Western Music together with an Introduction to Ethnomusicology (one-third of the subject).

*Text-books:*

- Seay, A., *Music in the medieval world* (Prentice-Hall).
- Brown, H. M., *Music in the Renaissance* (Prentice-Hall).
- Palisca, C. V., *Baroque music* (Prentice-Hall).
- Pauly, R. G., *Music in the classical period* (Prentice-Hall).
- Longyear, R. M., *Nineteenth century romanticism in music* (Prentice-Hall).
- Salzman, E., *Twentieth century music* (Prentice-Hall).

**UM31 Theoretical Studies I.**

Lectures and tutorials in music theory, with a course in Aural Awareness.

*Text-books:*

- Aldwell, E., and Schachter, C., *Harmony and voice leading I* (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich).
- Jacob, G., *Orchestral technique* (Oxford).
- Schoenberg, A., *Preliminary exercises in counterpoint* (Faber).



**UM41 Practical Studies I.**(a) *Performance.*

Individual or class tuition in an instrument/voice AND A MASTER CLASS  
(STYLE AND REPERTOIRE)

OR

*Composition.*

Individual and/or group tuition.

(b) *Other Classes.*

These include orchestras, choirs, ensembles and workshops (Music in Education, Electronic Music, Composers' Seminar, CROSS-CULTURAL PRACTICAL STUDIES, etc.).

## FIRST-YEAR ELECTIVE SUBJECT.

**UM51 Elective Studies I.**

Supervised studies and course work in:

Performance

OR

Composition

OR

**UA11 Drama I.**

For syllabus see under the degree of B.A. in the Faculty of Arts.

OR

A subject, other than a Music subject, offered in the Faculty of Arts (see Schedule I of the degree of B.A.).

## SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS.

**UM22 Historical and Related Studies II.**(a) *Project IIA.*

A historical project from the project list.

(b) *Project IIB.*

Any project from the project list.

**UM32 Theoretical Studies II.**

Lectures and tutorials in music theory together with a course in Aural Awareness.

**UM42 Practical Studies II.**(a) *Performance.*

Individual or class tuition in an instrument/voice AND A MASTER CLASS  
(STYLE AND REPERTOIRE)

OR

*Composition.*

Individual and/or group tuition.

(b) *Other Classes.*

These include orchestras, choirs, ensembles and workshops (Music in Education, Electronic Music, Composers' Seminar, etc.).

**UM52 Elective Studies II.**

Supervised studies and course-work in *one of the following*:

- (a) Performance
- (b) Composition
- (c) Musicology
- (d) Music in Education
- (e) Ethnomusicology

In approved cases this may be taken as two half-units.

**THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS.****UM23 Historical and Related Studies III.**

- (a) *Project IIIA.*  
A historical project from the project list.
- (b) *Project IIIB.*  
Any project from the project list.

**UM33 Theoretical Studies III.**

Lectures in music theory together with a course in Aural Awareness.

**UM43 Practical Studies III.**

- (a) *Performance.*  
Individual or class tuition in an instrument/voice AND A MASTER CLASS (STYLE AND REPERTOIRE).  
OR  
*Composition.*  
Individual and/or group tuition.
- (b) *Other Classes.*  
These include orchestras, choirs, ensembles and workshops (Music in Education, Electronic Music, Composers' Seminar, etc.).

**UM53 Elective Studies III.**

Supervised studies and course-work in *one of the following*:

- (a) Performance
- (b) Composition
- (c) Musicology
- (d) Music in Education
- (e) Ethnomusicology

In approved cases this may be taken as two half-units.

**CENTRE FOR ABORIGINAL STUDIES IN MUSIC.**

Students may present work at the Centre within the following subjects:

- (a) UM22 Historical and Related Studies II
- (b) UM52 Elective Studies II
- (c) UM23 Historical and Related Studies III
- (d) UM53 Elective Studies III
- (e) Practical Studies in Aboriginal Singing as part of UM41, UM42 and UM43
- (f) Cross-cultural instrumental studies as part of UM41, UM42 and UM43.

Honours and postgraduate work in Ethnomusicology is also offered by the Centre in conjunction with the Department of Music.

## HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC.

## FINAL HONOURS SUBJECTS.

**UM99 Composition.**

A course of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music.

Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the Faculty of Music, and which must be lodged with the Dean by 1 November of the year in which the candidate intends to take the examination. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

**UM89 Musicology.**

A reading knowledge of a language or languages necessary for the course of study will be assumed.

Candidates will be required to complete individual research assignments as directed.

**1. HISTORICAL MUSICOLOGY.**

A course of seminars and individual tuition in: paleography; selected theoretical writings; editorial practice; musicological method (analytical bibliography, source evaluation, periodisation of musical terminology).

OR

**2. SYSTEMATIC MUSICOLOGY.**

A course of seminars and individual tuition in: advanced acoustics; psycho-acoustics; music physiology; advanced music aesthetics; music philosophy; information theory.

**UM79 Performance.**

A course of individual tuition in performance.

Candidates will be required to perform two recital programmes, approved in advance by the Faculty of Music, for public performance, and to submit programme notes on the works performed.

**UM69 Music in Education.**

A course of workshops in creative music and improvisation; and a comprehensive study of more advanced teaching methods, including associated work in electronics. Part of this work will involve students taking projects into primary and secondary schools.

**UM59 Ethnomusicology.**

A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription, analytical procedures, performance techniques.

**UM09 Honours Project.**

A project chosen from the project programme below and examined at Honours level.

## ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

UA11 Drama I for the degree of B.A.

UA12 Drama II for the degree of B.A.

UA51 Music I for the degree of B.A.

UA61 Music IA for the degree of B.A.

UA52 Music II for the degree of B.A.

UA53 Music III for the degree of B.A.

UA68 Music IIIS for the degree of B.A. (Preliminary Honours).

UA69 Music for the Honours degree of B.A.

**PROVISIONAL PROJECT PROGRAMME 1980.**

Projects are studied from a broad perspective which covers, as well as specific considerations of music theory and music history, the related musicological implications of aesthetics, philosophy and sociology. At the time of printing the Project Programme has not been finally determined; it will be available from the Department of Music early in 1980.

FIRST TERM.

1. Music of Berlioz (Mr. Swale).
2. 18th Century Music in France (Professor Galliver).
3. Ethnomusicology (Dr. Ellis).
4. History of Music in Education in South Australia (Mr. Fox).
5. Contemporary techniques (Mr. Brideoake).

SECOND TERM.

1. Music of China (Mr. Brideoake).
2. Gregorian Chant (Mr. Govenlock).
3. Early 20th Century Music (Mr. Fox).
4. Electronic Music (Mr. Cary).
5. Operatic Reform in the mid Eighteenth Century (Professor McCredie).

THIRD TERM.

1. Beethoven's Piano Sonatas (Mr. Meale).
2. Music in Education (Mr. Dudley).
3. Medieval Techniques (Professor McCredie).
4. Purcell (Mr. Swale).
5. Ethnomusicology (Dr. Ellis).

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF MUSIC  
REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Music may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Music a person who: (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music; or (b) has obtained, in another university or institution recognised for the purpose, a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty of Music as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Music in the University of Adelaide.

†2. In special cases the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not he is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Music.

\*3. The course of study for the degree shall comprise two parts as follows:

*Part A:* Such preliminary study and examinations as may be prescribed in the schedules of the degree extending over not more than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

*Part B:* A course of advanced study and/or research extending over not less than one year nor more than three years of full-time study. The Faculty may, in special cases, permit a candidate to complete part B over not less than two years nor more than five years of part-time study. A candidate shall not be permitted to proceed to part B until he has fulfilled the requirements of part A.

4. A candidate may be exempted from the whole or such part of part A as the Faculty may decide if he has:

- (a) qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music; *or*
- (b) qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music and has passed in (i) all the Ordinary degree subjects that are compulsory for the Honours degree in the field to which his subject of study relates; and (ii) an examination of Honours standard approved by the Faculty; *or*
- (c) obtained a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music in the University of Adelaide.

A candidate who has obtained qualifications which fully or partly satisfy the requirements specified in (a), (b) or (c) above may be exempted from the whole or such part of part A as the Faculty may decide, and shall thereafter fulfil the requirements of part B, as prescribed in the schedules.

\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

† Amended 23 December, 1976.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Music a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

†6. Every candidate shall pursue a programme of advanced study in music as prescribed in the schedules. The subjects and content and relative weighting of all sections of a candidate's programme, together with the method of examination of advanced work shall be approved by the Faculty, provided that the work of section I of schedule II shall be examined as provided in regulation 8.

†7. On completion of work for the degree a candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his submission made in accordance with the requirements of section I of schedule II, prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

\*\*8. (a) Not less than two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner, shall be appointed by, and shall report to, the Faculty of Music.

(b) The examiners may require a candidate to undergo further examination in the field of study immediately relevant to his subject.

(c) The examiners may recommend that the work under examination:

- (i) be accepted (subject, if they so recommend, to minor amendments being made); *or*
- (ii) be not accepted but returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission; *or*
- (iii) be rejected.

9. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners in the field to which his subject relates shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Music be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

† Allowed 15 January, 1976.

\*\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
*see* Table of Contents.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
**MASTER OF MUSIC**  
**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulations 3, 4, 6 and 7.)

**SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY STUDY AND EXAMINATIONS**

**Part A: Preliminary Study and Examinations**

Such preliminary work and examinations as may be prescribed in each individual case. This shall normally comprise one Honours project and one Honours subject as prescribed in the schedules for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music.

**SCHEDULE II: PROGRAMMES OF STUDY**

**Part B: Programme of Advanced Study**

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete a programme of advanced study to be approved by the Faculty after consultation with his supervisor including the following:

1. (a) a composition or compositions; *or*  
(b) two public recitals to be given at an interval of not more than forty-eight hours, and a dissertation; *or*  
(c) a thesis on a topic in Historical Musicology, Systematic Musicology, Ethnomusicology, Music in Education, Sonological Research, or in relevant interdisciplinary studies; *or*  
(d) an edition with critical commentary; *or*  
(e) a dissertation and a report on original field or practical work in any of the areas specified in (c) above.
2. Such other advanced course work or seminar work as may be prescribed or approved in each individual case.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
DOCTOR OF MUSIC  
REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Music may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music a person who:
  - (i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music or the degree of Master of Music; or
  - (ii) has obtained another degree in the University of Adelaide and has satisfied the Faculty of his fitness to undertake studies for the degree of Doctor of Music.
- (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Music, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide a qualification accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to one of the qualifications specified in (a) above and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.
- (c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.
  
2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Academic Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his musical achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.
- (b) The Faculty of Music shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty whether the Faculty should:
  - (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or
  - (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.
- (c) If it accept the candidature and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted, the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom two at least shall be external examiners.
  
3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of music.
- (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published compositions or other scholarly works as a candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished original composition or other work that he may submit in support of his candidature.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works other than compositions shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of the compositions or other work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other University.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Music, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music.

\*6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of musical knowledge of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

\* Allowed 15 January, 1976.

# FACULTY OF SCIENCE

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

### Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science (B.Sc.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	942
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	945
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	949
Anatomy and Histology (for B.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	949
Biochemistry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	951
Botany	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	954
Chemistry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	957
Physical and Inorganic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	961
Organic	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	964
Genetics	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	966
Geological Sciences	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	968
Microbiology and Immunology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	975
Physics	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	977
Physiology and Pharmacology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	983
Psychology (for B.Sc.)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	986
Social Biology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	987
Zoology	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	988

### Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (M.Sc.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	992
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

### Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations and Schedules: under "Board of Research Studies"—*see* Table of Contents.

### Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science (D.Sc.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	994
-------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----

OF THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE  
IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years.

3. (a) In these regulations and in schedules made under them by the Council the following definitions shall apply:

“Subject” means a course of study at the University normally completed in one academic year.

“Unit” means a course of study at the University on a prescribed topic normally completed in one academic term.

\* (b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Science, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining (i) the subjects and units of study for the degree (ii) the range of subjects and units (including lecture courses, laboratory courses and other practical work) to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates, and (iii) the method of publishing the examination results.

(c) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may fix.

(d) The syllabuses of subjects and units shall be specified by the Head of the department concerned and submitted to the Faculty and Council for approval.

(e) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be admitted to the class in any subject or unit, for which he has not satisfactorily completed the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject or unit.

(b) Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject or unit will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

†5. (a) Examinations in any subject or unit shall be held in accordance with the provision of the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

\* Amended 21 December, 1972, and 15 January, 1976.

† Amended 23 December, 1976.



(b) A candidate shall enter for examination in a subject on a form and by a date prescribed by the Council, but shall not be eligible to present himself for examination unless he has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(c) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or unit) the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

(d) A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination only in circumstances approved by the Faculty, and then only if the candidate's previous work in the subject or unit has been such as to indicate that he has a reasonable chance of passing the supplementary examination.

\*6. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The names of the candidates in each of the classifications shall be published in accordance with the provision of the relevant schedule made under the regulations. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as pre-requisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the course, subject to the provisions of regulation 7.

7. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject (or unit) or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject or unit again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that subject or unit to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

†(b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or absents himself from the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a pre-requisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

• Amended 21 December, 1972.

† Amendment awaiting allowance.



8. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere, may on written application to the Academic Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

\* (b) A graduate in another faculty, who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science and to count towards that degree subjects which he has already presented for another degree may do so, subject to the following conditions:

- (i) he shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 3, and
- (ii) he shall present two third-year subjects not presented for any other degree.

9. (a) There shall be the following classifications for the Honours degree and the names of successful candidates in each subject shall be published in alphabetical order within each classification:

First Class  
Second Class  
    Division A  
    Division B  
Third Class.

(b) A candidate who fails to obtain one of the foregoing classifications at his first attempt shall not be permitted to present himself again for the examination.

\* 10. A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science in the same subject.

11. Applications for approval under clauses 4(a), 4(b), 7(a), 7(b), or 8 shall be submitted in writing to the Academic Registrar.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

\* Amended 21 December, 1972.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**  
IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE**

**DEFINITIONS FOR THE PURPOSES OF THESE SCHEDULES**

**A Group A subject:**

A subject in first year, equivalent to one-quarter of a year's work.

**A Group A half-subject:**

A half-subject in first year, equivalent to one-eighth of a year's work.

**A Group B subject:**

A subject in second year, equivalent to one-third of a year's work.

**A Group C subject:**

A subject in third year, equivalent to one-half of a year's work, basically consisting of six units or three double units.

**A Group D subject:**

A double subject in third year, equivalent to two group C subjects.

**A Group E subject:**

A subject which forms part of a combination approved *in lieu* of a group C subject under clause 5 of these schedules.

1. The subjects of study for the Ordinary degree shall be as follows:

**GROUP A SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS**

**Subjects**

SZ71 Biology I  
SC01 Chemistry I  
SG01 Geology I  
QM01 Mathematics I

QM11 Mathematics IM  
SP01 Physics I  
AY01 Psychology I

**Half-subjects**

SP8H Astronomy IH  
SB6H Botany IH  
QA7H Computing IH  
SB5H Environmental Biology IH

SJ7H Genetics and Human  
Variation IH  
QM7H Mathematics IH  
QT7H Statistics IH

## GROUP B SUBJECTS

QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA	QT02 Mathematical Statistics II
QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB	SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II
SY02 Biochemistry II	SO02 Organic Chemistry II
SB02 Botany II	SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II
NH12 Chemical Engineering II	SP02 Physics II
SC12 Chemistry II	SS02 Physiology II
SC22 Chemistry IIE	AY02 Psychology II
QA02 Computing Science II	QM02 Pure Mathematics II
QA12 Computing Science IIC	SZ02 Zoology II
SJ02 Genetics II	
SG02 Geology II	
SG72 Geophysics II	

## GROUP C SUBJECTS

MA13 Anatomy and Histology III	SK03 Microbiology and Immunology III
MA43 Anatomy and Histology IIIM	SO03 Organic Chemistry III
QN03 Applied Mathematics III	SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM
QN13 Applied Mathematics IIIA	SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB
QN83 Applied Mathematics IIIM	SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM
SY03 Biochemistry III	SP03 Physics III
SY83 Biochemistry IIIM	SP83 Physics IIIM
SB03 Botany III	SS03 Physiology III
SB83 Botany IIIM	SS33 Physiology IIIA (Physiology)
SC23 Chemistry III	SS43 Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology)
QA03 Computing Science III	SS83 Physiology IIIM
QA13 Computing Science IIIA	AY23 Psychology III
QA83 Computing Science IIIM	QM03 Pure Mathematics III
SJ03 Genetics III	QM13 Pure Mathematics IIIA
SG03 Geology III	QM83 Pure Mathematics IIIM
SG83 Geology IIIM	QF03 Theoretical Physics III
SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA	SZ03 Zoology III
SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB	SZ83 Zoology IIIM
SG73 Geophysics III	
QT03 Mathematical Statistics III	

## GROUP D SUBJECT

SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA

## GROUP E SUBJECTS

SG13 Palaeontology III      SX33 Social Biology III

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified in clauses 3, 4 and 5 below, satisfactorily complete the following range of subjects:

- Four group A subjects or their equivalent.
- Either three subjects from group B or two subjects from group B and a fifth group A subject or its equivalent.
- Either two subjects from group C or their equivalent, provided that only one combination of subjects permitted under clause 5 is presented, or one subject from group D.

3. A candidate shall not present more than one of the following subjects *in lieu* of not more than one group A subject or its equivalent required under clauses 2(a) and 2(b):

- NX01 Engineering I; RS11 Design Studies I;  
 RS01 Building Studies I; RS41 Visual Communication;  
 RS21 History and Theories of Architecture I;  
 RS31 Art History and Theories; the equivalent of one first year subject available in the Faculty of Arts.

4. (a) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or half-subject together with any other subject or half-subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject, or half-subject, may be counted twice towards the degree.\*

(b) No candidate may present the same half-subject, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option, in more than one subject for the degree.

(c) No candidate may count towards the degree a total of more than four group B and group C subjects taught by departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

(d) No candidate may enrol in SB6H Botany IH unless he is enrolled in, or has previously passed, SZ71 Biology I.

5. A candidate may present one of the following combinations of subjects, in lieu of a subject from group C:

SG13 Palaeontology III and SB02 Botany II;

SG13 Palaeontology III and SJ02 Genetics II;

SG13 Palaeontology III and SZ02 Zoology II;

SX33 Social Biology III and AA02 Anthropology IIA or AA12 Anthropology IIB or AA22 Anthropology IIC;

SX33 Social Biology III and AJ12 Geography IIA (Units J711 Economic Geography and J713 Social Geography);

SX33 Social Biology III and AH02 History IIA or AH22 History IIB;

SX33 Social Biology III and AL02 Philosophy II;

SX33 Social Biology III and AP32 Politics IIA or AP42 Politics IIB;

SX33 Social Biology III and AY02 Psychology II;

SX33 Social Biology III can only be taken as a Group E subject by students whose other third-year subject is taken in one of the following departments: Anatomy, Physiology, Psychology, Genetics or Zoology.

6. (a) Final examinations in any subject or unit shall be held in the examination period defined by the Council following the completion of the course of instruction in that subject or unit.

(b) An examination counting as part of a final examination may be held in a part only of a subject if the Faculty so approve. Such examination should be held during the examination period defined by the Council.

Class and terminal examinations in a subject or unit may be held at any time fixed by the examiners concerned, provided that the examination is not held in the vacation and that attendance at the examination is not compulsory.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-6 above.

8. The names of the candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in an official list and be arranged in alphabetical order in the classifications: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

NOTE (not forming part of the schedules):

*Work required to complete an Adelaide degree.*

To qualify for the degree:

(i) students coming from other universities and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, are required to complete the whole of the work of the final year of the course;

(ii) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the degree in Adelaide, including one third-year subject, may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Academic Registrar.

\* A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects and half-subjects is given towards the end of this Volume (*see* Table of Contents).

## SCHEDULE II: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head/Chairman of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

MA79 Anatomy and Histology	SO99 Organic Chemistry
SY99 Biochemistry	SS89 Pharmacology
SB99 Botany	SC99 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
SJ99 Genetics	SP99 Physics
SG99 Geology	SS99 Physiology
SG89 Geophysics	AY89 Psychology
QF99 Mathematical Physics	SZ99 Zoology
SK99 Microbiology and Immunology	

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Chairman of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Academic Registrar before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours course.

3. A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin final-year Honours work in that subject until he has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, and has completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

4. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1, 2 and 3 above.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**  
IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

**S Y L L A B U S E S**

*Text-books:*

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

*Reference books:*

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

*Examinations:*

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

**ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY.**  
(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE)

**SECOND YEAR.**

For details of the General Anatomy and Histology section of SS02 Physiology II, see under Physiology.

**THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY.**

Pre-requisite subject: SS02 Physiology II (which includes a course in General Anatomy and Histology) at Division I or higher standard; or an equivalent standard in a similar subject approved by the Chairman of the Department of Anatomy and Histology (such approval to be obtained in writing through the Academic Registrar).

The Department offers one double unit and four single units dealing with three aspects of anatomy—gross morphology, cytology and its study methods, and selected aspects of functional systematic histology. Each unit, or its equivalent, consists of approximately 13 lectures and 45 hours of practical work, demonstrations and tutorials.

**HI301 GENERAL CYTOLOGY.**

A single unit dealing with the structure and function of the cell and its organelles, including the cell membrane, nucleus, endoplasmic reticulum, ribosomes, Golgi complex, lysosomes, mitochondria, centrioles and microtubules. Emphasis is placed on the experimental basis of cytology.

*Text-book:*

de Robertis, E. D. P., Saez, F. A., and de Robertis, E. M. F., *Cell biology* (Saunders).



## H306 REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY.

This single unit includes a study of the comparative biology of mammalian reproductive processes. Emphasis is placed on evolution and diversity of gonadal structure, gamete morphology and various types of oestrous cycles. Embryological topics such as mechanisms of fertilisation, implantation, placentation and formation of general body form are also presented, together with the biological basis of fertility control.

## Text-book:

Austin, C. R., and Short, R. V., *Reproduction in mammals*, vols. 1-6 (C.U.P. paperback).

## H308 HUMAN AND COMPARATIVE MORPHOLOGY.

A double unit dealing with the macromorphology of the human body and its functional systems, with emphasis on the development and evolution of form. Man's position as a vertebrate, a mammal and a primate are studied and comparisons made with other vertebrates where these are relevant to an understanding of man's structure.

## Text-book:

Romer, A. S., *The vertebrate body* (Saunders).

## H309 CYTOLOGICAL AND HISTOLOGICAL TECHNIQUES.

A single unit: topics covered include standard and special methods of light microscopy, electron microscopy and the special methods of tissue preparation for it, selected aspects of histochemistry, cell fractionation and tissue culture. The course emphasises principles, theory and application rather than the development of technical expertise.

Reading will be suggested during the course.

## H310 NEUROCYTOLOGY AND NEUROENDOCRINOLOGY.

A single unit, providing a brief coverage of brain morphology, but concentrating mainly on the special cytology of the nervous system and the role of the hypothalamus and extra-hypothalamic centres in endocrine regulation.

Reading will be suggested during the course.

The subjects offered are:

**MA13 Anatomy and Histology III.**

A Group C subject consisting of the one double unit and four single units listed above.

**MA43 Anatomy and Histology IIIM.**

A Group C subject. At least 4 units (or the equivalent thereof) from the above list, with 1 or 2 units, or a double unit, from another Department in the physical or biological sciences (including J333 Social Biology). The combination of units must be approved at the time of enrolment by the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned.

## HONOURS DEGREE.

## MA79 Anatomy and Histology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite: MA13 Histology and Cell Biology III, or Anatomy and Histology III (after 1980), at a standard satisfactory to the Department of Anatomy and Histology. Students who have taken individual units of the pre-requisite course, other disciplines of Anatomy (e.g. Embryology, Neurobiology, Gross Anatomy) or other suitable subjects will also be considered.

An intending candidate should consult the Chairman of the Department of Anatomy and Histology near the end of the year preceding the Honours year, and give full attendance for an academic year to a special course of study and laboratory work and participate in experimental research work under the supervision of Staff members of the Department. A course of reading, suggested by the Department of Anatomy and Histology, should be commenced during the long vacation prior to the Honours year.

## BIOCHEMISTRY.

There are several combinations of subjects with SY02 Biochemistry II in second year which are appropriate for students intending to take Biochemistry III (SY03 or SY83) in third year. There is a place in the subject for those strongly biased towards the biological or towards the chemical subjects. For appreciation of modern biochemistry probably the most suitable subjects to take along with SY02 Biochemistry II are two of the following: SJ02 Genetics II, SO02 Organic Chemistry II, SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, SS02 Physiology II, SK32 Microbiology II. Other subjects are, however, not excluded.

## SY02 Biochemistry II.

Pre-requisite subject: A Division I pass in SC01 Chemistry I.

A course of three hour lectures and six hours tutorial and practical work a week.

The course will include: protein structure and function; biochemistry of enzymes; metabolism of carbohydrates, amino acids and lipids; biochemical control mechanisms in the cell; specialised functions—visual process, bone mineralisation, muscle contraction; nucleic acids and protein synthesis; biochemistry of gene action; microbiology and bacterial genetics; biochemistry in medicine and industry.

The practical work will be related to these topics.

## Text-books:

Stryer, L., *Biochemistry* (Freeman).

Watson, J. D., *Molecular biology of the gene*, 3rd edition (Benjamin).

Stent, G. S., and Calendar, R., *Molecular genetics; an introductory narrative*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

## THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN BIOCHEMISTRY.

Pre-requisite subjects for all third-year subjects in Biochemistry: SY02 Biochemistry II at Division I pass, or higher standard.

The Department offers the following units each consisting of not more than 16 lectures, about 50 hours practical work, tutorial sessions on data interpretation, and audio-visual presentations of special topics.

## General text-book:

Freifelder, D., *Physical biochemistry*, 1st edition (Freeman paperback).

## Y301 BIOCHEMISTRY OF MEMBRANES AND CELL SURFACES: First term.

The course deals with the special structure-function relationships of the lipid and protein components of biological membranes, and the way these two components are inter-related in the various membranes. The functional aspects include ATP generation, transport of ions and molecules across membranes, glycoproteins in membranes, cell surfaces, contact inhibition and possible relevance to control of cell division in cancer, hormone receptors, transport of proteins across membranes, chemotaxis, nerve impulse transmission and vision.

## Text-book:

Weissmann, G., and Claiborne, R. (eds.), *Cell membranes* (H.P. Publishing).

## Y302 SYNTHESIS, ORGANISATION AND FUNCTION OF DNA: First term.

A central feature of living organisms is their ability to replicate. Initially, the unit describes the mechanism of DNA replication in viruses, bacteria and higher cells. The second part of the unit examines the effects of radiation and mutation on chromosome integrity, and the third part considers the organisation of genes on chromosomes and the "logic" in these arrangements.

## Text-books:

Hood, L. E., and others, *Molecular biology of eucaryotic cells*, vol. 1 (Benjamin, paperback).

Kornberg, A., *DNA replication* (Freeman).

## Y303 SYNTHESIS, ORGANISATION AND FUNCTION OF RNA: Second term.

We first ask how a gene is 'read' into RNA and then consider the ways in which the RNA transcript is processed and modified into its biologically active form. Previously unexpected re-arrangements may occur, such as cutting and re-splicing different segments of RNA to form novel messenger RNA species. Special features of the interaction of mRNA with ribosomes are considered and the unit then addresses the question of how the transcriptional events are integrated and controlled. Finally, we trace the way in which genes are activated and controlled in early embryogenesis.

## Y304 MOLECULAR BIOLOGY OF VIRUSES: Second term.

Viruses are obligatory intracellular parasites specific for cells from bacteria, through algae, yeast, plants, insects and animals. Their classification on shape and chemical structure will be first considered, then their various mechanisms for entering and controlling the cell, their replication, assembly into new viruses and release. The ability of some viruses not to kill the cell but rather establish a latent state, in some cases to transform it into a tumour cell, in others to mutagenise the cell, will also be covered. Finally, special topics such as the antigenic shifts in influenza and the relationship of viruses to simpler genetic elements that move in and out of chromosomes, will also be discussed.

## Text-book:

Luria, S., and others, *General virology*, 3rd edition (Wiley).

## Y305 STRUCTURE AND BIOLOGICAL ACTIVITY OF PROTEINS: Third term.

This course will deal with the following relationship of the structure of proteins to their diverse biological functions; the forces determining the three-dimensional shapes of proteins; the conservation during evolution of structural features; assembly of supramolecular structures such as ribosomes and viruses; biological functions of proteins and mechanisms of enzyme actions; enzyme inhibitors and probes for active site structure determination.

## Text-book:

Ferdinand, W., *The enzyme molecule* (Wiley).

**Y306 REGULATION OF EUKARYOTE METABOLISM:** Third term.

This course deals with the various ways which the many pathways of multicellular organisms are controlled and co-ordinated. The experimental approaches and data available (and their limitations) are discussed in relation to compartmentation, the allosteric and covalent modification of enzyme activity, substrate cycling, the molecular basis of hormone action, and the adaptive responses of organisms to environmental changes.

**Text-books:**

- Denton, R. M., and Pogson, C. I., *Metabolic regulation* (Chapman and Hall).  
Cohen, P., *Control of enzyme activity* (Chapman and Hall).

The subjects offered are:

**SY03 Biochemistry III.**

A group C subject. Units Y301, Y302, Y303, Y304, Y305, Y306.

**SY83 Biochemistry IIIM.**

A group C subject. With approval of the Heads/Chairmen of Departments concerned a combination of four together with one double-unit or two single-units from other Departments.

**HONOURS DEGREE.**

**SY99 Biochemistry for the Honours degree of B.Sc.**

Pre-requisite subject: SY03 Biochemistry III or SY83 Biochemistry IIIM. In exceptional cases students having passed another group C subject, which includes as part of it one or more of the Biochemistry units, may be considered for entry into the Honours class.

Candidates are required to give their full time for an entire academic year to a special course of study and experimental work in the Department of Biochemistry. Candidates will normally be expected to start the course on the first Monday of February, but this can be altered in special circumstances by arrangement with the Professor of Biochemistry.

The work includes participation in a series of lecture-symposia on topics of modern biochemistry; participation in research seminars, and the performance of research work under the supervision of one or more members of the Biochemistry Department staff. Toward the end of the first term the student will report on the aim, significance and approach of his research topic. At the end of the year the candidate may present and defend an original proposition on science and submit the results of his research in the form of a thesis, which will also contain a literature review surrounding his research topic.

**ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.**

**SY72 Biochemistry for the degrees of M.B., B.S.**

**SY89 Biochemistry for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.**

**SY82 Biochemistry for the degree of B.D.S.**

**SY79 Biochemistry for the Honours degree of B.Sc.Dent.**



**BOTANY.**

*Students are directed to refer to the Laboratory Rules, which are published at the end of the volume.*

**EXAMINATIONS.**—All examinations in Botany cover *both* theoretical and practical aspects. These cannot be taken separately.

**SB6H Botany IH.**

This half-subject can be taken only concurrently with or following completion of SZ71 Biology I.

A half-subject comprising one lecture and two and a half hours practical per week which may include one discussion period a fortnight throughout the year.

SB6H Botany IH offers a more extensive first year treatment of plant science than does SZ71 Biology I alone. SZ71 Biology I deals with structure, physiology and evolution of plants and animals, elementary biochemistry, cell physiology and genetics, the mechanisms of evolution and the principles of ecology. SB6H Botany IH builds upon this basis to provide a full year equivalent coverage of plant science and includes study of a greater variety of plants and more information about physiology, ecology and relevance of plants to man. Field work may be included.

**Text-book:**

To be set by the Department.

**SZ71 Biology I.**

For SZ71 Biology I, a subject which is given jointly by the Departments of Botany and Zoology, see under Zoology.

**SB5H Environmental Biology IH.**

A half-subject comprising 11-12 lectures, four 3-hour practicals, and one day field trip per term. Tutorials and case-history studies of specific environmental problems will be conducted.

The course is designed for students who have no previous knowledge of biology and who do not at this stage propose to continue with biological subjects. (In 1980, it cannot be taken with either SZ71 Biology I or SB6H Botany IH.) The course is concerned with providing students with a sound biological basis for appreciating the practical problems arising from man's influence on, and use of, the natural environment.

Introduction, historical perspective on the growing understanding of the South Australian environment. The biosphere concept. Introduction to organisms. Aspects of climate and soils. Australian vegetation, especially with reference to South Australia. National Parks as a management problem.

Aquatic habitats of Australia; their ecology and management. Eutrophication and water supply. Terrestrial habitats of Australia, the distribution and abundance of plants and animals, the invasion by exotic species. The growth and exploitation of populations. The replacement and stability of populations. Biological control.

Native vegetation in arid rangelands and conservation park contexts, and ecological research towards its management.

**SB02 Botany II.**

**Pre-requisite subjects:** A pass at Division I or higher standard in SZ71 Biology I. SC01 Chemistry I is not a formal pre-requisite but it is strongly recommended and a knowledge equivalent to it will be assumed.

The course comprises three lecture periods and two practical periods a week throughout the year.

A. EVOLUTION AND TAXONOMY OF THE ANGIOSPERMS: First term.

Natural selection and speciation, chromosome botany, recombination systems; taxonomic concepts illustrated by selected families and genera; biogeography and origin of angiosperms.

The practical portion of the course will teach the basic skills necessary to describe and identify angiosperms, and will acquaint students with the techniques used by modern systematists. In addition projects such as reports on field excursions, representative herbaria and species essays, will be given and assessed during the term. The nature of this project and its assessment may be varied, and candidates are advised to consult the Department Chairman if in doubt.

Text-books:

Black, J. M., *Flora of South Australia*, vols. 1-4 (Government Printer, Adelaide).

For additional text requirements see Department.

B. PLANT ECOLOGY AND PLANT ANATOMY: Second term.

Plant ecology: a lecture course during the term, dealing with principles and practice, followed by 5 days field work during the third week of the August vacation (costs approx. \$5 per day).

Plant anatomy: a practical course during the term covering the subject of vascular plant anatomy. Lectures introducing the practical work may be included.

Text-books:

Esau, K., *Anatomy of seed plants*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

Kormondy, E. J., *Concepts of ecology*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall; paperback).

C. PLANT PHYSIOLOGY: Third term.

Enzymes; intermediary metabolism (respiration and photosynthesis); sources of metabolic energy; permeability of cells to water and solutes; movement of water and solutes through the plant; plant growth and development (including photoperiodism and hormone effects).

Text-books:

Bidwell, R. G. S., *Plant physiology*, 2nd edition (Macmillan); OR

Salisbury, F. B., and Ross, C., *Plant physiology*, 2nd edition (Wadsworth).

### THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN BOTANY.

Pre-requisite subjects: SB02 Botany II at Division I or higher standard. Students who entered SB02 Botany II having passed only SB1H General Biology IH are required to have passed SB2H Plant Biology IH; or gain special permission of the Chairman of the Department for particular units.

The Department offers the ten single-units listed below. Numbers B304-B310 each comprise 16 lectures and 48 hours practical work for one term. The other three are each equivalent in content to this but the work is done during intensive consecutive courses each of about three weeks duration, during January-February. These three courses are available to qualified visiting students, space permitting.

Students are advised to confirm the sequence of units at the time of enrolment.

B301 RANGELAND ECOLOGY: Summer.

An intensive course occupying most of January. Students wishing to enrol for this course must inform the Chairman of Department by 24 December of the preceding year. The course will include no more than two weeks continuous field work on an arid-zone station (cost approx. \$5 a day).

A course in ecology emphasising the study of the interactions between grazing animals and vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved, and their application to management practices.



## B302 PHYTOPLANKTON ECOLOGY: Summer.

The unit will involve both field and laboratory work during the summer vacation. The lectures cover five main topics. Phytoplankton—succession and suspension; nutrients; phytoplankton growth and eutrophication; light trapping; photosynthesis and respiration; models of phytoplankton production and growth.

## B303 MARINE PLANT BIOLOGY A: Summer.

The benthic algae and their relationships; Chlorophyta; Phaeophyta, and Rhodophyta. The environment of marine algae and intertidal ecology. One day and one week-end field trip are part of this course.

## Text-book:

Bold, H. C., and Wynne, M. J., *Introduction to the algae* (Prentice-Hall).

## B304 MARINE PLANT BIOLOGY B: First term.

Phytoplankton and seagrasses; marine ecology of benthic algae, phytoplankton and seagrasses; biogeography and utilisation of algae. Project: Comparative morphology of a selected species of Rhodophyta.

## Text-book:

Bold, H. C., and Wynne, M. J., *Introduction to the algae* (Prentice-Hall).

## B305 PLANT WATER RELATIONS: First term.

Physics of the plant environment and influences upon water in the plant; the plant water transport system; water deficits and drought resistance mechanisms. The course will deal with angiosperms, with some emphasis on arid-zone and sclerophyll vegetation. A field excursion will be held during the May vacation.

## B306 PLANT BIOCHEMISTRY: First term.

This course will cover some aspects of cellular biochemistry, especially with respect to the physiology of organelles (mitochondria, chloroplasts and microbodies) and their interactions. It will include carbohydrate and lipid metabolism, respiration, photosynthesis, photorespiration, membrane function, energy transduction and energetics.

## B307 EVOLUTION OF SEED PLANTS: Second term.

The first half of the lecture course deals with basic concepts (e.g. continental drift, theory of uniformitarianism, floral vasculature, leaf architecture) relevant to palaeobotanists and evolutionary systematists. The second half presents current topics of research in these disciplines (e.g. origin of angiosperms, validity of palaeoecology) and may include student discussions of recent papers. The practicals will consist of 3 or 4 projects designed to teach the techniques used in this area of study.

## B308 EVOLUTIONARY PROCESSES: Second term.

A unit complementing taxonomic courses but also relevant to ecology and physiology; changes in chromosomes and karyotype evolution; mutation and protein changes with analyses at the level of both species and family.

## Text-book:

Stebbins, G. L., *Chromosome evolution in higher plants* (Arnold).

## B309 COMPARATIVE MORPHOLOGY: Third term.

This course involves comparative studies of living and fossil representatives of bryophytes and vascular plants. Emphasis is placed on the morphology and life histories of living Australian examples. The course may include day field trips.

**B310 PLANT NUTRITION:** Third term.

This course will cover the uptake and assimilation of inorganic nutrients by both aquatic and land plants. Specific topics will include the bioenergetics of ion transport into cells; transport through the plant in relation to plant structure and function; regulation of mineral content of plants; nitrogen metabolism; the problems posed by osmotic and salinity stress.

The subjects offered are:

**SB03 Botany III.**

A group C subject. Six single-units from the above list selected with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

**SB83 Botany IIIM.**

A group C subject. With approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned, a combination of four single-units from the above list together with two single-units or one double-unit from another department.

**HONOURS DEGREE.**

**SB99 Botany for the Honours degree of B.Sc.**

Pre-requisite subjects: A satisfactory standard in SB03 Botany III or SB83 Botany IIIM or special permission of the Chairman of the Department.

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required for the Ordinary degree. Students are required to give seminars and write essays. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of botany, to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written report. Approximately one fifth of the total course is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work and courses.

Candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department during the final year of their Ordinary degree course. The Honours course commences at the beginning of February.

---

**CHEMISTRY.**

**INTRODUCTORY NOTES.**

1. The Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry and the Department of Organic Chemistry offer the following courses:

- First Year: SC01 Chemistry I; [additional subject SC71 Chemistry IM for the degrees of B.D.S. and M.B., B.S.].
- Second Year: SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, SO02 Organic Chemistry II, SC12 Chemistry II, SC22 Chemistry IIE.
- Third Year: SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA, SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB, SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM, SO03 Organic Chemistry III, SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM, SC23 Chemistry III.
- Fourth Year: SC99 Honours Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, SO99 Honours Organic Chemistry.

2. Attention is drawn to the pre-requisite subjects for admission to the various courses as prescribed in the syllabuses below.

3. Students who intend to take third-year subjects in the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry and/or the Department of Organic Chemistry are advised to take the following combinations of *First-Year* subjects: SC01 Chemistry I, SP01 Physics I, QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM and either SZ71 Biology or SG01 Geology I. Other combinations are, however, acceptable.

4. In second year four courses are available, SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, SO02 Organic Chemistry II, SC12 Chemistry II and SC22 Chemistry IIE. Students intending to specialise in Chemistry should take SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, SO02 Organic Chemistry II and SY02 Biochemistry II or QM02 Pure Mathematics II or QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB or SP02 Physics II. Other combinations are, however, acceptable, e.g. SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, SP02 Physics II and QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB.

SC12 Chemistry II is a course oriented towards the biological and agricultural sciences. SC22 Chemistry IIE is a course directed towards the physical sciences and the needs of students taking courses in Chemical Engineering.

5. In third year a range of unit courses is offered by both the Departments of Physical and Inorganic and of Organic Chemistry. The subjects offered are: SC23 Chemistry III; SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA, which incorporates eight units of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, and four units from another Department; SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB, SO03 Organic Chemistry III, which incorporate six units from the appropriate Department; SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM, SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM, which incorporates four units from the appropriate Department, together with two units from another Department. Students specialising in Chemistry are advised to choose a selection of subjects which will give a course of study involving twelve units selected from those available from both Departments. Other combinations with units or subjects from other Departments are permissible for those wishing to specialise in inter-disciplinary areas.

6. Entry to the Honours degree in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry (SC99), will normally involve courses in SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, and in one of the third-year courses SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA or SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB or SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM. Likewise entry to the Honours degree in Organic Chemistry (SO99), will normally involve courses in SO02 Organic Chemistry II, and in one of the third-year courses SO03 Organic Chemistry III or SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM [preferably SO03 Organic Chemistry III]. In special cases and subject to approval of the appropriate Head/Chairman of Department, SC23 Chemistry III may be accepted as a pre-requisite for the Honours course in either Department.

7. Before enrolling for third-year unit courses all students *must* discuss their programmes with the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned.

8. A student who wishes, or who thinks he may wish, to proceed to Honours in either Department of Chemistry is advised to discuss his course programme with the Head/Chairman of the Department concerned as early as possible.

### SC01 Chemistry I.

A knowledge of Matriculation Chemistry and Physics will be assumed. Students who have studied *either* Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and II at the Matriculation level will be greatly advantaged.

The course consists of three lectures, one three-hour practical class and one problem-solving class in each week throughout the year. Extensive notes are issued for both lecture and practical classes.

Students may be required to complete regular work assignments based on the lecture course.

The course is given in four sections:

*Structure and Bonding:* the structure of molecules, and methods of determining structure, models for chemical bonding, forces between molecules and acids and bases will be discussed.

*Physical Chemistry:* an introduction showing how chemical phenomena can be treated quantitatively and how such phenomena as the properties of the states of matter, solutions, surfaces, rates of chemical reactions, depend on molecular properties and forces between molecules.

*Inorganic Chemistry:* the chemistry of the main group and first row transition elements will be discussed with reference to halides, oxides, hydrides, aqua ions and simple organometallic compounds. The concepts of semi-conductor behaviour, crystal chemistry, dynamic equilibria, reaction mechanisms and catalysis will be introduced.

*Organic Chemistry:* an introduction to the properties, reactions (including mechanisms) and synthesis of representative organic compounds, including those of biological significance.

Text-books:

Mahan, B. H., *University chemistry*, 3rd edition (Addison-Wesley).

Brown, M. H., *Introduction to organic chemistry*, 2nd edition (Wadsworth International Students Edition).

Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Basic inorganic chemistry* (Wiley).

Students are recommended to obtain a set of molecular models; advice on suitable brands will be given in the Preliminary Lecture.

## SC12 Chemistry II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I. A pass in a full or a half Mathematics subject in first year is desirable; a student without such qualification must obtain the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry before enrolling.

The course is convenient for students taking biological subjects, but also allows entry to SC23 Chemistry III, and subject to special approval of the Chairman of the appropriate Chemistry Department, a limited programme of units in SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB or SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM or SO03 Organic Chemistry III or SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM.

The course consists of three lectures and six hours of practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

The course covers the principles of organic, inorganic and physical chemistry. Lectures will deal with heterocyclic compounds, with special reference to nitrogenous and other compounds of significance to the biologist; the mechanisms of organic reactions; carbohydrates; amino acids and related compounds; thermodynamics, redox chemistry, spectroscopy, synthesis and reactions of metal complexes (providing a basis for future studies in metallobiochemistry) and chemistry of the environment.

Text-books:

DePuy, C. H., and Rinehart, K. L., *Introduction to organic chemistry*, 2nd edition (Wiley International).

Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Basic inorganic chemistry* (Wiley).

Banwell, C. N., *Fundamentals of molecular spectroscopy*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Huheey, J. E., *Inorganic chemistry* (Harper and Row).

Kice, J. L., and Marvell, E. N., *Modern principles of organic chemistry* (Collier-Macmillan).



**SC22 Chemistry IIE.**

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I. The course assumes a knowledge of some topics covered in first-year Mathematics courses and students wishing to enrol for SC22 Chemistry IIE without having passed QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM or QM7H Mathematics IH in combination with either QA7H Computing IH or QT7H Statistics IH must obtain the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.

The course is suitable for students taking Chemical Engineering, but also allows entry to SC23 Chemistry III and, subject to the special approval of the Chairman of the appropriate Chemistry Department, to a limited programme of units in SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIB or SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM or SO03 Organic Chemistry III or SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM.

The course consists of three lectures, one tutorial and six hours practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

The course is directed to the principles of physical, organic and inorganic chemistry with particular reference to chemical engineering. The course deals with thermodynamics, surface chemistry, electrochemistry, redox chemistry, chemistry of the environment, physical organic chemistry and basic group transformations and synthetic methods in organic chemistry.

**Text-books:**

Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Basic inorganic chemistry* (Wiley).

Denaro, A. R., *Elementary electrochemistry*, 2nd edition (Butterworth).

Kice, J. L., and Marvell, E. N., *Modern principles of organic chemistry* (Collier-Macmillan).

DePuy, C. H., and Rinehart, K. L., *Introduction to organic chemistry*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

**SC23 Chemistry III.**

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass or higher in SC12 Chemistry II or SC22 Chemistry IIE or SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II and SO02 Organic Chemistry II. The course, which will consist of three lectures and about twelve hours practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year, will deal with physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

**PHYSICAL AND INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.****SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II.**

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I. The course assumes a knowledge of some topics covered in first-year Mathematics courses and students wishing to enrol for SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II without having passed QM01 Mathematics I, or QM11 Mathematics IM, or QM7H Mathematics IH in combination with either QA7H Computing IH or QT7H Statistics IH must obtain the permission of the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.

The course consists of three lectures, one tutorial and not less than six hours' practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

This course deals with thermodynamics and surface chemistry, redox chemistry, crystal chemistry, chemical spectroscopy, structure and bonding in metal complexes, synthesis and reactions of metal complexes, electrochemistry and chemistry of the environment.

A more detailed syllabus will be available from the Department during the enrolment period.

The laboratory course is designed to illustrate and link in with the lecture course and also to introduce essential experimental techniques.

Text-books:

- Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Basic inorganic chemistry* (Wiley).  
Denaro, A. R., *Elementary electrochemistry*, 2nd edition (Butterworth).  
Banwell, C. N., *Fundamentals of molecular spectroscopy*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).  
Huheey, J. E., *Inorganic chemistry* (Harper and Row).  
Bloss, F. D., *Crystallography and crystal chemistry* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).  
Hannay, N. B., *Solid state chemistry* (Prentice-Hall).

THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PHYSICAL AND INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

Pre-requisite subjects: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II is the desirable pre-requisite for third-year units. However, subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry in each case, students may be allowed to proceed to a limited programme of third-year units in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry on the basis of Division I passes or higher, in second-year (Group B) subjects other than SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, in particular, programmes in SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB and SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM may be permitted to students with Division I passes, or higher, in SC12 Chemistry II or SC22 Chemistry IIE.

The Department offers the following units, each of which consists of about 15 lectures and about 54 hours' practical work and tutorials.

A pamphlet giving further information on unit courses will be available from the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry in December and during the enrolment period. Prior to enrolling all third-year students taking unit courses should discuss their course with members of staff of the Department and finally with the Chairman of Department.

Students enrolling in any of the units C301, C305 or C308 will undertake a short course in *Molecular symmetry and group theory* which will be held at the beginning of First Term. Students should obtain the timetable of lectures and tutorials for this course from the Department at the beginning of Orientation Week. The formal course work in each of the four units will be reduced accordingly.

Text-book:

- Vincent, A., *Molecular symmetry and group theory* (Wiley).

C301 QUANTUM CHEMISTRY: First term.

Basic postulates. Problems involving square well potentials. Hydrogen-like atomic orbitals. Variation and perturbation approximations. Multi-electron atoms: the orbital approach, the self-consistent-field approximation. Molecular orbitals. Delocalised  $\pi$ -electron systems. Frontier orbitals. Orbital symmetry rules.

The theory course will be supplemented by a series of "workshops" taken to be equivalent to the practical courses associated with other units.

Text-book:

- Phillips, L. F., *Basic quantum chemistry* (Wiley).

C302 STATISTICAL THERMODYNAMICS: Second term.

Use of statistical methods to calculate thermodynamic properties and equilibrium constants; Maxwell-Boltzmann, Fermi-Dirac and Bose-Einstein quantum statistics. Determination of intermolecular forces from equilibrium and transport properties.

Text-book:

- Denbigh, K. G., *The principles of chemical equilibrium* (C.U.P.).



## C304 KINETICS: Third term.

Theories of gas and liquid phase reactions; unimolecular, bimolecular, termolecular, chain, and photochemical reactions; stationary state and non-stationary state systems. The practical work illustrates the use of kinetic measurements to deduce reaction mechanisms.

## Text-books:

- Nicholas, J., *Chemical kinetics. A modern survey of gas reactions* (Harper and Row); OR  
Laidler, K. J., *Reaction kinetics*, vol. 1 (Pergamon); OR  
Laidler, K. J., *Chemical kinetics*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill); OR  
Pratt, G. L., *Gas kinetics* (Wiley).

## C305 MOLECULAR SPECTRA: First term.

Theory and selected applications of emission, absorption and resonance spectroscopies including the use of polarised radiation.

## Text-books:

- Chang, R., *Basic principles of spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); OR  
Banwell, C. N., *Fundamentals of molecular spectroscopy*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

## C306 ORGANOMETALLIC CHEMISTRY: First term.

Complexes containing organic ligands (e.g. CO, unsaturated hydrocarbons, etc.) attached to transition metals occupy an important position in present-day chemistry. The course discusses many interesting features of their chemistry including bonding theory, principles of synthesis, physico-chemical studies and reactions of the major types of complex, including those of catalytic and industrial importance. Some topics of wider applicability, such as stereochemical nonrigidity, polyatom-cluster chemistry and metal-directed reactions of organic molecules, will also be covered.

## Text-books:

- Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Advanced inorganic chemistry*, 3rd edition (Interscience).  
Heck, R. F., *Organotransition metal chemistry* (Academic Press).

## C307 MACROMOLECULES: Third term.

A physical chemical discussion of the structure and solution properties of natural and synthetic macromolecules.

## Text-book:

- Tanford, C., *Physical chemistry of macromolecules* (Wiley).

## C308 METAL COMPLEXES: Third term.

Bonding in complexes, crystal field and charge transfer spectra. Formation of complexes in solution: species, equilibria, and energy changes.

## Text-book:

- Cotton, F. A., and Wilkinson, G., *Advanced inorganic chemistry*, 3rd edition (Interscience).

## C309 INORGANIC REACTION MECHANISMS: Second term.

Typical reactions at metal and non-metal centres including bio-inorganic and excited state processes. Solvent and ligand exchange, substitution, isomerisation, oxidation-reduction.

## Text-book:

- Tobe, M. L., *Inorganic reaction mechanisms* (Nelson, paperback).

C310 ELECTROLYTE SOLUTIONS: Second term.

Equilibrium and transport properties of electrolyte solutions. Interpretation in terms of simple models.

Text-book:

Bockris, J.O'M., and Reddy, A. K. N., *Modern electrochemistry*, vol. 1 (Plenum).

Three different subjects in third-year Physical and Inorganic Chemistry are offered depending on whether eight, six or four units from the above list are taken along with units from other Departments. All students intending to take courses in third-year Physical and Inorganic Chemistry *must* obtain notes issued by the Department on suggested combinations of units and *must* make an appointment to discuss their course with the Chairman of Department or members of Staff prior to enrolment during the enrolment period and/or immediately after the results of the November examinations are made known.

The subjects offered are:

SC03 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA.

A Group D subject. Eight units from the above list selected with the approval of the Head of Department together with four units or two double-units in either Organic Chemistry; or Biochemistry; or Pure or Applied Mathematics III; or other third-year subjects chosen after consultation with the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned.

Note: The pre-requisites for the subjects in other Departments must be observed.

SC13 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB.

A Group C subject. Six units from the above list selected with the approval of the Chairman of Department.

SC83 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM.

A Group C subject. Four units from the above list with two units or one double-unit from one other Department selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned.

HONOURS DEGREE.

SC99 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subjects: Any third-year subject in the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry together with subjects in any of the Departments of Organic Chemistry, Biochemistry, Mathematics, Mathematical Physics, Geology or Physics, or such other third-year subjects as may be approved by the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. Subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry in each case, a student may proceed to Honours in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry if he has taken a first degree programme which has not included a Physical and Inorganic Chemistry III subject.

Four Honours unit courses in advanced Physical and Inorganic Chemistry will be provided. Students will be required to take either these four units, or three of the Honours units with one third year unit in Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, or three of the Honours units with one appropriate unit of equivalent weight from another Department. The lecture programme of each student will be determined by consultation with his research supervisor and the Chairman of Department. Each student will be assigned a research problem which he will investigate under the personal guidance of a member of staff of the Department of Physical and Inorganic Chemistry. The performance of each student will be assessed on the basis of written and oral examinations and the student's written report of his research investigation.

Books: Those for the Ordinary degree, and in addition other reference books which will be recommended by supervisors and lecturers.

**ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.**  
**SO02 Organic Chemistry II.**

Pre-requisite subject: A Division I pass, or higher, in SC01 Chemistry I.

The course consists of three lectures and six hours practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

The lectures provide an introduction to the physical and theoretical aspects of organic chemistry, and a discussion of the synthesis, properties, biological significance and reactions of compounds belonging to the major families of aliphatic, aromatic and heterocyclic compounds.

**Text-books:**

Morrison, R. T., and Boyd, R. N., *Organic chemistry*, 3rd edition or Student edition (Allyn and Bacon).

Morrison, R. T., and Boyd, R. N., *Study guide for organic chemistry* (Allyn and Bacon).

Students should also purchase a suitable set of Molecular Models.

**THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.**

Pre-requisite subjects for all third-year subjects in Organic Chemistry: SO02 Organic Chemistry II at Division I pass, or higher standard. Subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Organic Chemistry Department in each case students may be allowed to proceed to a limited programme of third-year units in Organic Chemistry on the basis of Division I passes or higher in second-year subjects other than SO02 Organic Chemistry II.

The Department offers the following units each of which consists of about 15 lectures and about 54 hours' practical work and tutorials.

**O301 SPECTROSCOPY: First term.**

Theory and applications in organic chemistry of infra-red, ultra-violet, nuclear magnetic resonance, and mass spectrometry.

**O302 PERICYCLIC REACTIONS AND FREE RADICAL CHEMISTRY: First term.**

Theoretical aspects and synthetic applications of pericyclic reactions; photochemistry; structure and reactions of organic free radicals.

**O303 PHYSICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY: Second term.**

Thermodynamics and kinetics of organic systems; conformational analysis and stereochemistry; aromaticity; medium effects; structure-activity relationships; isotope effects.

**O304 MECHANISM AND SYNTHESIS I: Second term.**

General synthetic methods with particular emphasis on the mechanism and applications of reactions involving dissolving metal reductions, carbanions and carbonium ions.

**O305 MECHANISM AND SYNTHESIS II: Third term.**

Chemistry of carbenes, nitrenes and arynes; application of Group III and Transition elements in organic synthesis; selective reactions and protecting groups; asymmetric induction; synthetic design and case study.

**O306 HETEROCYCLIC CHEMISTRY AND NATURAL PRODUCTS: Third term.**

The chemistry of heterocyclic compounds with emphasis on those of biological significance; the chemistry of representative natural products; bio-organic chemistry.

**O307 ORGANIC CHEMICALS IN THE ENVIRONMENT: Third term.**

Petrochemicals, air pollution, photochemical smog; production properties, reactions and degradation of pesticides; food additives, plastics and plasticisers; detection and assay of organic chemicals in the environment.

The subjects offered are:

**SO03 Organic Chemistry III.**

A group C subject. Six units from the above list selected with the approval of the Chairman of Department.

**SO83 Organic Chemistry IIIM.**

A group C subject. Four units from the above list together with two units or one double-unit from one other Department selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned.

**NOTE:** All students intending to take courses in third-year organic chemistry *must* obtain notes issued by the Department concerning suggested combinations of units and *must* make an appointment prior to enrolment with the Chairman of Department or member of staff to discuss their course either during the enrolment period or immediately after the results of the November examinations are made known.

Text-books:

*All Units*

Morrison, R. T., and Boyd, R. N., *Organic chemistry*, 3rd edition or Student edition (Allyn and Bacon).  
Fleming, I., and Williams, D. H., *Spectroscopic methods in organic chemistry* (McGraw-Hill).

Students should also obtain a suitable set of Molecular Models.

A list of reference books is available from the Departmental Office.

**HONOURS DEGREE.**

**SO99 Organic Chemistry for the Honours degree of B.Sc.**

**Pre-requisite subjects:** A third-year subject in the Department of Organic Chemistry [preferably SO03 Organic Chemistry III]. In exceptional cases students who have passed another group C subject which contains Organic Chemistry Units may be permitted to enter the Honours class.

Candidates are required to devote their full time for an entire academic year to a special course of study and experimental work in the Organic Chemistry Department. The course will normally commence in the first week of February.

The work will include a course of lectures and tutorials on advanced organic chemistry, attendance at a series of seminars and research colloquia, and the investigation of a research problem under the personal guidance and supervision of one or more members of the staff of the Organic Chemistry Department. Candidates will be required to take written examinations and to present a thesis embodying the results of their research work.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Professor of Organic Chemistry during the preceding year.

**ADDITIONAL SUBJECT.**

**SC71 Chemistry IM for the degrees of B.D.S., and M.B., B.S.**



## GENETICS.

Students who intend to take SJ02 Genetics II in second year are advised to take the following first-year subjects: SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH, QT7H Statistics IH, SZ71 Biology I and two subjects (or their equivalent) from SB6H Botany IH, SC01 Chemistry I, QA7H Computing IH, QM01 Mathematics I (or QM11 Mathematics IM) and AY01 Psychology I. Other combinations are, however, not excluded.

## SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH.

A first-year half-subject designed to introduce the principles of human genetics as a means of understanding the diversity and underlying unity of mankind.

There will be one lecture and a tutorial/practical class each week throughout the year.

Lecture topics will include: the nature, causes and maintenance of human variation. Family patterns for rare differences. Human chromosomes. Sex determination and differentiation. Human populations and their genetical structure. Elements of demography. Assortative mating. Consanguinity. Common genetical differences—blood groups, transplantation antigens, colour-blindness, etc. Selection in primitive and civilized communities. Effects of migration and racial mixture. Gene action and inborn errors of metabolism. Polygenic variation (body shape and size, fingerprints, intelligence, etc.). Twin comparisons. Mutation and radiation hazards. Human evolution.

## Text-book:

Bodmer, W. F., and Cavalli-Sforza, L. L., *Genetics, evolution and man* (Freeman).

## SJ02 Genetics II.

Pre-requisites: *either*

- (A) A Division I pass, or higher in SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH; *or*  
 (B) A Division I pass in SZ71 Biology I and a pass in a mathematical subject or half-subject from Group A; *or*  
 (C) In special circumstances a knowledge of biology and mathematics deemed satisfactory by the Chairman of the Department or his nominee.

Three lectures and five hours of practical/tutorial work a week for three terms.

Lecture topics will include: Mendelian inheritance. Probability and inductive inference in genetics. Linkage. Mitosis and meiosis. The chromosome theory of heredity. Structural changes in chromosomes. Recombination systems in micro-organisms. The genetic material. Gene mutation. Gene structure and function. Protein synthesis. Gene regulation. The genetic code. Cytoplasmic inheritance. Differentiation. Sex determination and differentiation. Polyploidy. Breeding systems in plants. Population growth and the elements of demography. Population genetics and natural selection. Polygenic variation (e.g. height, yield, intelligence) and its particulate basis. Heritability and the response to selection. Inbreeding and outbreeding. Speciation. Genetics and Man—pedigree analysis, chromosomal variants, inborn errors of metabolism, twin comparisons, common genetical differences, genetic counselling.

## Text-books:

- \*Bailey, N. T. J., *Statistical methods in biology* (English U.P.).  
 Strickberger, M. W., *Genetics*, 2nd edition (Macmillan).  
 \*Nuttall, I., and Stewart, J., *Genetics; analysis of population* (Open Univ. Press).  
 \*John, B., and Lewis, K. R., *The meiotic mechanism* (Carolina Biological Supply House).

\* Available as paperbacks.

### SJ03 Genetics III.

Pre-requisite subject: SJ02 Genetics II at Division I or higher standard.

The Department offers the following course consisting of 3 lectures, 3 tutorials or seminars and 3-6 hours of practical work a week throughout the year.

*Estimation and scoring for genetic parameters:* computing methods; gene frequency; linkage; heterogeneity.

*Gene mapping in mammalian species.*

*Quantitative characters:* random mating populations; assortative mating; threshold characters; the use of twin data.

*Immunogenetics:* histocompatibility differences in Man and other species; linkage relationships and disease associations; structure and function of the immunoglobulins and the genes controlling them.

*Evolutionary genetics:* the synthesis of Darwinism and Mendelism; genetic demography and the measurement of biological fitness; adaptation and natural selection; individual or group advantage; transient polymorphisms; mimicry; balanced polymorphisms and the evolution of super genes; fluctuations in numbers; molecular evolution; roles of selection, mutation, and drift in evolution; population structure; speciation.

*Chromosome structure and function:* analysis of the organisation of DNA in eukaryote chromosomes using autoradiography, cytophotometry, and physical-chemical techniques; the identification and significance of repeated sequences of DNA and their localisation in the chromosome by *in situ* hybridisation; the concept of heterochromatin as illustrated by the analysis of the *Drosophila*, Coccid and Mammalian situations which are relevant; mutable loci in maize and their implications for the genetic control of differentiation; chromosome puffs in *Drosophila* as an example of differential gene activity; the replication of DNA in eukaryote chromosomes illustrating levels of genetic control; the organisation of genetic material in the interphase nucleus.

*Gene structure and function:* the structure of genes in eukaryotes; the organisation and evolution of gene clusters in prokaryotes and eukaryotes; multi-gene families.

*Recombination:* the molecular basis for general recombination in eukaryotes and prokaryotes; site specific recombination including prophage insertion and excision, insertion sequences and transposons in prokaryotes and similar phenomena in eukaryotes; the organisation and release of variability; the process of recombination at meiosis; other features such as the breeding system and chromosome repatterning; the concept of the genetic system.

*Mutation:* the molecular basis for mutation.

Text-books:

- \* Catcheside, D. G., *The genetics of recombination* (Arnold).
- Cavalli-Sforza, L. L., and Bodmer, W. F., *The genetics of human populations* (Freeman).
- Fincham, J. R. S., and Day, P. R., *Fungal genetics*, 3rd edition (Blackwell).
- \* Fisher, R. A., *The genetical theory of natural selection*, 2nd edition (Dover).
- Ford, E. B., *Ecological genetics*, 4th edition (Chapman and Hall).
- Snell, G. D., and others, *Histocompatibility* (Academic).
- Swanson, C. P., and others, *Cytogenetics*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).

\* Available as paperbacks.



## HONOURS DEGREE.

## SJ99 Genetics for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subject: A pass in SJ03 Genetics III at a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department of Genetics.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for one academic year to a special course of study in the Department of Genetics. Each candidate will have a prescribed reading list and a research investigation to be carried out under the supervision of a member of staff. The course will include participation in seminars and discussions on advanced topics and the writing of essays and literature reviews. Candidates will be required to take a written examination and to present a thesis embodying the results of their research work.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department during the previous year so that they can be advised on suitable reading for the Long Vacation.

## ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

## SJ8H Genetics IH(M) for the degrees of B.D.S., and M.B., B.S.

## SJ89 Genetics for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.

The pre-requisites are passes in SJ02 Genetics II and in the Third-Year Examination in Medicine. Intending candidates should consult the Chairman of the Department of Genetics as early as possible.

## SJ79 Genetics for the Honours degree of B.Ag.Sc.

## SJ69 Genetics for the Honours degree of B.Sc.Dent.

## GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES.

SG01 Geology I provides a balanced introduction to the geological sciences through lectures and practical work and is the normal pre-requisite for entry to SG02 Geology II. It also serves students in the Faculties of Engineering and Agricultural Science.

A further half-subject SG3H Geology IH(E) is offered for Civil Engineering students and is described in the syllabuses of the Faculty of Engineering.

## SG01 Geology I.

There are no formal pre-requisites for SG01 Geology I but a knowledge of Matriculation Chemistry and Physics will be helpful. The course consists of three lectures, three hours practical work and one tutorial a week throughout the year. Occasional field excursions form an essential part of the course.

The course deals with the following main fields:

*Earth materials*: crystal structure and mineralogy, igneous and metamorphic rocks and associated ore deposits; rock weathering and soil development.

*Earth structure and dynamics*: including global seismicity, gravity, radioactivity and magnetism; sea floor spreading, continental drift and plate tectonics; structural geology and landscape.

*Earth history*: sediments and sedimentation; the history of life; methods of dating and correlating rock strata.

*Earth resources*: energy resources including fossil fuels, geothermal and nuclear energy, direct and indirect solar energy; occurrence and origin of mineral resources including minerals for construction, agriculture, manufacturing and chemical industries; mineral exploration and problems of mineral exploitation; atmosphere, oceans and water resources in relation to pollution.

The practical work includes the study of crystals, minerals, rocks and fossils; interpretation of elementary geological maps; geophysical exercises. The practical course thus illustrates and develops the lecture course with reference to Australian examples.

**Text-books:**

Press, F., and Siever, R., *Earth*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

\*Press, F., and Siever, R., *Planet earth* (Readings from Scientific American) (Freeman).

\*Ernst, W. G., *Earth materials* (Prentice-Hall).

\*Bennison, G. M., *An introduction to geological structures and maps*, 3rd edition (Edward Arnold).

\* Available as paperbacks.

### SG02 Geology II.

Pre-requisite subjects: Division I pass or higher in SG01 Geology I. SC01 Chemistry I is not a formal pre-requisite but is strongly recommended and a knowledge equivalent to it will be assumed.

**LECTURES.**—This course consists of three lectures a week throughout the year as follows:—

*Crystallography*: The symmetry of crystals and lattices. X-Ray powder diffraction.

*Mineralogy*: The theory of optical mineralogy. Crystal chemistry of minerals.

*Petrology*: The characteristics and mode of occurrence of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; a study of the accepted classifications of rocks. Elementary thermodynamics of natural systems.

*Structural Geology*: The geometry and interpretation of geological structures.

*Stratigraphy and Sedimentation*: Principles, with application to the study of Australian stratigraphy.

*Palaeontology*: The major groups of skeletonised invertebrates.

**LABORATORY WORK.**—Not less than six hours a week.

*Crystallography*: Symmetry of crystals.

*Mineralogy*: Optical mineralogy; study of minerals in the hand specimen.

*Petrology*: Identification and classification of rocks; study of typical rocks both in hand specimen and under the microscope.

*Structural Geology*: Interpretation of geological maps; solving of structural problems by graphical methods. Introduction to photogeological interpretation.

*Palaeontology*: Introduction to morphology and taxonomy; interpretation of fossil assemblages.

**FIELD WORK.**—A minimum of ten days will be spent in the field during the year. Excursions to localities of special interest form part of the course.

**APPARATUS.**—Students need to provide themselves with field equipment of approved pattern.

## Text-books:

- \*Dana, J. D., *Manual of mineralogy*, 19th edition, revised by C. S. Hurlbut and C. Klein (Wiley).
- \*Verhoogen, J., and others, *The earth* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
- \*Williams, Howel, and others, *Petrography* (Freeman).
- Dunbar, C. O., and Rodgers, J., *Principles of stratigraphy* (Wiley).
- \*Heinrich, E. W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill).
- \*Blatt, H., and others, *Origin of sedimentary rocks* (Prentice-Hall).
- \*Hobbs, B., and others, *An outline of structural geology* (Wiley).
- Wood, E. A., *Crystals and light*, 2nd edition (Dover).

\* These are also Geology III texts.

## SG72 Geophysics II.

Pre-requisite subject: Division I pass or higher in SP01 Physics I (a pass in full or half Mathematic subject in first year is desirable: a student without such a qualification must obtain permission from the Professor of Geophysics or his nominee before enrolling).

The course consists of 3 lectures and 6 hours practical work a week throughout 3 terms of the year.

The course is concerned with the study of the solid state as it relates to the earth. It will be taught by members of the Departments of Chemical Engineering, Economic Geology, Geology, and Physics.

The course is divided into 2 parts.

A. 32 lectures and associated laboratory work. The mechanical and rheological profile of real and idealised materials including an account of crystal structure with special reference to silicate minerals, and the relation of crystal structure to the mechanical properties of solids.

## Text-book:

Wyatt, O. H., and Dew-Hughes, D., *Metals, ceramics and polymers* (C.U.P.).

B. 40 lectures and associated laboratory work. Aspects of global geophysics, exploration geophysics and rock mechanics, including the behaviour of rocks and enclosed fluids at normal and elevated temperatures and pressures.

A more detailed syllabus will be available from the Departments of Economic Geology and Physics during the enrolment period.

## THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES.

Pre-requisites vary according to the units or subjects taken and are given below.

The Department of Geology and Mineralogy and the Department of Economic Geology offer the following units, each of which consists of about 16 lectures together with about 48 hours' practical work:

## G301 STRATIGRAPHY A: Third term.

Principles of stratigraphy and historical geology. Field studies and a project in subsurface stratigraphy will form part of the course.

All students should obtain the chart: van Eysinga, F. W. B., *Geological time table*, 3rd edition (Elsevier).

## G302 SEDIMENTOLOGY: First term.

Analysis of modern sedimentary environments. Interpretation of ancient environments and basin analysis. Fieldwork will form part of course.

G303 STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY: Second term.

The nature and interpretation of geological structures. Field studies will form a part of the course.

Text-books:

- Hobbs, B. E., Means, W. D., and Williams, P. F., *An outline of structural geology* (Wiley).  
Phillips, F. C., *The use of the stereographic projection in structural geology* (Arnold).

G304 IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC PETROLOGY A: Second term.

The characteristics and origin of the principal associations of igneous and metamorphic rocks. Field studies will form a part of the course.

Text-books:

- Hyndman, D. W., *Petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks* (McGraw-Hill).  
Heinrich, E. W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill);  
OR  
Deer, W. A., and others, *An introduction to the rock forming minerals* (Longmans).  
Williams, H., and others, *Petrography* (Freeman).

G305 IGNEOUS AND METAMORPHIC PETROLOGY B: Third term.

The application of theoretical and experimental petrology to natural rock systems. Assumes a knowledge of G304. Field studies will form a part of the course.

Text-books:

- Hyndman, D. W., *Petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks* (McGraw-Hill).  
Heinrich, E. W., *Microscopic identification of minerals* (McGraw-Hill); OR  
Deer, W. A., and others, *An introduction to the rock forming minerals* (Longmans).

G306 MINERAL DEPOSITS A: First term.

Metallic and non-metallic mineral deposits formed at the earth's surface: placer and residual deposits, evaporites, laterites, coal, the evolution of kerogen and accumulation of hydrocarbons. Precipitation products of the ocean floor. Stratiform deposits of iron, manganese, copper and uranium. Conditions of surface transport and precipitation.

Text-books:

- Lamey, C. A., *Metallic and industrial mineral deposits* (McGraw-Hill).  
Smirnov, V. I., *Geology of mineral deposits* (M.I.R. Moscow).

G307 MINERAL DEPOSITS B: Third term.

Mineral deposits requiring hypogene thermal gradients. Kuroko type deposits and their volcanogenic equivalents of the sea floor and orogenic domains (Cu, Pb, Zn, Ag, Au, Hg, Sb). Mississippi Valley type deposits (Pb, Zn, Ba, F). Deposits associated with acid igneous rocks (porphyry coppers, pegmatites, Sn, W, Li, Be), alkaline rocks and carbonatites (Nb, Ta, P) and mafic and ultramafic rocks (Ni, Cr, Pt, Fe, diamonds). Genetic evidence from stable isotopes, trace elements, fluid inclusions and experimental petrology. Field studies will form part of this unit.

Text-books:

- Stanton, R. L., *Ore petrology* (McGraw-Hill).  
Smirnov, V. I., *Geology of mineral deposits* (M.I.R. Moscow).

## G308 STRUCTURAL MINERALOGY: Third term.

X-ray structure determination and the relation of atomic structure to physical and chemical properties of minerals.

## Text-books:

- Evans, R. C., *An introduction to crystal chemistry*, 2nd edition (C.U.P.).  
Bragg, W. L., and Claringbull, G. F., *Crystal structures of minerals* (Bell).  
Sands, D. E., *Introduction to crystallography* (Benjamin).

## G309 GEOCHEMISTRY AND ISOTOPE GEOLOGY: First term.

Study of geochemical differentiation processes. Isotope geology.

## Text-books:

- Mason, B., and Moore, B., *Principles of geochemistry* (Wiley).  
Faure, G., *Principles of isotope geology*, 4th edition (Wiley).

## G310 GENERAL PALAEOONTOLOGY AND BIOSTRATIGRAPHY: First term.

A survey of the fossil record and its biohistorical and geohistorical meaning.

## Text-books:

- Beerbower, J. R., *Search for the past*, 2nd edition (Prentice-Hall).  
Raup, D. M., and Stanley, S. M., *Principles of paleontology*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

## G311 PALAEOONTOLOGY A: Second term.

Skeletonised protists and lower invertebrates; evolution, taxonomy and distribution.

## G312 PALAEOONTOLOGY B: Third term.

Higher invertebrates and vertebrates; evolution, taxonomy and distribution.

## Text-book:

- Colbert, E. H., *Evolution of the vertebrates*, 2nd edition (Wiley).

## G313 GEOPHYSICS A: Second term.

This course covers the design, conduct and interpretation of geophysical surveys used for petroleum and mineral exploration and in applied geology. Field studies will form part of this Unit.

## Text-books:

- Slotnick, M. M., *Lessons in seismic computing*, vol. 2 (Theory) (S.E.G.).  
Telford, W. M., and others, *Applied geophysics* (C.U.P.).

## G314 GEOPHYSICS B: Third term.

The basis for the interpretation of gravity, magnetic and seismic surveys will be covered in this course.

## Text-book:

- Telford, W. M., and others, *Applied geophysics* (C.U.P.).

## G315 MINING GEOLOGY: Second term.

The role of size, shape and location of mineralised bodies in the decision making process of mine development and exploitation. The economics of exploitation. Mining geology.

## Text-books:

- Cummins, A. B., and Given, I. A., *Mining engineering handbook*, vol. I and II (Soc. Mining Eng. and Amer. Inst. Mining Eng. N.Y.).  
Flawn, P. T., *Mineral resources: geology—engineering economics—politics and law* (Wiley).  
Peters, W. C., *Exploration, mining and geology* (Wiley).



The subjects offered are:

**SG03 Geology III.**

(A Group C subject.) Units G301, G302, G303, G304, G305 and G310. Greater flexibility in the choice of units is afforded by SG83 Geology IIIM and other IIIM subjects.

**SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA.**

(A Group C subject.) Units G306, G307, G309, G311, G312 and G315 or G313.

**SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB.**

(A Group C subject.) Units G306, G307, G309, G308, G313 and G315.

**SG73 Geophysics III.**

(A Group C subject.) Units G313 and G314 together with four units, approved by the Professor of Geophysics or his nominee, from the Departments of Mathematics and Physics.

**SG13 Palaeontology III.**

(A Group E subject.) Units G311 and G312. SG13 Palaeontology III may be taken together with SJ02 Genetics II or SB02 Botany II or SZ02 Zoology II, in lieu of a Group C subject.

**SG83 Geology IIIM.**

(A Group C subject.) With approval of the Heads/Chairmen of Departments concerned, a combination of four units chosen from the above complete list (two terms' work) together with two units or one double unit (one term's work) in another department. Pre-requisites will depend on the units approved.

**Subject Combinations and Pre-requisites.**

Students majoring in the Geological Sciences will normally take SG03 Geology III and *either* SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA *or* SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB *or* SG73 Geophysics III *or* SG13 Palaeontology III, but any one of the above subjects can be taken in combination with other subjects offered by the Departments of Geology and Mineralogy and Economic Geology *or* with subjects offered by other departments providing the following pre-requisites are satisfied:

Pre-requisite subjects for SG03 Geology III and for SG33 Geology and Economic Geology IIIB: SG02 Geology II at Division I pass or higher standard. There are no formal pre-requisites but QM01 Mathematics I, SC01 Chemistry I and SP01 Physics I are highly desirable.

Pre-requisite subjects for SG73 Geophysics III: SP01 Physics I and QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB at Division I level or higher standard. Other second-year subjects from the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences may be accepted. A working knowledge of computing techniques is expected. The course assumes a knowledge of some of the topics covered in SG01 Geology I and students without a pass at Division I level or higher in this subject must obtain the permission of the Professor of Geophysics before enrolling. SG72 Geophysics II is not a pre-requisite but provides useful additional background to the course.



Pre-requisite subjects for SG23 Geology and Economic Geology IIIA and for SG13 Palaeontology III: SG02 Geology II and SZ71 Biology I or SZ01 Zoology I at Division I or higher standard and unit G310 above (General palaeontology and biostratigraphy). SC01 Chemistry I is also highly desirable.

The pre-requisites for individual units will usually be the same as those for the subjects in which they occur but in special circumstances exemption from certain pre-requisites may be granted on application to the Chairman of the Department of Geology or his nominee.

#### HONOURS DEGREE.

##### SG99 Geology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subjects: Passes satisfactory to the Professors concerned in any third-year subject, other than Geophysics, offered by the Departments of Economic Geology and Geology and Mineralogy together with a second subject in Geological Sciences or a subject offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, Physics, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry.

In general it is expected that students proceeding to Honours in Geology will have passed SG03 Geology III at a level acceptable to the Professors concerned.

Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology and economic geology including tectonics, stratigraphy, structure, geophysics, geochemistry and palaeontology. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects involving one or more of these fields. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates may be required to satisfy the examiners that they have a reading knowledge of French, German or Russian. They will also be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Candidates must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Professor concerned for approval of their proposed courses of study.

##### SG89 Geophysics for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Pre-requisite subjects: Passes satisfactory to the Professor of Geophysics in SG73 Geophysics III and one of the other third-year subjects offered by the Departments of Economic Geology and Geology and Mineralogy, or a third-year subject offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics or Physics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Professor of Geophysics.

Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology, economic geology, mathematics and physics. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head/Chairman of the appropriate department, also be required to take some third-year units in the Departments of Geology, Applied Mathematics or Physics, which they did not take in third year. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects: possible topics should be discussed with the Professor of Geophysics before the end of the preceding year. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates may be required to satisfy the examiners that they have a reading knowledge of French, German or Russian. They will also be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Candidates must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Professor of Geophysics for approval of their proposed courses of study.

#### ADDITIONAL SUBJECT.

##### SG3H Geology IH(E) for the degree of B.E. (Civil).

## MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY.

### INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

From 1980 courses in this subject will be offered in second, third and fourth years. In previous years only third- and fourth-year courses were offered.

The introduction of the new second-year course will allow the inclusion of virology and in general a broader study of the subject over a period of two years. The second-year course SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II is designed both for students who wish to proceed further in the subject and for those who do not wish to take the third-year subject. From 1981 onwards the new third-year course will be designed to follow the second-year course which will be a pre-requisite. The current third-year course, SK03 Microbiology and Immunology III, which does not have SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II as pre-requisite, will be available in 1980 and, if necessary, for repeating students in 1981 for the last time. Both the current and new third-year courses can lead into the Honours course.

#### SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A pass at Division I or higher standard in SZ71 Biology I. SC01 Chemistry I is not a formal pre-requisite but it is strongly recommended.

For appreciation of the subject, concurrent study of SY02 Biochemistry II would be helpful but is not essential.

A course of three lectures and six hours practical and tutorial work each week. The course is an introduction to microbiology and immunology.

The microbiology section in first and second terms will place emphasis on bacteria including the blue-green algae, and on viruses. The course illustrates that while bacteria share with other forms of life many common features of structure, development and function, they also differ in some fundamental ways. The bacterial and animal viruses are used to illustrate the unique characteristics and diversity of viruses. Topics to be covered include: characteristics and anatomy of bacterial cells; characteristics of protists; antibiotics; genetic mutation and genetic mechanisms of bacteria, biology of plasmids, biology and ecology of various bacteria and viruses, bacteria in disease.

The aim of the immunology section in third term is to acquaint the student with the basic principles and concepts of immunological mechanisms whereby mature vertebrates resist invasion by bacteria, viruses and foreign tissue cells. Topics to be covered include: antigen-antibody reactions; induction of the humoral immune response; immunological tolerance; tissues and cells involved in the immune response; ontogeny of the immune response; natural history of infectious disease; properties and structure of immunoglobulins.

#### Text-books:

Brock, T. D., *Biology of micro-organisms*, 3rd edition (Prentice-Hall).

Davis, B. D., and others, *Microbiology*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row).

Herbert, W. J., and Wilkinson, P. C., *A dictionary of immunology*, 2nd edition (Blackwell).

### THIRD-YEAR SUBJECT IN MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY.

#### SK03 Microbiology and Immunology III.

[To be replaced in 1981 by SK33 Microbiology and Immunology III (New Course).]

#### A group C subject.

Pre-requisites: A Division I pass or higher standard in any two subjects from Group B. Students intending to take Microbiology are advised to take SY02 Biochemistry II. Students who have not taken SY02 Biochemistry II as a Group B subject should consult a member of the staff of the Department prior to enrolment.

The course consists of approximately 81 lectures, 81 hours of tutorials and seminars and 210 hours of practical work throughout the year.



## GENERAL MICROBIOLOGY: 37 lectures.

The course illustrates that while bacteria share with other forms of life many common features of structure, development and function, they also differ in some fundamental ways. An introduction to the bacteria will be given, followed by a more detailed consideration of the distinctive characteristics of their growth and ecology, sexual and asexual multiplication and genetic recombination. Bacterial viruses will be discussed in some detail.

## IMMUNOLOGY: 44 lectures.

The aim of the course is to acquaint the student with the basic principles and concepts of immunological mechanisms whereby mature vertebrates resist invasion by bacteria, viruses and foreign tissue cells.

The structure and diversity of antibodies and antigens will be considered, together with a discussion of the methods available for the detection of antibodies in relation to the specificity of antigen-antibody reactions. This will be followed by an examination of the kinetics of the immune response, with particular reference to the cells involved in antibody formation, immune tolerance, hypersensitivity reactions and immunity to transplanted foreign tissues. Finally, the genetic control of susceptibility to infection will be discussed on the basis of present knowledge of the immunological mechanisms involved in the removal of parasites from mammalian hosts.

The general importance of the mechanisms of natural and acquired immunity to fundamental biology will be considered. The roles that phagocytic cells and humoral factors, including antibody and complement, play in the recognition and removal of foreign and effete materials in invertebrates and vertebrates will be discussed. Emphasis will be placed on the evolutionary sequence and increasing complexity of the systems involved in recognition of unwanted materials. Consideration will be given to the role of the thymus in the development of immunological competence in foetal and newborn animals. Finally, various theories of antibody production will be considered in the light of present knowledge of the detailed structure of antibody molecules, including allotype specificities, the relationship of antibody structure to function and the genetic control of protein synthesis.

## Text-books:

Davis, B. D., and others, *Microbiology*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row).

Herbert, W. J., and Wilkinson, P. C., *A dictionary of immunology*, 2nd edition (Blackwell).

Hobart, M. J., and McConnell, I., *The immune system* (Blackwell).

Stanier, R. Y., and others, *General microbiology*, 4th edition (Macmillan).

## SK33 Microbiology and Immunology III (New Course).

(Not available until 1981—for current course see SK03 Microbiology and Immunology III.)

A group C subject.

Pre-requisite subject: SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II at Division I or higher standard.

The course consists of three lectures and two days practical a week: tutorials are arranged within the two days allocated for practical work.

The course will develop in detail various aspects of bacterial function, bacterial and animal virology, and immunology. The molecular biology of bacteria and viruses will receive particular attention. The topics covered include: bacterial movement, chemotaxis; chemistry of unique cell surface components; uptake of metabolites; organisation of the bacterial chromosome; cell division; mechanisms of bacterial and bacteriophage recombination, structure and evolution of plasmids; genetic engineering; microbes in industry; microbial ecology; animal viruses; cellular and humoral mechanisms of immunity to animal viruses; mechanisms of immunity to enteric infections, intracellular and extracellular bacterial parasites and protozoan and metazoan parasites; immunity to tumours; genetic control of immune responsiveness; cellular cooperation in induction of immune responses and the role of the major histocompatibility locus in these processes; cellular aspects of immunoglobulins; recognition of self and non-self in invertebrates; immune deficiency states.

The microbiology and immunology components of the course occupy approximately the same amount of time.

## HONOURS DEGREE.

**SK99 Microbiology or Immunology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.**

Pre-requisite subject: Students intending to take the Honours course in Microbiology or Immunology are recommended to take the course SK03 Microbiology and Immunology III. Students taking other suitable science disciplines will, however, be considered.

An intending candidate should consult a member of the staff of the Microbiology and Immunology department some time during the year preceding the Honours year.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for an entire academic year to a special course of study and laboratory work, and to participate in experimental work of a research character under the direction and supervision of staff members of the Department. A course in reading, which should be commenced during the long vacation prior to the Honours year, will be provided by the Department of Microbiology and Immunology.

## ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

**MP03 Biology of Disease.**

(For M.B., B.S. Third-Year Examination.)

**Microbiology.**

(For M.B., B.S. Fourth-Year Examination—MX74.)

**SK79 Microbiology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.Dent.****SK89 Microbiology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.**

## PHYSICS.

## INTRODUCTORY NOTES.

The Department of Physics offers the following courses:

First Year: SP01 Physics I, SP8H Astronomy IH (a half-subject), SP7H Physics IH(M) (for the degrees of B.D.S. and M.B., B.S.), and SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH (a half-subject for the degree of B.A., B.Ec. and B.Sc. in Maths. Science).

Second Year: SP02 Physics II.

Third Year: SP03 Physics III and SP83 Physics IIIM.

Fourth Year: SP99 Honours Physics.

An adequate mathematical preparation is needed for the study of physics. Students intending to continue with physics at second- and third-year levels are advised to take QM01 Mathematics I (or QMII Mathematics IM) with SP01 Physics I in their first-year, and either QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB or QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA (or another second-year mathematics subject offered by the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics) with SP02 Physics II in their second-year. Attention is drawn to the pre-requisite subjects for admission to some courses as prescribed in the syllabuses below.

In the third year 15 unit courses are offered by the Department of Physics covering a wide range of topics. Students taking SP03 Physics III choose six of these units. Four further Physics units will be taken by a student who in addition enrolls in SP83 Physics IIIM. In general students may offer from ten to two Physics units depending on whether they are enrolled in SP03 Physics III and SP83 Physics IIIM, SP03 Physics III plus two additional units as part of an "M" type subject in another department, SP03 Physics III alone, SP83 Physics IIIM, or just two physics units as part of an "M" type subject.

In the Honours year, a further range of unit courses is offered, some of which are related to the research interests of the Department. Honours students will also take some of the third-year units which they did not take in third year.

All physics students should refer to the Laboratory rules, which are printed in this volume of the Calendar. For all laboratory classes students must provide stiff-covered practical notebooks.

### SP8H Astronomy IH.

There is no formal pre-requisite for SP8H Astronomy IH. The course comprises three lectures and one tutorial a fortnight throughout the year, plus four three-hour laboratory or observational sessions a term. Evening observations form a major part of the practical work in the first term.

The course will include the following topics:

Historical introduction. Examples of ancient and modern astronomical instruments.

The Solar System, planet Earth, Earth-Moon System, distance scales within the Solar System, the Sun, planets, planetary motion, space probes, eclipses, meteors, asteroids and comets.

Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution.

Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

Text-books:

Abell, G. O., *Exploration of the universe*, 3rd edition (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); OR

Brandt and Maran, *New horizons in astronomy*, 2nd edition (Freeman).

Jastrow, R., and Thompson, M. H., *Astronomy: fundamentals and frontiers*, 3rd edition (Wiley); OR

### SP01 Physics I.

There are no formal pre-requisites for SP01 Physics I, but a knowledge of Matriculation Physics and Matriculation Mathematics I and II (or Matriculation Mathematics IS) will be assumed.

The course comprises three lectures, one tutorial and three hours of practical work a week.

The course is given in three sections:

1. MECHANICS AND THE STRUCTURE OF MATTER: First term.

Classical mechanics, gravitation, atomic structure, thermodynamics and the bulk properties of matter.

2. OSCILLATIONS AND ELECTROMAGNETISM: Second term.

Forced and natural oscillations, electrostatics, electromagnetic effects, alternating currents, particles and fields.

3. WAVES, RADIATION AND RELATIVITY: Third term.

Elastic waves, electromagnetic waves, dispersion, interference, diffraction, the velocity of light, special relativity and introductory quantum physics.

Text-books:

Halliday, D., and Resnick, R., *Physics*, 3rd edition (Wiley).

Resnick, R., *Basic concepts in relativity and early quantum theory* (Wiley).

### SP02 Physics II.

Pre-requisite subjects: SP01 Physics I at Division I or higher standard and QM01 Mathematics I or QM11 Mathematics IM.

The course comprises three lectures, one tutorial and six hours practical work a week.

The lecture topics are:

#### A. ELECTROMAGNETISM.

Circuit theory: analysis of D.C. and A.C. circuits with applications. The electromagnetic field.

#### B. OPTICS.

Geometrical optics, interference, polarisation, refractive index, crystal optics.

#### C. PHYSICS OF SOLIDS, LIQUIDS AND GASES.

Kinetic theory, properties of matter, hydrodynamics, thermodynamics.

#### D. SPECIAL RELATIVITY.

Nature of space-time, four-vectors; energy and momentum conservation.

#### E. QUANTUM MECHANICS.

Introduction to wave mechanics. The Schrödinger equation. Interpretation of the wave function. Energy quantisation. Solutions of the one-dimensional Schrödinger equation for simple potentials. Reflection at potential step. Tunnelling.

#### F. ATOMIC, NUCLEAR AND SOLID STATE PHYSICS.

Atomic and nuclear physics: properties and interaction of radiation, atoms and nuclei. Electrons in solids: free electron and band model of solids.

Text-books:

Lorrain, P., and Corsan, D. R., *Electromagnetism* (Freeman).

Eisberg, R., and Resnick, R., *Quantum physics* (Wiley).

Tabor, D., *Gases, liquids and solids* (Penguin).

Brophy, J. J., *Basic electronics for scientists* (McGraw-Hill).

Taylor, E. F., and Wheeler, J. A., *Spacetime physics* (Freeman).

Jenkins, F. A., and White, H. E., *Fundamentals of optics*, 4th edition (McGraw-Hill).

### THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PHYSICS.

Pre-requisite subjects: SP02 Physics II at Division I or higher standard and either QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB or QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA or another second-year mathematics subject offered by the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics.

The Department offers the following units, each of which consists of about 16 lectures and 36 hours of laboratory work.

A pamphlet giving information on timetables of unit courses will be available from the Department during the enrolment period.

#### P301 ELECTROMAGNETISM.

A consistent description of electric and magnetic fields, due to volume distributions of charges, which leads to Maxwell's equations. Electromagnetic waves in free space. The electromagnetic field due to a moving point charge via special relativity. Fields in material media. Poynting's theorem.



## Text and Reference books:

- Lorrain, P., and Corson, D., *Electromagnetic fields and waves*, 2nd edition (Freeman).  
 Cook, D. M., *The theory of the electromagnetic field* (Prentice-Hall).  
 Feynman, R. P., *Lectures on physics*, vol. II (Addison-Wesley).  
 Purcell, E. M., *Electricity and magnetism*, Berkeley physics course, vol. 2 (McGraw-Hill).  
 Robinson, F. N. H., *Electromagnetism* (O.U.P.).  
 Robinson, F. N. H., *Macroscopic electromagnetism* (Pergamon).  
 French, A. P., *Special relativity* (Norton).

## P302 ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES.

Propagation of electromagnetic waves on transmission lines and in wave guides; resonant cavities, radiation density. Propagation, scattering and absorption of electromagnetic waves in weakly ionised gases; ionospheric propagation, effect of magnetic field. Reflection and transmission of electromagnetic waves at a dielectric interface; Fresnel equations, evanescent waves, surface waves. Radiation by accelerated charges.

## Text-book:

- Ramo, S., and others, *Fields and waves in communication electronics* (Wiley).

## P303 QUANTUM MECHANICS.

The need for wave mechanics. The relationship between classical and quantum mechanics. The postulates of quantum mechanics. Operators and the wave equation. Boundary conditions and one-dimensional barrier problems. Alpha particle decay. The simple harmonic oscillator. Ehrenfest's Theorem. Angular momentum. The hydrogen atom and the Zeeman Effect.

## P304 OPTICS.

Kirchhoff-Helmholtz diffraction integral, Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, gratings, Fourier methods, Abbe's theory, coherence, spatial filtering, holography and other related topics in modern optics.

## Text-book:

- Hecht, E., and Zajac, A., *Optics* (Addison-Wesley).

## P305 STATISTICAL MECHANICS.

This course introduces concepts and relationships which are essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics and the statistical interpretation of thermodynamics. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics showing the application of these laws to the field of low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and the radiation field will be discussed.

## Text-books:

- Reif, F., *Fundamentals of statistical and thermal physics* (McGraw-Hill).  
 King, A. L., *Thermophysics* (Freeman).

## P306 ATOMIC PHYSICS.

An introduction to atomic structure based on the interpretation of atomic spectra.

## Text-books:

- Eisberg, R. M., *Fundamentals of modern physics* (Wiley).  
 Herzberg, G., *Atomic spectra and atomic structure* (Dover).

P307 NUCLEAR PHYSICS.

The course aims to give a fairly broad coverage of the experimental and basic theoretical aspects of nuclear physics. It consists of three main sections: (i) basic ideas about nuclei and nuclear reactions, (ii) interaction of charged particles and radiation with matter, and (iii) nuclear forces and models. A knowledge of the Quantum Mechanics course would be an advantage.

Text-book:

Engel, H. A., *Introduction to nuclear physics* (Addison-Wesley, student edition).

P308 SOLID STATE PHYSICS.

Crystal structure, reciprocal lattice, Crystal binding, Lattice vibrations, Dielectric properties, Free electron gas, Electrons in periodic lattice, Energy bands, Semi-conductors.

Text-book:

Kittel, C., *Introduction to solid state physics*, 4th edition (Wiley).

(It is advisable for students taking this unit to take unit P303.)

P309 RELATIVITY.

This course is common with the Mathematical Physics unit F304.

P310 ASTROPHYSICS.

This course aims to provide an introduction to the basic ideas of astrophysics and stellar astronomy, including discussions of stellar evolution, stellar composition and radiation, the interstellar medium and galactic structure.

Text-book:

Swihart, T. L., *Astrophysics and stellar astronomy* (Wiley).

P311 ATMOSPHERIC PHYSICS.

An introduction to physical and dynamical meteorology. Cloud physics; solar and terrestrial radiation and heat balance; the wind—equations of motion, etc., approximations and applications; turbulence, diffusion of pollutants; general circulation; climatic change.

Recommended reading:

Hess, S. L., *Introduction to theoretical meteorology* (Holt).

Haltiner, G. J., and Martin, F. L., *Dynamical and physical meteorology* (McGraw-Hill).

Holton, J. R., *An introduction to dynamic meteorology* (Academic Press).

P312 PLANETARY INTERIORS.

Elastic wave propagation; the outer layers of the earth; crustal reflection and refraction techniques (explosion seismology); evidence of large scale crustal movements. Detection of elastic waves and location of earthquakes. Travel time curves and structure of the deep interior of the earth; density and composition. The moon and the other planets.

Unit P312 may not be included as part of any third year subject by students who wish to count SG72 Geophysics II towards their degree.

Text-book:

Stacey, F. D., *Physics of the earth* (Wiley).

P313 HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF PHYSICS.

The topics to be discussed will be selected from: statistical physics and the history of the theory of heat; history and philosophy of special relativity; philosophy and interpretation of quantum mechanics; history of mechanics; history of theories of light.

## P314 ENVIRONMENTAL PHYSICS.

Study of the physics of an inhabited planet. The quiet and active sun. Solar radiation and the earth's atmosphere. The role of ozone, carbon dioxide and minor constituents. Climate variability. Palaeoclimates. Local and global effects of industrial activity. Remote sensing of the environment. Energy resources.

## P315 BIOPHYSICS.

Biological structure and function. Microscopy and X-ray diffraction. Atoms, molecules and bonding. Crystals, liquids and monolayers. Proteins and nucleic acids. Large molecules in solution. Topics chosen from: membranes, transport phenomena, muscle, ionising radiation. It is emphasised that familiarity with first-year mathematics will be assumed.

## LABORATORY WORK IN THIRD YEAR:

The work includes formal courses in Laboratory Techniques and Electronics. In addition research type projects are carried out under a supervisor who is usually attached to one of the research groups. Students undertake laboratory work in proportion to the number of lecture units to be counted.

The subjects offered are:

**SP03 Physics III.**

A group of C subjects. Six units, including P301, P303 and P305, but not more than two from units P310-P315. The Mathematical Physics unit F301 Mathematical Methods may be taken in place of one of the units P302, P304, P306-P315 above. A minimum of nine hours' laboratory work each week is required.

**SP83 Physics IIIM.**

A group C subject. Four units from the list above with two units from other Departments selected with the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned. With the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of Departments, a unit in Mathematical Physics may be taken in place of one of the units listed above. Two terms of laboratory work with a minimum of nine hours a week are required.

**QF03 Theoretical Physics III.**

This is a third-year Science subject, offered by the Mathematical Physics Department and may be taken with either SP03 Physics III or SP83 Physics IIIM. For syllabus see under Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

## HONOURS DEGREE.

**SP99 Physics for the Honours degree of B.Sc.**

The Honours course will normally include courses of lectures on quantum mechanics, electromagnetism, statistical mechanics, nuclear physics, solid state physics, Fourier methods, atmospheric physics, astrophysics, and atomic and molecular physics, but not all topics will necessarily be offered every year. Honours students will be required to take at least four Honours courses from a list of options, and they will also be required to take some third-year units which they did not take in third year. Full details may be obtained on application to the Chairman of the Department. Students also carry out a research project, on which they submit a report.

Normal pre-requisites for Honours Physics are a pass in SP03 Physics III at a standard satisfactory to the Chairman of the Department of Physics, together with a pass in SP83 Physics IIIM, or QF03 Theoretical Physics III, or QN03 Applied Mathematics III, or any other group C subject.

## ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

**SP7H Physics IH(M)** for the degrees of B.D.S., M.B., B.S., and B.Ag.Sc.

**SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH** for the degree of B.A.

## PHYSIOLOGY.

Physiology is a subject that can be taken in combination with a variety of physical, biological and mathematical subjects.

### SS02 Physiology II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A pass at Division I or higher standard in SZ71 Biology I (or SZ01 Zoology I) and a pass in SC01 Chemistry I. The course consists of three lectures and six hours practical work a week throughout the three terms of the year.

#### GENERAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY:

The course comprises approximately 35 lectures and 81 hours practical work in general anatomy, histology of tissues and organs, and cytology, with emphasis on the relationship of structure to function.

Slides and microscopes will be provided.

#### PHYSIOLOGY:

The course comprises approximately 46 lectures and 81 hours practical work dealing with the function of the principal mammalian tissues, organs and systems, together with hormonal and neural integration of the organism.

##### Text-books:

##### For Histology:

Junqueira, L. C., and others, *Basic histology*, 2nd edition (Lange).

Atlas (optional): Reith, E. J., and Ross, M. H., *Atlas of descriptive histology*, 3rd edition (Harper).

##### For Physiology:

Vander, A. J., and others, *Human physiology*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

### THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN PHYSIOLOGY AND PHARMACOLOGY.

Pre-requisite subject: SS02 Physiology II at Division I pass or higher standard. Students taking units in third year must nominate their units at the time of enrolment and have them approved by the Chairman of the Department of Human Physiology and Pharmacology.

The Department offers six double units, each of which comprises three lectures a week and nine hours' practical work a week for one term:

#### S301 PRINCIPLES OF PHARMACOLOGY AND TOXICOLOGY: Term 1.

Principles of drug action. Factors which modify the intensity and duration of drug action. Drug toxicity and development. Environmental toxicology.

#### S302 CELLULAR NEUROPHYSIOLOGY AND ENDOCRINOLOGY: Term 2.

In co-operation with the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology.

Membrane electrical properties and membrane potentials. Ionic fluxes, action potentials, synaptic mechanisms. Endocrine systems, organisation and control. Hormones, target cell receptors and post-receptor response. Regulation of hormone production and organ responses.

#### S303 SYSTEMATIC PHARMACOLOGY: Term 1.

A survey of the actions of drugs on the autonomic nervous system, followed by actions of drugs on the cardiovascular, renal and respiratory systems.

**S304 SYSTEMATIC NEUROPHYSIOLOGY: Term 1.**

Somaesthetics, special senses, and the motor system. Sleep, consciousness, the limbic system, memory.

**S305 CARDIOVASCULAR AND RENAL PHYSIOLOGY: Term 3.**

Physiology and biophysics of the circulation. Kidney and body fluids.

**S306 NEUROPHARMACOLOGY: Term 3.**

A double unit in neuropharmacology. A survey of the actions of drugs on the central nervous system, with particular reference to behaviour, drug dependence and drug abuse.

The subjects offered are:

**SS03 Physiology III.**

A group C subject. Any three of the above double units, other than the particular combinations listed under SS33 Physiology IIIA (Physiology) and SS43 Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology).

**SS33 Physiology IIIA (Physiology).**

A group C subject. Double units S302, S304, S305.

**SS43 Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology).**

A group C subject. Double Units S301, S303 and S306.

**SS83 Physiology IIIM.**

A group C subject. With the approval of Heads/Chairmen of Departments concerned, a combination of two double units from the above list, together with two units or one double unit (one term's work) in another department.

**Text-books:**

*Double units:* S301, S303, S306.

Goodman, L. S., and Gilman, A., *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*, 5th edition (Macmillan).

*Double unit:* S302.

Kuffler, S. W., and Nicholls, J. G., *From neuron to brain* (Sinauer).

Williams, R. H. (ed.), *Textbook of endocrinology*, 5th edition (Saunders).

*Double unit:* S304.

Noback, C. R., and Demarest, R. J., *The human nervous system*, 2nd edition (McGraw-Hill).

Eyzaguirre, C., *Physiology of the nervous system*, 2nd edition (Year Book Medical Publishers).

*Double unit:* S305.

Guyton, A. C., *Textbook of medical physiology*, 5th edition (Saunders).



PHARMACOLOGY OR PHYSIOLOGY FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE  
OF B.Sc.

**SS89 Pharmacology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.**

Pre-requisite subjects: SS03 Physiology III, SS43 Physiology IIIB, or SS83 Physiology IIIM.

The course extends over three terms.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for an entire academic year to a special course of study and laboratory work in the pharmacology laboratory, and to participate in experimental work of a research character under the direction and supervision of the Chairman of the Department. A course in reading, which should be commenced during the long vacation prior to the Honours year, will be published in the Department of Human Physiology and Pharmacology.

**SS99 Physiology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.**

Pre-requisite subjects: SS03 Physiology III, SS33 Physiology IIIA or SS83 Physiology IIIM.

The course extends over three terms.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for an entire academic year to a special course of study and laboratory work in the physiology laboratory, and to participate in experimental work of a research character under the direction and supervision of the Chairman of the Department of Human Physiology and Pharmacology. A course in reading, which should be commenced during the long vacation prior to the Honours year, will be published in the Department of Human Physiology and Pharmacology.

ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS.

**SS12 Human Physiology for the degrees of M.B., B.S. (Second Year).**

**SS13 Human Physiology and Pharmacology for the degrees of M.B., B.S.  
(Third Year).**

**Applied Physiology and Pharmacology.**

(For M.B., B.S. Fourth-Year Examination—MX74.)

**SS69 Physiology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.**

**SS79 Pharmacology for the Honours degree of B.Med.Sc.**

**SS22 Human Physiology for the degree of B.D.S.**

**SS23 Human Physiology and Pharmacology for the degree of B.D.S.  
(Third Year).**

**SS39 Physiology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.Dent.**

**SS49 Pharmacology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.Dent.**



**PSYCHOLOGY.**

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE)

In 1980, the following Psychology courses will be offered in the Faculty of Science:

AY01 Psychology I; AY02 Psychology II; AY23 Psychology III.

The pre-requisite for AY02 Psychology II will be a Division I or higher level pass in AY01 Psychology I, and the pre-requisite for AY23 Psychology III will be AY02 Psychology II.

Third year Psychology is organised on an optional unit system and consists of three groups. A group is normally made up by pairing two related units. The unit Y774 Psychological Statistics is compulsory but it may be paired with any other unit to form one of the three necessary groups. Units normally consist of 12 lectures (one a week), 6 tutorials (one a fortnight), and associated laboratory and practical work.

Units are combined to form the subject AY23 Psychology III or the half-subjects AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B). AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) and AY2H Psychology IIIH(B) are not available to Science students. However the Faculty of Science may, in some cases, approve Science students taking AY23 Psychology III over 2 years. A pair of units from a single group may also form part of any other scheduled third-year subject which is offered by another department (such as a Science IIIM subject) provided that this is jointly approved by the Chairmen of the two departments.

Full details of syllabuses for these subjects may be found under the degree of B.A. in the Faculty of Arts.

**HONOURS DEGREE OF B.Sc.****AY89 Psychology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.**

Pre-requisite subjects: AY01 Psychology I, AY02 Psychology II and AY23 Psychology III, including a pass in the unit Y774 Psychological Statistics.

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for an entire academic year to a special course of study in the psychological laboratory. The course will include lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It will also involve the writing of a substantial essay and the presentation of a dissertation embodying the results of, and a survey of the literature relevant to, a research investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department.

## SOCIAL BIOLOGY.

(DOUBLE-UNIT OR GROUP E SUBJECT  
FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE)

### UNIT J333 SOCIAL BIOLOGY and SX33 Social Biology.

The formal pre-requisites are SJ7H Genetics and Human Variation IH or SJ02 Genetics II and a knowledge of statistics which may be obtained through Q17H Statistics IH or AY02 Psychology II or SJ02 Genetics II or an acceptable mathematical subject. But as the course is intended to investigate various genetical, physiological and medical models of human attributes and behaviour, and in many cases compare them with socially derived models, a background in areas of both the social and biological sciences will clearly be valuable. Students who have taken second-year subjects in these areas will find the course particularly useful.

J333 Social Biology is equivalent to one-third of a third-year subject and can be presented as a double-unit as part of S883 Physiology IIIM, SZ83 Zoology IIIM or, with permission of the appropriate chairman, as part of any other IIIM subject. It may be presented as part of only one subject. The course is identical to the half-subject SJ3H Social Biology IIIM available to Arts students but Science students will complete appropriately less tutorial and assignment work.

SX33 Social Biology III, identical to the double-unit J333 may be presented as a Group E subject by science students, in which case it is to be taken in conjunction with an approved second-year Arts subject. SX33 Social Biology III may not be taken if J333 Social Biology is being presented as a component of a third-year Science subject.

There will be one lecture and one tutorial each week throughout the year for both J333 and SX33. The course is identical to, and is taken with the half-subject SJ3H Social Biology IIIM available to Arts students. There is an appropriately lower amount of tutorial and assignment work for Science students.

The course will investigate and compare the past, present and possible future biological and social evolution of man, paying particular attention to the genetic and social variability present in the human species which is the basic raw material of this evolution. The genesis of certain social problems will be discussed and the relevance or otherwise of biology to their understanding and possible alleviation will be examined. The particular social problems to be examined include race and race differences, social stratification, the heritability of intelligence and scholastic ability, social and antisocial behaviours, aspects of eugenics and genetic engineering, and the biosocial consequences of man's changing environment.

#### Preliminary reading:

- Pringle, J. W. S. (ed.), *Biology and the human sciences* (O.U.P.).
- Fuller, W. (ed.), *The social impact of modern biology* (Routledge and Kegan Paul).
- Berger, P. L., *Invitation to sociology* (Pelican).

#### Text-books:

- Dobzhansky, Th., *Mankind evolving* (Yale U.P.).
- Bodmer, W. F., and Cavalli-Sforza, L. L., *Genetics, evolution and man* (Freeman).
- Reynolds, V., *The biology of human action* (Freeman).

### HONOURS DEGREE.

Subject to the adequacy of existing resources, there will be opportunity for students to undertake studies leading to an Honours degree in which Social Biology will form a component part. Students will normally be in one of the departments which allow Social Biology as a component of one of their subjects and they must satisfy the pre-requisites for the Honours degree of that department. Intending students should consult the Senior Lecturer in Social Biology and the Chairman of the Department concerned.

## ZOOLOGY.

*Examinations.*

Assessments in Zoology will take various forms. Both lecture and practical work will be assessed.

*Practical Zoology.*

Practical work (laboratory and/or fieldwork) forms an integral part of most courses offered in Zoology. A record of all laboratory work must be kept.

## SZ02 Zoology II.

Pre-requisite subjects: A pass at Division I standard or higher in SZ71 Biology I. Students are strongly advised to take SC01 Chemistry I. In addition, while the Department does not formally teach statistics, it believes that an understanding of probability and statistics is basic to modern biological research. Therefore the Department recommends that students take QT7H Statistics IH in combination with QM7H Mathematics IH.\* Students are advised also to acquire a handbook of statistics for use throughout their course.

A suitable book is:

Sokal, R. R., and Rohlf, F. J., *Introduction to Biostatistics* (Freeman).

The course consists of three lectures and six hours practical work a week throughout the year. Two thirds of the course is concerned with diversity and structure in the invertebrates and vertebrates. The remainder is concerned with: evolution, physiology, and biostatistics. The course is designed both for those students intending not to proceed further in Zoology, and those who wish to proceed to third-year Zoology.

## Text-books:

Marshall, A. J., and Williams, W. D. (eds.), *Textbook of zoology: invertebrates*, 7th edition (Macmillan).

Wilson, J. A., *Principles of animal physiology*, 2nd edition (Collier-Macmillan).

Young, J. Z., *The life of vertebrates* (O.U.P.).

\* However, students wishing to take mathematics or statistics beyond first year should examine the relevant pre-requisites.

## THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS IN ZOOLOGY.

Pre-requisite subject for all third-year subjects in Zoology: SZ02 Zoology II at Division I pass or higher standard.

The Department offers the following double-units:

## Z301 POPULATION BIOLOGY: Second term.

Recommended subjects QM7H Mathematics IH plus QT7H Statistics IH.

Three lectures, one three-hour practical session and one six-hour practical session each week.

A major portion of the course will concern the ecology of populations and some aspects of communities. Topics will include the concept of "population", characteristics of populations and their measurement, population genetics, selection, adaptation and speciation, the kinds of factors which influence the distribution and abundance of animals, the use of models and the significance of variability in ecological systems. The interface between ecology and evolution at the level of the population will be explored. Selected areas of current research

will be discussed in detail as examples. The practical work and many of the examples in lectures will concern marine systems. Field work will form part of the practical course but will be restricted because of the season. Additional, voluntary fieldwork may be offered at weekends.

Text-books:

Krebs, C. J., *Ecology: the experimental analysis of distribution and abundance*, 2nd edition (Harper and Row).

Dobzhansky, T., *Genetics of the Evolutionary process* (Columbia U.P.).

Other references will be mentioned during the course; some will be available for loan.

Z302 COMPARATIVE BIOCHEMISTRY AND POLLUTION: First term.

The initial part of the course will be on evolution at a molecular level and this theme will be emphasised in the two text-books. Topics to be covered will include protein polymorphism, sequence homology, and biochemical taxonomy. Animals living in different habitats will be compared at the level of allosteric effects and substrate affinities of homologous proteins and at the level of qualitative differences in metabolic pathways.

In its later part the course will feature an analysis of various aspects of pollution and related topics at various levels from the molecular to the social. Topics will include air pollution, water pollution, smoking, radiation, heavy metals, herbicides, pesticides and food additives.

Laboratory work will include electrophoretic studies on populations from polluted and non-polluted habitats.

Text-books.

Manwell, C., and Baker, C. M. A., *Molecular biology and the origin of species* (Sidgwick and Jackson).

Hochachka, P., and Somerco, G., *Strategies of biochemical adaptation* (Saunders).

Z303 ENVIRONMENTAL PHYSIOLOGY: Third term.

Twenty-four lectures, seminars and practicals during the third term. The practical work consists of formal three-hour practicals throughout the term. As well students are divided into small groups and given a special project to develop throughout the term. Assessment is based on a formal examination at the end of the term and on practical work.

The course is concerned with how vertebrates are adapted to the environment in which they live. Homeostasis and control mechanisms of various organ systems are considered, as well as the interaction of these systems with each other and with the environment.

Text-books:

Gordon, M. S., *Animal physiology: principles and adaptations*, 3rd edition (Macmillan).

Schmidt-Nielsen, K., *How animals work* (Cambridge).

Z304 PARASITES AND PARASITISM: Second term.

Recommended subject SC01 Chemistry I.

Protozoa and invertebrates as parasites with emphasis on those of medical or economic significance. The course will include an analysis of the nature of parasitism together with a number of topics selected from current research e.g. growth and neuro-endocrinology of parasites; physiology of infection; metabolism of parasites; parasites as experimental animals; impact of parasitism on human affairs.

Text-book:

Read, C. P., *Parasitism and symbiology* (Ronald).



**Z305 SYSTEMATICS AND BIOGEOGRAPHY: Third term.**

Twenty-four lectures or tutorials and twenty-four practicals during third term. A proportion of the practicals will be conducted informally, with each student investigating his or her own project in field and laboratory. Students will be assessed from their practical work and by means of essays and a theory examination. Topics discussed will include the following: biological nomenclature; procedural taxonomy; aspects of systematics; characters and directions of evolutionary change; growth and opportunities for diversification; diverse approaches to systematics; approaches to phylogeny; distribution and taxonomy; Wallace's Regions; marine biogeography; biological significance of continental drift; inter-continental distributions in the Southern Hemisphere; the theory of island biogeography; implications of island biogeography for conservation; biogeography of Australia and New Guinea; concepts of sub-regions; mechanisms of dispersal; barriers to dispersal; impact of glacial periods; South Australian faunal components.

**Text-books:**

- Mayr, E., *Principles of systematic zoology* (McGraw-Hill).  
Jeffrey, C., *Biological nomenclature*, 2nd edition (Arnold).

**Z306 FRESHWATER ECOLOGY: First term.**

An introduction to the ecological characteristics of inland waters (lakes and streams), with emphasis on Australian environments. Assessment involves practical work, an assignment, and a theory examination. A weekend field camp is proposed during term.

Students should note that this course is complementary to Unit B311 Phytoplankton ecology offered by the Department of Botany.

**Text-books:**

- Bayly, I. A. E., and Williams, W. D., *Inland waters and their ecology* (Longman).  
Williams, W. D., *Australian freshwater life: the invertebrates of Australian inland waters*, 2nd edition (Sun Books).

The subjects offered are:

**SZ03 Zoology III.**

A group C subject. Any three double-units from the above list taken with the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

**SZ83 Zoology IIIM.**

A group C subject. With the approval of the Heads/Chairmen of the Departments concerned, a combination of two double-units from the above list (two terms' work), together with two units or one double-unit (one term's work) in another department. B333 Social Biology will be acceptable. (For syllabus see above under "Social Biology".)

Students who wish to enrol for SZ83 Zoology IIIM and then to take an Honours degree in Zoology should consult the Chairman of the Department before they enrol for SZ83 Zoology IIIM.

**SZ71 Biology I.**

A course consisting of two lectures, one tutorial and approximately four hours of practical work each week throughout the year. Both day and evening classes will be held.

In SZ71 Biology I there are two streams which have somewhat different emphasis. One stream is available to medical and dental students and the other to students in faculties other than Medicine and Dentistry. The course for all faculties other than Medicine and Dentistry includes: elementary biochemistry, cell structure and physiology, genetics, structure physiology and evolution of plants and animals, the mechanisms of evolution and the principles of ecology.

Text-book:

Curtis, H., *Biology*, 2nd or 3rd edition (Worth).

#### HONOURS DEGREE.

##### SZ99 Zoology for the Honours degree of B.Sc.

Students enrolled in SZ03 Zoology III or SZ83 Zoology IIIM who wish to take an Honours degree in Zoology should consult the Chairman of the Department some time during the third term. As a rule, for entry into Honours Zoology, students must have attained credit standing or better in third-year Zoology and at least a pass in their other third-year subject.

Candidates are expected to attain a higher standard in general zoology than that required for the Ordinary degree. Candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Zoology, to carry out research as an exercise in scientific method, and other assignments as prescribed.

Students are expected to begin work during the long vacation, and to work full-time at their courses throughout the year.



OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF SCIENCE  
IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE  
REGULATIONS

†1. The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (a) Bachelors of Science, (b) Bachelors of Agricultural Science, and (c) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Science as sufficient:

Provided that, subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

\*1A. Unless the candidate has obtained the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science or of Agricultural Science he shall, before submitting his thesis as provided for in regulation 4, pass such qualifying examination as the Faculty may in the circumstances deem proper. Except under special circumstances acceptable to the Faculty, the qualifying examination should be taken within one year from the beginning of the candidature for a full-time candidate or within two years from the beginning of the candidature for a part-time candidate.

2. Subject to conditions to be determined in each case a graduate of a university recognised by the University of Adelaide, whose degree is accepted by the Faculty of Science as equivalent to one of the qualifications required in regulation 1, may be allowed by the Council to proceed to the degree in compliance with these regulations. Every such candidate must spend at least three consecutive academic terms or twelve calendar months at the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

\*\*3. A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Agricultural Science or its equivalent in a University recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science at the expiration of one year from the date of his admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of his candidature.

\* Allowed 14 December, 1944; amended 15 January, 1959, 12 December, 1963, 28 February, 1974, and 8 February, 1979.

† Amended 4 April, 1963, and 28 February, 1974.

\*\* Amended 28 February, 1974.

\*4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to science in support of his candidature.

\*5. A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Academic Registrar and shall submit as part of his application, a statement of his academic standing, accompanied, in the case of a person who is not a graduate of the University of Adelaide, by acceptable proof of such standing and an outline of the research work or investigation on which he intends to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Science, if it approve the subject of his research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his work. The candidate shall submit his thesis not earlier than three terms and, except by special permission of the Faculty, not later than nine terms after approval by the Faculty of the subject of his research.

†6. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which his original research or investigation is cognate.

†7. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Science whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

††8. On completion of his work a candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

§§9. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

††10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science.

Regulations allowed 7 December, 1939.

† Allowed 14 December, 1944.

† Amended 8 December, 1949.

†† Allowed 16 March, 1961.

\*\* Amended 12 December, 1963.

†† Allowed 28 February, 1974.

§§ Allowed 23 January, 1975; amended 15 January, 1976.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
see Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
DOCTOR OF SCIENCE  
IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

## REGULATIONS

°1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science or Engineering, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Science, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, had an adequate scientific training.

†(c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, adequate scientific credentials.

†(d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Academic Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scientific achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Science shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should—(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; *or* (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accept the candidature and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.

\* Amended 28 February, 1974.

† Allowed 23 January, 1975.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Academic Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

\*5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

\*\*6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 4 November, 1965.

\* Amended 28 February, 1974.

\*\* Allowed 15 January, 1976.



# BOARD OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

## REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF THE DIPLOMA AND DEGREE

Diploma in Environmental Studies (Dip.Env.St.)										
Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	998
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1000
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1001
Master of Environmental Studies (M.Env.St.)										
Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1002
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1005
Syllabuses	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1007



OF THE

## DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

### REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.
2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the diploma must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.  
(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Board of Environmental Studies may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Board of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.  
(c) Admission to the course of study for the diploma shall be subject to approval by the Board.  
(d) The Board, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the diploma.  
(e) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Academic Registrar.
3. To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.
4. A candidate is required to complete the work for the diploma full-time and in one year. In special circumstances, however, the Board may grant extensions of time.
5. Schedules defining the courses of study for the diploma shall be drawn up from time to time by the Board of Environmental Studies and approved by the Council.
6. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Board of Environmental Studies; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all the courses in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.
7. If in the opinion of the Board of Environmental Studies a candidate for the diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Board may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the diploma.
8. The Board of Environmental Studies shall appoint the examiners required under regulation 3.

9. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners appointed under regulation 3 shall on the recommendation of the Board of Environmental Studies be awarded the Diploma in Environmental Studies.

10. Notwithstanding the above regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on the recommendation of the Board of Environmental Studies at any time, be awarded the diploma.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

OF THE  
**DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 5.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the Diploma in Environmental Studies are published immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY**

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Board of Environmental Studies every candidate for the diploma shall in the first year complete the following courses of study:

(a) **General Environmental Studies**

A course entitled General Environmental Studies which unless the Board decides otherwise shall comprise four compulsory subject units and at least two optional subject units. The number of optional subject units offered in any one year will depend on the availability of staff.

*Compulsory subject units:*

- VX05 Environmental Biology
- VX15 Environmental Geoscience
- VX25 Theory and Practice of Environmental Management
- VX35 Quantitative and Qualitative Methods

*Optional subject units:*

- VX45 Applied Geomorphology in Environmental Management
- VX55 Conservation and National Parks
- EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use
- VX16 Ecology of Inland Waters
- VX65 Environmental Chemistry
- VX75 Environmental Physics
- VX85 Environmental Psychology
- VX95 Exploitation and Management of Seafloor Resources, and Coastal Zone Management
- VX26 Genetic Health and Biosocial Effects of Environmental Pollution
- VX56 Medicine in the Community
- VX96 Photogrammetric and Remote Sensing Methods of Data Acquisition— Interpretation in Environmental Planning
- VX76 The Role of the Engineer in Environmental Management
- VX86 Urban and Regional Planning

(b) **Other Courses**

Such other course or courses, if any, as the Board may prescribe.

2. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Board, shall:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such practical work and case studies, do such written work and pass such examinations, as the Board may prescribe.

3. On the recommendation of the Chairman of the department concerned the Board may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy any pre-requisites prescribed in the syllabus of any subject for which he wishes to enrol.

4. A candidate who desires that work which he had completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Academic Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Board of Environmental Studies, shall determine.

5. Courses of study must be approved by the Chairman of the Board (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

### S Y L L A B U S E S

The syllabuses of the Diploma in Environmental Studies are published below immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES  
REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Environmental Studies and a Board of Environmental Studies.

THE BOARD

2. The Board shall consist of:

- (a) The Chancellor, the Deputy Chancellors, the Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Education Committee, the Director of Environmental Studies, the South Australian Director of Environment and Conservation, *ex officio*;
- (b) one member of the academic staff nominated annually by each faculty of the University;
- (c) three members elected annually from amongst themselves by the candidates currently enrolled as candidates for the degree;
- (d) up to ten members, the majority of whom shall be teachers of the course, appointed annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Board;
- (e) two members appointed by the Council.

3. (a) The Board shall be responsible for the acceptance as candidates for the degree of applicants for admission to the course of study for the degree.

(b) Subject to availability of accommodation and facilities (and in the case of a candidate for some other higher degree to the concurrence of the Faculty concerned also) the Board may admit to any of the courses of study other persons who are qualified for admission to the course or courses and whose work or studies are relevant to environmental studies.

4. The Board shall annually elect one of its members to be Chairman.

5. The Chairman of the Board shall:

- (a) at his own discretion, or on the request of the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor, or on the written request of two other members of the Board, convene meetings of the Board;
- (b) preside at meetings of the Board;
- (c) subject to the control of the Board, exercise a general control over its administrative business; and
- (d) perform such other duties as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

6. Whenever the Chairman is absent from a meeting, the Board shall elect another member to preside during the Chairman's absence.

#### THE DEGREE

7. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

†(b). Subject to the approval of the Council, the Board may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 7(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Board of his fitness to undertake the work for the degree.

(c) Admission to the course of study for the degree shall be subject to approval by the Board of Environmental Studies.

(d) The Board, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

(e) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Academic Registrar.

8. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules; and
- (b) as prescribed in the schedules, carry out research work and present a satisfactory dissertation on a subject approved by the Board of Environmental Studies.

\*9. Schedules defining the courses of study for the degree shall be drawn up from time to time by the Board of Environmental Studies and approved by the Council.

10. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Board of Environmental Studies; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all the courses in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

11. If in the opinion of the Board of Environmental Studies a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Board may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

† Amended 2 February, 1978, and amendment awaiting allowance.



12. On completion of his work the candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

13. The Board of Environmental Studies shall appoint the examiners required under regulation 8, both for the courses of study and for the dissertation.

14. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of those regulations and satisfies the examiners appointed under regulation 13 may on the recommendation of the Board of Environmental Studies be admitted to the degree.

†15. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Environmental Studies shall surrender his diploma before being admitted to the degree.

16. These regulations shall come into force at a date to be determined by the Council.\*

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

† Amendment awaiting allowance.

\* The Council determined 1 July, 1975 as the date when the regulations came into force.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
**MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

**SCHEDULES**

(Made by the Council under regulation 9.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of M.Env.St. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

**SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY**

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Board of Environmental Studies every candidate for the degree shall in the first year complete the following courses of study:

(a) **General Environmental Studies.**

A course entitled *General Environmental Studies* which unless the Board decides otherwise shall comprise *four* compulsory subject units and at least *two* optional subject units. The number of optional subject units offered in any one year will depend on the availability of staff.

*Compulsory subject units:*

- VX05 Environmental Biology
- VX15 Environmental Geoscience
- VX25 Theory and Practice of Environmental Management
- VX35 Quantitative and Qualitative Methods

*Optional subject units:*

- VX45 Applied Geomorphology in Environmental Management
- VX55 Conservation and National Parks
- EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use
- VX16 Ecology of Inland Waters
- VX65 Environmental Chemistry
- VX75 Environmental Physics
- VX85 Environmental Psychology
- VX95 Exploitation and Management of Seafloor Resources, and Coastal Zone Management
- VX26 Genetic Health and Biosocial Effects of Environmental Pollution
- VX56 Medicine in the Community
- VX96 Photogrammetric and Remote Sensing Methods of Data Acquisition— Interpretation in Environmental Planning.\*
- VX76 The Role of the Engineer in Environmental Management
- VX86 Urban and Regional Planning

(b) **Advanced Studies.**

Advanced studies in the area of his academic and professional competence and related to the research project of the second year.

\* This subject unit will be held at the School of Surveying, S.A. Institute of Technology, The Levels Campus.

(c) Other Courses.

Such other course or courses, if any, as the Board may prescribe.

2. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Board, shall:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such practical work and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Board may prescribe.

3. On the recommendation of the Chairman of the department concerned the Board may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy any pre-requisites prescribed in the syllabus of any subject for which he wishes to enrol.

4. A candidate who desires that work which he had completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Academic Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Board of Environmental Studies, shall determine.

5. Courses of study must be approved by the Chairman of the Board (or his nominee) at enrolment each year.

## SCHEDULE II: RESEARCH WORK

1. The second year of the course and, with the permission of the Board, part of the first year shall be devoted to research on a topic approved by the Board.

2. The research project will normally require the co-operative effort of several students; however, each student must present a separate dissertation of a standard acceptable to examiners appointed by the Board. The dissertation must not only deal with those aspects of the project studied by the student, but must also indicate an appreciation of the work of other students undertaking the project.

3. (a) In special circumstances, and with the permission of the Board in each case, a student may complete the work of the second year over not more than two years of part-time study.

(b) With the permission of the Board in each case two or more candidates may submit a joint dissertation on a subject approved by the Board. In that case each candidate must also present himself for an individual oral examination. In the light of their assessment of each candidate's contribution and quality of work the examiners may recommend for each candidate: *a.* that the degree be awarded; *b.* that the degree be not awarded; or *c.* that the candidate be required to submit additional individual work or to contribute to a revision of the joint dissertation. The dissertation must normally be acceptable before the degree can be awarded to any of its contributors, but in special circumstances the examiners may recommend that the Board suspend that requirement to allow the degree to be awarded to one or more contributors to a dissertation which is not in all respects acceptable.

4. In special circumstances the Board may grant an extension of time beyond the maximum period applicable to a full-time or to a part-time candidate for submission of his thesis.

OF THE DEGREE OF

# MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

## SYLLABUSES

**Text-books:**

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press (October, 1979). It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

**Reference books:**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

**Examinations:**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, term or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *visa voce* examinations).

### MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES.

The degree is awarded for work within the University, including case studies, compulsory and optional subject units and work for a dissertation. More detailed information will be available to students when they enrol for the course.

The first year of the course is entitled "General Environmental Studies" and covers the following subject units:

#### COMPULSORY CORE-SUBJECT UNITS.

##### VX05 Environmental Biology.

This subject unit will involve three contact hours every week together with some practical work and field excursions. It will give a basic introduction to population biology, evolutionary biology and the biology of ecosystems.

There will be some emphasis on the environmental biology of humans; the consequences of their activities in altering the environment and depleting its resources; and the biological effects on them of such environmental changes.

##### VX15 Environmental Geoscience.

This subject unit will involve, on average, three contact hours a week *including* practical work. There will also be one-day field excursions at weekends.

This subject unit will examine the physical and chemical environment and will include the following topics: energy and water resources; air pollution; trace nutrients; geology in the ecosystem; instability of the earth's crust; floods and urbanisation; applied geomorphology in environmental management; coastal zone conservation, and the pros and cons of erosion.

##### VX25 Theory and Practice of Environmental Management.

This subject unit will involve the following contact hours:

*Legal aspects.* At least sixty contact hours including seminars

*Economic aspects.* At least two contact hours a week throughout two terms, including seminars/tutorials and practical work.

*Political and social theory of environmental management.* Approximately nine contact hours at the end of the section on legal and economic aspects of environmental management.

The legal aspects will include problems pertaining to the enactment, administration and enforcement of laws relating to national parks; nature and wildlife reserves; land organisation; pollution; water resources; regional and urban development; ownership of international resources; relationship between economic theory and practice; nature of environmental decision-making processes.

#### **VX35 Quantitative and Qualitative Methods.**

This subject unit will involve three contact hours a week throughout the year, including lectures, workshops and practical work.

This subject unit will include the following topics: an evaluation of the use of quantitative methods and statistics; examination of the role of qualitative techniques in environmental studies; computing, systems analysis and modelling.

The integration and interaction of the compulsory subject units, with regard to environmental studies, will be emphasised by a detailed examination of selected case studies including, for example, Monarto, the ideal city; recreational facilities for urban regions; husbandry in semi-arid and arid lands; forest management schemes; occupational health problems pertaining to the environment; water and energy resources in Australia; ownership of international resources and the exploitation of seafloor resources.

#### **OPTIONAL SUBJECT UNITS.**

Subject to the availability of staff, students will be able to take at least two of the following optional subject units which will usually be in the area of their special undergraduate education. In addition, students may, with special permission, take one or two additional optional subject units in the second year of the course, which will usually be related to their work for their research project. Each optional subject unit will involve at least two contact hours a week including seminars and practical work:

**VX45 Applied Geomorphology in Environmental Management.**

**VX55 Conservation and National Parks.**

**EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use.**

**VX16 Ecology of Inland Waters.**

**VX65 Environmental Chemistry.**

**VX75 Environmental Physics.**

**VX85 Environmental Psychology.**

**VX95 Exploitation and Management of Seafloor Resources and Coastal Zone Management.**

**VX26 Genetic Health and Biosocial Effects of Environmental Pollution.**

**VX36 History and Philosophy of Urban and Regional Planning.**

**VX56 Medicine in the Community.**

**VX96 Photogrammetric and Remote Sensing Methods of Data Acquisition-Interpretation in Environmental Planning.**

**VX76 The Role of the Engineer in Environmental Management.**

**VX86 Urban and Regional Planning.**

---

In addition, a general Seminar programme will be held during the first two terms of the first year. The main aim is to invite speakers, who are recognised authorities in their field of research, to discuss and to evaluate with students various environmental management and decision-making problems.

---

#### **Text-books:**

Lists of recommended text-books for all subjects may be obtained on application to the Director of Environmental Studies.

# BOARD OF RESEARCH STUDIES

## REGULATIONS AND SCHEDULES OF THE DEGREE

### Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Regulations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1010
Schedules	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1014



OF THE DEGREE OF  
**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**  
REGULATIONS

I. GENERAL

1. There shall be a degree of Doctor of Philosophy and a Board of Research Studies.

\*2. (a)(i) The Board shall comprise three members of the Faculty of Science, two members of the Faculty of Agricultural Science, two members of the Faculty of Engineering, two members of the Faculty of Arts, two members of the Faculty of Medicine, one member of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, one member of the Faculty of Dentistry, one member of the Faculty of Economics, one member of the Faculty of Law, one member of the Faculty of Music, one member of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and three persons enrolled as full-time students for the degree of Ph.D. elected from among themselves in accordance with election procedures drawn up and approved by the Board of Research Studies.

(ii) The members of the Board shall be elected by the appropriate faculties for a term of three years with the exception of the post-graduate student members whose maximum period of membership shall be two years.

(iii) The Board shall annually elect from among its members a Chairman and a Deputy Chairman.

(b) The Board shall carry out those functions laid upon it by these regulations.

†3. Schedules specifying the academic standing required for candidature, and the nature and extent of the work to be completed, shall be drawn up from time to time by the Board and submitted to the Council. Such schedules shall become effective from the first day of January following their approval by the Council or from such other date as the Council may determine and shall be published in the University Calendar.

II. ENROLMENTS

†4. (a) A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Academic Registrar in such form as the Board shall prescribe and shall submit as part of his application a statement of his academic standing, accompanied in the case of a person who is a graduate of a university or institution other than the University of Adelaide by proof thereof acceptable to the Board, and an outline of the course of study and research which he proposes to pursue.

\* Amended 21 December, 1972, and 15 January, 1976.

† Amended 15 January, 1976.

(b) A person seeking credit in the University of Adelaide for a course of study and research leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in another tertiary institution shall further submit an outline of the work he has already completed, together with a supporting statement from his supervisor or some other responsible person of that institution.

\*5. (a) A person shall not be enrolled as a candidate for the degree unless the Board is satisfied:

- (i) that his proposed course of study and research can be adequately supervised;
- (ii) that he is personally qualified to undertake the particular course of study and research which he proposes; and
- (iii) that in the case of a person granted credit under regulation 4(b) at least one year of full-time study and research, or its equivalent, will still be necessary to complete the work for the degree.

(b) The Chairman of the appropriate department and the appropriate faculty shall have the power to make recommendations to the Board on the matters set out in section (a) of this regulation.

(c) The appropriate faculty or the Board may require a candidate who is not a graduate of the University to pass at a time which it specifies such examination of Honours standard, whether special or annual, as it may deem necessary or desirable. The candidate must be notified of this requirement not later than six months after his acceptance.

\*6. (a) When it approves an enrolment the Board shall specify the month from which the candidature shall date, which shall normally be the one in which the candidate begins his course of study and research for the degree. In the case of a candidate enrolled under regulation 4(b), the month to be specified shall normally be the one in which the candidate commenced work in the other institution.

(b) When a candidate is required under regulation 5(c) to undergo an examination the Board shall determine, after he has passed the examination, the month from which his candidature will date.

### III. WORK FOR THE DEGREE

7. (a) A candidate shall pursue, to the satisfaction of the Board, and in accordance with any special conditions that may be specified in his case, an approved course of study and research in the University under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the appropriate Faculty and approved by the Board. At least one supervisor shall be internal to the University.

(b) At the end of each year of candidature a supervisor shall submit to the Board a written report on the work of each candidate in his charge. He shall report to the Board at any time if in his opinion a candidate is not making satisfactory progress in his work or is otherwise not fulfilling the conditions laid down for him, or appears unlikely to reach the standard of the degree.

\* Amended 15 January, 1976.

8. A candidate for the degree shall devote his whole time to the pursuit of his approved course of study and research; provided that full-time members of the academic staff of the University and full-time members of the academic staff of the South Australian Institute of Technology who are engaged in teaching courses prescribed for a degree of the University may be permitted to proceed to the degree on such conditions as the Board may prescribe.

\*9. (a) Subject to the provisions of this regulation, a candidate for the degree shall pursue his approved course of study and research within the University for a period of not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of his enrolment provided that, in the case of a candidate enrolled under regulation 4(b), the Board shall prescribe equivalent minimum and maximum periods, having regard to the conditions under which the work was carried out in the other institution.

(b) In special circumstances the Board may accept as an internal half-time candidate for the degree a person who, in its opinion, is a fully qualified person, is free to pursue his research programme within the University and is able to devote at least half of his time to his research. In such a case the Board shall prescribe for the duration of his programme minimum and maximum periods which in its opinion, having regard to the proportion of his time which he is able to devote to the programme in the appropriate departments, are respectively equivalent to the periods ordinarily required.

(c) The Board may permit a candidate to pursue at another university or institution part of his approved course under such conditions as it thinks fit. Normally, candidates will be required to work for at least two years within the University, but in the case of a candidate enrolled under regulation 4(b), and in other exceptional circumstances the Board may approve a reduced period on such conditions as it may determine in each case.

(d) A candidate's supervisor, who shall report to the Board, may permit a candidate to spend three months in any one year of his candidature away from the University on work connected with his research. A period of such absence in excess of three months must be approved in advance by the Board.

(e) Because of the specific responsibility of the South Australian Institute of Technology in the conduct of certain University courses, notwithstanding the provisions of regulations 5(a) and 7(a) and sub-clause (a) of this regulation, the Board may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering or the Faculty of Science, permit a candidate to carry out his work in a department of the South Australian Institute of Technology; provided that:

- (i) the candidate is a full-time member of the academic staff of the Institute;
- (ii) the candidate is able to devote at least half of his time to his research; and
- (iii) the Board is satisfied that facilities for the proposed course of study are available only in the Institute.

\* Amended 16 December, 1971, and 15 January, 1976.

†10. (a) A candidate shall submit for approval by the appropriate faculty the proposed title of the thesis required under section (b) of this regulation approximately three months before he expects to submit the thesis. On submission of the proposed title the appropriate faculty may also require a candidate to submit a summary of the thesis.

(b) At the end of his approved course of study and research a candidate shall present to the Academic Registrar, in such form as the Board prescribes,\* not fewer than three copies of a thesis embodying the results of his study and research. He may submit also, in support of the thesis, other relevant material provided that no material presented for any other degree within this or any other university shall be so submitted.

(c) Only in exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Board on the recommendation of the relevant faculty may an extension of time beyond the maximum period applicable to the particular candidate be allowed for submission of the thesis.

(d) On submission of the thesis or an acceptable summary thereof the appropriate faculty shall nominate two external examiners and may nominate one or more internal examiners. The examiners may recommend that the candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of his thesis and the general field of knowledge within which it falls. Such an examination will be conducted by examiners nominated by the appropriate faculty.

11. To qualify for the degree the thesis shall contain a significant contribution to knowledge within the scope of its subject.

12. The Faculty shall consider the reports of the examiners and report, with recommendations, to the Board. The Board, after considering these reports, may recommend that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the thesis as the examiners may have suggested;
- (b) be not awarded the degree, but be allowed to revise and resubmit his thesis within such period as the Board may allow;
- (c) be not awarded the degree and be not allowed to resubmit his thesis; or
- (d) be awarded an appropriate degree of Master subject to the concurrence of the appropriate faculty.

13. Two copies of a thesis and other material on which the degree is awarded shall be deposited in the Library.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

† Amended 15 January, 1976.

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
*see* Table of Contents.

OF THE DEGREE OF  
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY  
SCHEDULES

I: ACADEMIC STANDING

1. The academic standing required for acceptance (subject to section (a) of regulation 5) as a candidate for the degree is normally an Honours degree of Bachelor (with first or second class Honours) or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide.

2. The Board may accept as a candidate for the degree a graduate who does not qualify under clause 1 but (a) has completed to the satisfaction of the Board at least one year of full-time postgraduate study and research and (b) passes a qualifying examination prescribed by the appropriate faculty and approved by the Board.

3. Provided that it is satisfied in each case, on the recommendation of the Head of the department and the faculty concerned, that the course of study undertaken and the academic standard reached are equivalent to those required of a candidate who is a graduate of the University of Adelaide, the Board may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who holds a degree of another university or a qualification acceptable to the University from an institution of tertiary education recognised for the purpose by the University.

4. The Board may also accept as a candidate for the degree, a person who is seeking enrolment under regulation 4(b), provided it is satisfied (a) that the person is of such academic standing as would be required of other candidates for the degree and (b) that his progress so far has been satisfactory.

5. A person who proposes to proceed to the degree by undertaking a course of study and research in education shall also hold the Diploma in Education of the University or a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent, and shall have at least three years' experience in teaching or in some other educational work approved by the University before enrolling for the degree.

The attention of intending candidates is specially drawn to regulation 5.

**BOARD OF STUDIES FOR  
URBAN AND REGIONAL PLANNING**

**REGULATIONS OF DEGREE**

**Master of Urban and Regional Planning (M.U.R.P.)**

**Regulations - - - - - 1016**



OF THE DEGREE OF

**MASTER OF URBAN AND REGIONAL  
PLANNING**

**R E G U L A T I O N S**

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Urban and Regional Planning and a Board of Studies for Urban and Regional Planning.
2. The Board of Studies for Urban and Regional Planning (hereinafter called the Board) shall consist of:
  - (a) The Chancellor, the Deputy Chancellors, the Vice-Chancellor or his deputy, the Chairman, Department of Architecture, the Director of Studies for Urban and Regional Planning, the South Australian Director of Planning, a nominee of the Royal Australian Planning Institute, the Director of Environmental Studies, *ex officio*;
  - (b) two members elected annually from amongst themselves by the candidates enrolled as candidates for the degree of Master of Urban and Regional Planning, in accordance with election procedures drawn up and approved by the Board;
  - (c) four lecturers of the course other than staff of the Centre for Environmental Studies, appointed annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Board.
3. The Director of Studies for Urban and Regional Planning shall be responsible to the Board for the administration and co-ordination of the degree.
4. (a) The Board shall be responsible for the acceptance as candidates for the degree of applicants for admission to courses of study for the degree.
  - (b) A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Academic Registrar in such form as the Board shall prescribe and shall submit as part of his application a statement of his academic standing, accompanied in the case of a person who is a graduate of a university or institution other than the University of Adelaide by proof thereof, and in the case of a person who is not a graduate by supporting evidence, acceptable to the Board.
  - (c) Subject to availability of accommodation and facilities (and in the case of a candidate for some other higher degree to the concurrence of the Faculty concerned also) the Board may admit to any of the courses of study other persons who are qualified for admission to the course or courses and whose work or studies are relevant to urban and regional planning.
5. The Board shall enquire into such other matters as the Council may from time to time determine.

6. The Board shall annually elect one of its members to be Chairman and may also elect from among its members a Deputy Chairman.

7. The Chairman of the Board shall:

- (a) at his own discretion, or on the request of the Chancellor or the Vice-Chancellor, or on the written request of two other members of the Board, convene meetings of the Board;
- (b) preside at meetings of the Board; and
- (c) subject to the control of the Board, exercise a general supervision over its administrative business.

8. Whenever the Chairman is absent from a meeting, the Deputy Chairman shall preside or, in the absence of a Deputy Chairman, the Board shall elect a Chairman for that occasion.

9. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree shall:

- (a) be qualified for admission to a degree of the University of Adelaide or of another university recognised for the purpose by the University of Adelaide; provided that subject to the approval of the Council the Board may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may prescribe, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Board of his fitness to undertake work for the degree; and
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Board for his candidature.

10. A candidate may be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Board and his candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

11. The Board may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

12. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake, and complete to the satisfaction of the Board, a course of full-time study and research extending over not less than two academic years or a course of part-time study and research over not less than three academic years.

13. Schedules defining the courses of study for the degree, the practical work required, the examinations to be passed by candidates and the requirements of the thesis resulting from the research shall be drawn up from time to time by the Board and approved by the Council. The Board shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors to guide the candidate in the work for his thesis.

14. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Board and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the courses in any year.

15. If in the opinion of the Board a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Board may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

16. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Board each academic year under the provisions of clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

17. The Board shall appoint a Board of Examiners under regulation 13 for the courses of study, the practical work and the thesis. Its Chairman shall be the Chairman of the Board of Studies.

18. No candidate may present himself for examinations or submit his thesis unless he has regularly attended such classes and has satisfactorily completed such written and practical work as may have been properly required of him.

19. A candidate shall lodge with the Academic Registrar three copies of his thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

20. The Board shall appoint two examiners of the thesis of whom one shall be external.

21. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Board, be admitted to the degree of Master of Urban and Regional Planning.

Regulations awaiting allowance. °°

\* Published in "Notes and Instructions to candidates for Higher Degrees":  
*see* Table of Contents.

NOTE: Students proceeding to the degree of Master of Urban and Regional Planning under the old regulations will find the Regulations, Schedules and Syllabuses in the Calendar of the University for 1977, Volume II, pages 561-566. There will be no *new* enrolments in either the old or the new course in 1980.

°° LATER NOTE: These regulations will not be brought into force in 1980.

**NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS  
TO CANDIDATES  
FOR  
HIGHER DEGREES**

NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS TO CANDIDATES  
FOR HIGHER DEGREES

I. GENERAL

1. The degrees of Master and of Doctor (except the degree of Doctor of Philosophy) are administered by the Faculty concerned. However, the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is common to all Faculties, and accordingly responsibility for the administration of that degree is vested in a Board of Research Studies.

The attention of all candidates is drawn to the regulations and schedules of the degree to which they are proceeding, and to clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

2. A candidate's field of study must be approved by the appropriate faculty and, in the case of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, by the Board of Research Studies. It may not be changed without similar approval.

3. A candidate for the degree of Master\* in the Faculties of Agricultural Science, Architecture, Arts, Dentistry, Economics (degree of M.Ec. only), Engineering (under regulation 3 of the degree of M.E.), Mathematical Sciences, Medicine and Science and a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy pursues a course of research under the direction of a supervisor, who will report formally each year on the candidate's work and progress. In the case of a candidate for a master's degree, such report will be to the appropriate faculty; of a candidate for the Doctor of Philosophy degree, to the Board of Research Studies. The supervisor will also report whenever in his opinion the student is not making satisfactory progress in his work, is otherwise not fulfilling the conditions laid down for him, or appears unlikely to be able to submit a thesis, embodying the results of his research, of the required standard.

4. The supervisor will maintain fairly close contact with the student, who should regard it as his duty to keep his supervisor fully informed of the progress of his research, and to consult him about proposed future work and about the general planning of his thesis. If not consulted fairly frequently, the supervisor will satisfy himself that the research student is working satisfactorily.

5. The function of the supervisor is not to plan at all directly the work that the research student should do, rather to provide a trained mind upon which the student may test his ideas and so be led to develop his own critical faculties. The thesis itself should represent largely the student's own work, assisted only by the general aid obtained by discussion with the supervisor as to the most satisfactory method of developing and presenting his material. For a candidate whose mother tongue is not English some help with the syntax may be given with the approval of the supervisor. The thesis must conform with the specifications given below.

6. If more than one supervisor is appointed, the candidate shall consult all such supervisors on all matters of general concern to his work and thesis.

II. SPECIFICATIONS FOR THESES

1. *Preparation.*

(a) The responsibility for the layout of the thesis and selection of the title rests with the candidate after discussion with his supervisor, and the completed thesis should be shown to the supervisor before submission. In order to save delay in the appointment of examiners a candidate is advised to give three months' notice in writing to the Academic Registrar of intention to submit a thesis, and to give its proposed title. He should also forward to the Academic Registrar three copies of a summary of the thesis when the thesis is ready for binding.

(b) The thesis of a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy should be written and submitted before the candidate leaves the University. In exceptional circumstances the Board of Research Studies may give permission for the thesis to be completed elsewhere.

\* A person enrolled as a part-time or external candidate for a Master's Degree who contemplates transferring to enrolment for the degree of Ph.D. should be aware of the regulation requiring that a minimum of half time working on his research programme within the University is mandatory, and that a candidate for the Ph.D. degree cannot back-date the passing of any qualifying examination that may have been necessary.

(c) *Aids to thesis and report writing*: A list of useful guides and style manuals, may be obtained on request from the Information Services Librarian of the Barr Smith Library.

## 2. *Typing.*

(a) A thesis should normally be typed on size A4 paper on one side of the paper only with double spacing. The top type-written copy should be prepared on bond paper. Quotations and footnotes may be typed in single spacing.

Work previously published, if submitted, may be in printed form.

Other forms of presentation may be allowed, if the Librarian approves. In such cases bond paper should be used. If copies are produced by xerography the original typewritten copy should still be one of the copies submitted. If copies are produced from wax stencils or litho-offset plates great care should be taken to ensure a clear black image with no smudging. Those copying processes which use chemically coated paper are unsuitable for the reproduction of theses.

(b) Margins should not be less than 35 mm on the left-hand side and 15 mm on the other three sides to allow for binding and trimming of an acceptable standard.

(c) The thesis should incorporate in the following order (i) a title page giving the title of the thesis in full, the names and degrees of the candidate, the name of the department of the University associated with the work and the date when submitted for the degree; (ii) a table of contents; (iii) a summary in not more than 500 words; (iv) a signed statement to the effect that the thesis contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any university and that, to the best of the candidate's knowledge and belief, the thesis contains no material previously published or written by another person, except when due reference is made in the text of the thesis; (v) an acknowledgment of any help given or work carried out by another person or organisation; (vi) the main text; (vii) appendices, if any; (viii) bibliography.

Additional pages or other material not suitable for binding should be placed last and treated as indicated below.

## 3. *Diagrams and Figures.*

The following are general suggestions for normal practice, but they may be varied in special cases with the approval of the Librarian:

(a) Diagrams and figures, etc., should preferably be drawn or photographed on size A4 paper and bound in the appropriate place in the text. If it is necessary to mount photographs the mounting should be on paper somewhat heavier than that of the other pages, and great care should be taken to avoid wrinkling the paper or distorting the shape of the volume.

(b) Figures should form a right-hand page, with the top of the figure at the top or the inside edge of the page. The legend should be placed at the bottom or the right-hand edge of the page or, if necessary, on the page facing the figure.

(c) Tables should be inserted in the appropriate place in the text, except that lengthy or bulky tables should appear as an appendix.

(d) Folded diagrams, maps, tables, etc., should read as right-hand pages when open.

## 4. *Binding.*

(a) The thesis must be sewn and bound with dark cloth on stiff covers. (A spring-type or screw-type binder is unacceptable. Stapling and plastic or "perfect" binding without sewing are also unacceptable.)

(b) During binding the edges should be trimmed.

(c) On the spine of the thesis should be given, in gold lettering of suitable size, normally reading from the top to the bottom, the title of the thesis, shortened if necessary, followed by the candidate's surname. Where the width of the spine allows, the lettering may be placed horizontally, with the title of the thesis near the top of the spine and the candidate's surname near the middle.



(d) When published papers are submitted as evidence they should normally be bound near the back of the thesis as an appendix. In the case of published papers of unusual size it may be desirable to bind them in a separate volume. If they have been bound by the publisher it is desirable to keep them in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of a thesis.

Supplementary material such as folded maps and other large folded sheets may be placed in a pocket inside the back cover of the bound thesis.

Supplementary material such as reels of magnetic tape or microfilm which cannot readily be kept in a pocket should be placed in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of the thesis.

A supplementary case or additional volume of a thesis should be distinguished by a volume number but should otherwise be uniform with the first part of the thesis in respect to colour, lettering and, as far as possible, size.

#### 5. *Availability.*

(a) Three bound copies of the thesis, including the top typewritten copy (or approved alternative), and two additional loose copies of the summary should be lodged with the Academic Registrar. If the thesis is accepted for the award of the degree the Academic Registrar will distribute two copies, including the top copy, to the University Library, and one copy to the Head/Chairman of the appropriate University department.

(b) Subject to the author's consent, one copy of the thesis deposited in the Library will be available for loan.

(c) Subject to the author's consent, the thesis will be available for photocopying.

(d) The author will be asked after the award of the degree to give his consent to (b) and (c) in writing. Such notice of consent will be inserted by the Academic Registrar in the copies deposited in the Library.

(e) If the author's consent is not given to section (b) the thesis will in any case become available for loan two years after the award of the degree.

## RULES

Rules for the University Library	- - - - -	1024
Laboratory Rules and Rules Applicable to Students on University Premises	- - - - -	1029
Rules for Students using the Economics Statistics Laboratory	- - - - -	1030
Rules for Students using the Napier Birks Room	-	1030
Rules of the Computing Annexes	- - - - -	1031
Rules for the Conduct of Examinations	- - -	1032

## RULES FOR THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

## I. OPENING AND CLOSING OF THE LIBRARY

1. Except on Saturdays, Sundays, public holidays and such other occasions as the Council may direct that it be closed, the Library shall be open from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. During the academic year it shall also be open from 2 p.m. to 5 p.m. on Saturdays, from 1.30 p.m. to 5.30 p.m. on Sundays, and to 10 p.m. on such days as the Library Committee may direct; and during certain periods of the academic year it shall be open from 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. on Saturdays, from 1.30 p.m. to 5.30 p.m. on Sundays and public holidays, and to 11 p.m. on such days as the Library Committee may direct.

## II. PERSONS ENTITLED TO USE THE LIBRARY

2. The following persons are entitled to read in the Library:

Members and past members of the Council.

Graduates of the University or of universities recognised by the University.  
Members, full-time or part-time, of the academic staff of the University,  
and members of any Faculty or Board of Studies of the University.

Officers of the administrative staff.

Heads and Deputy Heads of affiliated colleges.

Professional officers, laboratory managers and senior laboratory technicians.

Students enrolled for courses of study in the University.

3. Members of the ancillary staff of the University whose status is not listed in rule 2 may be permitted to read in the Library.

4. Other persons who wish to study in the Library may, after application to the Librarian, be permitted by the Library Committee to do so for specified periods.

5. Every person entitled to use the Library may be required to produce to the Librarian or officer in charge of the Library for the time being or any authorised person proof of his identity and status. No person shall refuse or neglect to produce such proof.

## III. CONDUCT OF READERS

6. No person shall remove any book, periodical or other item from the Library, except in accordance with the provisions of section IV of these rules.

7. (a) No person shall interfere with the comfort of another person in the Library, or cause damage in the Library, or disfigure any book, periodical or other item.

(b) No person shall take any bag or case into the Library.

(c) No person shall reserve a reading place during his absence from the Library.

(d) No person shall smoke in the Library except in the rooms prescribed by the Committee.

(e) Any person who shall commit any breach of rules 5, 6 or 9 hereof or of paragraphs (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this rule 7:

(i) may be excluded or removed from the Library by the Librarian or officer in charge for the time being; and

(ii) shall make good any damage caused by such breach; and

(iii) may be deprived of the use of the Library for such time as the Council may determine.

(f) The Librarian may report any breach of rules 5, 6 or 9 hereof or of paragraphs (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this rule 7 to the Board of Discipline, and the Board of Discipline may take such action as it thinks fit.

IV. BORROWING OF BOOKS

8. The following users are entitled to borrow books, periodicals and other items approved for borrowing:

Members and past members of the Council.

Professors, readers, senior lecturers, lecturers, senior research fellows, research fellows, post-doctoral fellows, senior tutors, senior demonstrators, tutors, demonstrators, and other persons of equivalent status holding full-time or part-time teaching or research appointments in the University.

The Registrar, Academic Registrar and Bursar.

Heads and Deputy Heads of affiliated colleges.

Professional officers, laboratory managers and senior laboratory technicians.

Such bodies, institutions and other persons as the Chairman of the Library Committee and the Librarian may from time to time approve.

9. Every borrower may be required to produce proof of his identity or status at the loan desk. No person shall refuse or neglect to produce such proof.

10. Persons whose status is listed in rule 8 may have on loan at any time up to forty items, but with allowance for more at the Librarian's discretion. Loans of books from the main collection shall be for a period of four weeks in the first instance, with the option of a ten-week loan on request, or a fifty-two week loan at the Librarian's discretion. A loan may be renewed for a further period at the Librarian's discretion if in the meantime there has been no other application for the item.

11. Short-term visitors to departments may borrow books and periodicals. They may have on loan at any time up to twenty items, but with allowance for more at the Librarian's discretion. Loans of books shall be limited to a period of four weeks in the first instance. A loan may be renewed for a further period of four weeks at the Librarian's discretion if in the meantime there has been no other application for the item.

12. Members of the ancillary staff of the University whose status is not listed in rule 8 and who make written application to the Librarian, and the spouses of persons whose status is listed in rule 8, may borrow books except books from the reserve collection or other books marked for limited loan. They may not borrow periodicals. They may have on loan at any time up to eight items, but with allowance for more at the Librarian's discretion. Loans shall be limited to a period of fourteen days in the first instance. A loan may be renewed once only for a further period of fourteen days at the Librarian's discretion if in the meantime there has been no other application for the item.

13. (a) Research scholars and students enrolled as candidates for higher degrees may borrow books but not periodicals except periodicals in accordance with rule 15. They may have on loan at any time up to twenty items, but with allowance for more at the Librarian's discretion. Loans of books shall be limited to a period of four weeks in the first instance. A loan may be renewed once only for a further period of four weeks at the discretion of the Librarian if in the meantime there has been no other application for the item.

(b) Enrolled undergraduates, and students proceeding to the Diploma in Education, may borrow books but not periodicals except in accordance with rule 15 in the case of certain categories of undergraduate.

(c) Graduates of the University or of other universities approved by the University, and such other persons as the Chairman of the Library Committee and the Librarian may from time to time approve, may borrow books but not periodicals from the Barr Smith Library and the Law Library and the Medical Library, on paying an annual fee of \$10.

(d) Graduates of the University or of other universities approved by the University, and such other persons as the Chairman of the Library Committee and the Librarian may from time to time approve, may, if they are members of the profession of medicine, dentistry or physiotherapy or of a related profession, borrow books from the Barr Smith Library, the Law Library and the Medical Library, and periodicals both bound and, at present, unbound from the Medical Library only on paying an annual fee of \$20.

(e) Borrowing under this rule 13 shall be subject to the following conditions except by special arrangement:

- (i) A borrower, other than one mentioned in 13(a), may have on loan at any time up to eight volumes, but with allowance for more at the Librarian's discretion.
- (ii) Loans of books to a borrower, other than one mentioned in 13(a), shall be for no longer than fourteen days in the first instance. A loan may be renewed once only for a further period of fourteen days at the Librarian's discretion if in the meantime there has been no other application for the item. A volume which has been on loan for fourteen days must be returned within four days of the date of a notice recalling it. A borrower who fails to return a recalled item within this four-day period shall be awarded two demerit points for each day by which the four-day period is exceeded.

14. The following provisions shall apply to all borrowers:

- (a) Items placed on reserve and available for restricted loan within the Barr Smith Library may also be made available for overnight loan in the period beginning 7.30 p.m. and ending 15 minutes before the Library closes at either 10 p.m. or 11 p.m. and in the period beginning one hour before and ending 15 minutes before the Library closes at any other time; and items so lent must be returned to the Library by the specified time. A borrower who fails to return any such item by the specified time, if late return prevents another reader from using it when he has a right to it, or if it is recalled, shall be awarded two demerit points for each hour (to a total of ten hours in any day) by which the time specified for return of the item is exceeded.
- (b) Any item which is borrowed from the open shelves for overnight loan must be returned to the Library by the specified time. A borrower who fails to return any such item by the specified time shall be awarded one demerit point for each hour (to a total of ten hours in any day) by which the time specified for return of the item is exceeded.
- (c) Any item which is borrowed from the open shelves for a period of three days must be returned by the specified time. A loan may be renewed once only for a further period of three days at the discretion of the Librarian if in the meantime there has been no other application for the item. A borrower who fails to return any such item by the specified time shall be awarded five demerit points for each day by which the loan period is exceeded, the day of return being counted as one day.
- (d) No item is recognised as having been returned to the Library until it is received at one of the official book-return points. It is the responsibility of the borrower to ensure that any item which he borrows from the Library is returned to an official book-return point.

15. Members of the teaching and research staff whose status is not listed in rule 8, and postgraduate students enrolled as candidates for higher degrees, may borrow bound and unbound periodicals from the Barr Smith Library on production of their library passes but only if such passes are suitably endorsed or coded. Students who are enrolled in the fourth or a later year of a course for a degree, or in a course for a postgraduate diploma other than the Diploma in Education, may borrow from the Barr Smith Library bound volumes of periodicals related to their courses on production of their library passes but only if such passes are suitably endorsed or coded. Special provisions may apply to the Medical Library and the libraries within the Faculties of Agricultural Science, Law and Music.

16. No periodical shall be borrowed until it has been in the Library seven days. Every bound or unbound periodical then borrowed for departmental circulation or for personal use must be returned within seven days. The loan of a bound periodical may be renewed for a further period of seven days at the discretion of the Librarian if in the meantime there has been no other application for it.

17. No book shall be borrowed until it has been in the Library seven days. Otherwise, any book except those specially reserved may be borrowed. Specially reserved books may be borrowed only by permission of the Library Committee.

18. Any publication which, although classified as a periodical, is acknowledged by the Librarian to be monographic in character, may be borrowed on the conditions which would have applied if it had been classified as a book.

19. Except as provided in rule 14(a) books and periodicals may be borrowed until thirty minutes before closing time on weekdays and until fifteen minutes before closing time on Saturdays and Sundays.

20. For each item borrowed the loan must be recorded in a manner approved by the Librarian. No item approved for borrowing may, in any circumstances, be taken out of the Library until so recorded.

21. The Librarian may recall an item at any time, and thereupon it must be returned within four days of the date of the notice. A borrower who fails to return any such item within this four-day period shall be awarded two demerit points for each day by which the four-day period is exceeded.

22. All items on loan from the Library shall be returned on a date to be fixed each year by the Chairman of the Library Committee and the Librarian for the annual check.

23. (a) For every four demerit points awarded to him a borrower shall be liable to the suspension for one day of his right to borrow from the open collection of the Library.

(b) The suspension of a borrower's right to borrow from the open collection shall take effect from the date on which the Librarian issues a notification to him that the demerit points awarded to him during the current calendar year have reached a total of sixty.

(c) If possible, the Librarian shall warn a borrower when the demerit points awarded to him during the current calendar year reach a total of forty.

24. A borrower of an item shall be held responsible for any loss, injury or mutilation of it or disfigurement of it by writing or other marks, which occurs while the item is on loan to him, and shall be required to pay the full cost of replacing or repairing such an item and may also, at the discretion of the Council, be deprived of the use of the Library.

25. Appeals by borrowers against suspension of their borrowing rights, and complaints by the Librarian against library users who seriously or persistently infringe library rules, shall be referred to a Library Tribunal of six members comprising the Chairman of the Library Committee, two student members (an undergraduate and a postgraduate student who is not a member of the academic staff), two members of the academic staff and one member of the library staff. The Library Tribunal, acting within such powers as the Council may delegate to it, shall decide or recommend to the Council on the appeals and complaints that are referred to it.

26. No items lodged in departments of the University by permission of the Library Committee may be borrowed for use outside the departments except through the Barr Smith Library.

27. The number of items issued on interlibrary loan to another institution shall be limited to twenty at a time, but with allowance for more at the Librarian's discretion.

28. The Council may vary any of the foregoing rules at any time either in specific cases or generally.

29. Until the introduction of a computerised circulation system the Library Committee may vary the provisions of the foregoing rules so far as they relate to demerit points. Any such variation of these rules shall be displayed in a prominent place in the Library and shall become binding from the time it is so displayed.



## V. RULES FOR THE MUSIC LIBRARY

30. Teachers in the Elder Conservatorium are entitled to borrow books or music from the Music Library. Students may borrow music on the written recommendation of a teacher, but must not have in their possession more than two copies at the same time.

31. Subject to the approval of the Council the rules relating to the suspension of borrowing privileges may be varied in the case of the Music Library.

32. In all other respects the foregoing rules of the University Library shall apply to the Music Library.

## VI. RULES FOR THE MEDICAL AND LAW LIBRARIES

33. Members of the Australian Physiotherapy Association (S.A. Branch) shall be entitled to use the Medical Library in accordance with the terms of the agreement between the Branch and the University. The agreement may be seen in the Medical Library.

34. Subject to the approval of the Council the rules relating to the suspension of borrowing privileges may be varied in the case of the Medical and Law Libraries.

35. In all other respects the foregoing rules of the University Library shall apply to the Medical and Law Libraries.

## ADDENDUM

N.B.: In addition to the foregoing rules, attention is drawn to the restrictions on photocopying of books and periodicals imposed by the Copyright Act (1968). Measures are currently being taken by the Library:

- (a) to draw the attention of readers to the relevant sections of the Copyright Act, and
- (b) to exert appropriate control of the library's photocopying machines to prevent infringement of the law.

Such regulations as may be needed to comply with the requirements of the Copyright Act will be introduced from time to time by the Council on the advice of the Library Committee which may approve the withdrawal of certain library privileges from anyone found in breach of these regulations.

LABORATORY RULES AND  
RULES APPLICABLE TO STUDENTS ON UNIVERSITY PREMISES

A. GENERAL

1. The attention of all students is drawn to the by-laws made under the University of Adelaide Act, 1935-1964, and The University of Adelaide Act, 1971-1978, which are published in the University Calendar (Volume I) and are exhibited on notice boards throughout the University.

2. The Head of a department may exclude any student from any class in that department for any cause he shall deem sufficient; and he shall report every such exclusion, and the grounds for it, to the Council through the Chairman of the Board of Discipline. The Council may reverse, vary or confirm the exclusion upon such terms as it shall think fit. The fees paid by any student so excluded shall not be refunded to him unless the Council shall otherwise determine.

3. The possession of fireworks, home-made explosives or explosive material of any kind on the University grounds or in any University building is forbidden.

B. LABORATORIES

1. For students taking regular courses involving laboratory work in the University an appropriate laboratory will be open daily during term time (Saturdays and holidays excepted) at such hours as shall be considered necessary by the Head of the department concerned. Persons engaged in advanced work or original research may work at such additional times as the Head of the department may arrange.

2. The facilities of a laboratory will also be made available for original research carried on by students or graduates not proceeding to a degree in the University at such times and under such conditions as the Head of the department may determine; the fee for use of a laboratory and its facilities, and the charges for materials, to be determined in each case.

3. Whenever necessary and possible, each student will have a definite working place and locker or drawer assigned to him, which he may not change without permission. To avoid congestion, students should not move about the laboratories unnecessarily.

4. Paper and refuse of any kind must be placed in the receptacles provided for the purpose. No solid material of any kind shall be thrown into sinks.

5. Students are responsible for the cleanliness of their apparatus and work places or benches, which must be left clean and tidy after each practical session.

6. All preparations and equipment made from materials supplied by the University shall remain the property of the University.

7. Large or expensive pieces of apparatus will be supplied for use by students only on condition that any damage or breakage is to be made good by the student causing the damage or breakage, on such basis as the Head of the department may determine.

8. No experiments of a dangerous nature may be performed without the express sanction of the Head of the department concerned.

9. Any accident must be reported at once to the person currently in charge of the laboratory.

10. The Head of a department may impose a fine not exceeding \$10 for any breach of discipline, misconduct, misuse of apparatus or reagents, or waste of gas, water or electricity. He shall report in writing to the Registrar the amount of such fine, and the reason for it; and the fine shall be paid to the Registrar within seven days of the time of its imposition.

Rules approved by the Council, April, 1958.

RULES FOR STUDENTS USING THE  
ECONOMICS STATISTICS LABORATORY1. *Conduct of users*

The Laboratory is to be used only by Economics or Commerce students doing calculations, audio-visual carrel or computer augmented courses; Users must refrain from conduct which will prevent the effective use of the Laboratory by others.

2. *Times of use*

The room shall be open at such times as may be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Economics in consultation with the Faculty.\*

3. *Use of computer facilities*

The computer facilities may be used only by authorised users and at all times their use is subject to the control of the Laboratory Supervisor.

Under no circumstances may any equipment be removed from the Laboratory.

4. *General*

Any student not observing the above rules shall be subject to disciplinary action.

\* All students: Mon. to Fri. 9.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. Postgraduate students: After hours by arrangement.

## RULES FOR STUDENTS USING THE NAPIER BIRKS ROOM

1. *Conduct of users*

The room is to be used for purposes of study only. Users must refrain from conduct which will prevent the effective use of the room by others.

2. *Persons entitled to use the room*

The room is available for use by students enrolled for second-year or subsequent subjects in the Departments of Economics and Commerce.

3. *Times of use*

The room shall be open at such times as may be determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Economics in consultation with the Faculty.†

4. *Use of books, periodicals, statistical material*

All such material must be returned to the desk of the Librarian after use.  
*In no circumstances* may such material be removed from the room.

5. *Use of electronic calculators*

Electronic calculators may only be used for short calculations. All other calculations should be done in the Statistics Laboratory.

6. *General*

Any student not observing the above rules shall be subject to disciplinary action.

† Mon. to Fri. 9.30 a.m.-12.00 noon, 2.00 p.m.-5.30 p.m.

RULES OF THE COMPUTING ANNEXES

1. These rules shall apply to any area housing equipment connected to the central computer, or used for collection and dissemination of computer material, which areas are hereby defined as Computing Annexes, and to such other areas as may be declared by the Council to be Computing Annexes.

In these rules the term 'supervisor' means the person appointed in consultation with the Director of the Computing Centre by the Chairmen of Departments controlling the Annexe, or by the Director of the Computing Centre. A supervisor may appoint a deputy.

2. These rules are subservient to any statutes, regulations or rules relating to discipline within the University generally.

3. A Computing Annexe will be available for use by such persons as may be approved by the supervisor, who shall keep adequate records of such approvals.

4. The supervisor shall open the Annexe during normal working hours, and during such extended periods as may in his judgement be desirable and can be adequately supported.

5. Users of Annexes shall not conduct themselves in a way which will interfere with other users, either directly, by interference with equipment, or otherwise. In particular, users must—

- (a) obey directions by the supervisor designed to maintain safe, clean and tidy working conditions;
- (b) not remove materials supplied or produced, except insofar as they may be supplied or produced for the benefit of the individual user;
- (c) not operate any item of equipment specified by the supervisor unless authorised to do so by the supervisor;
- (d) immediately report any machine failure to the supervisor;
- (e) conform to rules made by the supervisor regarding logging, documenting or otherwise controlling the use made of the equipment; and
- (f) not cause unauthorised work to be carried out by or through the equipment.

6. A supervisor may exclude any person from the Annexe, for a period not exceeding 24 hours, if that person fails to observe the rules of the Annexe. Written notice of such exclusion shall, within 24 hours, be given to the Director of the Computing Centre.

## RULES FOR THE CONDUCT OF EXAMINATIONS

1. No candidate will be allowed to enter the examination room during any examination more than half-an-hour after the time fixed for the beginning of the written or practical work in that examination.

2. No candidate will be allowed to leave the examination room during any examination before half-an-hour has elapsed from the time fixed for the beginning of the written or practical work in that examination nor during the last quarter of an hour.

3. Any candidate who shall leave the examination room shall be allowed to return to it during that examination only at the absolute discretion of the Officer-in-Charge. A candidate who wishes to leave the room temporarily *must therefore obtain the consent of a Supervisor before doing so.*

4. The attention of candidates is drawn to the following statute:

"A candidate must not during any examination whatever:

- (a) have in his or her possession any book or notes or any other means whereby he or she may improperly obtain assistance in his or her work; or
- (b) directly or indirectly give assistance to any other candidate; or
- (c) permit any other candidate to copy from or otherwise use his or her papers; or
- (d) directly or indirectly accept assistance from any other candidate; or
- (e) use any papers of any other candidate; or
- (f) by any other improper means whatever obtain or endeavour to obtain, directly or indirectly, assistance in his work, or give or endeavour to give, directly or indirectly, assistance to any other candidate; or
- (g) be guilty of any breach of good order or propriety.

Any candidate who shall be guilty of a breach of any of the provisions of this regulation shall lose that examination; and, if detected at the time, shall be summarily dismissed from the examination room; and shall be liable to such further punishment, whether by exclusion from future examination or otherwise, as the Council may determine."

5. When the five-minute warning before the end is given, *all candidates must remain seated* until their books have been collected. No candidate may leave his or her seat until all answers have been collected and the announcement is made that candidates may leave the room.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO CANDIDATES

1. Read carefully the directions printed on the front of the examination answer book and any directions that may be printed at the head of the examination paper.

2. Communicating with Examiners prior to the publication of the examination results is forbidden. Candidates who feel that they have a genuine claim for enquiry should state their cases in writing to the Academic Registrar.

## TIME-TABLES FOR 1980

NOTE: Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

All lectures are of fifty minutes duration.

### FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE:

B.Ag.Sc. - - - - - 1034

### FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING:

B.Arch. - - - - - 1058

### FACULTY OF ARTS:

B.A. - - - - - 1036

Dip.App.Psych. - - - - - 1042

Dip.Ed. - - - - - 1043

Adv.Dip.Ed. (and M.Ed. Course Work) - - - - - 1043

Late Afternoon and Evening Lectures - - - - - 1059

### FACULTY OF DENTISTRY:

B.D.S. - - - - - 1044

### FACULTY OF ECONOMICS:

B.Ec. - - - - - 1045

M.B.M. Course Work - - - - - 1046

Late Afternoon and Evening Lectures - - - - - 1059

### FACULTY OF ENGINEERING:

B.E. - - - - - 1047

### FACULTY OF LAW:

LL.B. - - - - - 1058

### FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES:

B.Sc. - - - - - 1052

### FACULTY OF MEDICINE:

M.B., B.S. - - - - - 1044

### FACULTY OF MUSIC:

B.Mus. - - - - - 1058

### FACULTY OF SCIENCE:

B.Sc. - - - - - 1052



**FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE**  
**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	<b>FIRST- AND SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS</b>					
	See under the Faculties of Economics Mathematical Sciences and Science respectively.					
	<b>THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS*</b>					
WB03	Agricultural Biochemistry I—					
	Lectures .. .. .	2	—	—	9	—
	Practicals .. .. .	—	—	—	12-6	—
WP03	Agricultural Microbiology—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	—	4	—	—
	Practicals .. .. .	—	4-6	—	—	—
WX03	Agriculture III—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	9, 2	—	—	—
	Practicals .. .. .	—	—	9-12	—	—
WN03	Animal Physiology & Production I—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	—	3	11	—
	Practicals .. .. .	—	—	—	—	9-12
WY83	Biomathematics—					
	Lectures .. .. .	3	—	2	—	—
	Tutorials .. .. .	4 or 5	—	—	—	—
WF03	Crop Physiology—					
	Lectures .. .. .	9	—	—	10	—
	Practicals .. .. .	—	10-1	—	—	—
WE03	Crop Protection—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	3	—	—	12
	Practicals .. .. .	10-1	—	—	—	—
EE53	Farm Management—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	—	—	12, 2	—
	Tutorial .. .. .	—	—	—	3-6	—
QT02	Mathematical Statistics II— (See B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences)					
WB13	Soil Science I—					
	Lectures .. .. .	4	—	—	—	2
	Practicals .. .. .	—	—	—	—	3-6
	<b>FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS*</b>					
WB04	Agricultural Biochemistry II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	9	—	9	—	10
	Practicals .. .. .	2-6	—	2-6	—	—
WX04	Agriculture IV—					
	Lectures/Seminars .. .. .	—	—	10-1	—	—
WA74	Agromony—					
	Lectures .. .. .	9	—	9	—	10
	Practicals .. .. .	2-6**	—	2-6	—	—

**NOTE:** Lectures in all subjects taken at the Waite Agricultural Research Institute will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables.

\*Any student who is apparently unable to pursue a combination of subjects due to a clash in the hours set aside in this time-table for work in that subject should consult an Assistant to the Dean before making a final decision.

\*\* Project time.

**FACULTY OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE**  
**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS*</b>						
<b>(Contd.)</b>						
WN04	Animal Physiology & Production II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	11	12	—	—	12
	Practicals .. .. .	—	2-6	—	—	2-6
EE03	Economics III (Ag. Sc.)— (See B.Ec. in Faculty of Economics)					
WE04	Entomology—					
	Lectures .. .. .	10	—	—	—	9, 11
	Practicals .. .. .	—	2-6	—	9-1	—
SJ03	Genetics III—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	10, 12	—	9, 10	—
	Practicals .. .. .	—	2-5	—	2-5	—
	Tutorial .. .. .	—	9	—	—	—
WF04	Horticultural Science—					
	Lectures .. .. .	11	11, 12	—	—	12
	Practicals .. .. .	—	—	—	—	2-6
QT03	Mathematical Statistics III— (See B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences)					
WA84	Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics—					
	Lectures .. .. .	10	—	—	—	9, 11
	Practicals .. .. .	2-6	—	2-6**	—	—
WP04	Plant Pathology—					
	Lectures .. .. .	12	9, 10	—	—	—
	Practicals .. .. .	—	2-6	—	2-6	—
WS04	Soil Science II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	10	—	—	—	9, 11
	Practicals .. .. .	—	2-6	—	9-1	—

**NOTE:** Lectures in all subjects taken at the Waite Agricultural Research Institute will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables.

\*Any student who is apparently unable to pursue a combination of subjects due to a clash in the hours set aside in this time-table for work in that subject should consult an Assistant to the Dean before making a final decision.

\*\* Project time.

**FACULTY OF ARTS**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF ARTS**  
**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>GROUP A</b>						
<b>FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS</b>						
AA01	Anthropology I .. .. .	—	—	2.15(A), 4.15(B)	—	2.15(A), 4.15(B)
AQ01	Chinese I .. .. .	9.00(A), 4.15 <sup>h</sup> (B)	9.00(A), 4.15 <sup>h</sup> (B)	9.00(A), 4.15 <sup>h</sup> (B)	9.00(A), 4.15 <sup>h</sup> (B)	9.00(A), 4.15 <sup>h</sup> (B)
AC31	Classical Studies I .. .. .	—	9	—	9	—
UA11	Drama I .. .. .	—	3.15 <sup>f</sup>	—	—	—
AJ71	Economic Geography I .. .. .	—	—	9	—	9
AE01	English I .. .. .	—	12(A), 5.15(B)	—	12(A), 5.15(B)	—
AF01	French I .. .. .	10	10(A), 11(B)	10	—	10
AF11	French IA .. .. .	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15
AJ01	Geography I .. .. .	—	11	—	11	—
AG01	German I .. .. . (Students attend 3 lectures and 1 tutorial)	—	10 11 <sup>g</sup> , 2.15 <sup>g</sup> , 5.15 <sup>g</sup> , 6.15	11 <sup>g</sup> , 3.15, 5.15, 6.15	3.15, 5.15, 6.15 <sup>g</sup>	—
AG11	German IA .. .. .	9	10	9	10	9
AG74	Science German .. .. .	—	9	—	9	—
AC11	Greek I .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC71	Greek IA .. .. .	11	—	11	11	11
AH01	History IA } .. .. .					
AH31	History IB } .. .. .					
	H101 Renaissance, Reformation and Revolution in Europe 1350-1650 .. .. .	11	—	11	—	—
	H102 Old Societies and New States .. .. .	4.15 <sup>d</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>d</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>d</sup>
	H103 Australian History .. .. .	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
AJ2H	Human Geography IH .. .. .	—	11 <sup>j</sup>	—	11 <sup>j</sup>	—
AQ21	Japanese I .. .. .	12	12	12	12	12
AQ31	Japanese IA .. .. .	11	11	11	11	11
AC01	Latin I .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC41	Latin IA .. .. .	11	—	11	11	11
AL2H	Logic IH .. .. .	—	11(A), 5.15(B)	—	—	—
UA51	Music I } .. .. .					
UA61	Music IA } .. .. .					
AL1H	Philosophy IH(A) .. .. .	—	—	—	11(A), 5.15(B)	—
AL3H	Philosophy IH(B) .. .. .	3.15 <sup>e</sup> (A), 5.15 <sup>e</sup> (B)	11 <sup>a</sup> (A), 5.15 <sup>a</sup> (B)	—	—	—
AJ1H	Physical Geography IH .. .. .	—	11 <sup>k</sup>	—	11 <sup>k</sup>	—
SP9H	Physics, Man and Society IH .. .. .	11, 4.15 <sup>g</sup>	—	—	—	—

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).  
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.  
For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

**FACULTY OF ARTS—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF ARTS**  
**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)</b>						
AP11	Politics IA }					
AP21	Politics IB }					
	P702 Political Development in Australia .. ..	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	P703 Political Sociology .. ..	—	—	10	—	10
	P711 History of Political Thought .. ..	—	11	—	11	—
	P712 Liberal Democracy in Aust. .. ..	—	9	—	9	—
AY01	Psychology I .. .. .	10(A), 5.15(B)	—	10(A), 5.15(B)	—	10(A), 5.15(B)
EE71	Social Economics I .. .. .	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
<b>GROUP B</b>						
<b>SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS</b>						
AE82	American Literature II .. ..	9	—	9	—	—
AC72	Ancient History II .. .. .	2.15	—	2.15	—	—
AA02	Anthropology IIA .. .. .	—	—	10	—	10
AA12	Anthropology IIB .. .. .	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
AA22	Anthropology IIC .. .. .	—	—	12	—	12
AC92	Classical Art and Archaeology II .. ..	—	12	—	12	—
AQ42	Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II .. ..	11	—	11	—	—
AE72	Australian Literary Studies II .. ..	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AC32	Classical Studies II—					
	C703 Roman Art and Archaeology (1) .. .. .	—	12 <sup>a</sup>	—	12 <sup>a</sup>	—
	C702 Roman Poetry .. .. .	9 <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	9 <sup>a</sup>
	C705 Roman Art and Archaeology (2) .. .. .	—	12 <sup>b</sup>	—	12 <sup>b</sup>	—
	C704 Pastoral, Satire and the Novel .. ..	9 <sup>b</sup>	—	—	—	9 <sup>b</sup>
	C715 Roman Art and Archaeology (Special Topics) .. ..	—	12 <sup>c</sup>	—	12 <sup>c</sup>	—
	C710 Narrative and Didactic Poetry .. ..	9 <sup>c</sup>	—	—	—	9 <sup>c</sup>
	C706 Comparative Literature .. .. .	12 <sup>c</sup>	—	12 <sup>c</sup>	—	—
AE02	English II .. .. .	—	9	—	9	—
AF02	French II .. .. .	—	9(A), 11(B)	—	9(A), 11(B)	11
AF12	French IIA .. .. .	—	10, 11	11, 12	12	—
AF72	French IIB .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AJ12	Geography IIA } .. .. .					
AJ22	Geography IIB } .. .. .					
AJ7H	Geography IIIH } .. .. .					
	J710 Biogeography .. .. .	—	—	4.15 <sup>j</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>j</sup>
	J711 Economic Geography .. .. .	—	4.15 <sup>j</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>j</sup>	—
	J712 Geomorphology .. .. .	—	—	4.15 <sup>k</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>k</sup>
	J713 Social Geography .. .. .	—	4.15 <sup>k</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>k</sup>	—

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

**FACULTY OF ARTS—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF ARTS**  
**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)</b>						
AG02	German II	12	10*	10-12	12	—
AG12	German IIA	3.15	11,	12	2.15*,	—
AG87	German IIB	—	5.15	—	3.15*, 4.15, 5.15	—
	(Times include options; asterisks indicate language classes. Students normally attend 3 lectures—refer to Departmental Handbook.)					
AC12	Greek II	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC77	Greek IIS	11	—	11	11	11
AC82	Greek IIA	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AH02	History IIA					
AH22	History IIB					
	H702 China and Japan	—	—	10	—	10
	H704 War and Peace	10	—	10	—	—
	H705 Russia	—	10	—	10	—
	H706 Victorian England	2.15	—	2.15	—	—
	H707 Bismarck to Hitler	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
	H708 Medieval Europe	—	11	—	11	—
	H709 Australia: Outpost of Empire	12	—	12	—	—
	H711 The United States	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	H712 Social and Political Ideas	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	H713 South East Asia	11 <sup>a</sup>	11 <sup>a</sup>	—	11 <sup>a</sup>	—
AQ22	Japanese II	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15
AC02	Latin II	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC42	Latin IIA	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC57	Latin IIS	11	—	11	11	11
AE92	Linguistics II	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
AL22	Logic II (see Philosophy II)					
UA52	Music II	≠	≠	4.15-6.15	≠	≠
AE87	Old and Middle English II	10	—	10	—	10
AL02	Philosophy II—					
	L201 Logic A	—	—	4.15 <sup>a</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>a</sup>
	L204 Ethics	—	—	6.15 <sup>a</sup>	—	5.15 <sup>a</sup>
	L217 Problems in Causation	10 <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	10 <sup>a</sup>
	L209 Science, Progress and Truth	—	—	11 <sup>a</sup>	—	11 <sup>a</sup>
	L205 Logic B	—	—	4.15 <sup>b</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>b</sup>
	L223 Problems in Ontology	—	—	6.15 <sup>b</sup>	—	5.15 <sup>b</sup>
	L211 Marxism	10 <sup>b</sup>	—	—	—	10 <sup>b</sup>
	C708 Ancient Philosophy	12 <sup>b</sup>	—	12 <sup>b</sup>	—	—
	L208 Logic C	—	—	4.15 <sup>c</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>c</sup>
	L224 (Topic to be announced)	—	—	6.15 <sup>c</sup>	—	5.15 <sup>c</sup>
	L203 Philosophy of Religion	—	—	11 <sup>c</sup>	—	11 <sup>c</sup>
	L210 Political Philosophy and Philosophy of Social Science	10 <sup>c</sup>	—	—	—	10 <sup>c</sup>

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

**FACULTY OF ARTS—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF ARTS**  
**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)</b>						
AP32	Politics IIA					
AP42	Politics IIB					
	P702 Political Development in Australia .. ..	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	P703 Political Sociology ..	—	—	10	—	10
	P704 Third World Political Economy .. ..	10	—	10	—	—
	P705 Chinese Politics .. ..	—	6.15	—	6.15	—
	P706 Marxism-Leninism ..	10	—	10	—	—
	P708 Sociology of Power ..	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	P709 International Politics ..	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
	P710 Contemporary Social Theory	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	P711 History of Political Thought	—	11	—	11	—
	P712 Liberal Democracy in Aust.	—	9	—	9	—
AY02	Psychology II .. ..	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
<b>GROUP C</b>						
<b>THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS</b>						
AC73	Ancient History III .. ..	2.15	—	2.15	—	—
AA03	Anthropology IIIA .. ..	—	—	10	—	10
AA13	Anthropology IIIB .. ..	—	—	12	—	12
AA33	Anthropology IIID .. ..	—	—	—	4.15-6.15	—
AQ43	Asian Development III .. ..	11	—	11	—	—
AQ03	Chinese III .. ..	10	10	10	10	10
AC93	Classical Art and Archaeology III ..	—	12	—	12	—
AC33	Classical Studies III—					
	C703 Roman Art and Archaeology (1) .. ..	—	12 <sup>a</sup>	—	12 <sup>a</sup>	—
	C702 Roman Poetry .. ..	9 <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	9 <sup>a</sup>
	C707 Greek and Roman Historiography .. ..	12 <sup>a</sup>	—	12 <sup>a</sup>	—	—
	C705 Roman Art and Archaeology (2) .. ..	—	12 <sup>b</sup>	—	12 <sup>b</sup>	—
	C704 Pastoral, Satire and the Novel .. ..	9 <sup>b</sup>	—	—	—	9 <sup>b</sup>
	C708 Ancient Philosophy ..	12 <sup>b</sup>	—	12 <sup>b</sup>	—	—
	C715 Roman Art and Archaeology (Special Topics) ..	—	12 <sup>c</sup>	—	12 <sup>c</sup>	—
	C710 Narrative and Didactic Poetry .. ..	9 <sup>c</sup>	—	—	—	9 <sup>c</sup>
	C706 Comparative Literature ..	12 <sup>c</sup>	—	12 <sup>c</sup>	—	—
EE73	Economic Development Studies III					
EE03	Economics III					
	(see syllabus (B.A.) for component parts and see under Faculty of Economics for time-tables)					

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.



**FACULTY OF ARTS—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF ARTS**  
**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)</b>						
AE03	English IIIA .. .. .	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
AE23	English IIIC .. .. .	—	9	—	9	—
AF03	French III .. .. .	—	9(A), 11(B)	—	9(A), 11(B)	10
AF88	French IIIB .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AJ13	Geography IIIA } .. .. .					
AJ23	Geography IIIB } .. .. .					
AJ8H	Geography IIIC } .. .. .					
	J720 Biogeography .. ..	—	10 <sup>j</sup>	—	2.10 <sup>j</sup>	—
	J722 Climatology .. ..	—	—	2.10 <sup>k</sup>	—	2.10 <sup>k</sup>
	J723 Cultural Geography .. ..	—	11 <sup>k</sup>	—	11 <sup>k</sup>	—
	J724 Economic Geography .. ..	—	2.10 <sup>k</sup>	—	—	12 <sup>k</sup>
	J725 Geomorphology .. ..	—	10 <sup>k</sup>	—	2.10 <sup>k</sup>	—
	J726 Rural Geography .. ..	—	2.10 <sup>j</sup>	—	—	12 <sup>j</sup>
	J727 South-East Asia .. ..	2.10-4.15 <sup>k</sup>	—	—	—	—
	J728 Urban Geography .. ..	—	11 <sup>j</sup>	—	11 <sup>j</sup>	—
	J733 Remote Sensing .. ..	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠ <sup>k</sup>
	J734 Social Survey .. ..	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠ <sup>j</sup>
AG03	German III } (Times include options;	12,	10*,	10-12,	12,	—
AG88	German IIIB } asterisks indicate lan-	3.15	11,	12	3.15*,	—
			5.15		4.15,	
					5.15,	
					6.15*	
	Handbook.)					
AC13	Greek III .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC78	Greek IIIS .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AH03	History IIIA } (see History II)					
AH13	History IIIB } .. .. .					
AQ23	Japanese III .. .. .	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15	2.15
AC03	Latin III .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AC67	Latin IIIS .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AE93	Linguistics III .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AL23	Logic III (see Philosophy II)					
UA51	Music III .. .. .	≠	≠	2.15-4.15	≠	≠
UA68	Music IIIS .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AE88	Old and Middle English III ..	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AL03	Philosophy IIIA } .. .. .					
AL13	Philosophy IIIB } (see Philosophy II)					
AP03	Politics IIIA } .. .. .					
AP13	Politics IIIB } .. .. .					
	P704 Third World Political					
	Economy .. ..	10	—	10	—	—
	P705 Chinese Politics .. ..	—	6.15	—	6.15	—
	P706 Marxism-Leninism .. ..	10	—	10	—	—
	P708 Sociology of Power .. ..	—	4.15	—	4.15	—

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

**FACULTY OF ARTS—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF ARTS**  
**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	P709 International Politics ..	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
	P710 Contemporary Social Theory	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	P714 State, Society and Regimes	—	2.15	—	2.15	—
AY23	Psychology III .. .. . (Subject organised on optional unit system; not all times are needed)	3.15, 5.15	4.15	3.15, 5.15	3.15	3.15, 5.15
SJ3H	Social Biology IIIH .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-table.

For time-tables of subjects taught by other faculties see the appropriate Faculty Time-table.

Times for tutorials and/or practical work will be arranged at the commencement of lectures.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C, etc.

≠ Time to be arranged.

*a* — First term only.

*b* — Second term only.

*c* — Third term only.

*d* — First and second terms only.

*e* — Second and third terms only.

*f* — Three additional hours to be arranged.

*g* — Tutorial.

*h* — This class could be arranged at a different time if students so require.

*j* — First half of year.

*k* — Second half of year.

**FACULTY OF ARTS—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE**  
**DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY**  
**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	The times stated may be modified for particular weeks, with the agreement of enrolled students, should circumstances warrant.					
AY05	Counselling and Psychotherapy ..	—	—	—	3-5 <sup>a</sup>	—
AY15	Psychological Assessment and Measurement .. .. .	—	6-8 <sup>b</sup>	—	—	—
AY25	Behaviour Analysis and Modification	—	—	—	6-8 <sup>a</sup>	—
AY35	Applied Social Psychology .. ..	—	—	—	—	3-5 <sup>b</sup>
AY54	Statistics and Methodology .. ..	—	3-5 <sup>b</sup>	—	—	—
	Practical Work .. .. .	—	6-8 <sup>d</sup>	6-8 <sup>d</sup>	3-5 <sup>c</sup>	—

- a* — Terms 2 and 3 only.
- b* — Terms 1 and 2 only.
- c* — Term 1 only.
- d* — Term 3 only.

**FACULTY OF ARTS—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE**  
**DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION**  
**ADVANCED DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION, AND**  
**MASTER OF EDUCATION (COURSE WORK)**

**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
AD04	Theory of Education I— Lectures . . . . .	—	—	—	5.15	—
	Tutorials . . . . .	—	—	—	≠	—
AD14	History of Education I— Lectures . . . . .	—	5.15	—	—	—
	Tutorials . . . . .	—	≠	—	—	—
AD15	History of Education IIA } AD16 History of Education IIB }					
	E401 History of Education in Australia . . . . .	—	—	5.15 <sup>a</sup>	—	—
	E402 History of Education in France . . . . .	—	—	—	5.15 <sup>b</sup>	—
	E404 English Higher Education	—	—	—	5.15 <sup>a</sup>	—
	E406 Family, Class and Schooling in England . . . . .	—	—	5.15 <sup>b</sup>	—	—
AD25	Sociology of Education IIA . . . . .	—	5.15	—	—	—
AD30	Educational Psychology II . . . . .	—	—	—	2.15	—
AD60	Advanced Curriculum Studies in English . . . . .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AD65	Advanced Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science . . . . .	5.15	—	—	—	—
AD80	Special Topic (English Curriculum)	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AD90	Philosophy of Education II . . . . .	5.15	—	—	—	—
AD95	Philosophy of Education III . . . . .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
AD97	Special Subject in Education . . . . .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠

**NOTE:** The above times apply to part-time students only. Times for subjects offered to full-time students will be arranged in 1980.

Subject to availability of staff, each course is offered in the evening in alternate years.

<sup>a</sup> — First half of year only.

<sup>b</sup> — Second half of year only.

**FACULTIES OF DENTISTRY AND MEDICINE**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREES OF**  
**BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY**  
**BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND**  
**BACHELOR OF SURGERY**

1980

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS</b>						
SC71	Chemistry IM—					
	Lectures .. .. .	10	—	10	—	10
	Tutorial .. .. .	—	—	11, 12	—	—
	Practical (3 hours) .. .. .	—	2.10-5	—	2.10-5	2.10-5
SP7H	Physics IH(M)—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	10	—	—	12
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. .	12	12	—	—	—
	Practical (3 hours fortnightly)	—	2.10-5(A)	2.10-5(B)	—	2.10-5(C)
SJ8H	Genetics IH(M)—					
	Lectures (1 hour) .. .. .	9	—	—	12	—
	Practical/Tutorial (1½ hours) .. .. .	—	—	—	9(A), 10.40(B), 2.10(C), 3.40(D)	2.10(E), 3.40(F)
SZ71	Biology I—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	—	9	—	9
	Tutorial .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (4 hours) <sup>a</sup>					
MH71	Behavioural Science—					
	Lectures .. .. .	11	11	—	—	11
	Tutorial .. .. .	—	≠	≠	≠	—
	Practical .. .. .	2-5	—	—	—	—
	Dental Care I—					
	Lectures and Practical (Term II and III)	—	2-5	—	—	—

**SECOND- AND LATER-YEAR SUBJECTS**

Dentistry: Dental School Office.

Medicine:

Pre-clinical subjects—Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry and Human Physiology.  
Clinical and Para-clinical subjects—Medical School Office.

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

Alternatives are indicated by A to F.

<sup>a</sup> — The laboratories are open during the following hours:

9 a.m.-6 p.m. Monday and Friday.

9 a.m.-10 p.m. Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday.

≠ 1 hour to be arranged.

**FACULTY OF ECONOMICS**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS**  
**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS</b>						
EE4F	Economic History IH .. ..	—	—	—	9	—
EE5F	*Economic Institutions and Policy IH	—	9	—	—	—
EC01	Accounting I .. ..	—	12(A), 5.15(B)	—	12(A), 5.15(B)	—
EE1G	Macroeconomics IH .. ..	—	10(A)	12(B)	—	5.15(C)
EE2F	Mathematical Economics IH ..	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
EE1F	Mathematics for Economists IH ..	—	11	—	11	—
EE2G	Microeconomics IH .. ..	—	—	5.15(A)	10(B)	11(C)
LL2H	Commercial Law IH .. ..	2.15	—	—	—	—
<b>SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS</b>						
LL3H	*Commercial Law IIH .. ..	—	—	—	—	5.15
EE6F	Economic History IIH (A) .. ..	—	—	—	6.15	—
EE7F	*Economic History IIH (B) .. ..	—	10	—	—	—
EE22	Economic Statistics II .. ..	—	—	12	—	12
EE32	Economic Statistics IIA .. ..	—	—	12	—	12
LL1H	Income Tax IIH .. ..	—	—	6.15	—	—
EE3G	Macroeconomics IIH .. ..	—	—	5.15	—	—
EC02	Accounting II .. ..	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
EE3F	*Mathematical Economics IIH ..	—	2.15	—	—	—
EE4G	Microeconomics IIH .. ..	—	—	10	—	—
<b>THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS</b>						
EC03	Accounting III .. ..	—	—	12	—	12
EE4H	Agricultural Economics IIIH ..	—	5.15	—	—	—
EC4H	Business Finance IIIH .. ..	—	—	—	5.15	—
EE8H	*Econometrics IIIH .. ..	—	10	—	—	—
EE13	Economic Development III .. ..	—	11-1	—	11-1	—
AJ9H	Economic Geography IIIH .. ..	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
EE8G	*Economic History IIIH .. ..	—	—	11	—	—
EE8F	*Economic Theory IIIH .. ..	—	2.15	2.15	—	—
EE33	Economics IIIA .. ..	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
EE3H	Economics of Labour IIIH .. ..	6.15	—	—	—	—
EC23	Industrial Sociology III .. ..	—	—	10	—	10
EC1H	Computerised Accounting Systems IIIH	6.15	—	—	—	—
EC2H	*Management Decision Analysis IIIH	—	4.15	—	—	—
EE7H	Managerial Economics IIIH .. ..	—	—	—	9	—
EC5H	Marketing IIIH .. ..	—	—	11	—	—
EE9H	*Mathematical Economics IIIH ..	—	—	—	10	—
EE2H	*Public Finance IIIH .. ..	—	4.15	—	—	—

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C.

It is expected that those subjects and half-subjects (except those marked \*) which are given as day classes in 1980 will be given as evening classes in 1981 and vice versa.

Macroeconomics IH and Microeconomics IH will continue to be offered both as day and evening classes.



**FACULTY OF ECONOMICS—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE**  
**DEGREE OF MASTER OF BUSINESS MANAGEMENT**  
**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>PART I</b>						
EC16	Economics (Business Management) ..	4.30-6	—	4.30-6	—	—
EC36	Quantitative Methods I .. ..	—	4.30-6	—	4.30-6	—
EC00	Accounting (Business Management)	—	8.30-10	—	8.30-10	—
EC26	*Industrial Sociology .. .. .	—	—	10	—	10
<b>PART II</b>						
<b>First Half of Year</b>						
EC17	†Financial Management .. ..	—	—	—	—	9-11
EC27	†Government and Administration ..	—	—	—	9-11	—
EC47	†Quantitative Methods II .. ..	—	—	9-11	—	—
EC08	Personnel Management .. .. .	—	9-11	—	—	—
<b>Second Half of Year</b>						
EC07	†Business Policy .. .. .	3-5	—	—	—	—
EC67	Business Finance .. .. .	—	—	—	—	9-11
EC77	Marketing Management .. .. .	—	—	—	9-11	—
EC87	Quantitative Methods III (1) Control of Operations .. .. .	—	—	—	3-5	—
EC97	Quantitative Methods III (2) Planning and Decision Analysis .. .. .	—	3-5	—	—	—
EC37	†Organisation Theory and Behaviour	—	9-11	—	—	—
EC18	Management and Information Systems	—	—	9-11	—	—
EC28	Organisational Psychology .. ..	9-11	—	—	—	—

\* Industrial Sociology—in addition to these two one-hour lectures there will be a 1½ hour tutorial at times to be arranged.

† It may become necessary to conduct two seminars in these subjects. Thus alternative times may be available.

**FACULTY OF ENGINEERING**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING**  
**1980**

**N.B.**—Students will be allocated to appropriate classes for which more than one session is provided. These allocations will be displayed on faculty or departmental noticeboards during orientation week.

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS</b>						
SC01	Chemistry I—					
	Lectures .. .. .	9	—	9	—	9
	(The 9 a.m., 12 noon and 5.15 p.m. lecture series are alternatives) ..	12	—	12	—	12
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. .	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
		—	—	11,* 12* <sup>a</sup>	—	—
		—	—	2.15*	—	—
	Practical (3 hours) .. ..	—	10-1*	—	10-1* <sup>a</sup>	10-1* <sup>a</sup>
		—	2.10-5*	—	2.10-5*	2.10-5*
NX01	Engineering I—					
	Lectures .. .. .	11	—	11	—	11
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. .	—	12*	—	12*	—
	Practical (3 hours) .. .. .	—	9-12*	—	2.10-5*	2.10-5*
SB5H	Environmental Biology IH (half-subject)					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	9	—	—	—
	Practical/Tutorial (2 hours) ..	—	10-12 <sup>b</sup>	—	—	—
SG3H	Geology IH(E)—					
	Lectures (36 hours total) .. ..	—	2.10	—	9	—
	Practical (42 hours total) .. ..	—	3.10-5	—	—	—
AJ2H	Human Geography IH (First half of year) .. ..	—	11	—	11	—
EE1G	Macroeconomics IH .. .. .	—	10*	12*	—	5.15*
QM01	Mathematics I—					
	Lectures .. .. .	10	—	10	10	10
	(The 10 a.m. and 4.15 p.m. lecture series are alternatives) ..	4.15	—	4.15	4.15	4.15
	Tutorial (2 hours) .. .. .	11-1*	9-11*	—	11-1*	11-1*
		2.15-4.05*	11-1*	2.15-4.05*	2.15-4.05*	2.15-4.05*
EE2G	Microeconomics IH .. .. .	—	—	5.15*	10*	11*
AJ1H	Physical Geography IH (Second half of year) .. ..	—	11	—	11	—
SP01	Physics I					
	Lectures .. .. .	9	—	9	—	9
	(The 9 a.m., 12 noon and 5.15 p.m. lecture series are alternatives)	12	—	12	—	12
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. .	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
		3*, 4*	—	11*, 3*, 4*	—	3*
	Practical (3 hours) .. .. .	10-1*	10-1*	10-1* <sup>a</sup>	—	10-1* <sup>a</sup>
		2.10-5*	2.10-5*	2.10-5*	2.10-5*	2.10-5*
		—	—	6.15-9-15*	—	—
	NOTE: For other alternative First-Year subjects as listed in the Schedules, refer to the time-tables of respective faculties.					

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).  
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

**FACULTY OF ENGINEERING—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING**

1980

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS</b>						
QN12	Applied Mathematics IIB—					
	Lectures .. .. .	9	9	9	9	—
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. .	—	—	—	10*, 12*	9*, 10*, 11*, 12*
	Practical (½-1 hour) .. .. .	11-12* 2-4*	11-12* 2-4*	11-12* 2-4*	11-12* 2-4*	11-12* 2-4*
NH12	Chemical Engineering II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	10	10	10	—	—
	Tutorial .. .. .	2.10-4 <sup>d</sup>	—	—	2.10-3 <sup>d</sup>	—
	Practical .. .. .	—	2.10-5	—	—	—
SC22	Chemistry IIE—					
	Lectures .. .. .	11 or 12 <sup>f</sup>	—	11 or 12 <sup>f</sup>	—	11 or 12 <sup>f</sup>
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. .	—	—	2.15	—	—
	Practical (6 hours) .. .. .	—	—	—	—	9-5
NC02	Civil Engineering II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	10	10	10	10
	Tutorial .. .. .	10	—	—	—	—
	Practical (6 hours average) .. .. .	11-1	—	2.10-5 <sup>d</sup>	2.10-5 <sup>d</sup>	—
NE02	Electrical Engineering II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	11 <sup>d</sup>	—	11, 3.10 <sup>c</sup>	—	11
	Tutorial (2 hours) .. .. .	12*	—	12*	—	12
	Practical (3 hours) .. .. .	—	10-1*	—	10-1*	—
	Alternative Tutorial—					
	Practical Combinations:					
	Mon. 12 and Tues. 10-1					
	Wed. 12 and Thurs. 10-1					
NX12	Engineering IIC—					
	Electrical Circuits and Machines					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	11	—	—	—
	Practical <sup>b</sup> .. .. .	2.10-5*	2.10-5*	—	—	—
	Electronics					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	—	11	—	—
	Practical <sup>b</sup> .. .. .	2.10-5*	2.10-5*	—	—	—
	Engineering Materials					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	—	—	11	—
	Practical <sup>b</sup> .. .. .	2.10-5*	—	—	—	2.10-5*
NX42	Engineering IIM—					
	Stress Analysis					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	—	12	—	—
	Practical <sup>b</sup> .. .. .	—	2.10-5	—	—	—
	Structural Engineering					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	11	—	—	—
	Practical .. .. .	—	—	2.10-5 <sup>d</sup>	—	—
	Engineering Materials					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	—	—	11	—
	Practical <sup>b</sup> .. .. .	2.10-5	—	—	—	—
	Workshop Practice .. .. .	—	—	—	—	2.10-5

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).  
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

**FACULTY OF ENGINEERING—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING**

1980

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)</b>						
NM02	Mechanical Engineering II— Lectures . . . . . Tutorial/Practical . . . . .	— 10-1	10 —	10 —	10 2.10-5	— —
SP02	Physics II— Lectures . . . . . Tutorial (1 hour) . . . . . Practical (6 hours) . . . . .  Alternative Practical Combinations: Mon. p.m. and Tues. a.m. Thurs. p.m. and Fri. p.m. Tues. p.m. and Thurs. a.m. (Mon. p.m. and Fri. p.m.) <sup>g</sup>	10 — 2.10-5* —	— — 9-1* 2.10-5*	10 2.15 — —	— — 9-1* 2.10-5*	10 — 2.10-5* —
<b>THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS</b>						
NH13	Chemical Engineering IIIA— Lectures . . . . . Tutorial . . . . . Practical . . . . .	— — —	9 10 —	— 10 —	9 — 2.10-5	10 — —
NH23	Chemical Engineering IIIB— Lectures . . . . . Tutorials . . . . .  Practical . . . . .	10, 12 <sup>d</sup> 11 <sup>d</sup> — 2.10-5 <sup>d</sup>	— — — —	— — — —	10 11 — —	— 12 2.10-5 <sup>d</sup> —
NC03	Civil Engineering IIIA— Lectures . . . . . Tutorial/Practical . . . . .	— 10-1	11 —	11 —	11 2.10,3.10-5 <sup>d</sup>	— —
NC13	Civil Engineering IIIB— Lectures . . . . . Tutorial/Practical (6½ hrs average)	— 2.10-5*	10 —	10 2.10-5*	10 —	— 2.10-5*
QA12	Computing Science IIC— Lectures . . . . . Tutorials (1 hour) . . . . . Practical (3 separate hours) . . . . .	9 — ≠	10 9,* 2.15* ≠	— 10* ≠	10 — ≠	12 — ≠
NE13	Electrical Engineering III— Lectures . . . . . Tutorials (2 hours) . . . . . Practical (6 hours) . . . . . Alternative Tutorial— Practical Combinations: Tues. 11 and Wed. 2.10-5 and Thurs. 2.10-5 Thurs. 11 and Fri. 9-5	11 10 —	— 11* —	10, 11 — 2.10-5*	12 11* 2.10-5*	— — 9-5*

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).  
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

**FACULTY OF ENGINEERING—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING**

1980

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)</b>						
NX53	Engineering IIIC—					
	Vibration, Control and Heat Transfer					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	—	—	12	—
	Tutorial .. .. .	—	—	—	—	10 <sup>c</sup>
	Machine Design					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	12	—	—	—
	Practical .. .. .	—	2.10-5	—	—	—
	Numerical Analysis in Engineering					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	—	9	—	—
	Tutorial .. .. .	9 <sup>e</sup>	—	—	—	—
	Engineering Economics and Planning					
Lectures .. .. .	—	—	—	—	9	
Tutorial .. .. .	9 <sup>e</sup>	—	—	—	—	
NX23	Engineering IIIE—					
	Stress Analysis					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	—	12	—	—
	Practical <sup>b</sup> .. .. .	2.10-5*	2.10-5*	—	—	—
Machine Design						
Lecture .. .. .	—	12	—	—	—	
Practical .. .. .	—	2.10-5*	2.10-5*	—	—	
NX52 } NX93 } NY93 }	Engineering IIIH } —					
	Engineering IIIH }					
	Stress Analysis					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	—	12	—	—
	Practical <sup>b</sup> .. .. .	—	2.10-5	—	—	—
	Machine Design					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	12	—	—	—
	Practical .. .. .	—	—	2.10-5	—	—
	Electrical Circuits and Machines					
	Lecture .. .. .	—	11	—	—	—
	Practical <sup>b</sup> .. .. .	—	2.10-5	—	—	—
	Mathematics III (Engineering)—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	—	9	—	9
	Tutorial .. .. .	9	—	—	—	—
	NX73 } NX83 }	Engineering IIIM—				
Electrical Circuits and Machines						
Lecture .. .. .		—	11	—	—	—
Practical <sup>b</sup> .. .. .		2.10-5	—	—	—	—
Electronics						
Lecture .. .. .		—	—	11	—	—
Practical <sup>b</sup> .. .. .		2.10-5	—	—	—	—
Materials Engineering						
Lectures .. .. .		—	—	—	10	9
Practical <sup>b</sup> .. .. .		—	—	—	2.10-5	—

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

**FACULTY OF ENGINEERING—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING**  
**1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)</b>						
Mathematics III (Engineering)						
	Lectures .. .. .	—	—	9	—	9
	Tutorial .. .. .	9	—	—	—	—
NM03	Mechanical Engineering IIIA—					
	Lectures .. .. .	10	12	—	11	—
	Tutorial .. .. .	—	—	—	—	12
	Practical .. .. .	—	—	—	—	2.10-5
NM13	Mechanical Engineering IIIB—					
	Lectures .. .. .	11	9	—	9	—
	Tutorial .. .. .	—	—	—	—	10
	Tutorial/Practical .. .. .	—	2.10-5	2.10-5	—	—
QM02	Pure Mathematics II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	9	9	9	9
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. .	9*, 10*	10*	—	10*	10*, 11*
<b>FOURTH-YEAR SUBJECTS</b>						
Time-table to be arranged by the Departments.						

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).  
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

\* Alternatives.

≠ Time to be arranged.

a — Only if numbers warrant.

b — Nine three-hour practical sessions.

c — One term only.

d — Two terms only.

e — Alternate weeks.

f — The part of the course common to SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II is at 11 a.m.

g — Available only to students unable to attend other classes owing to unavoidable time-table clashes.

h — Tutorials are given in alternate weeks in the time allotted to practical work.



**FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND SCIENCE**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF**  
**BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

1980

N.B.—Students will be allocated by the University to appropriate classes for which more than one session is provided. These allocations will be displayed on departmental noticeboards during orientation week.

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS</b>						
SP8H	Astronomy IH— Lectures/Tutorial .. .. . Practical (3 hours fortnightly) ..	— —	— 6.15-9.15*	12 —	— 6.15-9.15*	2.15 —
SZ71	Biology I— Lectures .. .. . (The 9 a.m. and 5.15 p.m. lecture series are alternatives) Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. .  Practical (4 hours) <sup>a</sup> .. .. .	— — — ≠	9, 5.15 10*, 11*, 12*, 2.15*, 3.15*, 6.15*, 7.15* ≠	— 10*, 12*, 2.15*, 3.15*, 4.15* ≠	9, 5.15 10*, 11*, 12*, 2.15*, 3.15* ≠	— 10*, 11*, 2.15* ≠
SB6H	Botany IH (half-subject)— Lectures .. .. . Practical (2 hours)/Tutorial (1 hour fortnightly) .. .. .	— —	— —	9* —	9* 10-1 <sup>b</sup>	— —
SC01	Chemistry I— Lectures .. .. . (The 9 a.m., 12 noon and 5.15 p.m. lecture series are alternatives) Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. .  Practical (3 hours) .. .. .	9, 12, 5.15 — —	— — 10-1*, 2.10-5*	9, 12, 5.15 — 11*, 12*, <sup>c</sup> 2.15*	— — 10-1*, <sup>c</sup> 2.10-5*	9, 12, 5.15 — 10-1*, <sup>c</sup> 2.10-5*
QA7H	Computing IH (half-subject)— Lectures .. .. . (Students may attend either Mon. and Fri. or Tues. and Thurs.) Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. .	11 2.15*, 3.15*	11 4.15*, <sup>c</sup> 5*	— —	11 5*	11 2.15*, 3.15*
NX01	Engineering I— Lectures .. .. . Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. . Practical (3 hours) .. .. .	11 — —	— 12* 9-12*	11 — —	— 12* 2.10-5*	11 — 2.10-5*
SB5H	Environmental Biology IH (half-subject)— Lecture .. .. . Practical (3 hours) and Tutorial (1 hour) fortnightly .. .. .	— —	9 10-1 <sup>b</sup>	— —	— —	— —
SJ7H	Genetics and Human Variation IH (half-subject)— Lecture .. .. . Practical/Tutorial .. .. . (weekly 1½ hours) Tutorial (1 hour) <sup>d</sup> .. .. .	— — —	12 — —	— — —	— 9*, 10.40*, 2.10*, 3.40* 12	— — —

**FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND  
SCIENCE—Continued  
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE  
1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)</b>						
SG01	Geology I—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	9, 5.15	11, 5.15	9, 5.15	—
	(The 9 a.m. lectures are alternatives to the 5.15 p.m. lectures. Students may attend either the 11 a.m. or 5.15 p.m. lecture on Wednesdays)					
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	11*, 12*, 2.15*	—	2.15*	11* 2.15*	—
	Practical (3 hours) .. ..	2.10-5*	10-1*	—	2.10-5*	—
QM01	Mathematics I—					
	Lectures .. .. .	10, 4.15	—	10, 4.15	10, 4.15	10, 4.15
	(The 10 a.m. and 4.15 p.m. lecture series are alternatives)					
	Tutorial (2 hours) .. ..	11-1*, 2.15-4.05*	9-11*, 11-1*	2.15-4.05*	11-1*, 2.15-4.05*	11-1*, 2.15-4.05*
QM11	Mathematics IM—					
	Lectures .. .. .	4.15	—	2.15*, 4.15	4.15* <sup>c</sup>	4.15
	Tutorial (2 hours) .. ..	—	—	—	11-1* 2.15-4.05*	9-11*, 11-1*, 2.15-4.05*
QM7H	Mathematics IH (half-subject)—					
	Lectures .. .. .	4.15	—	4.15	—	—
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	—	—	2.15*	11*	11*, 2.15*
SP01	Physics I—					
	Lectures .. .. .	9, 12, 5.15	—	9, 12, 5.15	—	9, 12, 5.15
	(The 9 a.m., 12 noon and 5.15 p.m. lecture series are alternatives)					
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	3*, 4* 10-1*, 2.10-5*	—	11*, 3*, 4* 10-1*, <sup>c</sup> 2.10-5*, 6.15-9.15*	—	3* 10-1*, <sup>c</sup> 2.10-5*
	Practical (3 hours) .. ..	—	10-1*, 2.10-5*	—	2.10-5*	—
AY01	Psychology I—					
	Lectures .. .. .	10, 5.15	—	10, 5.15	—	10, 5.15
	(The 10 a.m. and 5.15 p.m. lecture series are alternatives)					
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	9*, 11*, 12*, 2*, 4*, 6*	9*, 10*, 11*, 3*, 4*, 5*	9*, 11*, 12*, 4*, 6*	9*, 11*, 4*, 5*	9*, 11*, 12*
	Practical (2 hours) .. ..	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
QT7H	Statistics IH (half-subject)—					
	Lectures .. .. .	12	—	—	—	12
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	2.15*	—	—	—	2.15*

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).  
Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the times shown in the time-tables.  
The tutorial and practical classes listed may be varied according to student demand and/or availability of staff.

\* Alternative classes.

a — The laboratories are open during the following hours:

- 10.10 a.m.—6.00 p.m. Monday.
- 9.10 a.m.—6.00 p.m. Wednesday.
- 9.10 a.m.—10.00 p.m. Tuesday and Thursday.
- 9.10 a.m.—4.00 p.m. Friday.

b — Tutorials are given in alternate weeks in the time allotted for practical work.

c — Class to be held only if numbers warrant.

d — Films on genetics will be shown and discussed in this tutorial class.

**FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND  
SCIENCE—Continued**  
**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

1980

**NOTE:** Direct clashes between lecture classes cannot normally be resolved. However, clashes between lectures and practical classes may in some cases be accommodated. In the first instance, students with timetable clashes should consult an Assistant to the Dean.

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS</b>						
WX02	Agriculture II (B.Ag.Sc. students only)					
	Lectures .. .. .	9	11	—	—	11
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (3 hours) .. ..	—	—	1.30-4.30	—	—
QN22	Applied Mathematics IIA—					
	Lectures .. .. .	12	12	12	12	—
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	9*, 10*	9*, 10*	—	9*, 10*	12*
	Practical Session (½-1 hour) ..	11-12*, 2-4*	11-12*, 2-4*	11-12*, 2-4*	11-12*, 2-4*	11-12*, 2-4*
QN12	Applied Mathematics IIB—					
	Lectures .. .. .	9	9	9	9	—
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	—	—	—	10*, 12*	9*, 10*, 11*, 12*
	Practical Session (½-1 hour) ..	11-12*, 2-4*	11-12*, 2-4*	11-12*, 2-4*	11-12*, 2-4*	11-12*, 2-4*
SY02	Biochemistry II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	9	9	—	—	9
	Tutorial .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (6 hours) .. ..	—	10-5*	9-5*	9-5* <sup>e</sup>	—
SB02	Botany II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	12	5.15	12	—
	Practical (6 hours) .. ..	2-5	2-5	—	2-5	2-5
	(Mon. & Tues. are alternatives, Thurs. & Fri. are alternatives)					
NH12	Chemical Engineering II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	10	10	10	—	—
	Tutorial (2 hours) .. ..	2.15-4	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (2 hours) .. ..	—	2-4	—	—	—
SC12	Chemistry II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	11	—	11 or 12	—	12
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	10* <sup>f</sup>	12* <sup>g</sup>	2.15* <sup>d</sup>	—	2.15* <sup>f</sup>
	Practical (6 hours) .. ..	—	10-5*	—	10-5*	10-5* <sup>e</sup>
SC22	Chemistry IIE—					
	Lectures .. .. .	11 or 12 <sup>b</sup>	—	11 or 12 <sup>b</sup>	—	11 or 12 <sup>b</sup>
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	—	—	4.15 <sup>f</sup>	—	—
	Practical (6 hours) .. ..	—	—	—	—	9-5
QA02	Computing Science II					
QA12	Computing Science IIC } Lectures .. .. .	9	10	—	10	12
	Tutorials (1 hour) .. ..	—	9*, 2.15*	10*	—	—
	Practical (3 separate hours) ..	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
SJ02	Genetics II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	10	—	10	—	10
	Practical/Tutorial (5 hours) ..	2-5	2-5	2-4	—	3-5 (odd yrs.) 2-4
	(Mon. & Tues. are alternatives, Wed. & Fri. are alternatives)					
SG02	Geology II—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	9	9	—	9 (even yrs.)
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠

**FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND  
SCIENCE—Continued  
TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE  
1980**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
	<b>SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)</b>					
	Practical (6 hours) . . . . . (Mon. & Wed. are alternatives, Thurs. & Fri. are alternatives)	2-5	—	2-5 <sup>e</sup>	9-12 <sup>c</sup>	2-5
SG72	Geophysics II— Lectures . . . . .	—	10, 11	—	11	—
	Practical (6 hours) . . . . .	—	2-5	2-5	—	—
QT02	Mathematical Statistics II— Lectures . . . . .	11	11 <sup>a</sup>	11	11	11
	Tutorial (2 hours) . . . . .	—	10-12 <sup>a,e</sup>	2.15-4 <sup>a,f</sup>	2.15-4*	—
SK32	Microbiology and Immunology II— Lectures . . . . .	—	11	9	11	—
	Practical (6 hours) . . . . .	—	—	—	—	all day
SO02	Organic Chemistry II— Lectures . . . . .	12	—	12	—	12
	Tutorial (1 hour) . . . . .	4.15*	—	4.15*	—	4.15 <sup>a,e</sup>
	Practical (6 hours) . . . . .	—	9-5*	—	9-5*	—
SC02	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II— Lectures . . . . .	11	—	11	—	11
	Tutorial (1 hour) . . . . .	10*	—	4.15*	—	2.15 <sup>a,e</sup>
	Practical (6 hours) . . . . .	—	10-5*	—	10-5*	9-5 <sup>a,e</sup>
SP02	Physics II— Lectures . . . . .	10	—	10	—	10
	Tutorial (1 hour) . . . . .	—	—	2.15	—	—
	Practical (6 hours) . . . . .	2-5	9-1, 2-5	—	9-1, 2-5	2-5
	Alternatives: A Mon. p.m. and Tues. a.m. B Thurs. p.m. and Fri. p.m. C Tues. p.m. and Thurs. a.m. (Mon. p.m. and Fri. p.m.) <sup>c</sup>					
SS02	Physiology II— Lectures . . . . .	11	—	11	—	11
	Practical (two 3 hour classes) . . . . .	—	—	—	9-1, 2-5	—
AY02	Psychology II— Lectures . . . . .	3.15 (odd yrs.) 5.15 (even yrs.)	—	3.15 (odd yrs.) 5.15 (even yrs.)	—	2.15 (odd yrs.) 5.15 (even yrs.)
	Tutorial (1 hour) . . . . .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (4 hours) . . . . .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
QM02	Pure Mathematics II— Lectures . . . . .	—	9	9	9	9
	Tutorial (1 hour) . . . . .	9*, 10*	10*	—	10*	10*, 11*
SZ02	Zoology II— Lectures . . . . .	—	10	—	9, 5.15	—
	Practical (6 hours) . . . . .	—	11-6*	—	10-5*	—

**NOTE:** Classes in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables, unless shown otherwise.

In some cases periods longer than the nominal number of hours indicated in the syllabuses have been set aside for practical classes in order to allow students to attend lectures which clash with the practical sessions.

\* Alternative class.

≠ Time to be arranged.

a — Lecture in first term only.

b — The part of the course common to Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II is at 11.00 a.m.

c — Practical class available only to students unable to attend other classes owing to unavoidable time-table clashes.

d — For tutorials in the Organic Chemistry section of the course.

e — Class to be held only if numbers warrant.

f — For tutorials in the Physical and Inorganic Chemistry section of the course.

**FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND  
SCIENCE—Continued**

**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

1980

Any student who is unable to pursue a combination of subjects due to an apparent clash in the hours set aside for practical work in these subjects should consult the appropriate departments before making a final decision.

NOTE:

These time-tables show the hours set aside for work in each department. Students taking a particular modification of a subject, e.g. Zoology IIIM instead of Zoology III, should consult the time-table in the department.

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS</b>						
MA13 } MA43 }	Anatomy and Histology—					
	Lectures .. .. .	11	11	—	10	—
	Practical (9 hours) .. ..	2.10-5	—	—	—	all day
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	—	—	—	11	—
QN03 } QN83 } QN13 }	Applied Mathematics—					
	Lectures (6 hours) .. ..	9, 2.15	9	9, 10	9	9, 10, 2.15
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
SY03 } SY83 }	Biochemistry—					
	Lectures .. .. .	12	—	12	12	10
	Tutorial (1 hour) .. ..	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (10 hours) .. ..	all day	all day	—	all day (A)	all day (B)
	(Mon. and Tues. practicals are alternatives)					
SB03 } SB83 }	Botany—					
	Lectures .. .. .	10, 11, 5.15 <sup>a</sup>	—	10, 11, 2.15 <sup>a</sup>	—	10, 11
	Practical (6 hours) .. ..	2.10-5	all day	—	all day	all day
SC23	Chemistry—					
	Lectures <sup>h</sup> .. .. .					
	Tutorial <sup>h</sup> .. .. .					
QA03 } QA13 } QA83 }	Computing Science—					
	Lectures .. .. .	3.15, 4.15	2.15, 4.15	2.15, 4.15	2.15, 4.15	4.15
	Tutorial .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (4 hours) .. ..	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
SJ03	Genetics—					
	Lectures (3 hours) .. ..	—	10, 12	—	9, 10	—
	Tutorial .. .. .	—	9	—	—	—
	Practical (8 hours) .. ..	≠	2.10-5 <sup>b</sup>	≠	2.10-5 <sup>b</sup>	≠
SG03 } SG23 } SG83 }	Geology—					
	Lectures .. .. .	9, 10, 5.15	9, 10, 5.15	—	9, 10, 5.15	9, 10, 5.15
	Practical (6 hours/unit) <sup>c</sup> ..	all day	all day	—	all day	all day
SG73	Geophysics—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	5.15 <sup>d</sup>	—	5.15 <sup>d</sup>	—
	Practical .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
QF03 } QF13 }	Mathematical Physics—					
	Theoretical Physics—					
	Lectures <sup>j</sup> .. .. .	—	2.15	2.15, 3.15	2.15	—
	Tutorial .. .. .	≠	3.15	≠	3.15	≠
QT03	Mathematical Statistics—					
	Lectures (5 hours) .. ..	11	11	11	11	11
	Tutorial (2 hours) .. ..	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
SK03	Microbiology and Immunology—					
	Lectures .. .. .	—	9	11	9	—
	Tutorial .. .. .	≠	≠	≠	≠	≠
	Practical (10 hours) .. ..	—	9-1, 2.10-5	9-1, 2.10-5	—	—

**FACULTIES OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES AND  
SCIENCE—Continued**

**TIME-TABLE OF SUBJECTS FOR THE DEGREE OF  
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**

1980

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)</b>						
SO03 } SO83 }	Organic Chemistry— Lectures .. .. . Tutorial .. .. . Practical (12 hours) .. ..	9, 4.15 ≠ all day <sup>e</sup>	5.15 ≠ all day (A)	9 ≠ all day (A)	— ≠ all day (B)	9, 4.15 ≠ all day (B)
SG13	Palaeontology— Lectures .. .. . Practical .. .. .	≠ ≠	≠ ≠	≠ ≠	≠ ≠	≠ ≠
SS43	Pharmacology (Physiology IIIB)— Lectures .. .. . Practical (9 hours) .. ..	9 —	— —	— all day	9 <sup>f</sup> 2.15-5 <sup>f</sup>	11 —
SC03 } SC13 } SC83 } SP03 }	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry— Lectures .. .. . Practical (12 hours) .. ..	5.15 —	9, 4-15 all day (A)	4.15, 5.15 all day (A)	9, 4.15 all day (B)	5.15 all day (B)
	Physics— Lectures .. .. . Practical (9 hours) .. ..	11, 12 all day	11, 12 —	11, 12 all day	11, 12 all day	11, 12 all day
SS03 } SS33 } SS83 } AY23 }	Physiology— Lectures .. .. . Practical (9 hours) .. ..	10 —	9 all day <sup>k</sup>	10 —	— —	— —
	Psychology— Lectures .. .. . Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. . Practical (6 hours) .. ..	3.15, 5.15 ≠ ≠	4.15 ≠ ≠	3.15, 5.15 ≠ ≠	3.15 ≠ ≠	3.15, 5.15 ≠ ≠
QM03 } QM13 } QM83 } SZ03 } SZ83 }	Pure Mathematics— Lectures (5 hours) .. .. . Tutorial (1 hour) .. .. . Zoology— Lectures .. .. . Practical (9 hours) .. ..	10, 12 ≠ 9, 5.15 2.10-5(A) <sup>l</sup>	10, 12 ≠ — 2.10-5(B) <sup>l</sup>	12 ≠ 9, 2.15 all day (B) <sup>l</sup>	10, 12 ≠ 9 —	12, 3.15 ≠ 9 all day (A) <sup>l</sup>

**NOTE:** Morning lectures in all subjects will commence at ten minutes past the hour shown in the time-tables (including those shown as 12 noon).

Afternoon and evening lectures will commence at the time shown in the time-tables.

Alternatives are indicated by A, B, C, etc.

≠ Time to be arranged.

a — One Botany unit may be held at these times. Alternative practical times may be arranged.

b — Two additional hours practical to be arranged.

c — Students taking subject SG03 are required to attend both Monday and Friday practical classes in Geology.

d — Second and third terms only.

e — Available only for those students who obtain prior permission from the Head of Department.

f — Students wishing to take both Genetics and Pharmacology should consult the Departments about this clash.

g — An alternative to this class will be arranged for students taking Biochemistry.

h — Times for lectures and practicals are within those times specified for Organic Chemistry and Physical and Inorganic Chemistry.

j — The unit F304 (P309) Relativity is common to Physics and is given at a Physics lecture time.

k — Three additional hours practical to be arranged.

l — Class to be held only if numbers warrant.



**TIME-TABLES FOR ARCHITECTURE, LAW, AND MUSIC**

**1980**

Particulars of time-tables for subjects in these courses may, after enrolments are completed, be obtained as follows:

<i>Course</i>	<i>Particulars from</i>
<b>ARCHITECTURE</b>	Architecture General Office.
<b>LAW</b>	Law School Office.
<b>MUSIC</b>	Music General Office.

**LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES, 1980**  
**FACULTIES OF ARTS AND ECONOMICS**

This table does not include subjects for which lectures are available at or after 4.15 p.m. but for which practical classes and tutorials are available only at earlier times.

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>FIRST-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS</b>						
EC01	Accounting I .. .. .	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AA01	Anthropology I .. .. .	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
SZ71	Biology I (see also under B.Sc., Faculties of Mathematical Sciences and Science) .. .. .	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AQ01	Chinese I .. .. .	4.15 <sup>b</sup>	4.15 <sup>b</sup>	4.15 <sup>b</sup>	4.15 <sup>b</sup>	4.15 <sup>b</sup>
AJ71	Economic Geography I .. .. .	—	—	5.15	—	5.15
AE01	English I .. .. .	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AG01	German I (3 lectures, 1 tutorial) ..	—	5.15 <sup>g</sup> , 6.15	5.15, 6.15	5.15, 6.15 <sup>g</sup>	—
AH01	History IA } .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—
AH31	History IB } .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—
	H102 Old Societies and New States	4.15 <sup>d</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>d</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>d</sup>
AL2H	Logic IH .. .. .	—	5.15	—	—	—
EE1G	Microeconomics IH .. .. .	—	—	—	—	5.15
EE2F	Mathematical Economics IH .. .. .	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
EE2G	Microeconomics IH .. .. .	—	—	5.15	—	—
UA51	Music I } .. .. .	4.15-6.15	—	4.15	—	—
UA61	Music IA } .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—
AL1H	Philosophy IH(A) .. .. .	—	—	—	5.15	—
AL3H	Philosophy IH(B) .. .. .	5.15 <sup>e</sup>	5.15 <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—
AP11	Politics IA } .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—
AP21	Politics IB } .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—
	P702 Political Development in Australia .. .. .	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AY01	Psychology I .. .. .	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
EE71	Social Economics I .. .. .	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
<b>SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS</b>						
EC02	Accounting II .. .. .	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AA12	Anthropology IIB .. .. .	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
AE72	Australian Literary Studies .. .. .	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
LL3H	Commercial Law IIH .. .. .	—	—	—	—	5.15
EE6F	Economic History IIH(A) .. .. .	—	—	—	6.15	—
AJ12	Geography IIA } .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—
AJ22	Geography IIB } .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—
AJ71H	Geography IIH } .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—
	J710 Biogeography .. .. . (first half of year)	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
	J711 Economic Geography .. .. . (first half of year)	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	J712 Geomorphology .. .. . (second half of year)	—	—	4.15	—	4.15
	J713 Social Geography .. .. . (second half of year)	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
AG02	German II .. .. .	—	5.15	—	5.15, 6.15	—
AH02	History IIA } .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—
AH22	History IIB } .. .. .	—	—	—	—	—
	H711 The United States .. .. .	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	H712 Social and Political Ideas since 17th Century .. .. .	—	4.15	—	4.15	—

**LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES, 1980**  
**FACULTIES OF ARTS AND ECONOMICS—Continued**

Syllabus No.	Subject	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
<b>SECOND-YEAR SUBJECTS (Contd.)</b>						
LL1H	Income Tax IIIH .. .. .	—	—	6.15	—	—
AE92	Linguistics II .. .. .	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
AL22	Logic II (see Philosophy II)	—	—	—	—	—
EE3G	Macroeconomics IIIH .. .. .	—	—	5.15	—	—
AL02	Philosophy II—	—	—	—	—	—
	L201 Logic A .. .. .	—	—	4.15 <sup>a</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>a</sup>
	L204 Ethics .. .. .	—	—	6.15 <sup>a</sup>	—	5.15 <sup>a</sup>
	L205 Logic B .. .. .	—	—	4.15 <sup>b</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>b</sup>
	L223 Problems in Ontology .. .. .	—	—	6.15 <sup>b</sup>	—	5.15 <sup>b</sup>
	L208 Logic C .. .. .	—	—	4.15 <sup>c</sup>	—	4.15 <sup>c</sup>
	L224 (Topic to be announced) .. .. .	—	—	6.15 <sup>c</sup>	—	5.15 <sup>c</sup>
AP32	Politics IIIA	—	—	—	—	—
AP42	Politics IIIB } P702 Political Development in Australia .. .. .	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
	P705 Chinese Politics .. .. .	—	6.15	—	6.15	—
	P708 Sociology of Power .. .. .	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	P710 Contemporary Social Theory	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AY02	Psychology II .. .. .	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
<b>THIRD-YEAR SUBJECTS AND HALF-SUBJECTS</b>						
EE4H	Agricultural Economics IIIIH .. .. .	—	5.15	—	—	—
AA33	Anthropology IIID .. .. .	—	—	—	4.15-6.15	—
EC4H	Business Finance IIIH .. .. .	—	—	—	5.15	—
EC1H	Computerised Accounting Systems IIIIH .. .. .	6.15	—	—	—	—
EE33	Economics IIIA .. .. .	5.15	—	5.15	—	—
EE3H	Economics of Labour IIIH .. .. .	6.15	—	—	—	—
AE03	English IIIA .. .. .	5.15	—	5.15	—	5.15
AG03	German III .. .. .	—	5.15	—	5.15, 6.15	—
AH03	History IIIA } (see History II)	—	—	—	—	—
AH13	History IIIB }	—	—	—	—	—
AL23	Logic III (see Philosophy II)	—	—	—	—	—
EC2H	Management Decision Analysis IIIH	—	4.15	—	—	—
AL03	Philosophy IIIA } (see Philosophy II)	—	—	—	—	—
AL13	Philosophy IIIB }	—	—	—	—	—
AP03	Politics IIIA }	—	—	—	—	—
AP13	Politics IIIB }	—	—	—	—	—
	P705 Chinese Politics .. .. .	—	6.15	—	6.15	—
	P708 Sociology of Power .. .. .	—	4.15	—	4.15	—
	P710 Contemporary Social Theory	—	5.15	—	5.15	—
AY23	Psychology III .. .. .	5.15 <sup>f</sup>	4.15 <sup>f</sup>	5.15 <sup>f</sup>	—	5.15 <sup>f</sup>
EE2H	Public Finance IIIH .. .. .	—	4.15	—	—	—

- a — First term only.
- b — Second term only.
- c — Third term only.
- d — First and second terms only.
- e — Second and third terms only.
- f — Subject organised on optional unit system.
- g — Tutorial.
- h — This class could be arranged at a different time if students so require.

## LATE AFTERNOON AND EVENING LECTURES, 1980

### FACULTIES OF ARTS AND ECONOMICS—Continued

---

**NOTE:** The following information about subjects which are normally available at late afternoon or evening lectures may help part-time students to plan their courses. All subjects and times are offered subject to availability of staff and are subject to revision.

*First-year subjects*

Anthropology I, Biology I, Accounting I, a first-year History, Macroeconomics IH, Microeconomics IH, Music I and IA, first-year half-subjects in Philosophy and Logic, at least one first-year Politics and Psychology I are normally available every year at late lectures.

*Three-year sequences*

**Anthropology**  
Anthropology I, a second-year and a third-year Anthropology subject are normally available at late lectures.

**Economics and Commerce**

Macroeconomics IH and Microeconomics IH are normally offered at late lectures every year. The other compulsory B.Ec. subjects and half-subjects are normally offered in alternate years at late lectures. Some other subjects are available each year at evening lectures. For further details see B.Ec. syllabuses and time-tables.

**English**

At present English I and Linguistics II are offered at late lectures every year; English II, English IIIB (when offered) and American Literature II in odd years; English IIIA and Australian Literary Studies II in even years.

**German**

Evening classes (in addition to day classes) are offered in German I, II and III in two-yearly cycles as staff and students allow. Exceptionally in 1980, German I, II and III will be offered both in the day and in the evening.

**Geography**

*Even years*—Second-year subjects normally available at late lectures.

*Odd years*—Economic Geography I and third-year subjects normally available at late lectures.

**History**

At least one first-year subject and selected second- and third-year options normally available at late lectures each year.

**Philosophy**

First-year half-subjects in Philosophy and Logic, and selected second- and third-year options in either Philosophy or Logic are normally available at late lectures each year.

**Politics**

Selected options at first-, second- and third-year level are normally available at late lectures each year.

**Psychology**

Psychology I and III are normally available at late lectures every year; Psychology II is normally available at late lectures in even years.



## TABLES

Unacceptable Combinations of Subjects	-	-	-	1064
Faculties and Departments	-	-	-	1070
Syllabus Numbers of Subjects and Half-Subjects	-			1071
Table of Subjects (in alphabetical order)	-	-	-	1077
Unitised Subjects and Subjects with Options	-	-		1083
Code Lists for Enrolment Purposes	-	-	-	1090



TABLE OF  
UNACCEPTABLE COMBINATIONS OF SUBJECTS

If a subject or half-subject in column A is counted towards a degree or diploma, the subject(s) or half-subject(s) set out opposite it in column B cannot also be counted.

A	B
EE4H Agricultural Economics IIIH	EE63 Farm Prices and Policy
AC73 Ancient History III	AC72 Ancient History II (before 1978)
QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA	QN02 Applied Mathematics II (before 1974)
	QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB
	QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC (before 1978)
	QN42 Applied-Pure Mathematics IID (before 1978)
	QA22 Computing-Applied Mathematics IIC (before 1977)
	QA32 Computing-Applied Mathematics IID (before 1977)
	QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976)
QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB	QN02 Applied Mathematics II (before 1974)
	QN22 Applied Mathematics IIA
	QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC (before 1978)
	QN42 Applied-Pure Mathematics IID (before 1978)
	QA7H Computing IH (before 1976)
	QA22 Computing-Applied Mathematics IIC (before 1977)
	QA32 Computing-Applied Mathematics IID (before 1977)
	QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976)
AQ42 Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II	AQ12 Asian Development II (before 1980)
SZ71 Biology I	SB01 Botany I (before 1971)
	SB5H Environmental Biology IH
	SB1H General Biology IH (before 1977)
	SB2H Plant Biology IH (before 1977)
	SZ01 Zoology I (before 1976)
SB6H Botany IH	SB5H Environmental Biology IH
NH12 Chemical Engineering II	SG72 Geophysics II
SC12 Chemistry II	SC22 Chemistry IIE
	SO02 Organic Chemistry II
	SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II

A	B
SC22 Chemistry IIE	SC12 Chemistry II SO02 Organic Chemistry II SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II
LL2H Commercial Law IH	LL92 Commercial Law IIA
LL3H Commercial Law IIH	LL92 Commercial Law IIA
LL92 Commercial Law IIA	LL2H Commercial Law IH LL3H Commercial Law IIH
QA7H Computing IH	QN12 Applied Mathematics IIB (before 1976) QA12 Computing Science IIC QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976)
QA02 Computing Science II	QA22 Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC (before 1977) QA32 Computing—Applied Mathematics IID (before 1977) QA42 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC (before 1977) QA52 Computing—Pure Mathematics IID (before 1977) QA12 Computing Science IIC
QA12 Computing Science IIC	QA7H Computing IH (after 1975) QA22 Computing—Applied Mathematics IIC (before 1977) QA32 Computing—Applied Mathematics IID (before 1977) QA02 Computing Science II QA42 Computing—Pure Mathematics IIC (before 1977) QA52 Computing—Pure Mathematics IID (before 1977) QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976)
QA03 Computing Science III QA13 Computing Science IIIA QA83 Computing Science IIIM	{ EC3H Information Systems and Data Processing IIH EC2H Introduction to Operations Research IIH
AQ43 Asian Development III	AQ12 Asian Development II (before 1980)
AJ71 Economic Geography I	AJ01 Geography I AJ2H Human Geography IH AJ1H Physical Geography IH
EE02 Economic Statistics II	EE32 Economic Statistics IIA QT02 Mathematical Statistics II QT7H Statistics IH
EE32 Economic Statistics IIA	EE02 Economic Statistics II QT02 Mathematical Statistics II QT7H Statistics IH

A		B	
EE03	Economics III (Ag.Sc.)	QT02	Mathematical Statistics II
EE43	Economics of Natural Resource Use	EE2H	Public Finance IIIH
SB5H	Environmental Biology IH	SZ71	Biology I
		SB6H	Botany IH
		SB2H	Plant Biology IH (before 1977)
EE63	Farm Prices and Policy	EE4H	Agriculture Economics IIIH
AF01	French I	AF11	French IA
AF11	French IA	AF01	French I
AF02	French II	AF12	French IIA
AF12	French IIA	AF02	French II
AJ01	Geography I	AJ71	Economic Geography I
		AJ2H	Human Geography IH
		AJ1H	Physical Geography IH
SG01	Geology I	SG1H	General Geology IH (before 1975)
		SC7H	Geology IH (before 1976)
		SC7H	Environmental Geology IH (before 1980)
		SG2H	Physical Geology IH (before 1975)
SG72	Geophysics II	NH12	Chemical Engineering II
AG01	German I	AG11	German IA
AG11	German IA	AG01	German I
AG02	German II	AG12	German IIA
AG12	German IIA	AG02	German II
AC11	Greek I	AC82	Greek IIA
		AC78	Greek IIIS
AC71	Greek IA	AC77	Greek IIS
AC82	Greek IIA	AC11	Greek I
		AC78	Greek IIIS
AC77	Greek IIS	AC71	Greek IA
AC78	Greek IIIS	AC11	Greek I
		AC82	Greek IIA
AJ2H	Human Geography IH	AJ71	Economic Geography I
		AJ01	Geography I

A		B	
EC3H	Information Systems and Data Processing IIIH	EC6H	Management Information Systems IIIH
		QA03	Computing Science III
		QA13	Computing Science IIIA
		QA83	Computing Science IIIM
EC2H	Introduction to Operations Research IIIH	QA03	Computing Science III
		QA13	Computing Science IIIA
		QA83	Computing Science IIIM
AQ21	Japanese I	AQ31	Japanese IA
AQ31	Japanese IA	AQ21	Japanese I
AC01	Latin I	AC41	Latin IA
		AC42	Latin IIA
		AC67	Latin IIIS
AC41	Latin IA	AC57	Latin IIS
AC42	Latin IIA	AC01	Latin I
		AC67	Latin IIIS
AC57	Latin IIS	AC41	Latin IA
AC67	Latin IIIS	AC01	Latin I
		AC42	Latin IIA
AL22	Logic II	AL23	Logic III
AL23	Logic III	AL22	Logic II
EE1G	Macroeconomics IH	EE83	Agricultural Economics I (before 1974)
		EE01	Economics I (before 1974)
EE3G	Macroeconomics IIIH	EE02	Economics II (before 1974)
EC6H	Management Information Systems IIIH	EC3H	Information Systems and Data Processing IIIH
EE2F	Mathematical Economics IH	QM01	Mathematics I
		QM7H	Mathematics IH
		QM11	Mathematics IM
		SM71	Mathematics IS (before 1971)
QF13	Mathematical Physics III	QF03	Theoretical Physics III
QT02	Mathematical Statistics II	EE03	Economics III (Ag.Sc.)
		EE02	Economic Statistics II
		EE32	Economic Statistics IIA
QM01	Mathematics I	EE2F	Mathematical Economics IH
		QM7H	Mathematics IH
		QM11	Mathematics IM
		SM71	Mathematics IS (before 1971)
		EE41	Mathematics (Economics) I (before 1978)

A	B
QM7H Mathematics IH	EE2F Mathematical Economics IH QM01 Mathematics I QM11 Mathematics IM SM71 Mathematics IS (before 1971) EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I (before 1978)
QM11 Mathematics IM	EE2F Mathematical Economics IH QM01 Mathematics I QM7H Mathematics IH SM71 Mathematics IS (before 1971) EE41 Mathematics (Economics) I (before 1978)
SK32 Microbiology and Immunology II	SK03 Microbiology and Immunology III
EE2G Microeconomics IH	EE83 Agricultural Economics I (before 1974) EE01 Economics I (before 1974)
EE4G Microeconomics IIIH	EE02 Economics II (before 1974)
UA51 Music I	UA61 Music IA
UA61 Music IA	UA51 Music I
SO02 Organic Chemistry II	SC12 Chemistry II SC22 Chemistry IIE
AL1H Philosophy IH(A)	AL1H Introductory Philosophy IH (before 1975) AL01 Philosophy I (before 1974)
AL3H Philosophy IH(B)	AL1H Introductory Philosophy IH (before 1975) AL01 Philosophy I (before 1974)
SC02 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II	SC12 Chemistry II SC22 Chemistry IIE
AJ1H Physical Geography IH	AJ01 Geography I AJ71 Economic Geography I
SG2H Physical Geology IH	SG7H Environmental Geology IH SG01 Geology I SG7H Geology IH (before 1976)
SP01 Physics I	SP7H Physics IH(M) SP7H Physics IM (before 1976) SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH
SP7H Physics IH(M)	SP01 Physics I SP7H Physics IM (before 1976) SP9H Physics, Man and Society
SP9H Physics, Man and Society IH	SP01 Physics I SP7H Physics IM (before 1976) SP8H Physics IH(M)
AP11 Politics IA	AP01 Politics I (before 1976)

A	B
AY23 Psychology III	AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) AY2H Psychology IIIH(B)
AY1H Psychology IIIH(A) AY2H Psychology IIIH(B) }	AY23 Psychology III
EE2H Public Finance IIIH	EE43 Economics of Natural Resource Use
QM02 Pure Mathematics II	QN32 Applied-Pure Mathematics IIC QN42 Applied-Pure Mathematics IID QA42 Computing-Pure Mathematics IIC (before 1977) QA52 Computing-Pure Mathematics IID (before 1977) QM22 Mathematics IIM (before 1976)
EE71 Social Economics I	EE01 Economics I (before 1974) EE1C Macroeconomics IH EE2C Microeconomics IH
QT7H Statistics IH	EE02 Economic Statistics II EE32 Economic Statistics IIA
QF03 Theoretical Physics III	QF13 Mathematical Physics III



**TABLES**

**TABLE OF FACULTIES  
AND DEPARTMENTS**

**TABLE OF FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS**

	<i>Code</i>	<i>Page</i>		<i>Code</i>	<i>Page</i>
<b>Faculty of Agricultural Science</b>	W---	530	<b>Board of Environmental Studies</b>	V---	1007
Agricultural Biochemistry	WB	530			
Agronomy	WA	533	<b>Faculty of Law</b>	L---	835
Animal Physiology	WN	535	Law		
Biometry Section	WY	536	LL.B.	(LL	835
Entomology	WE	539	(LB	835	
Plant Pathology	WP	540	M.L.S.	LS	845
Plant Physiology	WF	541			
Soil Science	WS	542			
<b>Faculty of Architecture and Planning</b>	R---	554	<b>Mathematical Sciences</b>	Q---	860
Architecture			Applied Mathematics	QN	867
B.Arch. (Old Course)	RA	554	Computing Science	QA	860
B.Arch.St.	RS	570	Mathematical Physics	QF	866
B.Arch. (New Course)	RR	582	Pure Mathematics	QM	867
			Statistics	QT	878
<b>Faculty of Arts</b>	A---	600	<b>Faculty of Medicine</b>	M---	900
Anthropology	AA	600	Anatomy and Histology	MA	900, 949
Asian Studies, Centre for	AQ	603	Community Medicine	MU	900
Classics	AC	609	Medicine	MM	900
Education	AD	691	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	MO	900
English Language and Literature	AE	622	Paediatrics	MC	900
French Language and Literature	AF	631	Pathology	MP	900
Geography	AJ	640	Psychiatry	MH	900
German Language and Literature	AG	644	Surgery	MS	900
History	AH	651			
Language Laboratory	AS	678	<b>Faculty of Music</b>	U---	931
Philosophy	AL	659	Music	UM	931
Politics	AP	666	Drama (for B.A.)	UA	619
Psychology	AY	675	Music (for B.A.)	UA	659
<b>Faculty of Dentistry</b>	D---	721	<b>Faculty of Science</b>	S---	949
Dental Health	DH	721	Biochemistry and General Physiology	SY	951
Oral Biology	DB	721	Botany	SB	954
Oral Pathology and Oral Surgery	DP	721	Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology	SR	983
Restorative Dentistry	DR	721	Economic Geology	SE	968
			Genetics	SJ	966
<b>Faculty of Economics</b>	E---	748	Geology and Mineralogy	SG	968
Commerce	EC	759	Microbiology and Immunology	SK	975
Economics	EE	748	Organic Chemistry	SO	964
			Physical and Inorganic Chemistry	SC	961
<b>Faculty of Engineering</b>	N---	786	Physiology	SS	983
Chemical Engineering	NH	786	Physics	SP	977
Civil Engineering	NC	791	Zoology	SZ	988
Civil Engineering (Architecture Course)	NR	570			
Electrical Engineering	NE	797			
Mechanical Engineering	NM	802			

TABLE OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS

Syllabus Number	Subject	Page	Syllabus Number	Subject	Page
<b>A - ARTS</b>					
AA01	Anthropology I	600	AE18	English IIIB	626
AA02	Anthropology IIA	601	AE23	English IIIC	626
AA12	Anthropology IIB	601	AE72	Australian Literary Studies II	627
AA03	Anthropology IIIA	602	AE82	American Literature II	628
AA13	Anthropology IIIB	602	AE87	Old and Middle English II	626
AA22	Anthropology IIC	601	AE88	Old and Middle English III	627
AA23	Anthropology IIIC	602	AE92	Linguistics II	629
AA33	Anthropology IIID	603	AE93	Linguistics III	629
AA99	Honours Anthropology	603	AE99	Honours English Language and Literature	630
AC01	Latin I	609	AF01	French I	632
AC02	Latin II	610	AF02	French II	636
AC03	Latin III	610	AF03	French III	638
AC11	Greek I	611	AF11	French IA	631
AC12	Greek II	612	AF12	French IIA	637
AC13	Greek III	612	AF72	French IIB	637
AC31	Classical Studies I	613	AF88	French IIIB	638
AC32	Classical Studies II	614	AF99	Honours French Language and Literature	638
AC33	Classical Studies III	615	AG01	German I	644
AC41	Latin IA	609	AG02	German II	645
AC42	Latin IIA	609	AG03	German III	647
AC57	Latin IIS	609	AG11	German IA	647
AC67	Latin IIIS	610	AG12	German IIA	648
AC71	Greek IA	611	AG74	Science German	650
AC72	Ancient History II	618	AG87	German IIB	648
AC73	Ancient History III	618	AG88	German IIIB	649
AC77	Greek IIS	611	AG99	Honours German Language and Literature	650
AC78	Greek IIIS	612	AH01	History IA	652
AC79	Honours Classical Studies	617	AH02	History IIA	654
AC82	Greek IIA	611	AH03	History IIIA	655
AC89	Honours Latin	610	AH13	History IIIB	655
AC92	Classical Art and Archaeology II	618	AH22	History IIB	654
AC93	Classical Art and Archaeology III	618	AH31	History IB	652
AC99	Honours Classics	612	AH99	Honours History	655
AD00	Theory of Education II	698	AJ01	Geography I	640
AD04	Theory of Education I	691	AJ12	Geography IIA	642
AD14	History of Education I	691	AJ13	Geography IIIA	643
AD15	History of Education IIA	700	AJ1H	Physical Geography IH	640
AD16	History of Education IIB	700	AJ22	Geography IIB	642
AD24	Sociology of Education I	692	AJ23	Geography IIIB	643
AD25	Sociology of Education IIA	700	AJ2H	Human Geography IH	640
AD26	Sociology of Education IIB	700	AJ71	Economic Geography I	640
AD30	Educational Psychology II	700	AJ7H	Geography IIIH	642
AD34	Educational Psychology I	692	AJ8H	Geography IIIH	643
AD35	Educational Psychology IIP	685	AJ99	Honours Geography	643
AD40	Comparative Education	701	AJ9H	Economic Geography IIIH	757
AD44	Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice	693	AL02	Philosophy II	660
AD50	History and Sociology of Science	701	AL03	Philosophy IIIA	663
AD60	Advanced Curriculum Studies in English	701	AL13	Philosophy IIIB	663
AD65	Advanced Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science	702	AL1H	Philosophy IH(A)	660
AD6H	Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics	702	AL22	Logic II	663
AD70	Honours English (Education)	702	AL23	Logic III	664
AD75	Honours Mathematics (Education)	702	AL2H	Logic IH	660
AD80	Special Topic—English Curriculum Development	702	AL3H	Philosophy IH(B)	660
AD90	Philosophy of Education II	701	AL4H	Philosophy IIIB	664
AD95	Philosophy of Education III	707	AL99	Honours Philosophy	664
AD96	Philosophy III (Education)	707	AP03	Politics IIIA	674
AD97	Special Subject in Education	707	AP11	Politics IA	669
AE01	English I	622	AP13	Politics IIIB	674
AE02	English II	623	AP1H	Political Sociology IIIH	675
AE03	English IIIA	624	AP21	Politics IB	669
			AP32	Politics IIA	672
			AP42	Politics IIB	672
			AP99	Honours Politics	675

TABLES

TABLE OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS

Syllabus Number	Subject	Page
AQ01	Chinese I	604
AQ02	Chinese II	605
AQ03	Chinese III	605
AQ21	Japanese I	606
AQ22	Japanese II	606
AQ23	Japanese III	607
AQ31	Japanese IA	606
AQ42	Asian Civilisations: Past and Asian Development III	607
AQ43	Present II	608
AS74	Service Course in French	678
AS84	Service Course in Russian	679
AY01	Psychology I	675
AY02	Psychology II	676
AY04	Developmental Psychology	684
AY05	Counselling and Psychotherapy	684
AY14	Human Skills	684
AY15	Psychological Assessment and Measurement	684
AY1H	Psychology IIIH(A)	677
AY23	Psychology III	676
AY25	Behaviour Analysis and Modification	684
AY2H	Psychology IIIH(B)	677
AY35	Applied Social Psychology	684
AY54	Statistics and Methodology	685
AY89	Honours Psychology (B.Sc.)	986
AY99	Honours Psychology (B.A.)	677
<b>D - DENTISTRY</b>		
DB02	Oral Anatomy	723
DB13	Microbiology (B.D.S.)	724
DB24	Pharmacology and Therapeutics	726
DB99	Oral Biology (Honours B.Sc.Dent.)	734
DH04	Children's Dentistry	725
DH14	Periodontology IV	726
DH15	Periodontology V	729
DH25	Preventive Dentistry	729
DH35	Orthodontics	729
DH99	Dental Health (Honours B.Sc.Dent.)	735
DP03	Oral Pathology III	724
DP04	Oral Pathology IV	726
DP15	Oral Surgery	728
DP25	Oral Medicine, Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology	728
DP35	Pain Control	729
DP79	Oral Surgery (Honours B.Sc.Dent.)	735
DP89	Oral Pathology (Honours B.Sc.Dent.)	735
DR02	Restorative Dentistry II	723
DR03	Restorative Dentistry III	724
DR04	Restorative Dentistry IV	727
DR05	Restorative Dentistry V	729
DR99	Restorative Dentistry (Honours B.Sc.Dent.)	735
<b>E - ECONOMICS</b>		
EC00	Accounting (Business Management)	767
EC01	Accounting I	759
EC02	Accounting II	759
EC03	Accounting III	759
EC07	Business Policy	769
EC08	Personnel Management	771
EC16	Economics (Business Management)	768
EC17	Financial Management	769
EC18	Management and Information Systems	771
EC1G	Computerised Accounting and Systems IIIH	761

Syllabus Number	Subject	Page
EC23	Industrial Sociology III	760
EC26	Industrial Sociology (M.B.M.)	768
EC27	Government and Administration	769
EC28	Organisational Psychology (M.B.M.)	771
EC2G	Management Decision Analysis IIIH	762
EC33	Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences)	865
EC36	Quantitative Methods I	769
EC37	Organisation Theory and Behaviour (M.B.M.)	770
EC47	Quantitative Methods II	770
EC4H	Business Finance IIIH	762
EC57	Supervised Project Work	771
EC5H	Marketing IIIH	762
EC67	Business Finance (M.B.M.)	770
EC77	Marketing Management	770
EC87	Quantitative Methods III(1)	770
EC97	Quantitative Methods III(2)	771
EE03	Economics III (Agricultural Science)	538
EE03	Economics III (Arts)	621
EE03	Economics III (Mathematical Sciences)	865
EE13	Economic Development III	754
EE1F	Mathematics for Economists IH	749
EE1G	Macroeconomics IH	749
EE22	Economic Statistics II	753
EE2F	Mathematical Economics IH	750
EE2G	Microeconomics IH	749
EE2H	Public Finance IIIH	756
EE32	Economic Statistics IIA	753
EE33	Economics IIIA	755
EE3F	Mathematical Economics IIH	754
EE3G	Macroeconomics IIH	751
EE3H	Economics of Labour IIIH	756
EE43	Economics of Natural Resource Use	537
EE4F	Economic History IH	750
EE4G	Microeconomics IIH	751
EE4H	Agricultural Economics IIIH	756
EE53	Farm Management	537
EE5F	Economic Institutions and Policy IH	750
EE63	Farm Prices and Policy	538
EE6F	Economic History IIIH(A)	752
EE71	Social Economics I	620
EE73	Economic Development Studies III	622
EE7F	Economic History IIIH(B)	752
EE7H	Managerial Economics IIIH	757
EE8F	Economic Theory IIIH	757
EE8G	Economic History IIIH	755
EE8H	Econometrics IIIH	757
EE99	Honours Economics	622, 758
EE9H	Mathematical Economics IIIH	757
<b>L - LAW</b>		
LB09	Penology	838
LB17	Family Law	839
LB19	Soviet Law	841
LB22	The Law of Property	836
LB48	Child Welfare Law	837
LB58	Criminal Investigation	837
LB78	Land Contracts	840
LB82	International Law I	837
LB83	International Law II	840
LB87	Criminology	839
LB88	Legal Philosophy	840
LB97	International Trade Law	840
LB98	Media Law	838
LL01	Elements of Law	835
LL02	The Law of Contract	836
LL07	Administrative Law	838

TABLE OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS

TABLES

Syllabus Number	Subject	Page	Syllabus Number	Subject	Page
LL11	Constitutional Law I	835	MS04	General Surgery (B.D.S.)	726
LL15	Legal Ethics and Accounts	841	MS99	Surgery (B.Med.Sc.)	915
LL1H	Income Tax I/II (B.Ec.)	760	MU02	Medicine in the Community II	904
LL21	Criminal Law	835	MU03	Medicine in the Community III	905
LL27	Industrial Law	839	MU99	Community Medicine (B.Med.Sc.)	915
LL28	Legal History	840			
LL2H	Commercial Law I/II	761			
LL31	The Law of Torts	836			
LL32	Constitutional Law II	836			
LL38	Environmental and Planning Law	839			
LL3H	Commercial Law I/II	761			
LL43	Trusts and Succession	836			
LL44	The Law of Evidence	837			
LL47	Jurisprudence	840			
LL54	Associations (Law)	838			
LL57	Conflict of Laws	838			
LL64	Institutional Business Transactions	839			
LL67	Roman Law	841			
LL73	Commercial Transactions	837			
LL74	The Law of Procedure	841			
LL77	Comparative Law	838			
LL84	Taxation Law	841			
LL92	Commercial Law I/II	761			
LL99	Honours Law	842			
LS05	Advanced Taxation Law	845			
LS15	Competition Law	845			
LS25	Criminal Procedure	845			
LS35	Insurance Law	846			
LS70	Research Paper (A)	846			
LS80	Research Paper (B)	846			
LS90	Dissertation	846			
<b>M – MEDICINE</b>					
MA02	Anatomy II (M.B., B.S.)	902	NC02	Civil Engineering II	792
MA03	Anatomy III (M.B., B.S.)	904	NC03	Civil Engineering IIIA	793
MA13	Anatomy and Histology III	950	NC05	Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	819
MA43	Anatomy and Histology IIIM	950	NC06	Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Project Work)	819
MA51	Anatomy I (O.T.)	911	NC07	Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Project Work)	819
MA52	Anatomy II (O.T.)	911	NC08	Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (By Thesis Only)	819
MA61	Anatomy IP	911	NC13	Civil Engineering IIIB	793
MA62	Anatomy IIP	911	NC14	Civil Engineering IVA	795
MA72	General Anatomy (B.D.S.)	722	NC15	Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work)	819
MA79	Honours Anatomy and Histology (B.Sc.)	951	NC34	Civil Engineering IVC	796
MA82	General and Dental Histology	722	NC44	Civil Engineering IVB	795
MA89	Anatomy and Histology (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.)	736	NC51	Architectural Structures I	554
MA99	Anatomy and Histology (Hons. B.Med.Sc.)	915	NC52	Architectural Structures II	556
MC75	Paediatrics	908	NC53	Architectural Structures III	558
MC99	Paediatrics (B.Med.Sc.)	915	NC54	Architectural Structures IV	559
MH17	Individual Psychotherapy	918	NC55	Architectural Structures V	560
MH27	Behavioural Psychotherapy	919	NC64	Civil Engineering IVD	796
MH37	Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy	919	NC99	Honours Civil Engineering	811
MH47	Marital and Family Therapy	919	NE02	Electrical Engineering II	797
MH57	Group and Milieu Therapy	919	NE05	Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	820
MH71	Behavioural Science	900	NE06	Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Project Work)	820
MH89	Behavioural Science (B.Med.Sc.)	915	NE07	Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Project Work)	820
MH99	Psychiatry (B.Med.Sc.)	915	NE08	Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (By Thesis Only)	820
MM04	General Medicine (B.D.S.)	726	NE13	Electrical Engineering III	798
MM99	Medicine (B.Med.Sc.)	915	NE14	Electrical Engineering IVA	799
MO75	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	907	NE15	Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work)	820
MO99	Obstetrics and Gynaecology (B.Med.Sc.)	915	NE24	Electrical Engineering IVB	800
MP03	Biology of Disease (M.B., B.S.)	905	NE34	Electrical Engineering IVC	802
MP73	General Pathology (B.D.S.)	723	NE99	Honours Electrical Engineering	811
MP89	Pathology (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.)	736	NH05	Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	819
MP99	Pathology (Hons. B.Med.Sc.)	915	NH06	Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Project Work)	819
			NH08	Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (By Thesis Only)	819

TABLES

TABLE OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS

Syllabus Number	Subject	Page
NH12	Chemical Engineering II	787
NH13	Chemical Engineering IIIA	787
NH14	Chemical Engineering IVA	788
NH23	Chemical Engineering IIIB	787
NH24	Chemical Engineering IVB	789
NH34	Chemical Engineering IVC	789
NH59	Materials Science (Honours B.Sc.Dent.)	736
NH62	Chemical Engineering IIS	790
NH63	Chemical Engineering IIIBS	790
NH99	Honours Chemical Engineering	811
NM02	Mechanical Engineering II	803
NM03	Mechanical Engineering IIIA	803
NM05	Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	820
NM06	Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Project Work)	820
NM07	Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Project Work)	820
NM08	Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (By Thesis Only)	820
NM13	Mechanical Engineering IIIB	804
NM15	Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work)	820
NM24	Mechanical Engineering IVA	805
NM34	Mechanical Engineering IVB	805
NM44	Mechanical Engineering IVC	806
NM85	Engineering Management IV	806
NM99	Honours Mechanical Engineering	812
NR01	Architectural Structures I	583
NR02	Architectural Structures II	584
NR03	Architectural Structures III	587
NR13	Water Management in Architecture	575
NR1H	Building Structures IIH	573
NR23	Building Structures III	575
NX01	Engineering I	807
NX12	Engineering IIC	792, 808
NX23	Engineering IIIE	799, 808
NX42	Engineering IIM	803, 808
NX52	Engineering IIH	790, 808
NX53	Engineering IIIC	795, 808
NX73	Engineering IIIMA	804, 808
NX83	Engineering IIIMB	804, 808
NX93	Engineering IIIHA	788, 808
NY93	Engineering IIIHB	788, 808

Q – MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

QA02	Computing Science II	861
QA03	Computing Science III	863
QA04	Diploma Computing I	885
QA12	Computing Science IIC	861
QA13	Computing Science IIIA	863
QA14	Diploma Computing II	885
QA24	Diploma Computing III	885
QA34	Diploma Project	885
QA7H	Computing IH	860
QA83	Computing Science IHM	863
QA99	Honours Computing Science	864
OF03	Theoretical Physics III	867
OF13	Mathematical Physics III	867
QF99	Honours Mathematical Physics	867
OM01	Mathematics I	869
OM02	Pure Mathematics II	870
OM03	Pure Mathematics III	873

Syllabus Number	Subject	Page
OM11	Mathematics IM	869
OM13	Pure Mathematics IIIA	873
OM7H	Mathematics IH	869
OM83	Pure Mathematics IIIM	874
OM99	Honours Pure Mathematics B.A. and B.Sc.	876
ON03	Applied Mathematics III	875
ON12	Applied Mathematics IIB	871
ON13	Applied Mathematics IIIA	875
ON22	Applied Mathematics IIA	870
ON83	Applied Mathematics IIIM	876
ON99	Honours Applied Mathematics B.A. and B.Sc.	877
OT02	Mathematical Statistics II	878
OT03	Mathematical Statistics III	878
OT7H	Statistics IH	878
OT99	Honours Statistics (B.A. and B.Sc.)	880

R – ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING

RA01	Building Construction I	554
RA02	Building Construction II	556
RA03	Building Construction III	558
RA04	Building Construction IV	559
RA05	Building Construction V	560
RA11	Building Science I	555
RA12	Building Science II	557
RA13	Building Science III	558
RA14	Building Science IV	559
RA15	Building Science V	560
RA21	History of Architecture I	555
RA22	History of Architecture II	557
RA31	Architectural Design and Planning I	555
RA32	Architectural Design and Planning II	557
RA33	Architectural Design and Planning III	558
RA34	Architectural Design and Planning IV	559
RA41	Studio Work I	556
RA42	Studio Work II	557
RA43	Studio Work III	558
RA44	Studio Work IV	560
RA45	Studio Work V	561
RA53	Professional Practice I	558
RA54	Professional Practice II	560
RA55	Professional Practice III	561
RA64	Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design I	559
RA65	Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design II	560
RA71	Architectural and Free Drawing	556
RA75	Architectural Thesis	560
RA81	Art History and Appreciation	556
RA82	Architectural Surveying	557
RA89	Advanced Studies II (Hons. B.Arch.)	561
RA98	Advanced Studies I (Hons. B.Arch.)	560, 561
RA99	Honours Architecture	561
RR01	Architectural Construction I	582
RR02	Architectural Construction II	584
RR03	Architectural Construction III	587
RR11	Architectural Design I	582
RR12	Architectural Design II	584
RR13	Architectural Design III	587
RR17	Building Services and Equipment A	586
RR18	Building Services and Equipment B	586
RR21	Architectural Science I	583
RR22	Architectural Science II	584
RR23	Architectural Science III	587

TABLE OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS

TABLES

Syllabus Number	Subject	Page	Syllabus Number	Subject	Page
RR27	Computer Techniques in Architecture A	586	SG01	Geology I	968
RR28	Computer Techniques in Architecture B	586	SG02	Geology II	969
RR37	Drawing and Visual Communication A	586	SG03	Geology III	973
RR38	Drawing and Visual Communication B	586	SG13	Palaeontology III	973
RR47	Architectural Surveying	585	SG23	Geology and Economic Geology IIIA	973
RR48	Building Surveys	586	SG33	Geology and Economic Geology IIIB	973
RR57	Building and Planning Regulations	586	SG3H	Geology IH(E)	791
RR58	Site Organisation and Plant Estimating and Cost Control	586	SG72	Geophysics II	970
RR67	Specification and Bills of Quantities	587	SG73	Geophysics III	973
RR77	Man-Environment Studies	585	SG83	Geology IIIM	973
RR99	Honours Architecture (New Course)	587	SG89	Honours Geophysics	974
			SG99	Honours Geology	974
RS01	Building Studies I	570	SJ02	Genetics II	966
RS0H	Building Studies IIH	572	SJ03	Genetics III	967
RS11	Design Studies I	571	SJ3H	Social Biology IIH (Arts)	677
RS12	Design Studies II	572	SJ69	Genetics (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.)	736
RS13	Design and Building Studies III	573	SJ79	Honours Genetics (B.Ag.Sc.)	540
RS1H	Building Construction IIH	572	SJ7H	Genetics and Human Variation III	966
RS21	History and Theories of Architecture I	571	SJ89	Genetics (Hons. B.Med.Sc.)	915
RS22	History and Theories of Architecture II	573	SJ8H	Genetics IH(M)	901
RS23	History and Theories of Architecture III	575	SJ99	Honours Genetics	968
RS2H	Building Science IIH	573	SK03	Microbiology and Immunology III	975
RS31	Art History and Theories	571	SK32	Microbiology and Immunology II	975
RS41	Visual Communication	571	SK33	Microbiology and Immunology III (1981)	976
RS4H	Design Studies IIH	573	SK79	Microbiology (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.)	735
RS5H	Computer Methods in Architecture IIIH	573	SK89	Microbiology (Hons. B.Med.Sc.)	915
RS63	Building Science III	574	SK99	Honours Microbiology and Immunology	977
RS83	Computer Methods in Architecture III	575	SO02	Organic Chemistry II	964
RS92	Urban and Landscape Design Studies II	573	SO03	Organic Chemistry III	965
RS93	Urban and Landscape Design Studies III	575	SO83	Organic Chemistry IIIM	965
RS99	Honours Architectural Studies	575	SO99	Honours Organic Chemistry	965
RX07	Approved study for B.Arch. (New Course)	585	SP01	Physics I	978
			SP02	Physics II	979
			SP03	Physics III	982
			SP7H	Physics IH(M)	902
			SP83	Physics IIIM	982
			SP8H	Astronomy IH	978
			SP99	Honours Physics	982
			SP9H	Physics, Man and Society IH	664
			SS02	Physiology II	983
			SS03	Physiology III	984
			SS12	Human Physiology (M.B., B.S.)	903
			SS13	Human Physiology and Pharmacology (M.B., B.S.)	905
			SS22	Human Physiology (B.D.S.)	722
			SS23	Human Physiology and Pharmacology (B.D.S.)	724
			SS33	Physiology IIIA (Physiology)	984
			SS39	Physiology (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.)	736
			SS43	Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology)	984
			SS49	Pharmacology (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.)	736
			SS69	Physiology (Hons. B.Med.Sc.)	915
			SS79	Pharmacology (Hons. B.Med.Sc.)	915
			SS83	Physiology IIIM	984
			SS89	Honours Pharmacology	985
			SS99	Honours Physiology	985
			SX33	Social Biology III	987

## S - SCIENCE



**TABLES**

**TABLE OF SYLLABUS NUMBERS**

Syllabus Number	Subject	Page
SY02	Biochemistry II	951
SY03	Biochemistry III	953
SY72	Biochemistry (M.B., B.S.)	903
SY79	Biochemistry (Hons. B.Sc.Dent.)	736
SY82	Biochemistry (B.D.S.)	722
SY83	Biochemistry IIIM	953
SY89	Biochemistry (Hons. B.Med.Sc.)	915
SY99	Honours Biochemistry	953
SZ02	Zoology II	988
SZ03	Zoology III	990
SZ71	Biology I	900, 990
SZ83	Zoology IIIM	990
SZ99	Honours Zoology	991

**U – MUSIC**

UA11	Drama I	619
UA12	Drama II	620
UA51	Music I	656
UA52	Music II	657
UA53	Music III	658
UA61	Music IA	656
UA68	Music IIIS (Hons.)	658
UA69	Honours Music	658
UM09	Honours Project	934
UM21	Historical and Related Studies I	931
UM22	Historical and Related Studies II	932
UM23	Historical and Related Studies III	933
UM31	Theoretical Studies I	931
UM32	Theoretical Studies II	932
UM33	Theoretical Studies III	933
UM41	Practical Studies I	932
UM42	Practical Studies II	932
UM43	Practical Studies III	933
UM51	Elective Studies I	932
UM52	Elective Studies II	933
UM53	Elective Studies III	933
UM59	Ethnomusicology	934
UM69	Music in Education	934
UM79	Performance	934
UM89	Musicology	934
UM99	Composition	934

**V – ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

VX05	Environmental Biology	1007
VX15	Environmental Geoscience	1007
VX16	Ecology of Inland Waters	1008
VX25	Theory and Practice of Environmental Management	1007
VX26	Genetic Health and Biosocial Effects of Environmental Pollution	1008
VX35	Quantitative and Qualitative Methods	1008

Syllabus Number	Subject	Page
VX36	History and Philosophy of Urban and Regional Planning	1008
VX45	Applied Geomorphology in Environmental Management	1008
VX55	Conservation and National Parks	1008
VX56	Medicine in the Community	1008
VX65	Environmental Chemistry	1008
VX75	Environmental Physics	1008
VX76	The Role of the Engineer in Environmental Management	1008
VX85	Environmental Psychology	1008
VX86	Urban and Regional Planning	1008
VX95	Exploitation and Management of Seafloor Resources and Coastal Zone Management	1008
VX96	Photogrammetric and Remote Sensing Methods of Data Acquisition-Interpretation in Environmental Planning	1008

**W – AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE**

WA74	Agronomy	533
WA84	Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics	534
WA89	Honours Agronomy	534
WB03	Agricultural Biochemistry I	530
WB04	Agricultural Biochemistry II	530
WB89	Honours Agricultural Biochemistry	531
WE03	Crop Protection	539
WE04	Entomology	539
WE99	Honours Entomology	540
WF03	Crop Physiology	541
WF04	Horticultural Science	541
WF89	Honours Plant Physiology	542
WF99	Honours Horticultural Physiology	542
WN03	Animal Physiology and Production I	535
WN04	Animal Physiology and Production II	535
WN99	Honours Animal Physiology and Production	536
WP03	Agricultural Microbiology	540
WP04	Plant Pathology	540
WP99	Honours Plant Pathology	541
WS03	Soil Science I	542
WS04	Soil Science II	543
WS99	Honours Soil Science	543
WX02	Agriculture II	532
WX03	Agriculture III	532
WX04	Agriculture IV	533
WY83	Biometry	536
WY89	Hons. Biometry	536

## TABLE OF SUBJECTS

## Titles of subjects:

- (a) The Roman numeral normally indicates the level of the subject, e.g. Latin I is a first-year subject, Latin III a third-year subject.
- (b) The letter H indicates a half-subject, e.g. Macroeconomics IH is a first-year half-subject.

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page	Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
<b>A</b>					
Accounting I	EC01	759	Architectural Design and Planning I	RA31	555
Accounting II	EC02	759	Architectural Design and Planning II	RA32	557
Accounting III	EC03	759	Architectural Design and Planning III	RA33	558
Accounting (Business Management)	EC00	767	Architectural Design and Planning IV	RA34	559
Administrative Law	LL07	838	Architectural Science I	RR21	583
Advanced Curriculum Studies in English	AD60	701	Architectural Science II	RR22	584
Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics	AD6H	702	Architectural Science III	RR23	587
Advanced Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science	AD65	701	Architectural Structures I (Old Course)	NC51	554
Advanced Oral Biology	—	730	Architectural Structures I (New Course)	NR01	583
Advanced Taxation Law	LS05	845	Architectural Structures II (Old Course)	NC52	556
Agricultural Biochemistry I	WB03	530	Architectural Structures II (New Course)	NR02	584
Agricultural Biochemistry II	WB04	530	Architectural Structures III (Old Course)	NC53	558
Agricultural Economics IIIH	EE4H	756	Architectural Structures III (New Course)	NR03	587
Agricultural Microbiology	WP03	540	Architectural Structures IV (Old Course)	NC54	559
Agriculture II	WX02	532	Architectural Structures V (Old Course)	NC55	560
Agriculture III	WX03	532	Architectural Surveying (Old Course)	RA82	557
Agriculture IV	WX04	533	Architectural Surveying (New Course)	RR47	585
Agromony	WA74	533	Architectural Thesis	RA75	560
American Literature II	AE82	628	Art History and Appreciation	RA81	556
Anatomy II (M.B., B.S.)	MA02	902	Art History and Theories	RS31	571
Anatomy III (M.B., B.S.)	MA03	904	Asian Civilisations: Past and Present II	AQ42	607
Anatomy I (O.T.)	MA51	911	Asian Development III	AQ43	608
Anatomy IP	MA61	911	Associations (Law)	LL54	838
Anatomy II (O.T.)	MA52	911	Astronomy IH	SP6H	978
Anatomy IIP	MA62	911	Australian Literary Studies II	AE72	627
Anatomy and Histology III	MA13	950			
Anatomy and Histology IIIM	MA43	950	<b>B</b>		
Ancient History II	AC72	618	Behaviour Analysis and Modification	AY25	684
Ancient History III	AC73	618	Behavioural Science	MH71	900
Animal Physiology and Production I	WN03	535	Behavioural Psychotherapy	MH27	919
Animal Physiology and Production II	WN04	535	Biochemistry (B.D.S.)	SY82	722
Anthropology I	AA01	600	Biochemistry II	SY02	951
Anthropology IIA	AA02	601	Biochemistry III	SY03	953
Anthropology IIB	AA12	601	Biochemistry (M.B., B.S.)	SY72	903
Anthropology IIC	AA22	601	Biochemistry IIIM	SY83	953
Anthropology IIIA	AA03	602	Biology I	SZ71	900.
Anthropology IIIB	AA13	602			
Anthropology IIIC	AA23	602	Biology of Disease (M.B., B.S.)	MF03	905
Anthropology IIID	AA33	603	Biometry	WY83	536
Applied Geomorphology in Environmental Management	VX45	1008	Botany IH	SB6H	954
Applied Mathematics IIA	QN22	870	Botany II	SB02	954
Applied Mathematics IIB	QN12	871	Botany III	SB03	957
Applied Mathematics III	QN08	873	Botany IIIM	SB83	957
Applied Mathematics IIIA	QN13	875	Building and Planning Regulations	RR57	586
Applied Mathematics IIIM	QN83	876	Building Construction I	RA01	554
Applied Social Psychology	AY35	684	Building Construction II	RA02	556
Approved Study for B.Arch. (New Course)	RX07	585			
Architectural and Free Drawing	RA71	556			
Architectural Construction I	RR01	582			
Architectural Construction II	RR02	584			
Architectural Construction III	RR03	587			
Architectural Design I	RR11	582			
Architectural Design II	RR12	584			
Architectural Design III	RR13	587			

TABLES

TABLE OF SUBJECTS

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Building Construction IIIH (New Course)	RS1H	572
Building Construction III	RA03	558
Building Construction IV	RA04	559
Building Construction V	RA05	560
Building Science I	RA11	555
Building Science II	RA12	557
Building Science IIIH (New Course)	RS2H	573
Building Science III	RA13	558
Building Science III (New Course)	RS63	574
Building Science IV	RA14	559
Building Science V	RA15	560
Building Services and Equipment A	RR17	586
Building Services and Equipment B	RR18	586
Building Structures IIIH	NR1H	573
Building Structures III	NR23	575
Building Studies I	RS01	570
Building Studies IIIH	RS0H	572
Building Surveys	RR48	586
Business Finance (M.B.M.)	EC67	770
Business Policy	EC07	769
Business Finance IIIH	EC4H	762
<b>C</b>		
Chemical Engineering II	NH12	787
Chemical Engineering IIS	NH62	790
Chemical Engineering IIIA	NH13	787
Chemical Engineering IIIB	NH23	787
Chemical Engineering IIIBS	NH63	790
Chemical Engineering IVA	NH14	788
Chemical Engineering IVB	NH24	789
Chemical Engineering IVC	NH34	789
Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	NH05	819
Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Project Work)	NH06	819
Chemical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (By Thesis Only)	NH08	819
Chemistry I	SC01	958
Chemistry IM	SC71	901
Chemistry II	SC12	959
Chemistry IIE	SC22	960
Chemistry III	SC23	960
Child Welfare Law	LB48	837
Children's Dentistry	DH04	725
Chinese I	AQ01	604
Chinese II	AQ02	605
Chinese III	AQ03	605
Civil Engineering II	NC02	792
Civil Engineering IIIA	NC03	793
Civil Engineering IIIB	NC13	793
Civil Engineering IVA	NC14	795
Civil Engineering IVB	NC44	795
Civil Engineering IVC	NC34	796
Civil Engineering IVD	NC64	796
Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	NC05	819
Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work)	NC15	819
Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Project Work)	NC06	819
Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Project Work)	NC07	819
Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (By Thesis Only)	NC08	819
Classical Art and Archaeology II	AC92	618
Classical Art and Archaeology III	AC93	618
Classical Studies I	AC31	613
Classical Studies II	AC32	614
Classical Studies III	AC33	615
Commerce III (Mathematical Sciences)	EC33	865

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Commercial Law IH	LL2H	761
Commercial Law IIA	LL92	761
Commercial Law IIIH	LL3H	761
Commercial Transactions	LL73	837
Comparative Education	AD40	701
Comparative Law	LL77	838
Competition Law	LS15	845
Computer Methods in Architecture IIIH	RS5H	573
Computer Methods in Architecture III	RS83	575
Computer Techniques in Architecture A	RR27	586
Computer Techniques in Architecture B	RR28	586
Computerised Accounting and Systems IIIH	EC1C	761
Computing IH	QA7H	860
Computing Science II	QA02	861
Computing Science IIC	QA12	861
Computing Science III	QA03	863
Computing Science IIIA	QA13	863
Computing Science IIIM	QA83	863
Conflict of Laws	LL57	838
Conservation and National Parks	VX55	1008
Constitutional Law I	LL11	835
Constitutional Law II	LL32	836
Counselling and Psychotherapy	AY05	684
Criminal Investigation	LB58	837
Criminal Law	LL21	835
Criminal Procedure	LS25	845
Criminology	LB87	839
Crop Physiology	WF03	541
Crop Protection	WE03	539
Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice	AD44	693
<b>D</b>		
Dental Radiology	—	722
Design and Building Studies III	RS13	573
Design Studies I	RS11	571
Design Studies II	RS12	572
Design Studies IIIH	RS4H	573
Developmental Psychology	AY04	684
Diploma Computing I	QA04	885
Diploma Computing II	QA14	885
Diploma Computing III	QA24	885
Diploma Project	QA34	885
Dissertation (M.L.S.)	LS90	846
Drama I	UA11	619
Drama II	UA12	620
Drawing and Visual Communication A	RR37	586
Drawing and Visual Communication B	RR38	586
<b>E</b>		
Ecology of Inland Waters	VX16	1008
Econometrics IIIH	EE8H	757
Economic Development III	EE13	754
Economic Development Studies III	EE73	622
Economic Geography I	AJ71	640
Economic Geography IIIH	AJ9H	757
Economic History IH	EE4F	750
Economic History IIIH(A)	EE6F	752
Economic History IIIH(B)	EE7F	752
Economic History IIIH	EE8G	755
Economic Institutions and Policy IH	EE5F	750
Economic Statistics II	EE22	753
Economic Statistics IIA	EE32	753
Economic Theory IIIH	EE8F	757
Economics IIIA	EE33	755
Economics III (Agricultural Science)	EE03	538
Economics III (Arts)	EE03	621

TABLE OF SUBJECTS

TABLES

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Economics III (Mathematical Sciences)	EE03	865
Economics (Business Management)	EE16	768
Economics of Labour IIIH	EE3H	756
Economics of Natural Resource Use	EE43	537
Educational Psychology I	AD34	692
Educational Psychology II	AD30	700
Educational Psychology IIP	AD35	685
Elective Studies I	UM51	932
Elective Studies II	UM52	933
Elective Studies III	UM53	933
Electrical Engineering II	NE02	797
Electrical Engineering III	NE13	798
Electrical Engineering IVA	NE14	799
Electrical Engineering IVB	NE24	800
Electrical Engineering IVC	NE34	802
Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	NE05	820
Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work)	NE15	820
Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Project Work)	NE06	820
Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Project Work)	NE07	820
Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (By Thesis Only)	NE08	820
Elements of Law	LL01	835
Engineering I	NX01	807
Engineering IIC	NX12	792, 808
Engineering IIIE	NX23	799, 808
Engineering IIH	NX52	790, 808
Engineering IIM	NX42	803, 808
Engineering IIIC	NX53	795, 808
Engineering IIIHA	NB93	788, 808
Engineering IIIHB	NY93	788, 808
Engineering IIIMA	NX73	804, 808
Engineering IIIMB	NX83	804, 808
Engineering Management IV	NM85	806
English I	AE01	622
English II	AE02	623
English IIIA	AE03	624
English IIIB	AE13	626
English IIIC	AE23	626
Entomology	WE04	539
Environmental Biology (M.Env.St.)	VX05	1007
Environmental Biology IH	SB5H	954
Environmental and Planning Law	LL38	839
Environmental Chemistry	VX65	1008
Environmental Geoscience (M.Env.St.)	VX15	1007
Environmental Physics	VX75	1008
Environmental Psychology	VG85	1008
Estimating and Cost Control	RR67	586
Evaluative Techniques in Psychotherapy	MH37	919
Exploitation and Management of Seafloor Resources and Coastal Zone Management	VX95	1008
<b>F</b>		
Family Law	LB17	839
Farm Management	EE53	537

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Farm Prices and Policy	EE63	538
Final (Sixth-Year) Examination (M.B., B.S.)	MX76	908
Financial Management	EC17	769
Fourth-Year Examination (M.B., B.S.)	MX74	905
French I	AF01	632
French IA	AF11	631
French II	AF02	636
French IIA	AF12	637
French IIB	AF72	637
French III	AF03	638
French IIIB	AF88	638

G

General Anatomy (B.D.S.)	MA72	722
General and Dental Histology	MA82	722
General Medicine (B.D.S.)	MM04	726
General Pathology (B.D.S.)	MP73	723
General Surgery (B.D.S.)	MS04	726
Genetics IH(M)	SJ8H	901
Genetics II	SJ02	966
Genetics III	SJ03	967
Genetics and Human Variation IH	SJ7H	966
Genetic Health and Biosocial Effects of Environmental Pollution	VX26	1008
Geography I	AJ01	640
Geography IIA	AJ12	642
Geography IIB	AJ22	642
Geography IIH	AJ7H	642
Geography IIIA	AJ13	643
Geography IIIB	AJ23	643
Geography IIHH	AJ8H	643
Geology I	SG01	968
Geology IH(E)	SG3H	791
Geology II	SG02	969
Geology III	SG03	973
Geology IIIM	SG83	973
Geology and Economic Geology IIA	SG23	973
Geology and Economic Geology IIIB	SG33	973
Geophysics II	SG72	970
Geophysics III	SG73	973
German I	AG01	644
German IA	AG11	647
German II	AG02	645
German IIA	AG12	648
German IIB	AG87	648
German III	AG03	647
German IIIB	AG88	649
Government and Administration	EC27	769
Greek I	AC11	611
Greek IA	AC71	611
Greek II	AC12	612
Greek IIA	AC82	611
Greek IIS	AC77	611
Greek III	AC13	612
Greek IIIS	AC78	612
Group and Milieu Therapy	MH57	919

H

(See also Section "Honours" below)

Historical and Related Studies I	UM21	931
Historical and Related Studies II	UM22	932
Historical and Related Studies III	UM23	933
History IA	AH01	652
History IB	AH31	652
History IIA	AH02	654
History IIB	AH22	654
History IIIA	AH03	655
History IIIB	AH13	655

**TABLES**

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
History and Philosophy of Urban and Regional Planning	VX36	1008
History and Sociology of Science	AD50	701
History and Theories of Architecture I	RS21	571
History and Theories of Architecture II	RS22	573
History and Theories of Architecture III	RS23	575
History of Architecture I	RA21	555
History of Architecture II	RA22	557
History of Education I	AD14	691
History of Education IIA	AD15	700
History of Education IIB	AD16	700
Honours English (Education)	AD70	702
Honours Mathematics (Education)	AD75	702
Horticultural Science	WF04	541
Human Geography IH	AJ2H	640
Human Physiology (M.B., B.S.) 2nd Year	SS12	903
Human Physiology and Pharmacology (M.B., B.S.) 3rd Year	SS13	905
Human Physiology (B.D.S.) 2nd Year	SS22	722
Human Physiology and Pharmacology (B.D.S.) 3rd Year	SS23	724
Human Skills	AY14	684

**HONOURS**

AGRICULTURAL SCIENCE		
Agricultural Biochemistry	WB89	531
Agronomy	WA89	534
Animal Physiology and Production	WN99	536
Biometry	WY89	536
Entomology	WE99	540
Genetics	SI79	540
Horticultural Physiology	WF99	542
Plant Pathology	WP99	541
Plant Physiology	WF89	542
Soil Science	WS99	543
ARCHITECTURE		
Advanced Studies I (Hons. B.Arch.)	RA98	560
Advanced Studies II (Hons. B.Arch.)	RA89	561
Honours Architecture (Old Course)	RA99	561
Honours Architecture (New Course)	RR99	587
Honours Architectural Studies	RS99	575
ARTS		
Anthropology	AA99	603
Classical Studies	AC79	617
Classics	AC99	612
English Language and Literature	AE99	630
French Language and Literature	AF99	638
Geography	AJ99	643
German	AG99	650
History	AH99	655
Latin	AC89	610
Music—		
Music IHS	UA68	658
Final Honours	UA69	658
Philosophy	AL99	664
Politics	AP99	675
Psychology	AY99	677
DENTISTRY		
Honours B.Sc.Dent.		
Anatomy and Histology	MA89	736
Biochemistry	SY79	735
Dental Health	DH99	735
Genetics	SJ69	736

**TABLE OF SUBJECTS**

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Materials Science	NH59	736
Microbiology	SK79	735
Oral Biology	DB99	734
Oral Pathology	DP89	735
Oral Surgery	DP79	735
Pathology	MP89	736
Pharmacology	SS49	736
Physiology	SS39	736
Restorative Dentistry	DR99	735
ECONOMICS		
Economics B.A. and B.Ec.	EE99	622, 758
ENGINEERING		
Chemical	NH99	811
Civil	NC99	811
Electrical	NE99	811
Mechanical	NM99	812
LAW		
Honours Law	LL99	842
MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES		
Applied Mathematics B.A. and B.Sc.	QN99	877
Computing Science B.A. and B.Sc.	QA99	864
Mathematical Physics	QF99	867
Pure Mathematics B.A. and B.Sc.	QM99	876
Statistics B.A. and B.Sc.	QT99	880
MEDICAL SCIENCE		
Anatomy and Histology	MA99	915
Behavioural Science	MH89	915
Biochemistry	SY89	915
Community Medicine	MU99	915
Genetics	SI89	915
Medicine	MM99	915
Microbiology	SK89	915
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	MO99	915
Paediatrics	MC99	915
Pathology	MP99	915
Pharmacology	SS79	915
Physiology	SS69	915
Psychiatry	MH99	915
Surgery	MS99	915
MUSIC		
Composition	UM99	934
Ethnomusicology	UM59	934
Honours Project	UM09	934
Music in Education	UM69	934
Musicology	UM89	934
Performance	UM79	934
SCIENCE		
Anatomy and Histology	MA79	951
Biochemistry	SY99	953
Botany	SB99	957
Genetics	SI99	968
Geology	SG99	974
Geophysics	SG89	974
Microbiology and Immunology	SK99	977
Organic Chemistry	SO99	965
Pharmacology	SS89	985
Physical and Inorganic Chemistry	SC99	963
Physics	SP99	982
Physiology	SS99	985
Psychology	AY89	986
Zoology	SZ99	991
I		
Income Tax IIH (B.Ec.)	LL1H	760
Individual Psychotherapy	MH17	918
Industrial Law	LL27	839
Industrial Sociology III	EC23	760
Industrial Sociology (M.B.M.)	EC26	768

TABLE OF SUBJECTS

TABLES

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Insurance Law	LS35	846
Institutional Business Transactions	LL64	839
International Law I	LB82	837
International Law II	LB83	840
International Trade Law	LB97	840
Introduction to Dentistry—Dental Care I	—	711

J

Japanese I	AQ21	606
Japanese IA	AQ31	606
Japanese II	AQ22	606
Japanese III	AQ23	607
Jurisprudence	LL47	840

L

Land Contracts	LB78	840
Latin I	AC01	609
Latin IA	AC41	609
Latin II	AC02	610
Latin IIA	AC42	609
Latin IIS	AC57	609
Latin III	AC03	610
Latin IIIS	AC67	610
Legal Ethics and Accounts	LL15	841
Legal History	LL28	840
Legal Philosophy	LB88	840
Linguistics II	AE92	629
Linguistics III	AE93	629
Logic IH	AL2H	660
Logic II	AL22	663
Logic III	AL23	664

M

Macroeconomics IH	EE1G	749
Macroeconomics IIH	EE3G	751
Management and Information Systems	EC18	771
Management Decision Analysis IIIH	EC2G	762
Managerial Economics IIH	EE7H	757
Man-Environment Studies	RR77	585
Marital and Family Therapy	MH47	919
Marketing IIIH	EC5H	762
Marketing Management	EC77	770
Mathematical Economics IH	EE2F	750
Mathematical Economics IIH	EE3F	754
Mathematical Economics IIH	EE9H	757
Mathematical Physics III	QF13	867
Mathematical Statistics II	OT02	878
Mathematical Statistics III	OT03	878
Mathematics I	OM01	869
Mathematics IH	OM7H	869
Mathematics IM	OM11	869
Mathematics for Economists IH	EE1F	749
Mechanical Engineering II	NM02	803
Mechanical Engineering IIIA	NM03	803
Mechanical Engineering IIIB	NM13	804
Mechanical Engineering IVA	NM24	805
Mechanical Engineering IVB	NM34	805
Mechanical Engineering IVC	NM44	806
Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	NM05	820
Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work)	NM15	820
Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Project Work)	NM06	820
Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Project Work)	NM07	820
Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (By Thesis Only)	NM08	820

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Media Law	LB98	838
Medicine in the Community II	MU02	904
Medicine in the Community III	MU03	905
Medicine in the Community (Dip.Clin.Sc.)	VX56	1008
Microbiology (Dentistry)	DB13	724
Microbiology and Immunology II (Science)	SK32	975
Microbiology and Immunology III (Science)	SK03	975
Microbiology and Immunology III (Science) (New Course, 1981)	SK33	976
Microeconomics IH	EE2G	749
Microeconomics IIH	EE4G	751
Music I	UA51	656
Music IA	UA61	656
Music II	UA52	657
Music III	UA53	658

O

Obstetrics and Gynaecology	MO75	907
Old and Middle English II	AE87	626
Old and Middle English III	AE88	627
Oral Anatomy	DB02	723
Oral Medicine, Oral Diagnosis and Dental Radiology	DP25	728
Oral Pathology III	DP03	724
Oral Pathology IV	DP04	726
Oral Surgery	DP15	728
Organic Chemistry II	SO02	964
Organic Chemistry III	SO03	965
Organic Chemistry IIIM	SO83	965
Organisation Theory and Behaviour	EC37	770
Organisational Psychology (M.B.M.)	EC28	771
Orthodontics	DH35	729

P

Paediatrics	MC75	908
Pain Control	DP35	729
Palaeontology III	SG13	973
Penology	LB09	838
Periodontology IV	DH14	726
Periodontology V	DH15	729
Personnel Management	EC08	771
Pharmacology and Therapeutics	DB24	726
Philosophy IH(A)	AL1H	660
Philosophy IH(B)	AL3H	660
Philosophy II	AL02	660
Philosophy IIIA	AL03	663
Philosophy IIIB	AL13	663
Philosophy IIH	AL4H	664
Philosophy III (Education)	AD96	707
Philosophy of Education II	AD90	701
Philosophy of Education III	AD95	707
Photogrammetric and Remote Sensing Methods of Data Acquisition—Interpretation in Environmental Planning	VX96	1008
Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II	SC02	960
Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA	SC03	963
Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB	SC13	963
Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM	SC83	963
Physical Geography IH	AJ1H	640
Physics I	SP01	978
Physics IH(M)	SP7H	902
Physics II	SP02	979
Physics III	SP03	982
Physics IIIM	SP83	982
Physics, Man and Society IH	SP9H	664
Physiology II	SS02	983
Physiology III	SS03	984



TABLES

TABLE OF SUBJECTS

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Physiology IIIA (Physiology) .....	SS33	984
Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology) ..	SS43	984
Physiology IIIM .....	SS83	984
Plant Breeding and Crop Genetics ..	WA84	534
Plant Pathology .....	WP04	540
Political Sociology IIHH .....	AP1H	675
Politics IA .....	AP11	669
Politics IB .....	AP21	669
Politics IIA .....	AP32	672
Politics IIB .....	AP42	672
Politics IIIA .....	AP03	674
Politics IIIB .....	AP13	674
Practical Studies I .....	UM41	932
Practical Studies II .....	UM42	932
Practical Studies III .....	UM43	933
Preventive Dentistry .....	DH25	729
Principles of Dental Practice .....	—	730
Professional Practice I .....	RA53	558
Professional Practice II .....	RA54	560
Professional Practice III .....	RA55	561
Psychological Assessment and Measurement .....	AY15	684
Psychology I .....	AY01	675
Psychology II .....	AY02	676
Psychology III .....	AY23	676
Psychology IIH(A) .....	AY1H	677
Psychology IIH(B) .....	AY2H	677
Public Finance IIHH .....	EE2H	756
Pure Mathematics II .....	QM02	870
Pure Mathematics III .....	QM03	873
Pure Mathematics IIIA .....	QM13	873
Pure Mathematics IIIM .....	QM83	873

  

Q		
Quantitative Methods I .....	EC36	769
Quantitative Methods II .....	EC47	770
Quantitative and Qualitative Methods .....	VX35	1008
Quantitative Methods III(1) .....	EC87	770
Quantitative Methods III(2) .....	EC97	771

  

R		
Research Paper (A) (M.L.S.) .....	LS70	846
Research Paper (B) (M.L.S.) .....	LS80	846
Restorative Dentistry II .....	DR02	723
Restorative Dentistry III .....	DR03	724
Restorative Dentistry IV .....	DR04	727
Restorative Dentistry V .....	DR05	729
Roman Law .....	LL67	841

  

S		
Science German .....	AG74	650
Service Course in French .....	AS74	678
Service Course in Russian .....	AS84	679
Site Organisation and Plant .....	RR58	586
Social Biology III (B.Sc.) .....	SX33	987
Social Biology IIHH (B.A.) .....	SJ3H	677
Social Economics I .....	EE71	620
Sociology of Education I .....	AD24	692
Sociology of Education IIA .....	AD25	700
Sociology of Education IIB .....	AD26	700

Subject	Syllabus Number	Page
Soil Science I .....	WS03	542
Soil Science II .....	WS04	543
Soviet Law .....	LB19	841
Special Subject in Education .....	AD97	707
Special Topic—English Curriculum Development .....	AD80	702
Specification and Bills of Quantities .....	RR68	586
Statistics IH .....	QT7H	878
Statistics and Methodology .....	AY54	685
Studio Work I .....	RA41	556
Studio Work II .....	RA42	557
Studio Work III .....	RA43	558
Studio Work IV .....	RA44	560
Studio Work V .....	RA45	561
Supervised Project Work (M.B.M.) .....	EC57	771

  

T		
Taxation Law .....	LL84	841
The Law of Contract .....	LL02	836
The Law of Evidence .....	LL44	837
The Law of Procedure .....	LL74	841
The Law of Property .....	LB22	836
The Law of Torts .....	LL31	836
The Role of the Engineer in Environmental Management .....	VX76	1008
Theoretical Studies I .....	UM31	931
Theoretical Studies II .....	UM32	932
Theoretical Studies III .....	UM33	933
Theoretical Physics III .....	QF03	867
Theory and Practice of Environmental Management .....	VX25	1007
Theory of Education I .....	AD04	691
Theory of Education II .....	AD00	698
Trusts and Succession .....	LL43	836

  

U		
Urban and Landscape Design Studies II .....	RS92	573
Urban and Landscape Design Studies III .....	RS93	573
Urban and Regional Planning (M.Env.St.) .....	VX86	1008
Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design I .....	RA64	559
Urban and Regional Planning and Urban Design II .....	RA65	560

  

V		
Visual Communication .....	RS41	571

  

W		
Water Management in Architecture .....	NR13	575

  

Z		
Zoology II .....	SZ02	988
Zoology III .....	SZ03	990
Zoology IIIM .....	SZ83	990

TABLE OF UNITISED SUBJECTS AND SUBJECTS WITH OPTIONS

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit or Option
Anatomy	MA13	Anatomy and Histology III	H301	General Cytology
			H306	Reproductive Biology
	MA43	Anatomy and Histology IIIM	H308	Human and Comparative Morphology
			H309	Cytological and Histological Techniques
			H310	Neurocytology and Neuro-endocrinology
			J333	Social Biology
Applied Mathematics	QN03	Applied Mathematics III	N301	Elasticity
	QN13	Applied Mathematics IIIA	N302	Applied Probability
	QN83	Applied Mathematics IIIM	N303	Calculus of Variations
			N304	Hydrodynamics
			N305	Mathematical Programming
			N306	Differential Equations
			N308	Optimisation
			N309	Queues
			N310	Mathematical Biology
	Biochemistry	SY03	Biochemistry III	Y301
SY83		Biochemistry IIIM	Y302	Synthesis, Organisation and Function of DNA
			Y303	Synthesis, Organisation and Function of RNA
			Y304	Molecular Biology of Viruses
			Y305	Structure and Biological Activity of Proteins
			Y306	Regulation of Eukaryote Metabolism
Botany	SB03	Botany III	B301	Rangeland Ecology
	SB83	Botany IIIM	B302	Phytoplankton Ecology
			B303	Marine Plant Biology A
			B304	Marine Plant Biology B
			B305	Plant Water Relations
			B306	Plant Biochemistry
			B307	Evolution of Seed Plants
			B308	Evolutionary Processes
			B309	Comparative Morphology
			B310	Plant Nutrition
	Classical Studies	AC32	Classical Studies II	C702
AC33		Classical Studies III	C703	Roman Art and Archaeology (1)
			C704	Pastoral, Satire and the Novel
			C705	Roman Art and Archaeology (2)
			C706	Comparative Literature
			C707	Greek and Roman Historiography
			C708	Ancient Philosophy
			C710	Narrative and Didactic Poetry
			C715	Roman Art and Archaeology (Special Topics)

TABLES

TABLE OF UNITISED SUBJECTS  
AND SUBJECTS WITH OPTIONS

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit or Option
Commerce (Ma.Sc.) ..	EC33	Commerce III (Ma.Sc.)	EC03	Accounting III
			EC4H	Business Finance IIIH
			LL2H	Commercial Law IH
			EC23	Industrial Sociology III
			EC5H	Marketing IIIH
				(Commerce options are not units, therefore in addition to enrolling for EC33, a candidate should also enrol in the 'Subjects <b>without</b> units' section of the Enrolment Form for the options chosen.)
Commerce (M.B.M.) ..	EC57	Supervised Project Work	C471	Project, Stage I
			C472	Project, Stage II
Computing Science ..	QA03 QA13 QA83	Computing Science III Computing Science IIIA Computing Science IIIM } }	A301	Computer Architecture
			A302	Numerical Analysis I
			A303	Operating Systems I
			A305	Programming Languages II
			A306	Simulation
			A308	Data Base Management
			A309	COBOL and Project
Economics .. (Arts, Ag. Science and Math. Science)	EE03 EE73	Economics III (Arts or Agricultural Science or Mathematical Sciences) Economic Development Studies III (Arts) (Economics options are not units, therefore in addition to enrolling for EE03 and/or EE73, a candidate should also enrol in the 'Subjects <b>without</b> units' section of the Enrolment Form for the options chosen.)	EE4H	Agricultural Economics IIIH
			EE8H	Econometrics IIIH
			EE13	Economic Development III
			EE8G	Economic History IIIH
			EE8F	Economic Theory IIIH
			EE33	Economics IIIA
			EE3H	Economics of Labour IIIH
			EE7H	Managerial Economics IIIH
			EE9H	Mathematical Economics IIIH
			EE2H	Public Finance IIIH
Engineering (B.E.) ..	NX12 NX53 NX23 NX42 NX73 NX83 NX52 NX93 NY93	Engineering IIC Engineering IIIC Engineering IIIE Engineering IIM Engineering IIIM A Engineering IIIM B Engineering IIH Engineering IIIH A Engineering IIIH B } }	C201	Stress Analysis A
			C202	Stress Analysis B
			C203	Structural Engineering
			C204	Numerical Analysis in Engineering
			C205	Engineering Economics and Planning
			E201	Electrical Circuits and Machines
			E202	Electronics
			H201	Engineering Materials
			H202	Materials Engineering
			M201	Vibration, Control and Heat Transfer
			M202	Machine Design
			Q201	Mathematics III (Engineering)

TABLE OF UNITISED SUBJECTS  
AND SUBJECTS WITH OPTIONS

TABLES

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit or Option	
Engineering (M.Eng.Sc.)	NC05	Civil Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	C521	Analysis and Design of Brick Masonry Structures	
			C522	Water Resources Systems Engineering	
			C523	Geotechnical Engineering	
			C524	Finite Element Analysis	
	NE05	Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	E541	Computer Aided Circuit Design	
			E542	Digital Systems	
	NE15	Electrical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work)	E543	Power System Dynamics	
			E544	Signal Processing	
			E545	Stochastic Processes in Communication Systems	
			E546	Synthesis of Passive and Active Networks	
			E547	Power Electronics	
			E548	Numerical Solution of Electromagnetic Fields	
	NM05	Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (One-third Course Work)	M561	Vibration and Random Processes	
			M562	Automobile Dynamics	
	NM15	Mechanical Engineering for M.Eng.Sc. (Two-thirds Course Work)	M563	Industrial Noise Control and Applied Acoustics	
M564			Advanced Heat Transfer		
M565			Fluid Power Control		
M566			Automatic Control		
M567			Energy Systems Overview		
Geography	AJ12	Geography IIA	J710	Biogeography	
			J711	Economic Geography	
			J712	Geomorphology	
			J713	Social Geography	
	AJ23	Geography IIIB	J720	Biogeography	
			J722	Climatology	
			J723	Cultural Geography	
			J724	Economic Geography	
			J725	Geomorphology	
			J726	Rural Geography	
			J727	South-East Asia	
			J728	Urban Geography	
			J733	Remote Sensing	
			J734	Social Survey	
AJ8H	Geography IIIB	J720	Biogeography		
		J722	Climatology		
		J723	Cultural Geography		
		J724	Economic Geography		
		J725	Geomorphology		
		J726	Rural Geography		
		J727	South-East Asia		
AJ8H	Geography IIIB	J728	Urban Geography		
		J733	Remote Sensing		
		J734	Social Survey		
		SG03	Geology III	G301	Stratigraphy A
				G302	Sedimentology
				G303	Structural Geology
G304	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology A				
G305	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology B				
G306	Mineral Deposits A				
SG13	Palaeontology III	G301	Stratigraphy A		
		G302	Sedimentology		
		G303	Structural Geology		
		G304	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology A		
		G305	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology B		
SG23	Geology and Economic Geology IIIA	G301	Stratigraphy A		
		G302	Sedimentology		
		G303	Structural Geology		
		G304	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology A		
SG33	Geology and Economic Geology IIIB	G301	Stratigraphy A		
		G302	Sedimentology		
		G303	Structural Geology		
SG73	Geophysics III	G301	Stratigraphy A		
		G302	Sedimentology		
SG83	Geology IIIM	G301	Stratigraphy A		
		G302	Sedimentology		

## TABLES

TABLE OF UNITISED SUBJECTS  
AND SUBJECTS WITH OPTIONS

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit or Option
Geology ( <i>Continued</i> )				
			G307	Mineral Deposits B
			G308	Structural Mineralogy
			G309	Geochemistry and Isotope Geology
			G310	General Palaeontology and Biostratigraphy
			G311	Palaeontology A
			G312	Palaeontology B
			G313	Geophysics A
			G314	Geophysics B
			G315	Mining Geology
History .. .. .	AH01	History IA	}	H101 Renaissance, Reformation and Revolution in Europe 1350-1650
	AH31	History IB		
			H102	Old Societies and New States: The Revolutionary Transformation of Asia, Africa and the Pacific, 1700 to the Present
			H103	Australian History
	AH02	History IIA	}	H702 The Rise of China and Japan. Conflict and Crisis in Modern East Asia
	AH22	History IIB		
	AH03	History IIIA		
	AH13	History IIIB	}	H704 War and Peace: Britain and Germany and the Great War
			H705	Russia in Crisis and Revolution: From Peter the Great to the Second World War
			H706	Culture in Victorian England
			H707	Bismarck to Hitler
			H708	Medieval Europe
			H709	Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes
			H711	The United States: Settlements to Civil War
			H712	Social and Political Ideas since the Seventeenth Century
			H713	Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia
Mathematical Physics ..	QF03	Theoretical Physics III	}	F301 Mathematical Methods
	QF13	Mathematical Physics III		
			F302	Advanced Dynamics
			F303	Quantum Mechanics I
			F304	Theory of Relativity (Same as Physics Unit P309)
			F305	Quantum Mechanics II
			F306	Continuum Mechanics
			F307	Statistical Mechanics
Organic Chemistry ..	SO03	Organic Chemistry III	}	O301 Spectroscopy
	SO83	Organic Chemistry IIIM		
			O302	Pericyclic Reactions and Free Radical Chemistry
			O303	Physical Organic Chemistry
			O304	Mechanism and Synthesis I
			O305	Mechanism and Synthesis II
			O306	Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products
			O307	Organic Chemicals in the Environment

TABLE OF UNITISED SUBJECTS  
AND SUBJECTS WITH OPTIONS

TABLES

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit or Option
Philosophy	AL02	Philosophy II	L201	Logic A
	AL22	Logic II	L203	Philosophy of Religion
	AL03	Philosophy IIIA	L204	Ethics
	AL13	Philosophy IIIB	L205	Logic B
			L208	Logic C
			L209	Science, Progress and Truth
			L210	Political Philosophy and Philosophy of Social Science
			L211	Marxism
			L217	Problems in Causation
			L223	Problems in Ontology
			L224	(Topic to be announced by February, 1980)
			C708	Ancient Philosophy
Physical and Inorganic Chemistry	SC03	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIA	C301	Quantum Chemistry
	SC13	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIB	C302	Statistical Thermodynamics
			C304	Kinetics
	SC83	Physical and Inorganic Chemistry IIIM	C305	Molecular Spectra
			C306	Organometallic Chemistry
			C307	Macromolecules
			C308	Metal Complexes
			C309	Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms
			C310	Electrolyte Solutions
Physics	SP03	Physics III	P301	Electromagnetism
	SP83	Physics IIIM	P302	Electromagnetic Waves
			P303	Quantum Mechanics
			P304	Optics
			P305	Statistical Mechanics
			P306	Atomic Physics
			P307	Nuclear Physics
			P308	Solid State Physics
			P309	Relativity (Same as Maths. Physics Unit F304)
			P310	Astrophysics
			P311	Atmospheric Physics
			P312	Planetary Interiors
			P313	History and Philosophy of Physics
			P314	Environmental Physics
			P315	Biophysics
Physiology	SS03	Physiology III	S301	Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology
	SS33	Physiology IIIA (Physiology)	S302	Cellular Neurophysiology and Endocrinology
	SS43	Physiology IIIB (Pharmacology)		
	SS83	Physiology IIIM	S303	Systematic Pharmacology
			S304	Systematic Neurophysiology
			S305	Cardiovascular and Renal Physiology
			S306	Neuropharmacology
		J333	Social Biology	



**TABLES**

**TABLES OF UNITISED SUBJECTS  
AND SUBJECTS WITH OPTIONS**

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit or Option			
Politics	AP11	Politics IA	} P702	Political Development in Australia			
	AP21	Politics IB		P703	Political Sociology		
	AP32	Politics IIA		P704	Third World Political Economy		
	AP42	Politics IIB		P705	Chinese Politics		
	AP03	Politics IIIA		P706	Marxism-Leninism		
	AP13	Politics IIIB		P708	Sociology of Power		
				P709	International Politics: The Cold War, Australia and Asia		
				P710	Contemporary Social Theory		
				P711	History of Political Thought		
				P712	Liberal Democracy in Australia		
				P714	State, Society and Political Regimes: a Comparative Political Economy		
	Psychology	AY23		Psychology III	} Group A: Personality and Social Psychology	Personality	
		AY1H		Psychology IIIH(A)		Y780	Cognitive Organisation and Social Behaviour
		AY2H		Psychology IIIH(B)		Y781	Social Psychology
			Y782	The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness			
			Y783	Group B: Human Performance			
			Y784	Human Decision Processes			
			Y785	Applied Experimental Psychology			
			Y786	Environmental Psychology			
			Y787	Group C: Physiological and Comparative Psychology			
			Y788	Physiological Psychology			
			Y789	Motivation			
			Y774	Animal Behaviour Compulsory Unit			
			Y774	Psychological Statistics			
			Details of other units will be available from the Department of Psychology prior to enrolment.				
Pure Mathematics	QM03	Pure Mathematics III	} M322	Analysis			
	QM13	Pure Mathematics IIIA		M323	Complex Analysis		
	QM83	Pure Mathematics IIIM		M324	Integration		
				M331	Groups		
				M332	Rings and Modules		
				M333	Geometry		
				M334	Number Theory		
				M342	Logic		
				M343	History of Mathematics		
Social Biology (Science)	Certain IIIM subjects with permission of the Head/Chairman of department concerned.		J333	Social Biology			

TABLE OF UNITISED SUBJECTS  
AND SUBJECTS WITH OPTIONS

TABLES

Department	Syllabus Number	Subject	Unit Code	Title of Unit or Option
Statistics	.. .. QT03	Mathematical Statistics III	T301	Probability and Distribution Theory
			T302	Statistical Inference I
			T303	Statistical Inference II
			T304	Linear Models I
			T305	Linear Models II
			T306	Special Topics
Zoology .. ..	.. .. SZ03 SZ83	Zoology III } Zoology IIIM }	Z301	Population Biology
			Z302	Comparative Biochemistry and Pollution
			Z303	Environmental Physiology
			Z304	Parasites and Parasitism
			Z305	Systematics and Biogeography
			Z306	Freshwater Ecology
			J333	Social Biology

## Code Lists for Enrolment Purposes

## (Statistical Data Codes)

## CODE 1—COURSE CODES

*Agricultural Science*

WB Bachelor of Agricultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)  
WH Honours Agricultural Science  
(B.Ag.Sc.Hons.)  
WM Master of Agricultural Science (M.Ag.Sc.)  
WP Ph.D.—Agricultural Science  
WA Miscellaneous Agricultural Science  
WV Visiting Student—Agricultural Science

*Architecture*

RB Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.)  
(old course)  
RN Bachelor of Architectural Studies (B.Arch.St.)  
RR Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.)  
(new course)  
RH Honours Architecture (B.Arch.Hons.)  
RT Master of Urban and Regional Planning  
(M.U.R.P.)  
RT Master of Town Planning (old course)  
RM Master of Architecture (M.Arch.)  
RP Ph.D.—Architecture  
RA Miscellaneous Architecture  
RV Visiting Student—Architecture

*Arts*

AB Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)  
AH Honours Arts (B.A. Hons.)  
AX Diploma in Applied Psychology  
(Dip.App.Psych.)  
AL Diploma in Library Studies (Dip.Lib.St.)  
AG Diploma in Education (Dip.Ed.)  
AZ Advanced Diploma in Education  
(Adv.Dip.Ed.)  
AT Master of Education (M.Ed.)  
AQ Master Qualifying—Arts  
AM Master of Arts (M.A.)  
AP Ph.D.—Arts  
AD Doctor of Letters (D.Litt.)  
AA Miscellaneous Arts  
AV Visiting Student—Arts

*Dentistry*

DB Bachelor of Dental Surgery (B.D.S.)  
DH Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours  
Degree) (B.Sc.Dent.)  
DM Master of Dental Surgery (M.D.S.)  
DP Ph.D.—Dentistry  
DD Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.Sc.)  
DA Miscellaneous Dentistry  
DV Visiting Student—Dentistry

*Economics*

EB Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)  
EH Honours Economics (B.Ec.Hons.)  
ET Master of Business Management (M.B.M.)  
EM Master of Economics (M.Ec.)  
EP Ph.D.—Economics  
EA Miscellaneous Economics  
EV Visiting Student—Economics

*Engineering*

NU Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) (B.E.)  
NN Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) (B.E.)  
NO Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical) (B.E.)  
NR Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) (B.E.)  
NH Honours Engineering (B.E.Hons.) (all depts.)  
NM Master of Engineering (M.E.)  
NT Master of Engineering Science (M.Eng.Sc.)  
NS Master of Applied Science (M.App.Sc.)  
NP Ph.D.—Engineering  
ND Doctor of Engineering  
NA Miscellaneous Engineering  
NV Visiting Student—Engineering

*Environmental Studies*

VG Diploma in Environmental Studies  
(Dip.Env.St.)  
VT Master of Environmental Studies  
(M.Env.St.)  
VP Ph.D.—Environmental Studies

*Law*

LB Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.)  
LH Honours Law (LL.B.Hons.)  
LT Master of Legal Studies (M.L.S.)  
LM Master of Laws (LL.M.)  
LP Ph.D.—Law  
LD Doctor of Laws (LL.D.)  
LA Miscellaneous Law  
LV Visiting Student—Law

*Mathematical Sciences*

QB Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of  
Mathematical Sciences (B.Sc.)  
QH Honours Mathematical Sciences  
(B.Sc.Hons.)  
QG Diploma in Computing Science  
(Dip.Comp.Sc.)  
QM Master of Science in the Faculty of  
Mathematical Sciences (M.Sc.)  
QP Ph.D.—Mathematical Sciences  
QD Doctor of Science in the Faculty of  
Mathematical Sciences (D.Sc.)  
QA Miscellaneous Mathematical Sciences  
QV Visiting Student—Mathematical Sciences

*Medicine*

MB Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of  
Surgery (M.B., B.S.)  
MH Bachelor of Medical Science (Honours  
Degree) (B.Med.Sc.)  
MX Diploma in Psychotherapy  
MM Master of Surgery (M.S.)  
MP Ph.D.—Medicine  
MD Doctor of Medicine (M.D.)  
MA Miscellaneous Medicine  
MV Visiting Student—Medicine

*Music*

UB Bachelor of Music (B.Mus.)  
UH Honours Music (B.Mus.Hons.)  
UM Master of Music (M.Mus.)  
UP Ph.D.—Music  
UD Doctor of Music (D.Mus.)  
UA Miscellaneous Music  
UV Visiting Student—Music

*Science*

SB Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of  
Science (B.Sc.)  
SH Honours Science (B.Sc.Hons.)  
SM Master of Science in the Faculty of  
Science (M.Sc.)  
SP Ph.D.—Science  
SD Doctor of Science in the Faculty of  
Science (D.Sc.)  
SA Miscellaneous Science  
SV Visiting Student—Science

*S.A.T. Students*

VX Diploma in Technology—Physiotherapy  
VY Diploma in Technology—Occupational  
Therapy

CODE 2—CONTACT DEPARTMENT CODES

Alphabetical List of Departments

*Note:* Higher Degree students should nominate the department in which they receive supervision. Other students should nominate the department in which they will spend most time.

*Agricultural Science*

WB Agricultural Biochemistry  
WA Agronomy  
WN Animal Physiology  
WY Biometry  
WE Entomology  
WP Plant Pathology  
WF Plant Physiology  
WS Soil Science

*Architecture*

RA Architecture  
RP Planning

*Arts*

AA Anthropology  
AO Asian Studies  
AC Classics  
AD Education  
AE English  
AF French  
AJ Geography  
AG German  
AH History  
AB Library Studies  
AL Philosophy  
AP Politics  
AY Psychology

*Dentistry*

First Year B.D.S. students should nominate a suitable contact department in the Faculty of Science. Other B.D.S. students should nominate the Dental School Office (code DD). Higher Degree and Honours students should nominate the department in which they are working.

DH Dental Health  
DD Dental School Office  
DB Oral Biology  
DP Oral Pathology and Oral Surgery  
DR Restorative Dentistry

*Economics*

EC Commerce  
EE Economics

*Engineering*

NH Chemical Engineering  
NC Civil Engineering  
NE Electrical Engineering  
NM Mechanical Engineering

*Environmental Studies*

VV Environmental Studies

*Law*

LL Law

*Mathematical Sciences*

QN Applied Mathematics  
QA Computing Science  
QF Mathematical Physics  
QM Pure Mathematics  
QT Statistics

*Medicine*

First Year M.B., B.S. students should nominate a suitable contact department in the Faculty of Science. Other M.B., B.S. students should nominate the Medical School Office (code MD). Higher Degree and Honours students should nominate the department in which they are working.

MA Anatomy  
MU Community Medicine  
MD Medical School Office  
MM Medicine  
MO Obstetrics and Gynaecology  
MC Paediatrics  
MP Pathology  
MH Psychiatry  
MS Surgery

*Music*

UM Music/Elder Conservatorium  
UB Centre for Aboriginal Studies

*Science*

SY Biochemistry  
SB Botany  
SR Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology  
SE Economic Geology  
SJ Genetics  
SG Geology  
SI Mawson Institute  
SK Microbiology  
SO Organic Chemistry  
SQ P and I Chemistry  
SP Physics  
SS Physiology  
SZ Zoology

*S.A.I.T. Students*

TT Occupational Therapy  
TT Physiotherapy

CODE 3—STATUS FOR UNIVERSITY ELECTIONS

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1 Not a University graduate         | 3 A graduate (or its equivalent) of another University but not a graduate of Adelaide |
| 2 A graduate of Adelaide University |   |

*Note:* Students who have qualified for a degree but who have not yet had it conferred are NOT graduates for this purpose.

CODE 4—WHO PROVIDES YOUR ACCOMMODATION DURING TERM?

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 Parent(s)   | 5 Yourself or a group (including rented accommodation) |
| 2 Other relation(s) or guardian(s)                                    | 6 Other (including boarding house)                     |
| 3 The University or an affiliated College of the University           | 9 Not known  |
| 4 Another institution (including armed forces, religious communities) |  |

TABLES

CODE LISTS FOR  
ENROLMENT PURPOSES

CODE 5—TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION DURING TERM

1 House	5 Non-collegiate housing
2 Flat/unit	6 Other institutional accommodation
3 Affiliated College	7 Board and lodging
4 Hall of Residence	9 Not known

CODE 6—LOCATION OF HOME RESIDENCE ON FIRST ENROLLING AT  
THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE

If home residence was in Australia use the appropriate Australian postcode. If overseas, use one of the codes below.

<i>Oceania</i>	0408 Hong Kong
0101 Christmas Island	0411 India
0102 Cocos (Keeling) Island	0413 Malaysia
0103 Norfolk Island	0415 Singapore
0120 Papua New Guinea	0417 Sri Lanka
0142 Fiji	0419 Other Commonwealth Asia
0144 Nauru	0424 Israel
0145 New Zealand	0429 Other Middle East (excl. Africa)
0146 Solomon Islands	0443 Bangladesh
0148 Tonga	0446 Burma
0149 Other Commonwealth Pacific Islands	0452 China (People's Republic)
0167 Western Samoa	0455 Indonesia
0169 Other Pacific Islands	0458 Japan
	0449 Kampuchea
	0464 Korea (North or South)
	0471 Laos
<i>Africa</i>	0474 Pakistan
0201 The Gambia	0477 Philippines
0206 Ghana	0480 Taiwan
0211 Kenya	0483 Thailand
0216 Lesotho	0486 Turkey
0221 Malawi	0489 Vietnam
0226 Mauritius	0499 Other Asia
0231 Nigeria	
0236 Republic of South Africa	<i>Europe</i>
0246 Tanzania, United Republic of	0501 United Kingdom and Ireland (including Northern Ireland and Republic of Ireland)
0251 Uganda	0535 France
0256 Zambia	0538 Germany, Federal Republic of
0241 Zimbabwe-Rhodesia	0546 Italy
0269 Other Commonwealth Africa	0552 Malta
0299 Other Africa	0554 The Netherlands
	0585 U.S.S.R.
<i>America</i>	0590 The Nordic Countries (Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden)
0303 Canada	0599 Other Europe
0313 Mexico	
0317 U.S.A.	<i>Not Elsewhere Classified</i>
0321 West Indies	0989 Not elsewhere classified
0389 South America	
0399 Other America	
	<i>Not Stated</i>
<i>Asia</i>	0999 Not stated
0402 Brunei	
0405 Cyprus	

CODE 7—HIGHEST QUALIFICATION ATTEMPTED

<i>Secondary</i>	<i>Tertiary</i>
51 Matriculation Standard	01 Doctorate
52 Adult or concessional matriculation	03 Masters —University
53 Special Entry	04 —CAE
59 Other	06 Graduate Diploma—University
	07 —CAE
<i>Other Post-Secondary</i>	11 Bachelor (Ord. or Hons.)—University
41 Technical College qualification	12 —CAE
49 Other	17 Other —University
	18 —CAE
	99 Not elsewhere classified

CODE 8—LOCATION OF INSTITUTION WHERE HIGHEST QUALIFICATION ATTEMPTED

01 Adelaide University	15 W.A.
02 Flinders University	16 Tasmania
03 C.A.E. or other tertiary institution in S.A.	17 N.T.
11 N.S.W.	18 A.C.T.
12 Victoria	80 Overseas
13 Queensland	99 Not known
14 School in S.A.	

CODE LISTS FOR  
ENROLMENT PURPOSES

TABLES

CODE 9—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

97	Self-supported	21	State Govt.—Postgraduate award
98	Supported by parents	22	—Cadetship
01	Aust. Govt.—Postgraduate award	23	—Teacher Training
02	—Cadetship	24	—Other
03	—Colombo Plan	41	University —Postgraduate award
04	—Teacher Training	42	—Other
05	—T.E.A.S.	61	Overseas award
06	—Other	71	Other assistance
		99	Not known

CODE 10—OCCUPATION

01	Professional, technical and related workers	07	Workers in transport and communication not elsewhere classified
02	Administrative, executive and managerial workers	08	Tradesmen, production-process workers and labourers not elsewhere classified
03	Clerical workers	09	Service, sport and recreation workers not elsewhere classified
04	Sales workers	10	Members of armed services
05	Farmers, fishermen, hunters and related workers	99	Miscellaneous
06	Miners, quarrymen and related workers		

CODE 11—CATEGORY OF EMPLOYER

1	Federal Government	6	Non-profit body
2	State or Local Government	7	Private organisation
3	Adelaide University	8	Self-employed
4	Other Tertiary Educational Institution	9	Other
5	Other public organisation		

CODE 12—CONCURRENT ATTENDANCE

013	Flinders University	236	Salisbury College of Advanced Education
239	South Australian Institute of Technology	269	Sturt College of Advanced Education
104	Adelaide College of the Arts and Education	399	Another institution in S.A.
170	Hartley College of Advanced Education	499	An interstate tertiary institution
230	Roseworthy Agricultural College	599	An overseas tertiary institution